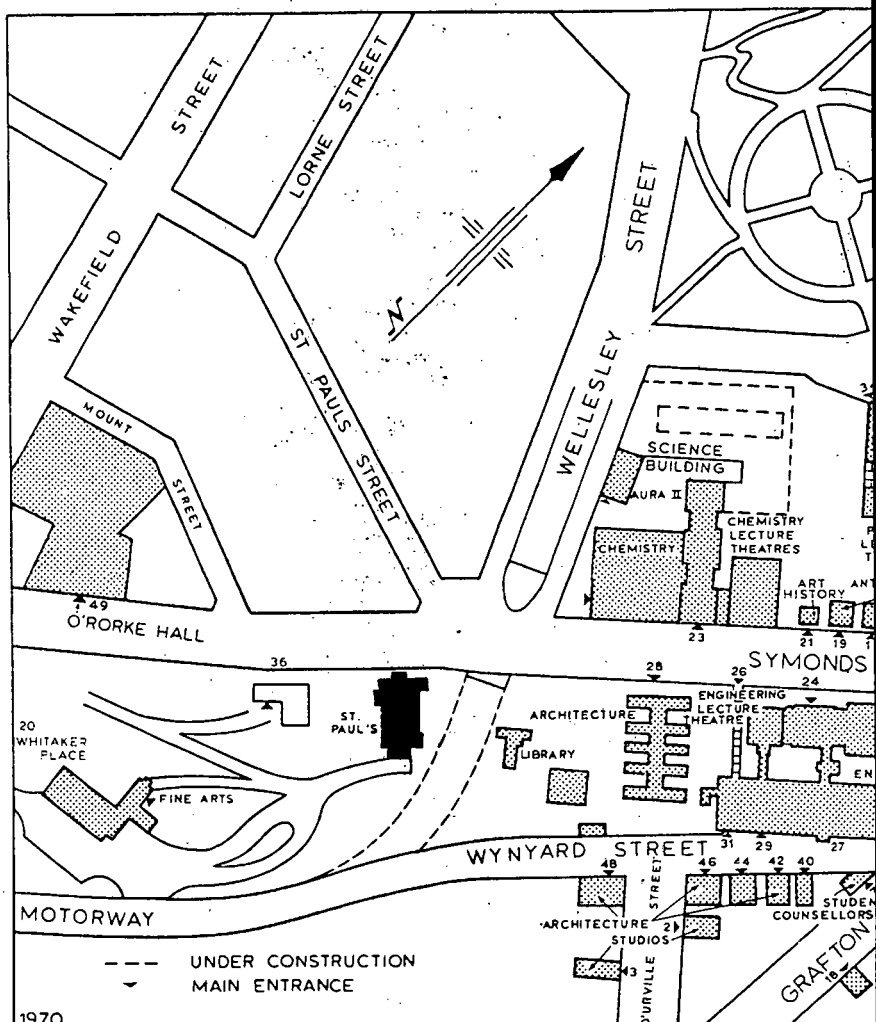


The
UNIVERSITY
of
AUCKLAND



CALENDAR

1970



— UNIVERSITY

ARTS BUILDING, 22 Princes Street

ACCOUNTS & CASHIER
CLASSICS
CUSTODIAN
LIAISON OFFICERS
MATHEMATICS
PHILOSOPHY
ROMANCE LANGUAGES

SCIENCE BUILDING 23 Symonds Street

CHEMISTRY
BIOCHEMISTRY
COMPUTER
PHOTOGRAPHER
PHYSIOLOGY

LIBRARY BUILDING, 3 A

MAIN LIBRARY
BINDERY
ENGLISH
LANGUAGE LABORATORY
LAW

red Street ARTS BUILDING WING, Rear of Arts Building

BANK
LODGINGS OFFICER
POST OFFICE
STUDENT HEALTH

School of Medicine,

85 Park Road, 1.

Postgraduate School of Obstetrics & Gynaecology,

National Women's Hospital,
Claude Road, 3.

Marine Biological Research Station,
Leigh

International House,
27 Whitaker Place, 1.

Blank Page

THE
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND



CALENDAR

1970

*A D D R E S S. All general correspondence directed to the
University should be addressed:*

THE REGISTRAR
THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND
PRIVATE BAG, AUCKLAND
NEW ZEALAND

PRINTED BY
WHITCOMBE AND TOMBS LIMITED
AUCKLAND, NEW ZEALAND
DECEMBER 1969

CONTENTS

CALENDAR	1
OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY	7
THE COUNCIL	8
THE SENATE	10
DEANS OF FACULTIES	11
STAFF OF THE UNIVERSITY	12
HONORARY GRADUATES	33
GENERAL STATUTES AND REGULATIONS:	
CONFERRING OF DEGREES AND ACADEMIC DRESS	41
MATRICULATION	43
PROVISIONAL ADMISSION AND SPECIAL ADMISSION	44
ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM	48
TERMS	50
FINE ARTS (LIMITATION OF ENROLMENTS)	52
ENROLMENT AND COURSE (GENERAL)	53
EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT	66
EXAMINATION	71
FEES	78
DISCIPLINE	87
THE LIBRARY	93
COURSE REGULATIONS AND PRESCRIPTIONS:	
ARTS	99
LANGUAGE LABORATORY TEACHING	244
EDUCATION DIPLOMAS	252
UNIVERSITY EXTENSION	258
SCIENCE	260
OPTOMETRY	347
COMMERCE	352
BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ADMINISTRATION	374
LAW	380
CRIMINOLOGY	413
MUSIC	416
ARCHITECTURE	450
URBAN VALUATION	466
TOWN PLANNING	471
BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT	477
ENGINEERING	481

FINE ARTS	519
OBSTETRICS	540
DOCTORATE OF PHILOSOPHY	546
CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY	550
CHAPEL, STUDENT COUNSELLING	551
STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE, STUDENT LODGINGS	552
HALLS OF RESIDENCE	553
ACADEMIC DRESS, PRESS CORRESPONDENCE	555
STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION	556
GRADUATES' ASSOCIATION	562
UNIVERSITY CLUB	563
ENROLMENT TIMETABLE	564
LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLES	570
SCHOLARSHIPS, BURSARIES, AND OTHER AWARDS	576
TABLE OF SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	599
TABLE OF PRIZES	612
SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES AWARDED	616
ROLL OF GRADUATES	622
ROLL OF DIPLOMA HOLDERS	632
ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY	634
CHRONOLOGY	635
LEGISLATION:	
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ACT 1961	639
COURT OF CONVOCATION STATUTE	661
ELECTIONS TO THE COUNCIL	663
ELECTIONS TO THE SENATE	670
INDEX	675

Former Officers, Historical Sketch, last included in 1956 *Calendar*.

Marginal black lines indicate new amendments to Regulations.

CALENDAR, 1970

JANUARY						FEBRUARY					
Sun.	—	4	11	18	25	Sun.	1	8	15	22	—
Mon.	—	5	12	19	26	Mon.	2	9	16	23	—
Tues.	—	6	13	20	27	Tues.	3	10	17	24	—
Wed.	—	7	14	21	28	Wed.	4	11	18	25	—
Thurs.	1	8	15	22	29	Thurs.	5	12	19	26	—
Fri.	2	9	16	23	30	Fri.	6	13	20	27	—
Sat.	3	10	17	24	31	Sat.	7	14	21	28	—
MARCH						APRIL					
Sun.	1	8	15	22	29	Sun.	—	5	12	19	26
Mon.	2	9	16	23	30	Mon.	—	6	13	20	27
Tues.	3	10	17	24	31	Tues.	—	7	14	21	28
Wed.	4	11	18	25	—	Wed.	1	8	15	22	29
Thurs.	5	12	19	26	—	Thurs.	2	9	16	23	30
Fri.	6	13	20	27	—	Fri.	3	10	17	24	—
Sat.	7	14	21	28	—	Sat.	4	11	18	25	—
MAY						JUNE					
Sun.	31	3	10	17	24	Sun.	—	7	14	21	28
Mon.	—	4	11	18	25	Mon.	1	8	15	22	29
Tues.	—	5	12	19	26	Tues.	2	9	16	23	30
Wed.	—	6	13	20	27	Wed.	3	10	17	24	—
Thurs.	—	7	14	21	28	Thurs.	4	11	18	25	—
Fri.	1	8	15	22	29	Fri.	5	12	19	26	—
Sat.	2	9	16	23	30	Sat.	6	13	20	27	—
JULY						AUGUST					
Sun.	—	5	12	19	26	Sun.	30	2	9	16	23
Mon.	—	6	13	20	27	Mon.	31	3	10	17	24
Tues.	—	7	14	21	28	Tues.	—	4	11	18	25
Wed.	1	8	15	22	29	Wed.	—	5	12	19	26
Thurs.	2	9	16	23	30	Thurs.	—	6	13	20	27
Fri.	3	10	17	24	31	Fri.	—	7	14	21	28
Sat.	4	11	18	25	—	Sat.	1	8	15	22	29
SEPTEMBER						OCTOBER					
Sun.	—	6	13	20	27	Sun.	—	4	11	18	25
Mon.	—	7	14	21	28	Mon.	—	5	12	19	26
Tues.	1	8	15	22	29	Tues.	—	6	13	20	27
Wed.	2	9	16	23	30	Wed.	—	7	14	21	28
Thurs.	3	10	17	24	—	Thurs.	1	8	15	22	29
Fri.	4	11	18	25	—	Fri.	2	9	16	23	30
Sat.	5	12	19	26	—	Sat.	3	10	17	24	31
NOVEMBER						DECEMBER					
Sun.	1	8	15	22	29	Sun.	—	6	13	20	27
Mon.	2	9	16	23	30	Mon.	—	7	14	21	28
Tues.	3	10	17	24	—	Tues.	1	8	15	22	29
Wed.	4	11	18	25	—	Wed.	2	9	16	23	30
Thurs.	5	12	19	26	—	Thurs.	3	10	17	24	31
Fri.	6	13	20	27	—	Fri.	4	11	18	25	—
Sat.	7	14	21	28	—	Sat.	5	12	19	26	—

Good Friday falls on 27 March

C A L E N D A R 1 9 7 0

JANUARY

- 6 Registry open.
- 12 Applications close for admission to:
 - 1st Professional Year for BArch
 - 1st and 2nd Professional Years for BE
 - 1st, 2nd and 3rd Professional Years for BFA
 - 2nd, 3rd Professional and Honours Years for DipFA.
- 30 Applications close for:
 - 1st Professional Year for DipFA
 - Intermediate for BFA.
- 31 Applications close for Terms Carried Forward, Provisional, or Special, or Ad Eundem Statum admission, permission to re-enrol because of failure to make satisfactory progress.

FEBRUARY

- 2 Applications close for admission for the first time to the course for DipBIA.
- 21 Last day for LATE applications, accompanied by late fee of \$5, for Terms Carried Forward.
- 23 ENROLMENT WEEK BEGINS.
Times for enrolment for the various Faculties are set out on pages 566-7.
- 25 Last day for LATE applications for first enrolment for LLB or LLB(Hons) provided that the places available are not taken by applicants who submitted applications by 1 December, 1969.
- 27 ENROLMENT WEEK ENDS.
- 28 Candidates for a Master's Degree who have not presented theses by this date are required to re-enrol. They will not be entitled to have their degrees conferred at the Graduation Ceremony in May. Last day for LATE applications, accompanied by late fee of \$5, for Provisional, Special, or Ad Eundem Statum admission and for permission to re-enrol because of failure to make satisfactory progress.

Good Friday 12th on 27 March

MARCH

- 1 Last day for applications for Extramural Enrolment for Auckland subjects without penalty. Accepted after this date with late fee, until 31 March.
- 2 First Term begins.
- 13 Last day for alterations to courses in laboratory subjects, Studio, and practical subjects in Engineering and Fine Arts.
- 24 Annual General Meeting of Students' Association.
- 27 Good Friday. Easter Recess begins.
- 31 Last day for alterations to courses (not including Labs., Studio, or practical subjects in Engineering or Fine Arts). No refund of fees or deletion of units after this date. Last day for LATE applications for Extramural Enrolment (Auckland subjects). Easter Recess ends.

APRIL

- 1 Lectures resume after Easter Recess.
- 10 Graduands and Diploma-holders wishing to have degrees conferred and diplomas presented at the Annual Graduation Ceremony must apply to the Registrar by this date.
- 25 Anzac Day.

MAY

- 8 Convocation for the Conferring of Degrees. Graduation ceremony.
- 9 First Term ends.

JUNE

- 1 Queen's Birthday holiday. Applications close for Commonwealth Scholarships (Australia).
- 2 Second Term begins.

JULY

- 6 Mid-term break begins.
- 11 Mid-term break ends.
- 13 Lectures resume after Mid-term break.

- 31 Applications close for admission to the BSc course in Human Biology.

Applications close for Course Entrance Examination admission to BMus(Exec) and ExecDipMus.

AUGUST

- 1 Applications close with Registrar for Rhodes Scholarship. Examination entries (with fees) for the Sinclair, Gillies, and Lissie Rathbone Scholarships (Entrance level) to be sent to the Secretary, Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington, by this date.
- 11 Winter General Meeting of Students' Association.
- 15 **Second Term ends.**

SEPTEMBER

- 7 **Third Term begins.**

OCTOBER

- 1 Applications close with the Registrar for Commonwealth (U.K. and Canada), Postgraduate, and some Auckland scholarships.
- 10 Lectures cease about this date.
- 19 **Internal Degree and Diploma examinations commence about this date.**
- 26 Labour Day holiday.
- 28 In special circumstances lectures may be continued to this date.
- 31 **Third Term ends.** Applications close for some Auckland scholarships.

NOVEMBER

- 1 Applications close for most remaining Auckland scholarships. Applications for admission to second year Medical and Dental classes at Otago must reach the Registrar, University of Otago, by this date.
- Candidates for a Master's Degree must present theses by this date except by special permission. DipEd and DipEdPsych candidates must present their original investi-

gations and written reports to the Professor of Education by this date.

Entries (with fees) close with the Registrar for the Diploma in Obstetrics examination.

DECEMBER

- 1 Applications close for admission for the first time to the course for LLB or LLB(Hons).
- 23 Registry closes.
- 25 Christmas Day.

Dates of Meetings of Senate and Committees of Senate Reporting Monthly

1970

Senate

Monday 9.30 am

2 March	3 August
6 April	7 September
4 May	5 October
8 June	2 November
6 July	30 November

Academic C.

Monday 10.00 am

23 February	27 July
23 March	24 August
27 April	28 September
25 May	23 October (Fri.)
29 June	23 November

Deans C.

Monday 9.30 am

16 February	17 August
16 March	21 September
20 April	19 October
18 May	16 November
22 June	1 Dec (Schol.)
20 July	7 December

Academic C. (Appmts.)

Thursday 9.30 am

5 February	6 August
5 March	10 September
9 April	8 October
7 May	5 November
4 June	26 November
9 July	

Library C.

Monday 10.00 am

9 February	10 August
9 March	14 September
13 April	12 October
11 May	9 November
15 June	7 December
13 July	

Dates of Meetings of Council, and Committees of Council Reporting Monthly

1970

Council

Monday 4.00 pm

16 February	17 August
16 March	21 September
20 April	19 October
18 May	16 November
22 June	7 December
20 July	

Education C.

Monday 3.30 pm

9 February	10 August
9 March	14 September
13 April	12 October
11 May	9 November
15 June	30 November
13 July	

Buildings C. (meets weekly)Tuesday 11.00 am unless
otherwise shown

3 Feb (3.30 pm)	7 July (3.30 pm)
10 February	14 July
17 "	21 "
24 "	28 "
3 Mar (3.30 pm)	4 Aug (3.30 pm)
10 March	11 August
17 "	18 "
24 "	25 "
7 Apr (3.30 pm)	1 September
14 April	8 Sep (3.30 pm)
21 "	15 September
28 "	22 "
5 May (3.30 pm)	29 "
12 May	6 Oct (3.30 pm)
19 "	13 October
26 "	20 "
2 June	27 "
9 June (3.30 pm)	3 Nov (3.30 pm)
16 June	10 November
23 "	17 "
30 "	24 "
	8 December
	15 "

Finance C.

Thursday 3.30 pm

5 February	6 August
5 March	10 September
9 April	8 October
7 May	5 November
11 June	26 November
9 July	

Policy C.

Monday 3.30 pm

23 February	27 July
23 March	24 August
27 April	28 September
25 May	27 Oct (Tues.)
29 June	23 November

Public Relations C.

Thursday 3.30 pm

19 February	23 July
19 March	20 August
23 April	24 September
21 May	22 October
25 June	19 November

**Student Accommodation &
Welfare C.**

Monday 3.30 pm

2 February	6 July
2 March	3 August
6 April	7 September
4 May	5 October
8 June	2 November

Student Union Joint Management C.

Thursday 4.00 pm

26 February	30 July
26 March	27 August
30 April	1 October
28 May	29 October
2 July	

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF
AUCKLAND

Visitor

HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL

Chancellor

WILLIAM HENRY COOPER, CBE, MA N.Z.

Pro-Chancellor

ROY GRANVILLE McELROY, PhD Camb., LL.D. N.Z.

Vice-Chancellor

KENNETH JOHN MAIDMENT, MA Oxon.

Registrar

JAMES ANDREW STANLEY KIRKNESS, JP, MCom N.Z., ACA(NZ)

THE COUNCIL

WILLIAM HENRY COOPER, CBE, MA N.Z. (Chancellor)
Appointed by the Council (Retires 31-12-70)

KENNETH BRAILEY CUMBERLAND, MA Lond., DSc N.Z.
Professor of Geography, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-70)

ERIC VERNON DUMBLETON, DipJourn N.Z.
Appointed by the Council (Retires 30-6-70)

RUA ISOBEL GARDNER, MA N.Z.
Elected by the governing bodies of secondary schools within the Auckland University District (Retires 31-12-70)

GEOFFREY NOEL TOWNSHEND GREENBANK, MA Camb.
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-71)

ERIC HENRY HALSTEAD, (Hon), ED, MA BCom N.Z., FCA(NZ)
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-70)

ASHTON GRAHAM KELLY
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-72)

CAMPBELL HEYWOOD MACLAURIN, MB ChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-71)

KENNETH JOHN MAIDMENT, MA Oxon. (Vice-Chancellor)
Ex officio

ROY GRANVILLE McELROY, PhD *Camb.*, LLD N.Z. (Pro-Chancellor)
Appointed by the Council (Retires 20-10-71)

JOHN FREDERICK NORTHEY, BA LLM N.Z., DJur *Tor.*
Professor of Public Law, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-71)

GEORGE DOUGLAS ROBB, (Sir), CMG, MD ChM N.Z., *Hon.* LLD
Belf. & Auck., FRCS, FRACS, *Hon.* FACS, FRCP, FRSNZ
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-71)

DOVE MYER ROBINSON, FNZIM, MRSH (Mayor of Auckland)
Ex officio

BRIAN EDGAR RUDMAN, BCom N.Z., ACA(NZ), CMA, ACIS
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-73)

WILLIAM BERNARD RUDMAN, MSc
Appointed by the Students' Association (Retires 30-6-70)

HUBERT SAMPSON, MA *Br.Col.*, PhD *McG.*, FNZPsS
Professor of Psychology, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-70)

LAURENCE HENRY SOUTHWICK, LLB N.Z.
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-71)

GRAHAM DAVIES SPEIGHT, LLB N.Z.
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-73)

ALAN LEE TITCHENER, BSc BE N.Z., ScD M.I.T., AOSM, AMIMEchE,
MNZIE, MAIME, FIM
*Professor of Chemical and Materials Engineering, appointed by the Senate
(Retires 31-12-71)*

DOROTHY GERTRUDE WINSTONE, (Mrs), BA DipEd N.Z.
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-73)

Appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-71)

THE SENATE

THE VICE-CHANCELLOR
(*Chairman*)

THE DEANS

THE PROFESSORS

THE LIBRARIAN

THE LIAISON OFFICER

THE DIRECTOR OF UNIVERSITY EXTENSION

SIX LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVES

P. F. Ballance, BSc PhD *Lond.* (Retires 31-12-71)

E. W. Braithwaite, MA DipSocSc N.Z. (Retires 31-12-71)

J. R. Dart, MSc DIC *Lond.*, DipTP, MNZIS, MNZPI (Retires 31-12-71)

M. C. Miller, BSc PhD *Liv.* (Retires 31-12-70)

D. R. Taylor, BA N.Z., MA (Retires 31-12-70)

. (Retires 31-12-70)

TWO STUDENTS' REPRESENTATIVES

DEANS

FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE

Dean: A. A. WILD, BArch N.Z., FNZIA, ARIBA

FACULTY OF ARTS

Dean: K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DUParis
 Deputy Deans: RUTH H. BUTTERWORTH, MA DPhil Oxon.
 A. H. McNAUGHTON, MA Calif. & N.Z., PhD
 Calif., DipEd N.Z.
 KATHRYN SMITS, MA N.Z., DrPhil Freib.

FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Dean: J. B. TABB, BCom N.Z., PhD Sheff., MCom,
 ACA(NZ)
 Deputy Dean: H. J. BAAS, MCom

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Dean: R. WINTERBOURN, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond.,
 FBPsS

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

Dean: A. G. BOGLE, BE N.Z., DPhil Oxon., CEng, FIEE,
 MNZIE

FACULTY OF FINE ARTS

Dean: P. J. BEADLE, MNZSID, MNZSSA, MFIM
 Sub-Dean: R. D. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MNZSSA

FACULTY OF LAW

Dean: J. F. NORTHEY, BA LLN N.Z., DJur Tor.
 Sub-Deans: P. R. H. WEBB, JP, MA LLB Camb.
 R. J. SUTTON, BA LLN

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

Dean: C. W. D. LEWIS, BSc Wales & W.Aust., MB MCh
 Wales, FRCS, FRACS
 Associate-Dean of
 Graduate Studies
 in Medicine, part-
 time: D. S. COLE, MB ChB BMedSc N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

FACULTY OF MUSIC

Dean: C. NALDEN, BMus Durh. & Lond., DMus Lond.

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Dean: B. R. DAVIS, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxon., FNZIC
 Sub-Dean: P. F. BALLANCE, BSc PhD Lond.

UNIVERSITY STAFF

Dates given are dates of taking up full-time appointment.

ACCOUNTANCY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	T. R. JOHNSTON, LL.M. BCom N.Z., MCom Melb., PhD Camb., FCA(NZ), FASA	1946-59 1962
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	J. B. TABB, BCom N.Z., PhD Sheff., MCom, ACA(NZ)	1960
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. E. FIELD, MCom N.Z., ACA(NZ), AIANZ, CMA	1958
	J. B. RYAN, BCom N.Z., MCom, ACA(NZ), ACIS, CMA	1963
	W. G. RODGER, OBE, JP, BCom N.Z., FCA(NZ), FCIS, CMA	1966
<i>Senior Lecturers in Commercial Law:</i>	W. L. FARRANDS, BCom LLB N.Z., LLM, ACA(NZ)	1965
	C. M. ARTHUR, BCom LLB N.Z., ACA(NZ), ACIS	1967
<i>Lecturers:</i>	..... D. M. EMANUEL, MCom, ACA(NZ)	1968
	G. L. D. MORRIS, BCom BCA Well.	1969
	

ANATOMY, see Medicine

ANCIENT HISTORY, see Classics

ANTHROPOLOGY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	R. O. PIDDINGTON, MA Syd., PhD Lond., FRSNZ	1950
<i>Professor:</i>	B. G. BIGGS, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana, FRSNZ	1952
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	A. B. HOOPER, MA N.Z., PhD Harv.	1966
	F. W. SHAWCROSS, MA Camb.	1961
	P. W. HOHEPA, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana	1965
	I. H. KAWHARU, BSc N.Z., MA Camb., BLitt DPhil Oxon.	1965
	A. K. PAWLEY, BA N.Z., MA PhD	1966
	S. M. MEAD, PhD South Ill., MA	1968

<i>Lecturers:</i>	P. S. BELLWOOD, BA <i>Camb.</i>	1967
	G. G. JACKSON, MB ChB BA N.Z., MA	1969
	R. J. S. CASSELS, BA <i>Camb.</i>	1970
	R. S. OPPENHEIM, BA N.Z., MA	1970
	M. ANNE THORPE, MA	1970
.....		
<i>Lecturers, part-time:</i>	R. A. SCOBIE, MA <i>Lond.</i>	
	R. M. S. TAYLOR, DDS N.Z.	
	H. M. NGATA	
<i>Senior Research Fellow:</i>	M. E. McLEAN, MA N.Z., PhD	
	Otago	

ARCHITECTURE

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	A. A. WILD, BArch N.Z., FNZIA, ARIBA	1969
<i>Professor, Architect- ural Design:</i>	R. H. TOY, BArch N.Z., PhD <i>Dub.</i> , ARIBA, FNZIA (on leave)	1939
<i>Professor, Architect- ural Construction:</i>	F. WOOLARD, MArch N.S.W., ASTCArch, FRAIA, FNZIA, FRSH	1981
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	G. SMITH, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA	1959
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	M. BRETT, DipArch <i>Liv.</i> , ARIBA, ANZIA	1948
	C. G. CUTTER, BArch, ARIBA, ARAIA, ANZIA	1948
	A. W. NEAL, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA (on leave)	1950
	I. V. PORSOLT, IngArch <i>Prague</i> , ARIBA, ANZIA	1950
	W. O. JAINE, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA	1957
	E. C. McCLEAN, BArch N.Z., MArch, ARIBA, ANZIA, MRSH	1959
	H. E. WALLACE, MSc BE N.Z., MNZIE	1945-55 1960
	R. M. THOMPSON, BE BSc N.Z., MS <i>Cal.Tech.</i> , MNZIE, MASCE, CEng, MICE	1963
	F. H. BECKETT, ARIBA, ANZIA, FRSA	1964
	A. L. MITCHENER, DipArch, ARIBA, ANZIA	1967
	P. J. BARTLETT, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA	1964
	I. E. GEORGE, BArch N.Z., MArch <i>Calif.</i> , ARIBA, ANZIA (on leave)	1964
	

<i>Lecturers:</i>	M. R. AUSTIN, BArch N.Z., ANZIA	1967
	V. L. TERRENI, BArch N.Z.	1968
	C. W. MEGSON, DipArch, ANZIA	1969
	J. D. DICKSON, BArch PhD	1970
	
	
	
<i>Lecturers, part-time:</i>	F. E. R. NOBLE, DipUrbVal	
	J. D. MAHONEY, DipUrbVal	
	R. M. McGOUGH, DipUrbVal	
	R. N. T. NORRIS, LLB	
	S. L. SPEEDY, JP, BCom N.Z.,	
	FCA(NZ), FNZIV, FCIS	
	J. P. HANLY, MNZSSA	

ART HISTORY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	A. S. G. GREEN, MA Camb., PhD Edin., DipHistArt Lond.	1969
<i>Lecturers:</i>	D. B. McMILLAN, BA Edin.	1969
	ELIZABETH E. McMILLAN, BA Edin.	1969

ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

<i>Professor of Chinese, Head of Department:</i>	D. LANCASHIRE, MA BD Lond.	1966
<i>Senior Lecturer in Chinese:</i>	MARGARET T. S. SOUTH, BA Syd., PhD A.N.U.	1967
<i>Senior Lecturer in Japanese:</i>	H. INOUE, MA Waseda	1968
<i>Senior Lecturer in Indonesian:</i>	O. W. TICHELAR, MA Amst.	1969
<i>Lecturers in Chinese:</i>	P. Y. M. JIANG, BA Natnl.Taiwan, MA Fu-Jen, Taiwan	1966
	R. J. LYNN, BA Prin., MA Wash.	1970
	
<i>Lecturers in Indonesian:</i>	J. B. KWEE	1968
	R. S. ROOSMAN, MA Leiden	1970
<i>Lecturers in Japanese:</i>	H. KUKI, BA Waseda, MA Hawaii	1969
	SETSUOKO ITO, (Miss), MA Dōshisha, MPhil Lond.	1970

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE, see Classics

BIOCHEMISTRY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	G. T. MILLS, BSc PhD <i>Liv.</i>	1968
<i>Senior Lecturer:</i>	A. M. ROBERTON, BSc <i>Otago</i> , DPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1969
<i>Lecturers:</i>	L. R. B. MANN, BSc N.Z., MSc <i>Well.</i>	1970
<i>Lecturer, part-time</i>	EVELYN E. B. SMITH, BSc PhD <i>Glas.</i>	

BOTANY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	V. J. CHAPMAN, MA PhD <i>Camb.</i> , FLS	1946
<i>The N.Z. Forest Products Limited</i>	F. J. NEWHOOK, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC <i>Lond.</i>	1966
<i>Professor of Plant Pathology:</i>		
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	L. H. MILLENER, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>Camb.</i> , FRNZIH	1940
<i>Associate Professor of Plant Genetics:</i>	J. A. RATTENBURY, MA <i>Br.Col.</i> , PhD <i>Calif.</i>	1951
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. M. A. BROWN, BSc PhD <i>Durh.</i> E. C. MARGARET SEGAR, BSc N.Z.	1956 1941
	J. B. CORBIN, MSc(Agr) <i>Syd.</i> , PhD <i>Calif.</i>	1969
<i>Lecturers:</i>	W. B. SILVESTER, BSc N.Z., PhD <i>Cant.</i> , MSc	1969
	F. I. DROMGOOLE, MSc	1966
<i>Honorary Lecturer:</i>	E. G. BOLLARD, BSc N.Z., PhD <i>Camb.</i> , FRSNZ	
<i>Junior Lecturers:</i>	HEATHER A. OUTRED, MSc J. E. BRAGGINS, BSc <i>Well.</i>	
<i>Honorary Research Associate:</i>	MARGUERITE W. CROOKES, MA N.Z.	

CELL BIOLOGY

<i>Professor of Microbiology, Head of Department:</i>	R. E. F. MATTHEWS, MSc N.Z., PhD ScD <i>Camb.</i> , FNZIC, FRSNZ	1962
<i>Professors:</i>	R. K. RALPH, MSc N.Z., PhD N.S.W., ANZIC P. L. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z.	1963 1964
<i>Senior Lecturer, Genetics:</i>	.....
<i>Electron Microscopist:</i>	S. BULLIVANT, BSc PhD <i>Lond.</i>	1966

<i>Senior Research Fellow:</i>	A. R. BELLAMY, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD
<i>Cancer Society Research Fellow:</i>	B. C. BAGULEY, MSc PhD
<i>Research Fellow:</i>	J. MARBROOK, MSc

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING, see Engineering

C H E M I S T R Y

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	P. B. D. de la MARE, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Lond., FNZIC	1968
<i>Professors:</i>	D. HALL, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC	1950-66 1968
	R. C. CAMBIE, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxon., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ	1958
	A. L. ODELL, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., DSc, FNZIC	1944
	T. N. M. WATERS, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, ANZIC	1960
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	B. R. DAVIS, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxon., FNZIC	1962
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	H. MASLEN, MSc N.Z., ANZIC	1948
	T. A. TURNEY, MSc N.Z., ANZIC	1955
	R. W. OLLIFF, MSc N.Z., ANZIC	1955
	B. E. SWEDLUND, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., ANZIC	1958
	G. A. WRIGHT, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon., FNZIC	1961
	J. E. PACKER, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., ANZIC	1962
	CHARMIAN J. O'CONNOR, MSc N.Z., PhD, FNZIC	1958
	JOYCE M. WATERS, MSc PhD N.Z., ANZIC	1961
	F. J. B. AGGETT, MSc PhD N.Z., FNZIC (on leave)	1963
	W. R. ROPER, MSc N.Z., PhD Cant., ANZIC	1966
	M. J. TAYLOR, MA DPhil Oxon., ANZIC	1966
	B. A. GRIGOR, MSc N.Z., PhD Leic., ANZIC	1965
	A. J. EASTEAL, MSc N.Z., PhD Tas., ANZIC (on leave)	1966
	P. S. RUTLEDGE, MSc PhD N.Z., ANZIC	1967
<i>Senior Lecturer, Physico-Chemistry:</i>	G. R. WHITE, MSc N.Z., ANZIC	1960
<i>Lecturers:</i>	C. E. F. RICKARD, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, ANZIC	1966
	D. J. SPEDDING, MSc PhD Well., ANZIC	1966
	D. J. McLENNAN, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD Well., ANZIC	1968

G. A. BOWMAKER, BSc PhD <i>Syd.</i>	1968
D. SHOOTER, MSc, ANZIC	1969
G. R. CLARK, MSc PhD	1970

.....

CIVIL ENGINEERING, see Engineering

C L A S S I C S

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	W. K. LACEY, MA <i>Camb.</i>	1969
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	L. W. A. CRAWLEY, MA <i>Camb.</i> & N.Z.	1939
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	H. R. MINN, BD PhD <i>Lond.</i> , MA N.Z. & <i>Lond.</i>	1954
	R. G. COWLIN, MA <i>Camb.</i>	1960
	W. F. RICHARDSON, MA N.Z. & <i>Camb.</i> , BD <i>Otago</i>	1963
	
<i>Lecturers:</i>	C. W. DEARDEN, BA <i>Sheff.</i> , PhD <i>Lond.</i>	1967
	R. S. W. HAWTREY, MA <i>Camb.</i>	1970
<i>Lecturer in Hebrew, part-time:</i>	R. J. THOMPSON, (Rev.), BA N.Z., BD N.Z., <i>Lond.</i> , & <i>Melb.</i> , DrTheol <i>Zür.</i> , MA	

COMMERCIAL LAW, see Accounting

ECONOMIC HISTORY, see Economics

E C O N O M I C S

<i>Professor, Acting Administrative Head of Department:</i>	G. P. BRAAE, MCom N.Z., DPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1962
<i>Professor of Econometrics:</i>	A. R. BERGSTROM, MCom N.Z., PhD <i>Camb.</i>	1950-62 1964
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	H. BERNARDELLI, DrPhil <i>Fran.</i>	1962
<i>Associate-Professor of Economic History:</i>	MURIEL F. LLOYD PRICHARD, MA <i>Wales</i> , PhD <i>Camb.</i>	1960
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	K. D. S. JONES, BA <i>Wales</i> , MSc (Econ) <i>Lond.</i>	1964
	
<i>Lecturers:</i>	H. J. BAAS, MCom	1969
	A. MacCORMICK, BSc MCom	1969
	J. T. MACRAE, MA <i>Edin.</i> , MSc <i>Lond.</i>	1969
	

E D U C A T I O N

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	R. WINTERBOURN, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond., FBPsS	1954
<i>Professor:</i>	A. H. McNAUGHTON, MA Calif. & N.Z., PhD Calif., DipEd N.Z.	1961
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	I. CUMMING, BA Med Melb., PhD Lond., FRHistS	1947
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	B. W. HARE, MA DipEd N.Z.	1946
	W. J. D. MINOGUE, MA N.Z., PhD Ohio State	1951
	W. D. BARNEY, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond.	1955
	G. L. ARVIDSON, MA N.Z., PhD Lond.	1960
	MARIE CLAY, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD	1962
	T. S. DUFF, BA N.Z., MA	1966
<i>Lecturers:</i>	E. W. BRAITHWAITE, MA DipSocSc N.Z.	1965
	B. A. MacARTHUR, MA	1968
	E. L. GLYNN, PhD Tor., MA	1969
	
	

E N G I N E E R I N G

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING:

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	A. L. TITCHENER, BSc BE N.Z., ScD M.I.T., AOSM, AMIMEchE, MNZIE, MAIME, FIM	1951
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	P. L. SPEDDING, MSc N.S.W., PhD A.N.U., CEng, ARACI, AMICE	1968
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	G. G. DUFFY, BSc(Eng) N.S.W., ASTC, ARACI, AMIEAust, FACIS	1969
	E. G. KELLY, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, MAIME	1969
	W. G. FERGUSON, BSc BE N.Z., PhD	1968
<i>Lecturer:</i>	T. L. BRIGGS, BE PhD	1970
<i>Junior Lecturer:</i>	N. D. BROOM, BE(Met) Melb.	1967

CIVIL ENGINEERING:

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	N. A. MOWBRAY, BE N.Z., CEng, FICE, FNZIE	1951
<i>Professor:</i>	A. J. RAUDKIVI, DipIng(Civil) Tallin & T. H. Braunschweig, PhD, CEng, MICE, VDI, MNZIE	1956

<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	L. H. THOMASS, BSc BE N.Z., CEng, MICE, MNZIE	1948
	P. W. TAYLOR, BSc BE N.Z., CEng, MICE, AMIStructE, MNZIE, MASCE	1953
	R. A. CALLANDER, BE N.Z., PhD CEng, MICE, MNZIE	1961
	A. L. M. GREIG, CBE, ED, MNZIS	1966
	B. H. FALCONER, BE N.Z., DIC PhD Lond., FNZIE, MASCE	1967
	B. H. CATO, BE N.Z., CEEng, AMICE, MNZIE, MInstHE	1967
	G. R. MARTIN, BE N.Z., PhD Calif., ME, MNZIE	1966
	I. W. GUNN, BE N.Z., DipPHE N'cle.(U.K.), MICE, MNZIE, MIPHE	1969
	P. F. MENZIES, ME N.Z., MNZIE	1969
<i>Lecturers:</i>	R. J. GRANWAL, ME	1969
	I. C. BUCKLE, BE PhD, MICE, MNZIE	1969
	A. H. BRYANT, BE PhD Cant.	1969
	G. L. BOWEN, BS Alaska, MS Stan.	1970

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING:

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	A. G. BOGLE, BE N.Z., DPhil Oxon., CEng, FIEE, MNZIE	1953
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. J. McMULLEN, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, FIEE	1948
	B. EGAN, BA BE N.Z., CEEng, MIEE	1955
	A. C. TREMAIN, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, MIEE	1961
	J. G. NAYLOR, BE N.Z., CEEng, MIEE, MNZIE (on leave)	1963
	H. B. GATLAND, BSc N.Z., DipElectronics S'ton., CEEng, MIEE	1966
	N. J. CASTLE, BE Cant., MNZIE	1969
	D. V. OTTO, BE PhD	1966

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING:

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	R. F. MEYER, BE N.Z., PhD Manc., AFCASI, MAIAA	1969
<i>Professor:</i>	J. H. PERCY, BSc BE N.Z., PhD Camb., MNZIE	1957-61 1966
<i>Associate Professor:</i>	B. P. G. de BRAY, MSc Lond., CEng, MIMechE, FSMechEA, AFRAeS	1948
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. H. GLOVER, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, MIMechE, MNZIE	1948
	K. C. LEE, BE N.Z., DCAe, CEng, MIMechE	1960

	J. STEPHENSON, BSc <i>Glas.</i> , CEng, MIMechE, AMIEAust	1961
	P. D. SMITH, BSc(Eng) <i>Lond.</i> , CEng, MIMechE, MNZIE	1962
	J. J. WARD, MSc(Eng) <i>Natal</i> , CEng, MIMechE	1965
	G. S. HOLMES, MSc <i>N.Z.</i>	1968
	D. H. FREESTON, BSc <i>Lond.</i> , CEng, AFRAeS, FIMechE	1969
	G. K. UNDERHILL, MS <i>Stan.</i>	1967
Lecturers:	A. J. MORRIS, BE	1968
	G. W. BLANCHARD, MSc <i>Manc.</i>	1970
Junior Lecturer:	J. B. MEIKLE, BE <i>N.Z.</i> , ME, MAIME	1966

THEORETICAL AND APPLIED MECHANICS:

Professor, Head of Department:	C. M. SEGEDIN, MSc <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD <i>Camb.</i> , FIMA	1937
Senior Lecturers:	M. S. ROSSER, MSc MusB <i>N.Z.</i>	1962
	I. C. MEDLAND, BSc ME <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD <i>Manc.</i> , CEng, MICE, MNZIE	1967
Lecturer:	M. J. O'SULLIVAN, BE <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD <i>Cal.Tech.</i> , BSc ME	1969

ENGLISH

Professor of English, Head of Department:	S. MUSGROVE, MA DPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1947
Professor of English Language:	F. S. SCOTT, MA MLitt <i>Camb.</i> (on leave)	1964
Professors:	M. K. JOSEPH, MA <i>N.Z.</i> & <i>Oxon.</i> , BLitt <i>Oxon.</i> (on leave)	1945
	J. C. REID, MA LittD <i>N.Z.</i>	1948
	C. K. STEAD, MA <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD <i>Brist.</i>	1959
Associate-Professors:	ELIZABETH A. SHEPPARD, MA PhD <i>Lond.</i>	1947
	T. A. M. CURNOW, BA <i>N.Z.</i> , LittD	1951
	W. H. PEARSON, MA <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD <i>Lond.</i>	1954
Senior Lecturers:	P. DANE, MA <i>Leic.</i>	1961
	J. P. MARSHALL, MA <i>Oxon.</i>	1961
	F. C. de VRIES, MA <i>Amst.</i> , PhD <i>Utrecht</i>	1968
	M. P. JACKSON, MA <i>N.Z.</i> , BLitt <i>Oxon.</i> (on leave)	1964

	C. C. BOWLEY, MA N.Z., DipGenLing Edin.	1965
	D. R. TAYLOR, BA N.Z., MA	1965
Lecturers:	R. J. HORROCKS, BA N.Z., MA	1966
	W. S. BLACK, BA Leeds	1966
	S. KAY DAVENPORT, AB William & Mary, MA Tulane, BPhil Oxon.	1966
	M. A. F. NEILL, MA Otago	1968
	J. LAMB, BA York (U.K.)	1969
	G. F. WALLER, PhD Camb., MA	1969
	K. O. J. ARVIDSON, MA	1970
	W. T. LeC CURNOW, BA N.Z., MA	1970
	
Senior Tutor:	K. SMITHYMAN	1966

FINE ARTS

Professor, Head of Department:	P. J. BEADLE, MNZSID, MNZSSA, MFIM	1961
Associate Professors:	R. W. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MNZSSA	1957
	W. R. ALLEN, DipFA N.Z., ARCA, MNZSSA	1961
Senior Lecturers:	A. W. S. McLAREN	1950
	G. P. TAPPER, DipFA N.Z.	1960
	J. D. SAUNDERS, DipFA N.Z., MSIA, DipIndustDesign, NDD, MNZSID, FRSA	1961
	C. J. McCAHON	1964
	R. D. HUTCHINS, BA DipJourn N.Z., MBKS	1965
Lecturers:	RACHEL G. MILLER, DipFA N.Z.	1962
	G. L. TWISS, DipFA N.Z., MNZSSA	1966

GEOGRAPHY

Professor, Head of Department:	K. B. CUMBERLAND, MA Lond., DSc N.Z.	1946
Professor:	.....
Associate-Professors:	AVERILDA M. GORRIE, MA N.Z., PhD	1961
	G. R. COCHRANE, MA BSc N.Z.	1965
Senior Lecturers:	A. G. ANDERSON, MA DipEd N.Z.	1965
	C. J. SPARROW, BSc Brist.	1964
	W. MORAN, MA N.Z.	1968
	R. J. W. NEVILLE, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond.	1970

<i>Lecturers:</i>	P. L. HOSKING, BA N.Z., MA <i>Cant.</i> , PhD S.Ill.	1968
	R. B. RAINS, MA <i>Cant.</i> , PhD <i>Alta</i> .	1970
	
	
	

G E O L O G Y

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	A. R. LILLIE, MA <i>Camb.</i> , DèSc Geneva, FRSNZ	1951
<i>Professor:</i>	R. N. BROTHERS, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC <i>Lond.</i> , FGS	1951
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	E. J. SEARLE, DSc N.Z.	1959
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. A. GRANT-MACKIE, MSc N.Z. (on leave)	1958
	P. F. BALLANCE, BSc PhD <i>Lond.</i>	1960
	H. W. KOBE, DrPhil <i>Zür.</i>	1967
<i>Lecturers:</i>	G. W. GIBSON, BSc N.Z., PhD <i>Well.</i>	1966
	K. A. RODGERS, MSc	1964
	K. B. SPORLI, DiplIngGeol DrScNat <i>Zür.</i>	1969
	C. S. NELSON, BSc <i>Well.</i>	1966
	
<i>Curator:</i>	R. H. A. COCHRANE, MSc	1969
<i>Analyst:</i>	T. H. WILSON, ANZIC	1947

G E R M A N I C L A N G U A G E S A N D L I T E R A T U R E

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	J. A. ASHER, MA N.Z., DrPhil <i>Basle</i>	1948
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	R. MARLEYN, MA <i>Oxon.</i> , DrPhil <i>Gött.</i>	1957
	W. O. DROESCHER, MA N.Z.	1961
	KATHRYN SMITS, MA N.Z., DrPhil <i>Freib.</i>	1966
<i>Lecturers:</i>	ALICE STRAUSS, DrPhil <i>Prague</i>	1964
	A. C. KIRKNESS, BA N.Z., DPhil <i>Oxon.</i> , MA	1966
	M. W. MORLEY, BLitt <i>Oxon.</i> , MA	1968
	M. J. SUTTON, PhD <i>Camb.</i> , MA	1969
	
<i>Lecturer in Scandinavian Studies:</i>	G. WESSBERG, FilMag <i>Stockholm</i>	1969
<i>Oral Tutors:</i>	GERTRUD S. BLUMENFELD, (Mrs)	1964
	REINHILD H. LANGWALD	1969

G R E E K, see Classics

HISTORY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	K. SINCLAIR, MA PhD N.Z., LittD	1947
<i>Professors:</i>	M. P. K. SORRENSEN, MA N.Z., DPhil Oxon.	1956-8 1964
	P. N. TARLING, MA PhD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS	1965
<i>Associate Professors:</i>	D. A. HAMER, MA N.Z., DPhil Oxon.	1970
	P. S. O'CONNOR, BA N.Z. & Oxon.	1959
	L. J. HOLT, BA N.Z., AM PhD Harv.	1964
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	R. C. J. STONE, MA N.Z. (on leave)	1964
	M. A. R. GRAVES, BA Camb.	1967
	M. BRETT, MA DPhil Oxon.	1965
	M. E. R. BASSETT, MA N.Z., PhD Duke	1964
	G. A. WOOD, MA N.Z., PhD Otago	1968
	VALERIE I. J. FLINT, MA DPhil Oxon.	1970
<i>Lecturers:</i>	JUDITH M. C. BINNEY, (Mrs), BA N.Z., MA	1966
	M. R. STENSON, BA N.Z., PhD Malaya, MA	1968
	C-y. CHEN, BA Cheng-chi	1969
	L. W. BRADY, BA Wales, PhD Liv.	1969
	H. M. LARACY, MA Well.	1970
<i>Lecturer, part-time:</i>	MARGARET H. LAMB, BA PhD Lond.	1965
<i>Tutor:</i>	JUDITH O. BASSETT, (Mrs), MA	1984

INDONESIAN and JAPANESE, see Asian Languages and Literatures

L A T I N, see Classics

L A W

<i>Professor of Public Law, Head of Department:</i>	J. F. NORTHEY, BA LLM N.Z., DJur Tor.	1951
<i>Professors:</i>	B. COOTE, LLM N.Z., PhD Camb.	1961
	P. R. H. WEBB, JP, MA LLB Camb.	1968
	G. W. HINDE, LLM N.Z.	1961-7 1969
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	B. J. BROWN, LLB Leeds, LLM Sing.	1962-5 1969
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	F. M. BROOKFIELD, BA LLB N.Z.	1966
	I. F. McDONALD, LLB Lond., DipComparLaw Luxembourg	1966
	J. A. B. O'KEEFE, JP, BA Lond., LLM	1966
	R. J. SUTTON, BA LLM	1964
	J. A. FARMER, PhD Camb., LLM	1965

	J. A. SEYMOUR, DipCrim <i>Camb.</i> , BA LLB	1966
	B. T. BROOKS, MA N.Z., LLM <i>Cant.</i>	1969
	
	
	
	
	
	
Lecturers:	P. J. EVANS, BA LLB <i>Otago</i>	1969
	D. W. McMORLAND, LLM	1968
	K. A. PALMER, LLM <i>Harv. & Auck.</i>	1969
	PAMELA E. RINGWOOD, BA <i>Syd.</i> , LLM DipSocSc <i>Adel.</i>	1970
	R. A. G. LAWSON, LLM <i>Leeds</i>	1970
	
Lecturers, part-time:	R. I. BARKER, BA LLB N.Z.	
	P. B. TEMM, LLB N.Z.	
	D. B. PAIN, LLB N.Z.	

MAORI STUDIES, see Anthropology

MARINE BIOLOGICAL RESEARCH STATION

Director:	W. J. BALLANTINE, MA <i>Camb.</i> , PhD <i>Lond.</i>	1965
Senior Research Fellow:	F. J. TAYLOR, MSc <i>Sheff.</i> , PhD <i>Lond.</i> , FLS	1966

M A T H E M A T I C S

Professor, Head of Department:	J. C. BUTCHER, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>Syd.</i>	1966
Professors:	J. A. KALMAN, MA N.Z., AM PhD <i>Harv.</i> (on leave)	1958
	
Associate-Professor, Applied Mathematics,	G. A. HOOKINGS, MSc <i>Camb. &</i> N.Z.	1948
Associate-Professor:	.....
Senior Lecturers:	J. F. WHALE, MSc N.Z., DIC <i>Lond.</i>	1959
	A. W. TILLS, MSc N.Z., AIA	1961
	D. A. NIELD, MA <i>Camb.</i> , MSc N.Z., PhD, FIMA	1962
	G. A. F. SEBER, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>Manc.</i>	1965
	P. J. LORIMER, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>McG.</i>	1966
	C. P. CHANG, MSc <i>St John's Shang-</i> <i>hai</i> , PhD <i>Chic.</i>	1967
	E. A. HART, MA N.Z.	1961

	P. Y. LEE, BSc <i>Nan.</i> , MSc PhD <i>Belf.</i>	1967
	G. J. TEE, MSc <i>N.Z.</i>	1968
	K. ASHTON, BSc <i>Manc.</i>	1967
	G. D. DIXIT, BA <i>Agra</i> , MA DPhil <i>Alld.</i>	1968
	
	
	
	
Lecturers:	J. W. WALLS, MSc	1968
	C. C. KING, BSc <i>Well.</i> , MSc <i>Warw.</i>	1969
	J. J. HUNTER, BSc <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD <i>N.Carolina</i> , MSc	1969
	D. P. ALCORN, BSc <i>N.Z.</i>	1969
	D. B. GAULD, PhD <i>Calif.</i> , MSc	1969
	
	
	
	
	

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, see Engineering

M E D I C I N E

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE:

Dean, Professor of Medical Education:	C. W. D. LEWIS, BSc <i>Wales & W.Aust.</i> , MB MCh <i>Wales</i> , FRCS, FRACS	1968
Associate-Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine, part-time:	D. S. COLE, MB ChB BMedSc <i>N.Z.</i> , FRCS, FRACS	

ANATOMY:

Professor, Head of Department:	J. B. CARMAN, MB ChB BMedSc <i>N.Z.</i> , DPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1968
Associate-Professor in Reproductive Biology (jointly with Dept. of Physiology):	D. P. BOSHIER, MSc <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD <i>Brown</i>	1969
Associate-Professor:	K. E. MORTIMER, BA <i>S.A.</i> , MB BS <i>Lond.</i> , DipEd <i>W.Aust.</i> , MRCS, LRCP, DTM&H	1970
Junior Lecturer:	D. F. LLOYD, MB BS <i>Q'ld.</i>	1969

MEDICINE, The Department of:

Professor, Head of Department:	J. D. K. NORTH, MB ChB <i>N.Z.</i> , DPhil <i>Oxon.</i> , FRCP, FRACP	1968
-----------------------------------	---	------

Auckland Savings Bank*Professor of Endocrinology:**Honorary Senior Lecturer:**Research Fellows:*P. J. SCOTT, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z.,
MD *Birm.*, MRCP, FRACPD. S. CAMPION, BMedSc MD N.Z.,
MAACBPHILIPPA M. WIGGINS, MSc N.Z.,
PhD *Lond.*J. D. WILSON, MB ChB N.Z.,
MRACP**OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY**, The Postgraduate School
within the School of Medicine:*Professor, Head of
Postgraduate School:*D. G. BONHAM, MA MB BChir
Camb., FRCS, FRCOG

1964

*Professor in Perinatal
Physiology:*A. W. LILEY, CMC, BMedSc MB
ChB N.Z., PhD A.N.U., DipObst,
FRSNZ

1959

*Associate-Professors:*G. H. GREEN, BA BSc MB ChB
N.Z., FRCOG

1956

G. C. LIGGINS, MB ChB N.Z.,
PhD, FRCSEd., FRACS, MRCOG

1962

*Senior Lecturer:*R. J. SEDDON, MB ChB N.Z.,
MRCOG*Senior Research
Fellows:*R. N. HOWIE, MB ChB N.Z.,
MRACP

1967

KEITHA FARMER, MB ChB N.Z.,
PhD *Lond.*, MRCP, MRACP, DCH

1967

ALISON HUNTER, MB ChB N.Z.,
MRCP, DCH

1967

*Honorary Senior
Lecturers:*H. K. IBBERTSON, MB ChB N.Z.,
MRACPJ. D. MATTHEWS, MB ChB N.Z.,
MRCP, DCHL. I. PHILLIPS, MB ChB N.Z.,
MRCP, DCH*Senior Lecturer in
Steroid Biochemistry:*

J. T. FRANCE, MSc N.Z., ANZIC

1969

*Senior Research Fellow
in Biochemistry:*

W. B. WATKINS, MSc PhD

PAEDIATRICS*Professor, Head of
Department:*

.....

PATHOLOGY*Professor, Head of
Department:*P. B. HERDSON, MB ChB BMedSc
N.Z., PhD *Northwestern*

1969

*Associate-Professor*J. F. ARTHUR, MD BS *Lond.*,
MCPath

1970

Senior Lecturers:

Lecturer:

PHYSIOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department: J. D. SINCLAIR, MD ChB BMedSc N.Z., FRACP 1968

Associate-Professor: R. O. FARRELLY, MSc MB ChB N.Z., MCPA 1969

Senior Lecturer:

PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE

Professor, Head of Department:

SURGERY

Professor, Head of Department: E. M. NANSON, MB ChB N.Z., MCPA 1970

Lecturers:

MUSIC

Professor, Head of Department: C. NALDEN, BMus *Durh. & Lond.*, DMus *Lond.* (on leave) 1948

Associate-Professors: T. N. RIVE, MusB N.Z., PhD 1945
G. R. SEAMAN, MA DPhil *Oxon.* 1965

Senior Lecturers: P. D. H. GODFREY, MA MusB 1958
Camb., FRCO, ARCM
E. D. K. MEWS, DMus *Lond.*, 1969
FRCO, FTCL

Teacher of Violin: L. JASEK 1970

Teacher of Viola and Violin: G. A. ADAMS, ARCM 1968

Teacher of Violoncello: MARIE VANDEWART 1962

Teacher of Pianoforte: JANETTA M. McSTAY, LRSM, ARCM, LRAM 1963

Teacher of Singing: P. R. TODD 1968

OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY,

see Medicine

OPTOMETRY, see Psychology

PAEDIATRICS, see Medicine

PATHOLOGY, see Medicine

PHILOSOPHY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	.....
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	H. A. MONTGOMERY, BA MSc N.Z., MA <i>Cant.</i>	1969
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	K. B. PFLAUM, MA <i>St.And.</i> , BLitt <i>Oxon.</i>	1947
	G. W. R. ARDLEY, BA MSc DipEd <i>Melb.</i> , FInstP	1957
	C. I. PEARSON, MA PhD <i>Q'ld.</i>	1959
	S. C. THAKUR, MA <i>Patna</i> , PhD <i>Durh.</i>	1969
<i>Lecturers:</i>	R. NOLA, BSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U., MA MSc	1969
	PATRICIA A. BAILLIE, (Mrs), BA <i>Syd.</i>	1970

PHYSICS

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	D. J. HOOTON, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>Edin.</i> , FInstP	1963
<i>Professors:</i>	E. R. COLLINS, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>Birm.</i> , FInstP, FRSNZ	1958
	A. R. POLETTI, MSc N.Z., DPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1969
<i>Professor of Geophysics:</i>	A. C. KIBBLEWHITE, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>DIC Lond.</i> , FInstP	1969
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	F. H. SAGAR, MSc N.Z., FInstP (on leave)	1931
	R. E. WHITE, MSc PhD N.Z., FInstP (on leave)	1963
	J. B. EARNSHAW, MSc <i>Manc.</i> , PhD, FInstP., FNZEI	1953
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	R. F. KEAM, BA <i>Camb.</i> , MSc <i>DipHons N.Z.</i>	1958
	R. J. CLEGG, MSc N.Z., MIEE	1960
	J. R. STOREY, MSc PhD N.Z.	1963
	A. P. STAMP, MSc N.Z., DPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1966
	R. GARRETT, BA MSc N.Z., AInstP (on leave)	1961
	F. N. ORANGE, MSc N.Z., AInstP	1968
	A. CHISHOLM, MSc N.Z.	1963
	P. C. M. YOCK, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>M.I.T.</i>	1967
	C. D. STOW, BSc PhD <i>Manc.</i>	1969
<i>Lecturers:</i>	H. N. BURGISSER, DrPhil <i>Basle</i>	1968
	
	
<i>Senior Research Fellow:</i>	H. NAYLOR, MSc N.Z., PhD	1960

PHYSIOLOGY, see Medicine

POLITICAL STUDIES

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	R. M. CHAPMAN, MA N.Z.	1948
<i>Senior Lecturer:</i>	RUTH H. BUTTERWORTH, MA DPhil Oxon.	1965
<i>Lecturers:</i>	G. W. A. BUSH, MA N.Z., PhD Brist. B. S. GUSTAFSON, MA N.Z., DipEd Massey R. I. D. TAYLOR, BA MSc Lond. E. P. AIMER, MA	1967 1968 1969 1969

PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE, see Medicine

PSYCHOLOGY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	H. SAMPSON, MA Br.Col., PhD McG., FNZPsS	1961
<i>Professor</i>	R. J. IRWIN, MA N.Z., PhD Tufts.	1962
<i>Associate-Professor, Optometry:</i>	.....
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	BETTY M. BERNARDELLI, (Mrs), MA Camb. B. J. KIRKWOOD, BA N.Z., MA J. A. GRIBBEN, MA N.Z., PhD Well. W. A. QUIGLEY, BSc Wash, PhD Arizona	1962 1969 1965 1969
<i>Senior Lecturer in the Behavioural Sciences:</i>	G. M. VAUGHAN, MA N.Z., PhD Well.	1968
<i>Lecturer in the Behavioural Sciences:</i>	D. M. WEBSTER, MA	1970
<i>Lecturers:</i>	I. L. BEALE, MSc N.Z., PhD P. J. RIDDICK, BA N.Z., MA G. D. deF. von STURMER, BA N.Z., MA Melb. M. C. DAVISON, BSc Brist., PhD Otago	1964 1966 1968 1969
<i>Lecturer in Optometry:</i>	P. D. SKEATES, BAppSc Melb.	1967
<i>Lecturer in Human Biology:</i>	JUDITH M. DUBIGNON, PhD Qu., MA	1970
<i>Junior Lecturer:</i>	VALERIE D. HOLLARD, MA	
<i>Honorary Lecturers:</i>	G. G. TALBOT, MB ChB N.Z., FRCSE, FRCS, FRACS	

*Clinical Associates,
part-time:*

A. G. BOTT, FBOA, FSMO
G. R. KEARNEY, BSc, SDONZ
P. F. WATERHOUSE, SDONZ
H. ATKINSON, FBOA, DIONZ
R. F. KINNEAR, SDONZ

RADIO RESEARCH CENTRE

<i>Professor, Director of Radio Research Centre:</i>	H. A. WHALE, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>Camb.</i>	1950
<i>Senior Research Fellows:</i>	J. E. TITHERIDGE, MSc DipHons N.Z., PhD <i>Camb.</i>	1960
	M. J. POLETTI, MSc N.Z.	1961

ROMANCE LANGUAGES

<i>Professor of French and Romance Philology, Head of Department:</i>	A. C. KEYS, MA N.Z., DUParis, Cert.d'études pratiques <i>IdePhon.</i> , Dip.d'études supérieures des langues classiques <i>Paris</i>	1942
<i>Professor of French:</i>	K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DUParis	1953
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	A. S. G. BUTLER, MA N.Z., DUParis	1960
<i>Supervisor of French Literary Studies:</i>	A. W. H. WEST, MA N.Z., DUParis, Cert. d'études pratiques <i>IdePhon.</i>	1942
<i>Senior Lecturer in French:</i>	W. F. POLLARD, MA <i>Dub.</i>	1957
<i>Lecturers in French:</i>	GISELE SCHENIRER, (Mme), BA N.Z.	1961
	JUDITH I. A. GRANT, MA N.Z., Dip.d'études supérieures Cert.Phonét. pratiques, <i>Paris</i> (on leave)	1968
	ANNE C. MURCH, (Mme), BA N.E., MA	1968
	J. C. CORNE, MA	1969
<i>Senior Lecturer in Italian:</i>	G. ANDREONI, PhD <i>Pisa</i>	1968
<i>Lecturers in Italian:</i>	M. D. HANNE, BA <i>Oxon.</i>	1968
	G. L. RANDO, BA <i>Syd.</i>	1970
<i>Lecturers in Spanish:</i>	J. G. HOWLEY, MA <i>Glas.</i>	1969
	
	
<i>Lecturer (Language Laboratory):</i>	JEWEL P. LECHER, BA N.Z., Dip. d'études supérieures <i>Lille</i>	1969
<i>Tutor in Italian:</i>	MEME CHURTON, (Mrs)	1968

R U S S I A N

<i>Lecturers:</i>	ALEKSANDRA CASSELTON, (Mrs), BA N.Z., MA	1962
	H. P. STOFFEL, LicPhil Zür.	1970

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES, see Germanic Languages and Literature

S O C I O L O G Y

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	D. W. G. TIMMS, MA PhD <i>Camb.</i>	1968
<i>Lecturers:</i>	..... .....

S U R G E R Y, see Medicine

THEORETICAL AND APPLIED MECHANICS, see Engineering

T O W N P L A N N I N G

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	I. E. BOILEAU, MA <i>Camb.</i> , PhD <i>Manc.</i> , DipTP <i>Lond.</i> , MTPI, FAPI	1969
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. R. DART, MSc DIC <i>Lond.</i> , DipTP, MNZIS, MNZPI	1963
	G. ROSENBERG, ARIBA ANZIA, AMTPI, MNZPI	1955
	M. H. PRITCHARD, BSc <i>Wales</i> , DipTP, MNZPI	1965
<i>Lecturer:</i>	D. R. HALL, LLB N.Z.	1968
<i>Lecturer, part-time:</i>	H. A. TURBOTT, BArch N.Z., MLA <i>Harv.</i> , DipUrbVal	

U N I V E R S I T Y E X T E N S I O N

<i>Director:</i>	S. R. MORRISON, MA N.Z.	1949
<i>Extension Lecturers:</i>	GRACE S. McMILLAN, BHSc DipEd N.Z.	1944
	C. A. BELL, MA DipEd N.Z.	1949

R. G. DELLOW, MusB N.Z., FRCO, ARSCM	1950
L. R. BEDGGOOD, MA BSc DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond.	1951
M. te HAU, BA N.Z.	1953
P. B. BECROFT, MA N.Z., PhD Calif.	1982
E. P. MALONE, MA N.Z.	1966
VERA M. FAUSETT, (Mrs)	1950
AOREWA P. McLEOD, MA Well., BPhil Oxon., BA	1968
.....	

Z O O L O G Y

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	.....
<i>Senior Professor:</i>	J. E. MORTON, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Lond.	1960
<i>Professor:</i>	R. M. CASSIE, MSc N.Z., DSc	1964
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	JOAN ROBB, MSc DipAg N.Z.	1954
	M. C. MILLER, BSc PhD Liv.	1958
	PATRICIA R. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z.	1957
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	P. F. JENKINS, BSc N.Z.	1968
	D. R. COWLEY, MSc N.Z. (on leave)	1958
	J. P. LEADER, BA Camb., PhD Brist.	1968
<i>Lecturers:</i>	R. D. LEWIS, BSc PhD Wales	1968
	B. A. FOSTER, MSc	1970
	
	
<i>Curator in Entomology:</i>	MAUREEN H. BARCLAY, MSc	1967

HONORARY GRADUATES

HER MAJESTY QUEEN ELIZABETH, THE QUEEN MOTHER.	LLD 1966
ALGIE, Sir Ronald Macmillan	LLD 1967
BULLEN, Keith Edward	DSc 1963
BUTLAND, Sir Jack Richard	LLD 1967
*DAVIS, Arthur Geoffrey	LLD 1965
GOODFELLOW, Sir William	LLD 1963
*MACBEATH, Alexander	LittD 1963
McDONALD, Alexander Hugh	LittD 1967
MUNRO, Sir Leslie Knox	LLD 1964
ROBB, Sir Douglas	LLD 1969
*SPENCER, Norman Berridge	LLD 1963
TURNER, Sir Alexander Kingcome	LLD 1965
TURNER, Francis John	DSc 1965

*Deceased.

PROFESSORES EMERITI

RICHARD PAUL ANSCHUTZ, MA N.Z., PhD *Edin.*

EDWARD MUSGRAVE BLAIKLOCK, MA LittD N.Z.

LINDSAY HEATHCOTE BRIGGS, DSc N.Z., DPhil *Oxon.*, FNZIC,
FRSNZ, FANZAAS

DENNIS BROWN, DSc *Brist.*, FInstP, FRSNZ

PERCY WILLIAM BURBIDGE, CBE, MSc N.Z., BAREs *Camb.*, FPhysSoc
Lond.

HENRY GEORGE FORDER, MA *Camb.*, Hon.DSc N.Z., FRSNZ

LAWRENCE WILLIAM HOLT, MCom N.Z., FRANZ

ROBERT TERENCE KENNEDY, CBE, FRIBA, MTPI ANZIA, MNZPI

CYRIL ROY KNIGHT, MA BArch *Liv.*, FRIBA, FRSA, FNZIA
DipNZLS, ANZLA

ALFRED CHARLES LIGHT, BA *Lond.*, FRIBA, FRSA, FNZIA

LIBRARY

<i>Librarian:</i>	P. B. DUREY, BA <i>Durh.</i> , FLA
<i>Deputy-Librarian:</i>	H. O. ROTH, BA N.Z., DipNZLS, FNZLA
<i>Head of Acquisitions:</i>	OLIVE A. JOHNSON, FLA
<i>Head Cataloguer:</i>	M. T. HORNSBY, MA <i>Oxon., Camb.</i> , & N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA
<i>Head of Circulation:</i>	N. J. G. SMITH, MA N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA
<i>Head of Serials:</i>	K. I. PORTER, MA N.Z., DipNZLS
<i>Head of Reference:</i>	I. ROSEMARY V. HUDSON, BA <i>Cant.</i> , DipNZLS
<i>Architecture Librarian:</i>	CHRISTINA O. TROUP, BA N.Z., ALA(Lond.), ANZIA
<i>Biological Sciences Librarian:</i>	ELEANOR L. SPENCER, BA, DipNZLS
<i>Engineering Librarian:</i>	M. D. SCOTT, NZLACert., ANZLA
<i>Fine Arts Librarian:</i>	VALERIE LOCKWOOD, NZLACert.
<i>Law Librarian:</i>	E. JULIA McMAHON, BA N.Z., MA, NZLACert
<i>Librarian, School of Medicine:</i>	H. D. ERLAM, BA N.Z., ALA, ANZLA
<i>University Extension Librarian:</i>	D. RHODA VENABLES

ADMINISTRATION

<i>Vice-Chancellor:</i>	K. J. MAIDMENT, MA Oxon.
<i>Deputy Vice-Chancellor:</i>	S. MUSGROVE, MA DPhil Oxon.
<i>Special Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor in respect of Buildings:</i>	V. J. CHAPMAN, MA PhD Camb., FLS.
<i>Registrar:</i>	J. A. KIRKNESS, JP, MCom N.Z., ACA(NZ)
<i>Bursar:</i>	KATHLEEN ALISON, JP, BCom N.Z., ACA(NZ)
<i>Vice-Chancellor's Secretary:</i>	LYNDSAY M. THOMSON
<i>Registrar's Secretary:</i>	ALICE E. FOX
<i>Committee Clerk:</i>	PAMELA CONSTANCE
<i>Staff Appointments Clerk:</i>	RUBY F. NOLAN, (Mrs)
<i>Bursar's Secretary:</i>	NOELEN A. MATHESON, BA N.Z.
<i>Deputy-Registrar, Academic:</i>	D. W. PULLAR, BCom N.Z., ACA(NZ)
<i>Assistant Registrars, Academic:</i>	R. D. STARK, BSc(Econ) Lond. B. A. CRIMP, BA LLB LORNA A. WILSON, (Mrs)
<i>Senior Administrative Assistants:</i>	B. R. PATERSON, BA N.Z. D. J. WATSON, BA
<i>Administrative Assistants:</i>	C. J. PURKIS, BCom W. R. HETHERINGTON, BSc Well.

<i>Deputy-Registrar, Finance:</i>	V. J. LEY, BCom N.Z. ACA(NZ)
<i>Assistant Registrar, Finance:</i>	W. B. NICOLL, ACA(NZ)
<i>Senior Administrative Assistant:</i>	L. W. MILNE, BCom N.Z., ACA(NZ)
<i>Assistant Accountant:</i>	B. M. COCKER
<i>Salary Clerk:</i>	NINA CLARKIN, (Mrs)

<i>Deputy-Registrar, Buildings:</i>	N. F. BRAMWELL
<i>Assistant Registrar, Properties:</i>	A. H. GORRINGE, BCom N.Z., ACA(NZ)
<i>Assistant Registrar, Buildings:</i>	G. C. CLARK, BA Well.
<i>Senior Administrative Assistants:</i>	G. LONG, BA
<i>Supervisor of Buildings and Grounds:</i>	E. V. ROSCOE
<i>Maintenance Engineer:</i>	E. R. N. HOLEBROOK
<i>Technical Administrative Officer:</i>	.....
<i>Head Custodian:</i>	A. E. YATES

School of Medicine

Secretary to the School:

P. DICKINSON, BSc N.Z.,
DipPubAdmin Well.

Administrative Assistants:

.....
.....

School of Engineering

Administrative Officer:

D. J. McINTYRE

School of Architecture

Administrative Officer:

F. N. NICHOLSON, BA

School of Law

Administrative Assistant:

.....

<i>Liaison Officer with Secondary Schools:</i>	K. S. TURTILL, ED, MA N.Z.
<i>Deputy Liaison Officer:</i>	M. G. SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., MA Indiana
<i>Editor of University Publications:</i>	R. D. McELDOWNNEY
<i>Secretary, Appointments Board:</i>	R. S. STACEY, ED, MA BCom N.Z.
<i>Student Counsellors:</i>	LORNA A. McLAY, (Mrs), BA DipEd N.Z. Q. H. BREW, MA N.Z.
<i>Medical Director of the Student Health Service:</i>	W. S. AUBURN, LRCPEd, LRCSEd
<i>Nursing Sister:</i>	AILEEN M. FRASER, NZRN, RM, RNA
<i>Officer for Halls and Flats:</i>	.....
<i>Student Lodgings Officer:</i>	LAURIE L. WILLIAMSON, (Mrs)
<i>Administrative Secretary, Students' Association:</i>	V. PREECE, MA N.Z.
<i>Accountant, Students' Association:</i>	I. L. W. PRIME, ACA(NZ), ACIS
<i>Maclaurin Chaplain to the University:</i>	R. G. McCULLOUGH, (Rev.), MA N.Z., STB Berkeley Div. Schl.
<i>Roman Catholic Chaplain:</i>	E. O'SULLIVAN (Rev. Fr.), OP

GENERAL STATUTES AND REGULATIONS

Statutes and regulations at present in force are printed in the *Calendar*, and this is deemed to be sufficient announcement to all members of the University.

CONFERRING OF DEGREES AND ACADEMIC DRESS REGULATIONS

1. Every Degree and every Diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council in that behalf and at a meeting of the Council by the Chancellor or if he is absent from New Zealand or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise then by the Vice-Chancellor.
2. Every recipient of a Degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that his degree has been conferred and stating the class of honours (if any) awarded to him.
3. Every Diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.
4. In May of each year the Council shall meet in Convocation of the University for a ceremony of conferring Degrees and awarding Diplomas. Any person desiring to have his Degree conferred, or his Diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony shall give notice of his desire to the Registrar not later than 10 April in the year of the ceremony.
5. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor in conferring a Degree shall be as follows:
 'By authority vested in me as Chancellor (or Vice-Chancellor) I now proceed to confer the Degrees stated upon those who, within their several Faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.'
6. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor in awarding a Diploma shall with the necessary changes be the same as for the conferring of a Degree.
7. The regulations for academic dress shall be as follows:

(i) Graduates must appear at all public ceremonies of the University in the academic costume proper to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted *ad eundem statum* may wear the academic costume of their own University. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate, the only academic dress he may wear is an undergraduate gown.

(ii) The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue

damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold lace and tassel.

The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black silk gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel.

The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with silver lace and tassel.

The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with black silk tassel.

(iii) The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelor's degree is lined with coloured silk and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Master's degree is lined with coloured silk only.

The colours of the linings of the hoods may be seen on a chart at the Registry, and are as follows: Architecture — lemon; Arts — pink; Commerce — orange; Engineering — violet; Fine Arts — metallic gold; Law — light blue; Music — white; Science — dark blue.

(iv) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood is made wholly of scarlet silk.

(v) The gown for a Doctor's degree other than that of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but it is made of black silk or of scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of silk and is of the following colours for the different degrees; LittD — pink; DSc — dark blue; LL.D — light blue; MusD — white.

(vi) The cap for all graduates other than the officers of the University is a black trencher with a tassel.

MATRICULATION REGULATIONS

1. To matriculate a student must —

(a) if he has been previously enrolled at another University or University College in New Zealand disclose that fact and apply to the Registrar for the transfer of his academic record; or

(b) have been granted either by accrediting or examination the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board; or be reported by the Examiners of the Entrance Scholarships examination to be qualified to pass the University Entrance examination; or

(c) have been granted admission *ad eundem statum* by the Universities Entrance Board at the standard of the University Entrance examination; or

(d) have been granted admission under the provisions of the Admission *Ad Eundem Statum* Regulations; or

(e) have been granted admission under the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

2. (a) No person shall be eligible to matriculate while enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, combined school or registered private, secondary, or technical school.

(b) No person shall be eligible to matriculate unless he has attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding his application for matriculation or has obtained the permission of the Senate to matriculate before attaining that age.

3. The Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit a person who has not attained the age of sixteen years to matriculate.

4. *Matriculation Declaration:* Every student shall upon entering the University make the following declaration: 'I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me.'

5. (a) All students, other than those enrolled for the Diploma in Obstetrics, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than 31 March or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which they enrol.

(b) A student who enrolls for the Diploma in Obstetrics, and who is required to matriculate, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than 30 November or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

PROVISIONAL ADMISSION AND SPECIAL ADMISSION REGULATIONS

Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961 section 24, and to the provisions of these regulations any candidate who is not otherwise qualified for admission to the University may be granted provisional or special admission to courses for degrees or diplomas or professional qualifications or a certificate of proficiency.

Provisional Admission

1. A candidate who has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that for which application is made may be granted provisional admission to a course of a degree, or diploma, or professional qualification, or certificate of proficiency

provided that this minimum age requirement may be waived where the candidate is otherwise eligible to be granted admission to a course on the basis of any of the following qualifications:

- (a) the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering;
- (b) the New Zealand Certificate in Drafting;
- (c) the New Zealand Certificate in Science.

2. Until the provisional admission has been confirmed the student shall be entitled to enrol only for the subject or units of the course for which provisional admission was granted.

3. The provisional admission shall be confirmed when the candidate

(a) having been admitted direct to a Professional year in Architecture, Engineering, or Fine Arts has been credited with a pass in the whole of a Professional Year or its equivalent, or

(b) in any other case has been credited with a pass in not fewer than three units of his course.

4. When provisional admission has been confirmed a candidate may enrol for any other course for which he is eligible.

Notes: (i) If candidates are under the age of 25 they will generally be advised by the Senate to sit the University Entrance Examination, unless their applications show professional or technical qualifications such as nurses', mariners' or air pilots' certificates.

(ii) Consideration will be given to the amount and kind of secondary school education gained by the applicants and preference will be given to those who are prepared to attend the University full-time.

(iii) Provisional Admission will not be granted to extramural students save in *very exceptional* circumstances.

Special Admission

EXECUTANT DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

5. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Executant Diploma in Music if he has:

(a) attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and

(b) passed the School Certificate Examination, and

(c) passed the Course Entrance Examination.

DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS

6. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Fine Arts if he has:

(a) attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and

(b) been a student for at least three years at a post-primary school, and

(c) passed the Fine Arts Preliminary Examination as defined by the Universities Entrance Board, provided that a candidate who has passed the Fine Arts Preliminary Examination under the 1962 Regulations shall also be required to satisfy the Senate that he has attained a satisfactory standard in English.

DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING

7. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Town Planning if he

(a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and

- (b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than Architecture or Engineering,
- or (ii) holds a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning.

**DIPLOMA IN
BUILDING
AND CON-
STRUCTION
MANAGE-
MENT**

8. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Building and Construction Management if he

- (a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
- (b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than Architecture or Engineering;
- or (ii) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying or Quantity Surveying;
- or (iii) has had not less than five years' responsible practical experience in Architecture, Engineering, Building and Construction or Quantity Surveying; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

**DIPLOMA IN
BUSINESS
AND
INDUSTRIAL
ADMINIS-
TRATION**

9. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration if he

- (a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
- (b) (i) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science, or other approved discipline;
- or (ii) holds or has qualified for the award of the

New Zealand Certificate in Engineering with outstanding merit;

- or (iii) has had not less than five years' responsible experience in industry; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

10. A candidate who is granted special admission to a course is entitled to enrol only for the course for which special admission was granted.

PROCEDURE 11. A candidate seeking provisional or special admission shall

- (a) make application to the Registrar on the appropriate form, and
- (b) submit satisfactory evidence of age, and
- (c) submit evidence of educational qualifications, and also, in the case of applications for provisional admission, any other evidence to indicate that he is qualified to enter upon the course with reasonable prospect of success, and
- (d) pay the prescribed fees, and
- (e) for all courses other than the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol provided that on payment of the prescribed fees and a late fee of \$5, an application may be considered if it is made not later than the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

- (f) for the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 1 November in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM REGULATIONS

1. Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act, 1961, S.24, and to the provisions of these regulations the Council may admit any person ad eundem statum to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof.

Credits towards first Degree or Diploma

2. On an application for credits for subjects towards a bachelor's degree or a diploma course the Council may —

- (a) grant credits for specified subjects at specified stages; and, or in the alternative,
- (b) grant exemptions in a number of unspecified subjects and grant permission to advance in specified subjects.

Right to proceed to Higher Degree

3. On an application for the right to proceed to a higher degree or diploma with honours, the Council may grant admission to the status of the holder of a degree or diploma with the right to proceed to a specific higher degree or diploma with or without honours; provided that the applicant complies with any prerequisites prescribed or required by Council for such degree or diploma.

Procedure

- 4. (i) A student from an overseas University shall
 - (a) make written application to the Registrar on the appropriate form;
 - (b) submit such evidence as the Senate may require of academic standing and of any degree obtained at a former University;
 - (c) submit a declaration of identity;
 - (d) pay the prescribed fee;
 - (e) for all courses other than the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol provided that on payment of the prescribed fees and a late fee of \$5, an application may be considered if it is made not later than the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

(f) for the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 1 November in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

(ii) A student from another University within New Zealand shall

(a) make written application to the Registrar on the prescribed form;

(b) request the Registrar of his former University to forward a copy of his official record to the University of Auckland;

(c) for all courses other than the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol provided that on payment of the prescribed fees and a late fee of \$5, an application may be considered if it is made not later than the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

(d) for the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 1 November in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

Completion of Degree or Diploma at another University

5. A student who leaves the University of Auckland district either to reside in another University district within New Zealand or to reside overseas, and who requires to pass in a final subject or section to complete a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland, may, with the approval of the Council, take appropriate examinations in another University, and may with like approval, be granted ad eundem credit for such examinations. Provided that this concession will not be granted within New Zealand if a student has not been credited with a subject at Stage III.

Admission at Entrance Standard

Note: Candidates who are seeking recognition of overseas educational qualifications for the purpose of entry to any New Zealand University should, if admission at entrance standard only is required make written application, with fee of \$9, to the Secretary of the Universities Entrance Board, Box 8035, Wellington. (Closing date for applications, 1 August.)

TERMS REGULATIONS

1. These regulations shall apply

- (a) to every student intending to present himself for examination in written papers or oral or practical work, other than a student enrolled in accordance with the Extramural Enrolment Regulations

and (b) in respect of

- (i) every unit, or subject, or part of a unit or subject,
- and (ii) every part of a course where that part is required to be passed as a whole,

prescribed for any degree or diploma of the University.

2. Where these regulations apply, a student shall keep terms in a unit, subject, or part of a course by

- (a) attending classes to the satisfaction of the Senate

and (b) performing to the satisfaction of the Senate such oral, practical, written, and other work as the Senate may require

in that unit, subject, or part of a course.

Notes: (i) Students will be informed by each department of the specific requirements for terms in that department, and the extent to which the year's work will be taken into consideration in assessing final results.

(ii) Students in the Course in Human Biology for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and students in the professional examinations for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, the Diploma in Architecture, the Diploma in Fine Arts, the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours, and in the practical units for the professional examinations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts should note that terms will be awarded not in single units or subjects but in the whole course for which the student is enrolled in that year.

3. A student who satisfies the Senate that he is unable to attend the full course of study for which he is enrolled may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, be granted partial exemption from lectures.

Terms Carried Forward

4. (a) Terms in any unit or subject shall be good only for the year in which they are kept, provided that upon application the

Senate may at its discretion permit those terms to be carried forward to a later year in the case of any student who has been refused an aegrotat or compassionate pass in that unit or subject, or, who in the opinion of the Senate, would incur hardship if he were required to keep terms afresh.

(b) Each application for the carrying forward of terms shall be made in writing to the Registrar not later than 31 January of the year next following that in which the terms were kept, or after that date upon payment of a late fee of \$5, provided that no such application shall be made later than 21 February next except with the leave of the Senate and upon payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the late fee of \$5.

(c) A student whose terms in a unit or subject have been carried forward to a later year shall not be entitled to apply again under this Regulation for those terms to be carried forward; but otherwise he shall be deemed for all purposes to have kept terms in that unit or subject in that later year.

Note: See regulation 3 (e) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Failure in Units

5. Students granted Terms Carried Forward are subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Note: For the purposes of this Regulation students shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year whether or not they sit their degree examinations.

Multiple Courses and Subjects

6. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in the same year for more than two distinct courses for degrees and diplomas. A candidate entering for two such courses shall be permitted to present himself for examination in only two subjects more than the maximum number allowed in either course.

7. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in a subject for which he has received credit for another degree or diploma.

8. Subject to the provisions of the course regulations for any degree or diploma, no candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in two stages of a subject in the same year, provided that the Senate may waive this requirement in the case of a candidate of proved merit.

THE FACULTY OF FINE ARTS (LIMITATION OF ENROLMENTS) STATUTE

1. *Title and Commencement* — (1) This Statute may be cited as the Faculty of Fine Arts (Limitation of Enrolments) Statute 1965. (2) This Statute shall come into force on 1 January 1966.

2. *Limitation of Enrolments* — Until such time as accommodation for additional students is made available to the Faculty of Fine Arts by the Council, an insufficiency of accommodation shall be deemed to exist in that Faculty, and the maximum number of students which may be enrolled in that Faculty in any year shall be one hundred and twenty-five provided that the Council, having regard to the distribution of students between the First, Second, Third, and Fourth Professional years of the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts and in the First, Second, and Third Professional years of the course for the Diploma in Fine Arts and in the course for the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours, may, in any year, increase that number to such number, not exceeding one hundred and thirty-five, as it thinks fit.

ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS (GENERAL)

1. *Dates of Terms*

(a) There shall be in each year three terms. The first term shall begin on the first Monday after 25 February and shall end on the Saturday preceding the 19th Monday of the Calendar year. The second term shall begin on the 22nd Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 11th week thereafter. The third term shall begin on the 36th Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on 31 October of each year. The Easter recess shall extend from Good Friday to the Tuesday of Easter week both days inclusive. The mid-term break during the second term shall consist of the whole of the 6th week.

(b) For the purpose of the holding of such examinations as may be required at the conclusion of the University year, all Lectures and Laboratory courses shall cease about the end of the fifth week of the third term in each year. Under special circumstances lectures may be continued to a date not later than 28 October.

2. *General Course Provisions*

(a) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations and to the express provisions of any other regulations every candidate for a Degree, Diploma or Certificate of Proficiency shall be required to

- (i) be a matriculated student of the University;
- (ii) follow the prescribed course of study in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing the course;
- (iii) keep terms in the prescribed subject or subjects in accordance with the Terms Regulations;
- (iv) carry out the prescribed practical work (if any);
- (v) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations;
- (vi) pass the prescribed examinations.

(b) The personal course of study of every student shall require the approval of the Senate provided that

- (i) the Senate may delegate to the Dean of the Faculty within which the student is enrolled the power to give such approval;

- (ii) the Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a personal course of study which does not in every particular satisfy the regulations for the degree or diploma for which the student is enrolled;
 - (iii) where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Dean acting under delegation of that power the student may appeal to the Senate against that decision;
 - (iv) where options are prescribed for a course, the Senate may at its discretion determine which of them shall be available in any year: provided always that sufficient options shall be available to enable a candidate to complete his course.
- (c) In relation to the time limit for the presentation of a dissertation, original investigation, or thesis 'academic year' shall in these and all other regulations of the University, unless the context requires otherwise, mean the period from the first day of March in one calendar year to the last day of February in the calendar year next following.

3. *Enrolment*

(a) Every internal student shall enrol at the University in person before the beginning of the first term in accordance with the detailed enrolment timetable published in this *Calendar*: provided that where a student is, by reason of illness or of any exceptional circumstances beyond his control, unable to enrol in due time, he may with the permission of the Senate enrol late without penalty if he

- (i) applies for that permission on or before 31 January, or as soon as reasonably possible in any case where it is after that date that the student becomes ill or the exceptional circumstances arise; and
- (ii) produces with his application a medical certificate or reasonable evidence of the exceptional circumstances relied upon.

(b) Students whose dissertations, original investigations, or theses for a degree, or diploma, are incomplete shall be required to re-enrol at the beginning of each academic year until the dissertation, original investigation or thesis is presented.

(c) Candidates for the Diploma in Obstetrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 November.

(d) Extramural students shall enrol in accordance with the provision of the Extramural Enrolment Statute and Regulations.

(e) Students who have applied for terms to be carried forward and who have not received a decision by enrolment week must enrol and pay fees in the normal way. If an application to carry terms forward is approved the applicant may cancel his enrolment and receive a refund of fees provided that

(i) application for Terms Carried Forward was made before 31 March and

(ii) an 'Alteration to Course' form is completed and lodged at the Registry within fourteen days of the posting of the official notification of approval.

(f) A student who has applied for Admission Ad Eundem, or Provisional Admission or Special Admission to be eligible to matriculate, and who has not received a decision before the beginning of enrolment week, shall enrol and pay fees as if his application had been granted. If his application is refused he shall be admitted as a non-matriculated student to lectures and laboratories only: provided that his enrolment may be cancelled and his fees fully refunded if within fourteen days of the posting to him of notice of refusal he lodges at the Registry an appropriately completed 'Alteration to Course' form.

(g) A student who is enrolled at another University in New Zealand and who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland shall submit to the Registrar an application to transfer, on the prescribed form, not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application will be considered

(i) if made not later than the last day of the enrolling period preceding the beginning of the first term on payment of a late fee of \$5;

(ii) if made after the beginning of the first term on payment of a late fee of \$15 and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor;

Note: A student wishing to apply for credits towards a Degree or Diploma offered by the University of Auckland must also comply with the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations.

4. *Penalties for Late Enrolment*

Fines

(a) All students enrolling for courses in the Faculty of Science shall enrol not later than Tuesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all students enrolling for courses in Faculties other than Science which include units in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Physics or Zoology shall enrol not later than Tuesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all students enrolling for courses in Faculties other than Science which include units in Applied Mathematics, Mathematics or Statistical Mathematics shall enrol not later than Wednesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all students enrolling for the Second, Third, and Fourth Professional and Honours years for courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts shall enrol not later than Monday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all other students other than those enrolling for the Diploma in Obstetrics, shall enrol not later than Friday of the week in which enrolment takes place;

provided that enrolments may be accepted after the days prescribed but in no case shall

- (i) a student whose home is outside New Zealand be accepted later than the commencement of the second week of lectures
- or (ii) a student permanently resident in New Zealand be accepted later than 31 March
- or (iii) a student be accepted for enrolment in a laboratory subject (including the subject Studio in the Faculty of Architecture and any practical subject or unit in the Faculties of Engineering and Fine Arts) later than the second Friday after the commencement of lectures in the first term.

except with the special permission of the Senate and upon pay-

ment of such of the following penalties as the Senate may in its discretion impose on him:

- (i) in each case a late fee of \$20, and
- (ii) in cases where enrolment is applied for after the end of the first week of term an additional fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after the first week of term by which the application for enrolment has been delayed; and

(b) all students enrolling for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall enrol not later than 1 November provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after 1 November by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

Choice of Course

(c) The courses of study of those enrolled after the date prescribed will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such courses, the Senate will have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at the approved time.

PhD Enrolments

(d) The provisions of this regulation do not apply to enrolments for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

5. *Payment of Fees*

(a) All fees that cannot be claimed under a bursary or study award shall be paid at enrolment; provided that under circumstances beyond the control of the student, the Registrar may, on application, grant an extension of time up to 31 March for the payment of the balance of the fees which the student cannot pay at enrolment.

(b) In any case in which fees are not paid in accordance with Clause (a) of this regulation, the following provisions shall apply:

(i) the Senate may impose a fine of 10% of the amount of fees outstanding after 14 March or after any later date in March to which time for payment has been extended by the Registrar.

- (ii) the Senate shall withhold the granting of terms until such fees have been paid;
- (iii) no person shall be enrolled as a student of this University while any fees due by him under the provisions of this regulation remain unpaid;
- (iv) a student shall not be entitled to have his record transferred to any other University while any fees due by him under the provisions of this regulation remain unpaid.

Note: A student who, because of circumstances beyond his control, is unable to pay all his fees at enrolment must interview the Registrar or his Deputy and complete an agreement regarding the payment of the balance of the fees. He must ensure that his enrolment forms are handed in to the Cashier. If enrolment forms are handed in after enrolment week the full penalties for late enrolment may be imposed by the Senate.

(c) If a student enrolled for a Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument in the Department of Music elects to pay tuition fees in three instalments, a fine of \$4 per week will be imposed for each week or part of a week by which the payment of fees for term II or term III has been delayed.

6. *Alterations to Courses*

(1) *Additions, Substitutions or Withdrawals of Units and Subjects*

(a) A student who having completed enrolment wishes to alter his course may apply to the Senate upon the conditions in clause (b) or (c) (as the case may require) and clause (d) of this regulation for leave to add, substitute, or withdraw from any subject or unit.

Note: It is not sufficient to notify a change of course solely to a Department. An 'Alteration to Course' application must be filed at the Registry.

(b) *Additions and Substitutions*

All applications to add or substitute a subject or unit shall require to be endorsed with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty, and shall be lodged at the Registry:

- (i) not later than the second Friday after the commencement of lectures in the first term of each year, in the

case of a laboratory subject (including the subject Studio in the Faculty of Architecture and practical subjects or units in the Faculties of Engineering and of Fine Arts)

- (ii) not later than 31 March in each year, in the case of every other subject or unit

provided that a late application may be accepted with the special permission of the Senate and upon payment of a late fee of \$4 for each week or part of a week by which it is late.

(c) *Withdrawals*

- (i) All applications to withdraw from a subject or unit other than an application to withdraw from the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall require to be endorsed with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty and shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 31 March in each year.
- (ii) All applications to withdraw from the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 1 December in each year.

(d) *Fees*

(i) *Payment of Additional Fees*

Any additional tuition fees and all late fees shall be paid at the time of the lodging of the application.

(ii) *Refund of Fees*

- (a) Where a candidate applies under paragraph (c) of this Regulation and within the appropriate time limit to withdraw from all the courses, subjects or units for which he has enrolled, he shall receive a full refund of all tuition fees and of the Students' Association fee.
- (b) Where the student has within the appropriate time limit applied under paragraph (c) to withdraw from a subject or unit (but not from all for which he has enrolled), or under paragraph (b) to substitute a subject or unit for which a lesser fee is prescribed than that which he has paid, he shall receive a refund of the difference between the total tuition fees paid and the total due on acceptance of the application for withdrawal or substitution.

- (c) Where a student for reasons of illness or injury or any exceptional circumstances beyond his control makes a late application for withdrawal, the Senate may in its absolute discretion grant a partial refund of tuition fees but in no case of the Students' Association fee.

Note: Students who have their tuition fees paid under University Scholarships, Education Department Bursaries, Government Study Awards, Training College Bursaries, Secondary Teachers' Studentships, Colombo Plan, or S.C.A.A.P. should note that if they do not comply with the regulations relating to 'Alterations to Courses' they may prejudice their scholarship or bursary in a future year. The University will claim tuition fees from the authority concerned in accordance with enrolments as at 31 March in each year.

(2) *Alteration of Optional Papers for Masters and Optional Papers for a Subject or Unit for a Degree or a Diploma*

All applications to alter a choice of paper shall be required to be endorsed by the Head of the Department concerned and lodged at the Registry not later than 30 April in each year

provided that a late application may be accepted with the special permission of the Head of the Department and upon payment, if the Senate so requires, of a late fee not exceeding \$4 for each week or part of a week by which it is late.

Note: It is not sufficient to receive approval solely from the Head of the Department for a change of an optional paper. An 'Alteration to Course' application must be filed at the Registry.

7. *Non-matriculated Students*

Admission to lectures or laboratories may be granted to non-matriculated students provided they comply with all other regulations governing admission. The Council may from time to time restrict entry of non-matriculated students to one or more subjects by reason of shortage of accommodation or other special circumstances.

Note: A non-matriculated student may not enter for any degree, diploma, or certificate of proficiency examinations as he is unable to comply with the course regulations.

8. *Exclusion from Lectures*

(1) *Unsatisfactory Term Work:*

Heads of Departments may exclude any student from classes in any subjects in their departments on the ground of unfitness or of unsatisfactory progress in such subjects. A student so ex-

cluded shall have the right of appeal to the Senate. All students recommended for exclusion shall be informed individually by the Head of the Department not later than the Friday preceding the mid-term break. Such students may lodge an appeal against their exclusion not later than the following Friday. The date and time for hearing appeals will be posted on departmental notice-boards.

(2) Failure in a unit after two attempts:

Any student who has twice attempted but has failed to be credited with a pass in an optional unit or subject, shall not be entitled to re-enrol in that unit or subject without the prior permission of the Head of the Department in which it is taught.

(3) Failure to make satisfactory progress in course of study as a whole:

(a) The following students, including students transferring from another University, shall not be entitled to enrol without the prior permission of the Senate:

(i) **Faculty of Architecture:** Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Architecture, who

(a) in a course arranged in units, has failed over the last two years of his academic studies to be credited with a pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time course, or

(b) in a course arranged in Professional Years has failed the First Professional Year as a whole, or has over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to complete all the units of a Professional Year;

(ii) **Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, Law, and Music:**

Any student, wishing to enrol in any of the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, Law, or Music, who over the last two years of his academic studies has in any course failed to be credited with a pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time course;

(iii) **Faculty of Engineering:** Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Engineering, who over the last two years of his academic studies —

- (a) in a course arranged in units has failed to be credited with a pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time course;
 - (b) in a course arranged in Professional Years has failed to be credited with a pass in units which contain a minimum of six papers;
- (iv) **Faculty of Fine Arts:** Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Fine Arts, who —
- (a) in a course arranged in Professional Years, has failed any year as a whole, or has over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to complete all the units of a Professional Year, or
 - (b) in a course or part of a course not arranged in Professional Years, has over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to be credited with a pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time course;
- (v) **Faculty of Science:** Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Science, who —
- (a) in any course other than the course in Human Biology, over the last two years of his academic studies, has failed to be credited with a pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time course, or
 - (b) in the course in Human Biology has failed Part I, Part II, or Part III as a whole, or, over the last two years of his academic studies has failed to complete all the units of Part I, Part II, or Part III;
- (vi) **Excluded from Another University:** Any student who has been excluded from any University as an unsatisfactory student.
- (b) *Procedure for obtaining permission to enrol:*

Application for such permission shall be made not later than 31 January in the year in which the student wishes to enrol provided that on payment of a late fee of \$5 an application may be considered if it is made not later than the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

(c) *Conditional Re-Enrolment:*

Permission of the Senate granted to any student to re-enrol under the provisions of this sub-clause may be subject to such conditions relating to a Department or Faculty in which the student may pursue his studies as the Senate may see fit to impose.

(d) *Right of Appeal:*

Any student who is refused permission to enrol by the Senate or who objects to any condition of the enrolment imposed by the Senate shall have the right of appeal to the Council.

Note: For the purposes of this regulation:

(i) Students who in any year of their academic studies have not formally withdrawn, in terms of regulation 6 of these Regulations, from all of the courses for which they enrolled shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year.

(ii) 'Units' include units in an external professional examination conducted by the University Grants Committee, provided that the student was also enrolled at a University in the year in which the external professional examinations were taken.

9. *Cross-credited and Exempted Units*(a) *Cross-credits:*

Subject to any special provisions made elsewhere in the Regulations of the University:

a candidate who has passed in units or subjects common to two or more courses may, on payment of the prescribed fee under the Fees Regulations, transfer not more than three units or subjects passed in any course or courses to any other course; provided that the following shall not be cross-credited

(i) any unit or subject already cross-credited under this part of this regulation

(ii) any Stage III unit

(iii) any subject for a Master's degree

(iv) any conceded pass granted under the Instructions to University Examiners

and a candidate who is by this proviso unable to cross-credit a unit or subject compulsory to his other course may take in place of it such other unit or subject as the Senate may approve.

(b) *Exempted Units:*

- (i) A candidate for a Degree or Diploma, who has passed or been credited with a pass in a unit or subject not prescribed for that Degree or Diploma but the same as or substantially equivalent to a subject or unit so prescribed, may at the discretion of the Senate be exempt from that prescribed subject or unit; subject, however, to the provisions of any other regulation.
- (ii) A candidate exempted either under this or any other regulation from a subject or unit shall pay the prescribed fee under the Fees Regulations for that subject or unit.

(c) *Abandoned Units:*

Where a candidate abandons one course of study before completion and proceeds to a second course, he may transfer without payment of fee to his new course any appropriate units with which he has been credited. If at any time he wishes to resume the course which he has abandoned and to retain the units first credited to it he shall pay cross-credit fees in accordance with section (a) hereof.

10. *Additional Lectures*

A student while pursuing a course of study in the University may with the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, after consultation with the Heads of Departments concerned, take lectures in a subject which he is not offering for examination without payment of fee for the course provided that this facility shall be granted only where the additional lectures would be useful in supplementing the student's course of study.

11. *Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers*

(1) The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he shall think fit for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his satisfaction —

- (a) that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements has caused a candidate hardship; or

(b) that official advice has been given and acted upon, and it is later found that a candidate's course is not in accordance with the governing regulations and hardship would be caused if the candidate were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations;

(2) Where a candidate for a Master's degree writes a script outside the prescribed time for the examination, the Vice-Chancellor shall have power to

- (i) admit or reject the script as part of the examination
- (ii) authorise the Head of the Department to conduct an oral examination, and that the Head of the Department where appropriate and if necessary, shall submit a mark based on the year's work and the oral examination.

(3) A candidate may appeal against any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this Regulation to the Council which shall have power to make such provision as it may think fit.

EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT STATUTE

1. *Title and Commencement:* (1) This statute may be cited as the Extramural Enrolment Statute 1962.

(2) This statute shall come into force on 1 January, 1963.

2. *Extramural enrolment:* Any student who satisfies the Senate that he is prevented from attending classes shall, so far as is shown to be necessary and subject to the provisions of this statute, be exempted from attendance at classes and may be enrolled as an extramural student.

3. *Restrictions:* (1) Exemption shall not be granted:

(a) in any of the following subjects at any stage in any course. Biology; Botany; Cell Biology; Chemistry; Geography; Geology; Physics; Production Analysis; Psychology; Radio Physics; Zoology;

(b) in any subject of the courses for the following degrees and diplomas: Master of Architecture; Master of Arts; Master of Commerce; Master of Engineering; Master of Fine Arts; Master of Jurisprudence; Master of Laws; Master of Music; Master of Science; Bachelor of Architecture; Bachelor of Engineering; Bachelor of Fine Arts; Bachelor of Laws (Honours); Bachelor of Music (Executant); Bachelor of Science — Course in Human Biology; Bachelor of Science (Honours); Diploma in Architecture; Diploma in Building and Construction Management; Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration; Diploma in Criminology; Diploma in Educational Psychology; Diploma in Fine Arts; Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours; Diploma in Language Laboratory Teaching; Executant Diploma in Music; Executant Diploma in Music with Honours; Diploma in Optometry; Diploma in Town Planning.

(c) in any subject at Stage III for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science — General Course, unless the candidate has completed as an internal student four units including a Stage II unit;

(d) to a candidate who is living in the Urban Area (as defined by the Government Statistician) of Auckland or of Hamilton or in any of the University Districts of the Victoria University of Wellington, the University of Canterbury, or the

University of Otago save in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the other University concerned;

(e) in any subject or stage of a subject that is not for the time being taught at the University, but, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in paragraph (g) of this section, exemption may be granted in individual cases of hardship if a University in New Zealand at which the subject is taught agrees to examine the candidate;

Note: If a candidate granted exemption under this provision enters for examination in any other subject in the same year no assurance can be given that examination time-tables can be so arranged that the candidate will be able to sit all papers.

(f) to a candidate who, having been admitted to another University in New Zealand, is still on the books of that University as a candidate for any degree, diploma, or other qualification;

(g) to a candidate who fails to produce such evidence as the Senate may require that he is prevented from attending classes in the subject at any University;

(h) to a candidate who is prevented from attending a class by reason of attendance at another class.

(2) The Council may, by regulation, provide that extramural enrolment shall not be accepted in the course for any specified subject, or for any specified part thereof, which requires practical or laboratory work, or the use of materials or teaching services of such a nature that, in the opinion of the Council, the course cannot satisfactorily be taken extramurally.

4. *Persons beyond New Zealand:*

(1) Except as provided in subsection (2) of this section, exemption shall not be granted to a candidate who is not resident in New Zealand (including New Zealand Island Territories) Fiji, Tonga or Western Samoa.

(2) A candidate who ceases to reside in any of the countries mentioned in subsection (1) of this section and who requires to pass in one or two units or subjects or in the final group of subjects of a course to complete a degree, diploma or professional qualification may, at the discretion of the Senate and subject to the provisions of this statute, be granted exemption in the subjects concerned.

5. *Tuition at Massey University:*

(1) A student who is on the books of the University of Auck-

land and who is exempted from tuition at the University of Auckland in any unit or units for which extramural tuition is provided at Massey University, shall

- (a) be required to enrol for tuition in such unit or units at Massey University; and
- (b) not be permitted in the same year to enrol for any other unit or units at the University of Auckland.

(2) A student so enrolled shall take the examinations of Massey University, and any unit he passes shall be credited to his course.

6. *Procedure:* A student seeking exemption from classes and enrolment as an extramural student of the University of Auckland shall make application in accordance with the Extramural Regulations of the University and pay the prescribed fees.

7. *Application of statutes and regulations:* Except as otherwise expressly provided, an extramural student shall be subject to all the statutes and regulations of the University.

REGULATIONS

Extramural Enrolment at the University of Auckland:

1. A student seeking exemption from classes and enrolment as an exempted student of the University of Auckland shall

- (a) make application to the Registrar of the University of Auckland on the form provided;
- (b) make a declaration stating
 - (i) the grounds on which the application is based
 - (ii) that he is not on the books of any other University
 - (iii) his current residential and business addresses
- (iv) whether to the best of his knowledge there will not be any change of residence during the academic year, or where there is an expected change of residence during the academic year the expected new residential address together with the approximate date of the change;
- (c) supply such evidence as the Senate may require that he is prevented from attending classes in the subject at another university;
- (d) pay the prescribed fees.

2. Application for enrolment as an extramural student shall be made not later than 1 March in the year of the examination provided that applications for enrolment may be accepted after 1 March upon the payment of a penalty of \$4 for each week or part of a week after 1 March by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

3. In the event of a student discontinuing his studies after exemption has been granted a full refund of fees will be made provided notification is received by the Registrar on or before 31 March. No refund of fees shall be made for withdrawals after this date and the fees shall not be transferable to the following or any subsequent year.

Procedure for Extramural Enrolment at Massey University:

4. (a) If a student is resident outside the urban area of Auckland and is eligible to be registered with Massey University he does not need to apply to the University of Auckland for exemption from lectures;

(b) If a student is resident in the urban area of Auckland he must apply to the University of Auckland for exemption from lectures;

(c) A student applying for enrolment for tuition with Massey University in any subject shall make application to the Director of Extramural Studies in the manner prescribed by the Statutes and Regulations of that University.

Failure in Units

5. Extramural studies are subject to the provisions of regulation 8 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Note: For the purpose of this regulation students who have not formally withdrawn in accordance with Regulation 3 or who have registered with Massey University and have not withdrawn in accordance with the regulations of that University shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year.

Notes on Extramural Enrolment

1. Grounds of Exemption

The Senate is strongly of opinion that degree students who do not attend lectures are putting themselves at so serious a disadvantage that it will require the most explicit assurances as to the impossibility of attendance before granting such applications. It is essential that students attempting first-year degree work should, by attendance at lectures, obtain that necessary introduction to University methods of work which will be the

basis of their later advanced studies. And it is equally essential that, at advanced stages of their course, they should have the guidance of University teachers and access to a large library such as is not in practice available outside the University centres.

Exceptional circumstances which may be taken into consideration in the case of students living within those areas include the following:

(a) Physical infirmity.

(b) Conditions of employment. Exemption will be granted only where the student can establish conclusively that it is impossible for him to attend lectures in either the subject in which he wishes to enrol or in another subject offered to him by the Senate as an alternative deemed by it to be suitable to his course. A letter setting out full circumstances will be required.

(c) Other special circumstances — *e.g.* students who have passed three units internally and then find it necessary to apply for exemption may be given special consideration.

2. Tuition

Although students may be accepted as external students the University cannot undertake to provide any special tuition by correspondence or otherwise.

3. Examination Centres

The following examination centres are at present established: Apia, Auckland, Dargaville, Gisborne, Hamilton, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, Whangarei. An applicant for exemption in any subject in which an oral test or examination is required in addition to written papers should establish, when first applying for exemption, that arrangements can be made by the Registrar for the oral test to be held at the centre at which he proposes to present himself for examination.

EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

1. *Eligibility to Sit Examinations*

To be eligible to present himself for examination in a unit a candidate must:

- (a) have been enrolled as an internal student and have been granted terms, or
- (b) have been granted exemption in accordance with the Extramural Statute and Regulations, or
- (c) have been granted Terms Carried Forward in accordance with the Terms Regulations.

2. *Time of Examinations*

The examinations shall be held at the times specified in the Timetable each year.

3. *Place of Examinations*

All internal students must sit their examinations at Auckland. Extramural students who do not wish to sit their examinations at Auckland may sit at one of the centres specified in the Extramural Enrolment Regulations, provided that, with the approval of the Senate, a special examination centre may be established under special circumstances subject to the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Regulations.

4. *Conduct of Examinations*

(a) The examinations shall comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.

(b) Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by the Council in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Council.

(c) No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through the Registrar.

(d) No candidate may be examined in any subject or part of a subject at any time other than that set down for him in the time-table.

(e) No candidate shall be allowed to enter the room later than forty-five minutes after the beginning of the examination nor

leave the examination until one hour has elapsed from the beginning of the examination and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in his script.

(f) Candidates shall be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than ten minutes before the examination commences but may not begin writing their answers until the room supervisor announces that they may do so.

(g) No candidate is to bring with him into the examination room any written or printed matter except by direction of the examiner. All paper used during the examination must be handed into the supervisor.

(h) No candidate shall communicate with another in the examination room.

(i) No candidate shall continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allotted to any paper to be allowed a candidate for reading over his scripts or making any amendment or addition to his scripts.

(j) Any candidate who is found guilty of any dishonest practice in connection with any examination or of any breach of any rules dealing with the conduct of examinations shall be liable to the penalties hereinafter provided. The candidate shall, before the meeting of the Senate at which it is proposed to deal with the complaint, be notified in writing of the subject matter of the same and shall be requested to state in writing his answer to the charge, and he may with the consent of the Senate appear when the complaint is determined. If the Senate finds the charge proved it may disqualify the candidate from sitting for any examinations for such period as it thinks fit and may, if he has been credited with a pass in the examination in respect of which the charge arose, cancel such credit.

(k) Where the Senate is satisfied that a candidate has not complied with any regulation of the University whether in respect of any examination or any other matter, the Senate shall have power, having given the candidate such opportunity as it considers reasonable of remedying his non-compliance with the regulation or regulations, to suspend for such time as it may see fit the release to the candidate of the results of any examination, or decline to credit to his course any subject or subjects, or to impose both these penalties.

(1) A candidate may appeal to the Council from any decision of the Senate under clauses (j) and (k) of this regulation by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within fourteen days of being notified of the decision of the Senate. A candidate so appealing shall be entitled to make submissions in writing, and may, with the consent of the Council, appear when the appeal is determined. The Council may dismiss or allow the appeal or vary the penalty but shall not impose any penalty which the Senate could not have imposed. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this regulation shall be final.

5. *Marking of Scripts* (Extract from Regulation): In determining a candidate's result the examiners may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the year and shall give due weight to reports on practical work wherever these are required.

6. *Masters Work at Standard of Honours*

A candidate, whose work is at the standard of Honours for a Masters degree, but who is ineligible for the award of Honours under the relevant course regulations shall be informed of the standard of Honours that he would have been awarded had he been eligible.

7. *Recount of Marks*

By making application within four weeks from the date of the mailing of his official result of the examinations, any candidate sitting for an examination for a degree, diploma, professional qualification, or certificate of proficiency may have the marks awarded his scripts recounted in any unit which he has failed.

The fee for such recount shall be as prescribed in the Fees Regulations. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer or any portion of an answer submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner.

Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, the Diploma in Architecture, the Bachelor of Fine Arts, the Diploma in Fine Arts, the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts, the Bachelor of Music (Executant), the Executant Diploma in Music, or the Executant Diploma in Music with Honours may apply for a recount of marks for written papers only.

8. *Aegrotat Pass*

A candidate who has been prevented by illness or injury from presenting himself at any examination in any subject, or who considers that his performance in any examination in any subject has been seriously impaired by illness or injury may on application and with the approval of the Senate be granted an aegrotat pass in such subject if the following conditions are satisfied:—

(a) that the candidate is enrolled as an internal student for the course of instruction in the unit or subject in question;

(b) that the illness or injury was reported in writing to the Registrar within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place or if more than one examination has been affected then within one week of the last of such examinations;

(c) that as soon as practicable after reporting the illness the candidate furnish to the Registrar a certificate (on the form provided) from a registered medical practitioner stating —

(i) that he examined the candidate medically on a certain date;

(ii) that in his opinion the candidate was unable through illness or injury to present himself for the examination, or that in his opinion the candidate's performance in the examination was likely to have been seriously impaired by illness or injury. The nature of the illness or injury shall be stated in sufficient detail to make it clear that the candidate was not responsible for his disability, and in a form suitable for submission in cases of doubt to a medical referee;

(d) that the candidate's responsible teachers in the subject or subjects of the examination in question certify that his work therein during his course of instruction was well above the minimum pass standard (or where relevant the minimum standard for a class of Honours) and that he is in their opinion clearly worthy to pass in that subject or subjects (or where relevant to be awarded First or Second Class Honours),

or

alternatively that the Senate is satisfied upon considering the quality of the candidate's work during the course of instruction and of any work which he has completed in the current examina-

tions (whether in the subject or subjects in question or any other subject and including work in papers not affected by his illness or injury) that the candidate is clearly worthy to pass in the subject or subjects in question or (where relevant) to be awarded First or Second Class Honours therein,

provided that in either case (i) Honours may not be given to a candidate who applies under this regulation in respect of more than one paper for an Honours degree involving not more than four papers; or in respect of more than two papers for an Honours degree involving five or more papers,

(ii) a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be given Honours irrespective of the number of aegrotat passes awarded.

9. *Compassionate Pass*

Where by reason of any exceptional circumstances beyond his control and other than his own illness or injury a candidate has been prevented from presenting himself at any examination or considers that his performance in any examination has been seriously impaired, he may on application and with approval of the Senate be granted a compassionate pass subject to compliance with the same conditions (with necessary changes) as those appearing in clauses (a) and (d) of regulation 8. Such an application must be made to the Registrar on the form provided within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place, or, if several examinations have been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations, and must be supported by such evidence as the Registrar shall require.

10. (a) The provisions of regulations 8 and 9 shall apply to

- (i) any final written examination presented for a unit of a course for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification.
- (ii) any final practical examination presented for a unit of a course for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;
- (iii) any terms examination which has been allotted a percentage of the marks awarded for the final examinations

for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;

(b) The provisions of regulations 8 and 9 shall apply (with necessary changes) to

- (i) the final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or for the Diploma in Fine Arts, or for the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts;
- (ii) the final submission in each year of studio work for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture or for the Diploma in Architecture

as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.

11. *Theses*

Where a thesis is required as part of an examination the following conditions shall apply:—

I. Diplomas, Bachelors and Masters:

(a) The candidate shall submit one copy of the thesis to the Registrar who shall transmit it to the examiners.

(b) If the thesis is submitted in the examination for the degree of Master of Architecture or Master of Arts two copies (including the copy submitted to the examiners) shall after the award of the degree be deposited with the University Library; except that when any one of the subjects Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Physics or Zoology is taken for the degree only one copy of the thesis shall be so deposited.

(c) If the thesis is submitted in the examination for the degree of Master of Engineering three copies shall be submitted to the Registrar. On completion of the examination two copies shall be deposited with the University Library; the disposal of the third copy shall be at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

(d) If the thesis is submitted for any other degree or diploma only one copy of the thesis shall be deposited with the University Library.

(e) Where more than the required number of copies of a thesis are submitted any additional copies shall be returned to the candidate.

(f) The supervisor of the thesis shall be responsible for the deposit of the thesis in the Library.

Note: (i) The examination copy of any written thesis presented for a degree or diploma shall be bound in a form sufficiently durable for preservation and use in the University Library. A second copy, where required, may consist of a carbon duplicate of the typescript only. The Library will, if necessary, copy illustrated material such as maps and will bind this second copy of the thesis. This copy may be placed in a Departmental reading room.

(ii) Candidates are recommended to obtain the booklet 'Pointers on the Binding of Theses' from the Bindery before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis.

II. Degree of Doctor of Philosophy:

(a) The candidate shall submit three copies of the thesis to the Registrar.

(b) On completion of the examination two copies shall be deposited with the University Library. The disposal of the third copy shall be at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

12. *Examination Centres*

Pursuant to Regulation 1 hereof the University of Auckland will conduct examinations in the following centres: Apia, Dar-gaville, Gisborne, Hamilton, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, and Whangarei. Internal candidates are required to sit their examinations at Auckland.

FEES REGULATIONS

The following fees have been prescribed by Council:

GENERAL FEES

	\$
Ad Eundem Statum Admission:	
Graduate Status with right to proceed to a higher degree	10
With credits towards Bachelor's Degree or Diploma course	
Admission	5
Credits, Cross Credits, Exempted Units per unit	5
(with a max. fee of \$40 for credits and/or exemptions in any one course)	
Extramural Enrolment per unit	5
PhD Registration	10
Provisional Admission	10
Special Admission:	
With University Degree	Nil
With University Entrance or Provisional Admission	5
Without University Entrance or Provisional Admission	10
Cross-credit or Exempted units per unit	5
(with a max. fee of \$40 for credits and/or exemptions in any one course)	
Recount of Marks per unit	10
Students' Association (this fee must be paid by all students attending lectures or laboratories) per annum	16
<i>Note: A refund of building levy (\$6 incl. in StudAss fee) may be made after five continuous years of attendance at this University — on written application to the Student Assoc.</i>	
Special Examination Centre per unit	5
Terms Carried Forward	5

EXAMINATION FEES

Doctorates (excepting PhD)	50
PhD	40

PENALTIES

Note: In cases where students qualify for the refund of normal fees any penalty that has been paid will be forfeited.

LATE ENROLMENT

(A) Internal students

* (a) Faculty of Fine Arts — Second, Third, and Fourth Professional, and Honours years	
After Monday of Enrolment week	20
* (b) Faculty of Science — all courses	
After Tuesday of Enrolment week	20
* (c) Other Faculties	
(i) if course includes units in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Physics, or Zoology	
After Tuesday of Enrolment week	20
(ii) if course includes units in Applied Mathematics, Mathematics or Statistical Mathematics	
After Wednesday of Enrolment week	20
(iii) all other units (excepting course for DipObst)	
After Friday of Enrolment week	20
*In addition after end of first week of first term, per week or part of a week	4

	\$
(d) Diploma in Obstetrics — after 1 November	
..... per week or part of a week	4
(B) External students	
After 1 March per week or part of a week	4

LATE APPLICATIONS FOR

(i) Additions or Substitutions to Courses	
(a) Laboratory units including Studio for Architecture and practical units in Engineering and Fine Arts After second Friday after commencement of lectures	
..... per week or part of a week	4
(b) All other subjects or units	
After 31 March per week or part of a week	4
(ii) Admission Ad Eundem Statum	
After 31 January and until last day of enrolling period	5
After last day of enrolling period	15
(iii) Failure in Units — Permission to Re-enrol	
After 31 January and until last day of enrolling period ...	5
After last day of enrolling period	15
(iv) Provisional and Special Admission	
After 31 January and until last day of enrolling period	5
After last day of enrolling period	15
(v) Terms Carried Forward	
After 31 January and until 21 February	5
After 21 February	15

TUITION AND RESEARCH FEES

NOTES: 1. No refunds of fees will be made unless an 'Alteration to Course' Form is lodged with the Registry on or before 31 March each year.

2. Any Masters candidate who is required to resubmit papers must re-enrol and pay fees as prescribed for the first year of the appropriate Masters course.

ARCHITECTURE, Faculty of

BArch and Diploma in Architecture

Intermediate:— Arts and Science units as prescribed for BA or BSc

Professional units:—

Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 4 years 200

Separate subjects

Architectural Civics	30
Building Economics	20
Building Law	30
Building Materials I or II, each	40
Building Services, I, II, or III, each	40

	\$
Building Techniques	20
History of Architecture I or II, each	20
Professional Practice and Building Organisation	30
Structures I, II, III, or IV, each	40
Studio I, II, III, or IV, each	110
Theory of Architectural Design I or II, each	20
<i>MArch</i>	First year 90
.....	Each Subsequent year 10
<i>†PhD</i>	First year 70
.....	Second year 70
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months	35
<i>Diploma in Town Planning</i>	
Town Planning Theory	25
Town Planning Techniques	35
Geography as related to Town Planning	25
Civil and Traffic Engineering as related to Town Planning	25
Architecture and Landscape as related to Town Planning	25
Statutory Planning and Administration	25
Drawing Office and Field Work	25
Dissertation	15
Thesis	20
Each subsequent year for Dissertation or Thesis	5
<i>Diploma in Urban Valuation</i>	
Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties	5
All other units, each	30
<i>Diploma in Building and Construction Management</i>	
Building Management	40
Case Studies	10
All other units, each	30
One lecture period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10
<i>NZIA Examinations</i>	
Testimonies of Study I, II, and III, each	15
Other subjects	
Without lectures, each	5
With lectures	
Fees as prescribed for BArch	
ARTS, Faculty of	
Preliminary, Preparatory, and Supplementary Courses	
Preparatory Harmony	10
Supplementary Language units, each	10
(students concurrently enrolled in stage I of the Language unit shall be exempt from payment of this fee)	
All other courses, each	20
BA	
Biology, Education II & III, Geography, Psychology units, each	50
All other Arts units, each	40
All Science units, each	60

		\$
MA		
Single Honours	First year	70
	Each Subsequent year	10
Combined Honours in two Languages	First year	90
	Each Subsequent year	10
†PhD		
First year		70
Second year		70
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months		35
Diploma in Language Laboratory Teaching		
All units (including thesis), each		25
One lecture or laboratory period per week in any unit		
Full year		20
Part year		10
COMMERCE, Faculty of		
<i>BCom</i>		
Psychology I		50
All other units, each		40
<i>MCom</i>		
First year		70
Each Subsequent year		10
†PhD		
First year		70
Second year		70
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months		35
Professional Accountancy		
Auditing		20
Commercial Law I or II, each		40
Economics		40
Accounting I or II, each		40
Cost and Management Accounting		20
Advanced Financial Accounting		20
Taxation, Trustee Law and Accounts		20
Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration		
Case Studies I or II, each		10
All other units, and Dissertation, each		20
One lecture or laboratory period per week in any unit		
Full year		20
Part year		10
EDUCATION, Faculty of		
Diploma in Education		
All units, each		20
Original Investigation	First year	20
	Each Subsequent year	5
Diploma in Educational Psychology		
	First year	140
	Second year	70
	Each Subsequent year	10
One lecture period per week in any unit		
Full year		20
Part year		10

\$

ENGINEERING, Faculty of*BE (Chemical and Materials, Civil, Electrical, Engineering Science, Mechanical)*

Intermediate:— Science units as prescribed for BSc

Professional units:—

Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 3 years 200

Separate units with a maximum fee of \$250.

Advanced Chemistry A	50
Advanced Chemistry B	40
Advanced Engineering Geology	40
Advanced Fluid Mechanics	40
Advanced Mechanics and Properties of Materials	40
Advanced Soil Mechanics	40
Advanced Structures	40
Advanced Surveying	40
Aeronautical Engineering	40
Chemical and Materials Technology	60
Chemical Engineering I	50
Chemical Engineering II	70
Civil Engineering	40
Communications	40
Construction Management	40
Continuum Mechanics I & II, each	90
Control Engineering	40
Control Systems	40
Drawing and Design II (G)	30
Drawing and Design I, II, or III, each	40
Electrical Design	110
Electrical Engineering I	40
Electrical Engineering II	60
Electrical Engineering II (General)	40
Electrical Engineering II (Science)	40
Electrical Engineering III	80
Electrical Supply	40
Electromagnetic Fields	40
Engineering Geology	30
Engineering Materials and Stress Analysis	40
Engineering Mathematics II or III, each	40
Engineering Mathematics IV	40
Engineering Mathematics IV (Science)	80
Fluid Mechanics (M)	40
Fluid Mechanics I or II, each	40
Heat Engineering	40
Hydrology, Water Resources and Hydraulic Engineering	40
Industrial Administration	40
Industrial Engineering	40
Materials I, II, or III, each	40
Materials and Processes	40
Mechanics I	50
Mechanics II	90

	\$
Mechanics II (General)	40
Mechanics and Properties of Materials I or II, each	30
Mechanics of Machines	40
Nuclear Engineering	40
Process Control	40
Production Technology	40
Project work	per paper 30
Public Health Engineering	40
Semiconductors	40
Soil Mechanics	40
Solid Mechanics	40
Special Topic, each	40
Structures I or II, each	40
Surveying	30
Systems Analysis	40
Thermodynamics I or II, each	40
Transport Engineering	40
Vibrations	40
ME	First year 90
.....	Each Subsequent year 10
†PhD	First year 70
.....	Second year 70
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months	35
One lecture period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10

FINE ARTS, Faculty of**BFA, DipFA**

Art History units for BFA, each	40
Art History units for DipFA, each	20
Studio	
Stage I for BFA	160
All other units, each	120

MFA	First year 90
.....	Each Subsequent year 10

Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours

First year	140
Each Subsequent year	10

LAW, Faculty of**LLB and LLB(Hons)**

Arts and Science units as prescribed for BA or BSc	
The Legal System	40
All other law units including units for the Law Professional, each	30
Dissertation	First year 30
.....	Each Subsequent year 5

LLM and MJur

\$

..... First year	70
..... Each Subsequent year	10
†PhD	
First year	70
Second year	70
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months	35
Diploma in Criminology	
Psychology IA or IB	50
Legal System and Arts units (one paper), each	20
All other units, each	30
Dissertation	30
..... First year	30
..... Each Subsequent year	5
One lecture period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10

MEDICINE, School of**BSc (Course in Human Biology)**

Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 3 years	250
---	-----

Separate units

Biology	110
Physico-Chemistry	110
Behavioural Science I	60
Human Cell and Tissue Biology	120
Visceral Organ Systems	120
Behavioural Science II	40
Neurolocomotor System	80
Homeostasis	40
Human Reproduction and Development	40
General Pathology	40
Behavioural Science III	80
Diploma in Obstetrics	30

MUSIC, Faculty of**BMus and BMus(Exec)**

Preparatory Aural, Aural Training II, Keyboard Tests II, Preparatory Harmony, or Acoustics, each	10
Music I, II, or III, each	40
Practical I, II, III, or IV, each	90
Other units in Music, each	20
Arts and Science units as prescribed for BA or BSc	
MMus	First year 70
.....	Each Subsequent year 10
†PhD	First year 70
.....	Second year 70

Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months	\$ 35
<i>Executant Diploma in Music</i>	
Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 3 years	110
Separate units	
Practical I, II, or III, each	90
Tests at the Pianoforte 1st or 2nd year, each	10
Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training, Aural Training I or II, each	10
Other units, each	20

Executant Diploma in Music with Honours

First year	110
Each Subsequent year	10

Courses for Non-Degree Students

Harmony	20
Style Analysis	10
History of Musical Style	10
One lecture period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10

Instruction in a Single Instrument

1 hour per week — full year	
If paid in one sum at enrolment	80
If paid in three instalments	per term 28
½ hour per week or 1 hour per fortnight — full year	
If paid in one sum at enrolment	40
If paid in three instalments	per term 14

If a student enrolled for a Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument in the Department of Music elects to pay tuition fees in three instalments, Senate may, in its discretion, impose on him a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week by which the payment of fees for term II or term III has been delayed.

SCIENCE, Faculty of*BSc (General Course)*

Preliminary Physics	10
(Students concurrently enrolled in Physics I shall be exempted from payment of this fee)	
Botany Certificate	20
Geography units, each	50
Mathematics units, each	40
All other units, each	60

*BSc (Course in Human Biology) see under 'Medicine'**BSc (Hons)*

Composite fee	Each year 130
---------------------	---------------

MSc

In Geography or Mathematics	First year 70
.....	Each Subsequent year 10

	\$
In other subjects First year	90
..... Each Subsequent year	10
Foreign Language Reading Examination with lectures	20
..... without lectures	5
<i>Diploma in Optometry</i>	
Science units as prescribed for BSc	
Optometry II and III, each	60
Optometry IV	75
Dissertation	
First year	15
Each subsequent year	5
†PhD	
First year	70
Second year	70
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months	35
Foreign Language Reading Examination with lectures	20
..... without lectures	5
One lecture or laboratory period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10

† Candidates registered part-time for PhD are required to pay each year half the fee prescribed for full-time study.

DISCIPLINE

Under the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Senate has, subject to a right of appeal to the Council, the power to deal with all questions relating to the discipline of students. This involves the power to fine or suspend any student for misconduct, either within or without the University precincts.

During the intervals between meetings of the Senate, and subject to a right of appeal to the Senate, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise alone the powers of the Senate as to regulating admission of students and maintaining the ordinary discipline of the University. He may suspend any student guilty of any breach of discipline.

DISCIPLINARY REGULATIONS

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Disciplinary Regulations 1966.
2. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1967.
3. In these Regulations unless the context otherwise requires:

'Class' means any lecture tutorial seminar or other assembly of students at which tuition is being given and includes any lecture or address within the University at which students are present

'Hall' means any hostel or hall of residence under the control of the Council

'Student' means a duly enrolled student of the University and includes for the purposes of Regulation 4 hereof a person applying so to enrol

'Students' Association' means The University of Auckland Students' Association Incorporated

'Warden' means the person who is for the time being in charge of any Hostel and includes his duly appointed deputy

'The Act' means the University of Auckland Act 1961 and its amendments

'The University' includes any institution under the control of the Council

'University property' includes property owned by any institution under the control of the Council, and any property held by the Crown on behalf of or for the purposes of the University

Words and expressions defined in the Act have the meanings so defined.

4. (i) Every student shall on enrolling at the University sign a declaration in the following form or to the like effect:
'I hereby solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the rules and regulations of the University and be bound by the same.'

- (ii) The Senate shall have power to impose conditions on the attendance at classes of any student and to obtain his undertaking to observe those conditions either at his

enrolment or in the course of his attendance at the University in all cases where in the reasonable opinion of the Senate it is necessary so to do in order to prevent any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities at the University or otherwise to maintain order and discipline.

- (iii) The Senate may as delegate of the Council exercise the powers conferred on the Council by s. 24 (2) of the Act without however preventing the Council from exercising those powers.

5. No student shall act (whether within or without the precincts of the University) in a manner

- (a) contrary to the good government of the University or to accomplishment of the purposes for which it is established; or
- (b) having the effect of bringing the University or any member of the University into disrepute; or
- (c) likely (in the reasonable opinion of the Senate) to impede or disturb the normal teaching activities of the University; or
- (d) prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University.

6. Every student shall observe the following rules and directions:

- (a) Every student shall be reasonably and appropriately dressed while in attendance at the University.
- (b) No alcoholic liquors shall be brought into or consumed within the precincts of the University except with the permission of the Senate. It shall be a condition of such permission in the case of any student function that one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function.
- (c) No student shall smoke in the library except with permission of the Librarian nor in any class except with the permission of the person in charge of it.
- (d) Quietness shall be maintained at all times in University buildings. In particular, the use of radios is prohibited within the University precincts, save within the Student Union.

- (e) The starting, riding, or parking of cycles, motor-cycles, and motor vehicles in University grounds by students is prohibited. Students may, however, make use of University parking areas, as to such parts of those areas and at such times as may from time to time be notified by the Registrar.
 - (f) Student notices may be posted only on permanent noticeboards provided, and in accordance with conditions laid down by the Students' Association.
 - (g) Such directions as may be reasonably made by the Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer, in order to maintain good order and discipline within the University and in particular (but not in limitation) during any class.
7. (i) The Senate shall have power:
- (a) to impose on any student who does not observe the provisions of these regulations; or the conditions (if any) attached to his attendance at classes pursuant to Regulations 4 and 16 hereof; or any direction given under Regulation 10 hereof; or who otherwise commits any breach of University discipline; any one or more of the following penalties as it thinks fit:
 - (i) a fine not exceeding \$40
 - (ii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any of its classes for such period as it thinks fit
 - (iii) expulsion from the University
 - (iv) a limitation or prohibition on his attendance at any class or classes at the University or his use or enjoyment of any of the facilities of the University.
 - (b) to withhold the granting of terms to any student who is in default with any payment due by him to the University under these or any other regulations or any Statute
 - (c) to delegate the powers conferred on it by these regulations to any committee of the Senate without thereby preventing itself or the Vice-Chancellor pursuant to Regulation 8 hereof from exercising any such delegated power.

(ii) Nothing in these regulations shall in any way limit or restrict the power conferred on the Senate by s.34(3) of the Act to deal with all matters relating to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University.

8. The Vice-Chancellor shall have power (subject always to Regulation 13 hereof) to exercise all the powers and authorities of the Senate under these Regulations and under the Act, including any powers delegated by the Senate to any committee of the Senate, during the intervals between the meetings of the Senate or that committee.

9. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer shall have power to impose a fine not exceeding \$20 on any student who:

- (a) does not observe the provisions of these regulations; or
- (b) does not observe any directions exhibited under the next succeeding regulation; or
- (c) otherwise commits any breach of University discipline.

10. Any Warden shall have power:

- (a) from time to time to give such directions as he reasonably thinks fit for the maintenance of good order and discipline within the Hall under his charge *Provided However* that all such directions shall if of general application be exhibited on the main noticeboard of the Hall to which they relate forthwith after they are given
- (b) to impose as he thinks fit on any student who does not observe any of the directions so given, any one or more of the following penalties:
 - (i) a fine not exceeding \$20,
 - (ii) a suspension from attendance at the Hall for such period as the Warden thinks fit,
 - (iii) expulsion from the Hall.

11. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer may (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any University property lost

damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness negligence or misconduct of that student. Any penalty so ordered shall be paid within 14 days.

12. The executive of the Students' Association shall (without prejudice to the powers of the Senate under s. 34 (3) of the Act) have power of disciplinary control over the Students' Common Rooms and in exercise of that power may (i) impose a fine not exceeding \$10 on any student guilty of any act prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline therein and (ii) (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any University property therein lost damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness negligence or misconduct of that student.

13. (i) All fines and other penalties imposed under Regulations 8, 9, 10, and 11 hereof or by any committee of the Senate under powers delegated to it under Regulation 7 hereof shall forthwith be reported to the Senate by the person or body imposing them.

(ii) Any student on whom a fine or other penalty is imposed under Regulations 8, 9, 10, and 11 hereof or by any committee of the Senate under powers delegated under Regulation 7 may within seven (7) days of the imposition of that penalty appeal to the Senate against it. The Senate may hear and determine an appeal in such manner as it thinks proper.

(iii) Any student who suffers any penalty under these Regulations by a decision of the Executive of the Students' Association or of the Senate or whose appeal under the preceding clause of this regulation is dismissed by a decision of the Senate may within seven (7) days of that decision appeal against it to the Council whose decision shall be final.

14. Nothing in these regulations shall prejudice the rights and remedies of the University under the general law in respect of the misconduct or negligence of any student.

15. (a) No member of the Security Service enrolled as a student at the University shall carry out any inquiries into security matters within the precincts of the University.
- (b) The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Service at the University shall be discussed between the Security Service and the University Authorities before his enrolment.

16. After the discussions contemplated in the preceding sub-clause 15(b) have been held, the Senate shall determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Service in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.

THE LIBRARY

The University Library was launched in 1884 with a grant of £37 for books which were to be 'bought in England and uniformly bound in full calf with golden lettering'. Since then the Library has grown into a collection of more than 300,000 volumes, excluding thousands of unbound periodicals, pamphlets and reprints. It has benefited by a number of valuable gifts, the most notable among them being the collection of books in Classics and Old Testament Literature bequeathed by the late Professor A. C. Paterson.

The University Library comprises the General Library in the new Library Building on the corner of Princes Street and Alfred Street, staffed libraries at the Schools of Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine, and Music, and in Biological Sciences, and departmental reading rooms in a number of subjects. The General Library holds most of the books needed for undergraduate reading in arts and science subjects. It also contains more advanced material in Languages and Literature, both classical and modern, Philosophy, Psychology, Education, Accountancy, Mathematics, Anthropology, and History.

A fuller description of the Library, its services and organisation, can be found in the *Library Guide*, available to new students at the beginning of the year, or on request from the Lending Desk.

Hours of Opening

	Weekdays	Saturdays
First Term	8.30 a.m.—11 p.m.	9 a.m.—5 p.m.
May Vacation	9 a.m.—6 p.m.	9 a.m.—1 p.m.
Second Term (incl. Mid-term Break)	8.30 a.m.—11 p.m.	9 a.m.—5 p.m.
August Vacation	8.30 a.m.—11 p.m.	9 a.m.—5 p.m.
Third Term (incl. Labour Day and until end of internal exams)	8.30 a.m.—11 p.m.	9 a.m.—5 p.m.
Summer Vacation	9 a.m.—5 p.m.	10 a.m.—12 noon

The Library is open on Sundays during the Second and Third Terms (9 a.m. — 5 p.m.) for study purposes but no lending services are available.

The Library is closed on Anniversary Day, Good Friday, Easter Saturday, Easter Monday, Easter Tuesday, Anzac Day, Queen's Birthday, and for three weeks from and including Christmas Eve.

Telephone: 74-740. After 5 p.m.: 78-191.

Borrowing

All members of the University may use the Library. Teaching Staff and members of the University Council, enrolled students, and graduates may borrow from it. This privilege may be extended, in special cases, to other persons.

Books may be borrowed whenever the Library is open, but no books will be issued after 9 p.m. Monday to Friday, or after 4.30 p.m. on Saturdays.

Borrowers should write their name and address clearly and legibly on the book card of each book and present book and card at the exit for stamping along with their identity card. The address should be that to which any notices should be sent. The desk assistant will stamp the book with the date on which it is to be returned. On leaving the Library all books must be presented for inspection.

Books on the open shelves which have book cards and date slips may be borrowed, usually, until the next end of term, but in some cases for three, seven or fourteen days only. Borrowers should always check the date stamped in the book by the desk assistant. Glass case books without 'not to be borrowed' labels may be borrowed for a fortnight only. All other materials must be used in the Library except that **Honours Students** have certain privileges and may borrow open-shelf books without date slips or 'not to be borrowed' slips for one week; bound volumes of periodicals for two weeks; books on Inter-loan from other Libraries; theses for fourteen days.

Books located in storage can be made available at 24 hours' notice. Departmental books must normally be borrowed direct from the Departmental Library.

Recalls and Fines. All books are subject to recall within 24 hours. Failure to respond to a recall notice within 24 hours incurs a fine of 25c. If a second or third notice is necessary, fines

are increased accordingly. If all three notices are ignored, a disciplinary fine of up to \$10 may be imposed.

Reserved books are issued for 3-day or 7-day periods, depending on the number of people waiting. If these books are kept beyond the date for return stamped on the date slip, a fine is automatically incurred, the limited-period stamp being considered the first recall notice.

Other books retained beyond the date for return stamped on the slip, may be charged at the rate of 5c per day, whether a notice has been sent or not.

The Library is under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue, and a fine will still be charged when books are returned after the date stamped, even though no notice has been received.

Library fines amounting to \$1 or more, bills and disciplinary fines, must be paid to the University Cashier at the Registry where receipts will be given. Fines of less than \$1 must be paid at the Lending Desk at the Library. Unless fines are paid promptly, any of the following penalties may be imposed:

- refusal of terms,
- withholding of examination scripts,
- withdrawal of Library privileges,
- refusal of re-enrolment next session,
- disqualification from graduation.

Renewals. Borrowers who wish to renew a book for a further period, may apply by telephone (in the case of theses, periodicals, or Glass Case books) or letter (giving author, title, and call-number on the spine of the book) or in person. Renewal will be refused if the book is reserved, and may be refused at the Librarian's discretion. At the end of a term, all outstanding books must be returned or presented for renewal at the Lending Desk. They cannot be renewed by letter or telephone at this time.

Reservations. Borrowers may reserve one book a day by filling in a reservation card at the Lending Desk. When the reserved book is available, this card will be placed in a rack outside the main door of the Library. Borrowers should present this card at

the Lending Desk where the reserved book will be held for them for three days. For postal reservations please enquire at the desk.

Desk Copies. Some books, because of heavy demand, are kept behind the Lending Desk. These Desk Copies are available for one hour at a time, on surrender of the reader's identity card, and may not be removed from the Library. Failure to abide by this rule will incur a heavy penalty.

Interlibrary Loan. Teaching Staff and advanced students may borrow books from other libraries through the Interloan Assistant. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by the lending library. Photo and micro copies of material which cannot be lent by other libraries, may also be ordered through the Interloan Assistant.

Xerox Copying. Xerox Copiers are available for private use between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m. (weekdays only) at a cost of 8c per sheet.

Microfilm. Viewing facilities are available in the General Library and in the Engineering Library. A reader/printer is available for private use in the Engineering Library between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m. (weekdays only) at a cost of 15c per page.

Gramophone Records. A collection of records, mostly of classical music, but including some poetry and drama, is kept behind the Lending Desk. These are available to students, graduates, and staff members who pay an annual subscription. Current subscription rates are:—students \$4, reduced to \$3 for enrolled music students; staff and graduate borrowers \$5. Application to borrow should be made at the Lending Desk. The records are listed in the two final drawers of the Catalogue.

Discipline

Bags, satchels, or briefcases must be left in the bag storage area provided outside the Library.

Removal of a book without having it properly issued will be punished by a disciplinary fine. In all cases of a disciplinary fine, the offender's name is reported to the Senate.

Under no circumstances must books be passed on to other students without being re-registered in the person's name. Fines

for resulting inability to respond to recall or overdue notices will be charged to the student in whose name the book is issued.

Change of address should be notified immediately and any books on loan must be renewed and the new address put on the book card.

If a book is lost this should be reported immediately. Students who lose books are liable for the cost of replacement.

Books must not be marked in any way. If books are damaged, offenders will be charged with the cost of replacement or repair.

Library staff have the power to refuse to issue excessive numbers of books to one person.

Borrowers who take a book from the shelves, should not replace it after use, but leave it on a table for the Library staff to shelve.

Readers should not leave books and papers at tables when they go out of the Library. Any reader unable to find a vacant place is entitled to sit at any table where books and papers have been left by other readers.

Quiet is necessary in the Library at all times. Talkers will be excluded.

Smoking is not allowed in the Library.

The Library Committee has authority to suspend library facilities in the case of any authorised borrower who persistently fails to comply with the rules of the Library.

**COURSE
REGULATIONS
AND
PRESCRIPTIONS**

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

BA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be matriculated, thereafter follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and pass the appropriate examinations.

2. The course of study for the degree shall consist of nine units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects prescribed in these regulations.

3. (1) Every course of study shall include at least six units selected from Group A as defined in regulation 47.

(2) No course of study shall include more than seven units from any one of the following sub-groups of subjects within Group A:

(a) Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Latin, Maori Studies, Russian, Scandinavian Studies, Spanish;

(b) Ancient History, Anthropology, Art History, Asian Geography, Asian History, Asian Politics, Biblical History and Literature, Economic History, Economics, Education, Geography, History, History of New Zealand, The Legal System, Political Studies, Sociology;

(c) Biology, Mathematics, Music, Philosophy, Psychology.

provided that a student whose record, in his first or second year(s) is, in any of the subjects which he advances to Stage III, clearly above average in the opinion of the Head of the Department in which that subject is taught, may at the discretion of the Senate include from any one of the sub-groups

(i) eight units, or

(ii) nine units if he has attained a mark of over 50% in a subject from another of the sub-groups in the Entrance Scholarship Examination, University Bursaries Examination or an equivalent performance in some other examination.

4. There shall normally be three stages in each subject, save where Additional or Special Units exist. Except as otherwise provided in these regulations and in the Terms Regulations, Stage II may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage I where that exists, and Stage III may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage II where that exists. Additional or Special Units may be taken only under such conditions as the Senate may determine for the personal course of study of each candidate.

5. Every course of study for the degree shall include at least four units higher than Stage I, selected from not fewer than two subjects, one at least of which shall be a Stage III unit.

6. (a) No course of study for the degree shall include more than five subjects, nor, save in special circumstances as decided by the Senate, fewer than four. Degree courses involving fewer than five subjects must be approved by the Senate upon the recommendation of the Heads of all Departments in which the candidate proposes to take advanced units.

(b) In any one year a candidate shall not offer or be credited with a pass in more than four units at one examination for this degree.

7. Before a student is admitted to Stage II in any subject the Senate may require him to have obtained a pass in at least one other subject.

**REQUIRE-
MENTS FOR
PARTICULAR
SUBJECTS**

8. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall comply with such of the course regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject, save when the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

**Anthro-
pology**

9. (a) No candidate shall be credited with the same papers from 3.22 to 3.28 for both Anthropology II and Anthropology III.

(b) No candidate shall be credited with both paper 3.28 for Anthropology III and paper 4.31 for Maori Studies III.

(c) No candidate shall take paper 3.31 unless he has been credited with paper 3.27.

Art History

10. (a) A candidate who has been credited with two units at Stage I other than Art History IB may with the permission of Senate enrol for Art History IA.

(b) No candidate shall enrol for Art History II unless he has been credited with a pass in Art History IB.

(c) Except in exceptional circumstances as determined by the Senate no candidate who has been credited with Art History IA for this degree shall be eligible to enrol for any other unit in Art History.

Biology

11. No candidate may offer the subject Biology for this degree if he has already been credited with either Botany or Zoology for this degree or for the degree of Bachelor of Science; nor may a candidate who has been credited with Biology offer either Botany or Zoology.

**Chemistry
Geography
Mathematics
Physics**

12. A candidate with the permission of the Senate may enrol for Stage II of the subjects Chemistry, Geography, Mathematics, and Physics without having been credited with Stage I. If a candidate is credited with the Stage II unit he shall not also have the Stage

I unit of the subject credited to his course. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing the Stage II unit, attained the standard of a pass at Stage I of the subject, the candidate shall have the Stage I unit of the subject credited to his course.

For the purposes of this Regulation Mathematics IA shall be regarded as the Stage I unit of the subject Mathematics.

Chinese
Indonesian
Japanese

13. (a) A candidate with previous knowledge in any subject to which this Regulation applies may be required by the Senate to take Stage II of that subject without having passed in Stage I. If the candidate passes Stage II he shall be credited with Stage II but shall not be credited with Stage I as a unit for any University degree or diploma. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing Stage II attained the standard of a pass in Stage I the candidate shall be credited with a pass in Stage I.

(b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects:

Chinese
Indonesian
Japanese.

Economic
History

14. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Economic History II unless he has passed Economics I.

15. For the purposes of regulation 6 (a) Economics I is not defined as a subject when taken as a prerequisite for Economic History II.

16. No candidate may offer the unit Economic History II for this degree if he has already been credited with Economics II and paper 13.21 was taken as one of the options in that unit under the regulations in force in 1963.

17. No candidate may offer the unit Economic History III for this degree if he had already been credited with Economics III and paper 13.32 was

taken as one of the options in that unit under the regulations in force in 1963.

Economics

18. No candidate shall be enrolled in Economics III unless he has been credited with a pass in Mathematics IA or IB, or Pure Mathematics II.

Education II

19. No candidate may offer paper (c) 14.22 for Education II if he has been credited with, or has enrolled in, the subject Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance for the Diploma in Education. As an alternative he shall present, subject to the approval of Senate, one of the papers 15.11 to 15.16 which has not been presented for the Diploma in Education.

English

20. (a) No candidate shall enrol in English III (Additional) unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in English III: provided that a candidate may with the permission of the Head of the Department of English enrol in English III (Additional) if he has passed or has enrolled concurrently in a unit at Stage III other than English for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

(b) A candidate may with the approval of the Senate take for English III (Additional) a composite Stage III unit which comprises courses in different subjects and in which there are (as the Senate may require) two or three papers prescribed for advanced units for this degree.

(c) A candidate may substitute for English III paper 18.30, either English III (Additional) paper 18.33 or 18.34; but shall not take the same paper for both English III and English III (Additional).

(d) No candidate may take English III or English III (Additional) unless he has passed or is taking concurrently a unit of a European language other than English or a unit of the subjects: Art History, History, Maori Studies, and Philosophy.

(e) No candidate shall be credited with a pass in English I or II unless he has secured at least 37% of the available marks in each part of papers 18.10, or 18.20 as the case may be.

French

21. No candidate may be enrolled in French II unless he has been credited with a pass in French IB. Notwithstanding this requirement the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, permit a candidate to advance to French II after having taken French IA.

22. No candidate shall offer the unit French III (Special) without the consent of the Head of the Department of Romance Languages. (At least a Grade B pass in French II or French III will normally be a pre-requisite.)

**Geography
III (Special)**

23. Students may not offer Geography III (Special) as part of their degree without the consent of the Head of the Department of Geography.

German

24. No candidate shall offer German III (Special) without the consent of the Head of the Department of Germanic Languages and Literature.

**History,
Asian
History,
History of
N.Z.**

25. (a) A candidate who has obtained a credit pass or better in the Entrance Scholarships Examination or an 'A' pass in the University Bursaries Examination, and who has attained in the examination a mark of over 50% in the subject History, may with the leave of the Senate enrol for either Asian History I or History of New Zealand, in lieu of History I, so that if he passes in the alternative chosen he may enrol for History II:

provided that, if he passes History II, the alternative chosen and History II shall count as units of one subject for the purpose of Regulation 6 (a).

(b) In the case of a candidate who

(i) has passed Asian History I in lieu of History I, and

- (ii) passes both History II and Asian History II —

History II and Asian History II shall count as units of separate subjects for the purpose of Regulation 6 (a).

- (c) A candidate who has passed History I may enrol for Asian History II:

provided that if he passes Asian History II without passing History II, History I and Asian History II shall count as units of one subject for the purpose of Regulation 6 (a).

- (d) A candidate who

- (i) (having passed History I or Asian History I) has passed Asian History II but not History II, or

- (ii) has passed History of New Zealand (in lieu of History I) and History II —

may enrol for History III and if he passes that unit shall be deemed to have passed History in its several stages for the purposes of the degree of Master of Arts:

provided that those units which he has so passed shall count as units of one subject for the purpose of Regulation 6 (a).

26. No candidate may offer the papers 24.23, 24.24, 24.25 for History III if this option has been credited for History II.

27. No candidate who has been credited with a pass in History I under the regulations in force in 1962 may be credited with the History of New Zealand for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

28. Students may not offer History III (Special) without the consent of the Head of the Department of History. (At least a Grade B pass in History II or History III will normally be a pre-requisite.)

Italian

29. No candidate shall offer the unit Italian III (Special) without the consent of the Head of the Department of Romance Languages. (At least a Grade

B pass in Italian II or Italian III will normally be a pre-requisite.)

Law

30. No candidate shall offer the subject The Legal System for this degree without the consent of the Dean of the Faculty of Law and the Head of each Department in which the candidate proposes to advance a subject to Stage III.

31. (a) Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulations 2, 3 (a) and (b), 5, and 6 (a), a candidate for this Degree

(i) who has been credited for this Degree with not less than six units, one being a stage III unit and two others being of a higher stage than stage I, and

(ii) who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) with any of the subjects to which this Regulation applies,

shall be entitled to be credited with not more than three of those subjects as a unit or units for this Degree as well as for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours).

(b) This Regulation shall apply to the following subjects

The Legal System	International Law
Comparative Law	Jurisprudence
Constitutional Law	Legal History
Criminology	

(c) The subjects so credited under this Regulation shall be admitted as additional cross-credits for the purpose of Regulation 9 (a) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(d) A candidate who has completed or is completing his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) under the Regulations therefor published in the University of Auckland Calendar 1966, and who invokes this Regulation, may

be credited with the subject Constitutional and Administrative Law in place of the subject Constitutional Law.

**Maori
Studies III**

32. No candidate shall be enrolled in Maori Studies III unless he has been credited with a pass in Anthropology I.

**Mathematics
and Applied
Mathematics**

33. (a) A candidate shall not enrol for any unit of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics containing optional papers, unless the Head of the Department of Mathematics or his deputy has approved the options the candidate wishes to present for the unit.

(b) A candidate enrolling for a unit of Mathematics or Applied Mathematics may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Mathematics or his deputy substitute for one or more of the papers prescribed for that unit one or more papers selected from another unit or units of Mathematics, and Applied Mathematics.

(c) A candidate enrolling for Applied Mathematics III may in exceptional circumstances with the approval of the Head of the Department of Mathematics or his deputy substitute for one or more of the papers prescribed for that unit one or more papers selected from another unit or units of the course in Engineering Science for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

34. (a) No candidate may be credited with both Mathematics IA and Mathematics IB as units for any University degree or diploma.

(b) A candidate shall not be credited with both Mathematics IB and Applied Mathematics I for any University degree or diploma if he has passed or is taking paper 26.170 for Applied Mathematics I.

(c) A candidate who has failed to pass in Mathematics IB may be credited with a pass in Mathematics IA if the examiner certifies that the candidate has attained a sufficient standard in the Pure Mathematical section of the examination.

(d) For the purpose of these regulations Mathematics IA shall be deemed to be the equivalent of the unit Pure Mathematics I as prescribed under the regulations in force in 1966.

35. (a) Except as provided in Regulation 37, Applied Mathematics III may be taken only after Applied Mathematics I has been passed.

(b) Except as provided in Regulation 10, Pure Mathematics II may be taken only when Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB has been passed.

36. (a) A candidate shall not be enrolled in Advanced Mathematics A unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics III and has passed or enrolled concurrently in either Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III.

(b) A candidate who has been credited with Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB may not be credited with Advanced Mathematics A as a unit for any University degree or diploma.

(c) A candidate shall not offer Advanced Mathematics A without the consent of the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

(d) A candidate shall not be enrolled in Advanced Mathematics B unless he has been credited with or has enrolled concurrently in Advanced Mathematics A.

37. A candidate who has been credited with Mathematics IB or Statistical and Computational Mathematics II may with the permission of the Senate take Applied Mathematics III without having passed in Applied Mathematics I. If the candidate passes in Applied Mathematics III, he shall be credited with Applied Mathematics III, but shall not be credited with Applied Mathematics I as a unit for any University degree or diploma.

Music

38. (a) Candidates who propose to take only Music I may take either option (i) Style Analysis, or option (ii) Harmony, or both, in paper (b). Candidates who propose to advance to Music II must take option (ii) Harmony. Notwithstanding the requirements for candidates who propose to advance to Music II, the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, permit a candidate to advance to Music II after having been credited with a pass in option (i) only in paper (b) but (except by special permission of the Head of the Department) any such candidate shall be required to take option (ii) lectures and to satisfy the Head of the Department in a test thereon.

(b) No candidate shall be credited with a pass in either Music II (Special) or in Music III (Special) unless he has secured a pass mark in each of the papers he is required to present for the unit.

(c) Students may not offer Music II (Special) without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music, and it must be taken either concurrently with or after Music II. (At least a Grade B pass in Music I and a pass in the test for Preliminary Aural Training as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music will normally be a pre-requisite.)

(d) Students may not offer Music III (Special) without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music, and it must be taken either concurrently with or after Music III. (At least a Grade B pass in both Music II and Music II (Special) will normally be a pre-requisite.)

(e) i. Any candidate who has passed History of Musical Style 28.10, and Style Analysis 28.11 option (i), for the Executant Diploma in Music may be exempted from Music I for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, subject to Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), but may not proceed to Music II.

ii. Any candidate who has passed History of Musical Style 28.10, and Harmony 28.11 option (ii), for the Executant Diploma in Music may be exempted from Music I for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, subject to Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and may proceed to Music II.

Philosophy

39. No candidate may be credited with the same papers from 29.21 to 29.25 for both Philosophy II and Philosophy III.

Psychology

40. A candidate who has been credited with Psychology I and/or II for BSc may be exempted from the corresponding unit(s) in Psychology for BA. Any such units shall be treated as transferred units as provided in Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

41. No candidate may be enrolled in Psychology II unless he has been credited with a pass in Psychology IB. Notwithstanding this requirement the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, permit a candidate to advance to Psychology II after having taken Psychology IA.

Sociology

42. Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 1-41 a candidate for this degree may with the permission of the Senate take one or two of papers 82.40 and 82.41 as prescribed for the degree of Master of Arts in lieu of one or two of the papers prescribed for a Stage III unit for this degree.

PRACTICAL WORK

43. In each of the subjects Biology, and Geography every candidate shall comply with all requirements for practical work prescribed for those subjects. The practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both the practical work and the written papers is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Senate, be credited to a subsequent year.

ORAL WORK

44. In each of the subjects Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese, and Maori Studies a candidate shall be required to pass in the oral work as well as the written papers.

**ALTERATIONS
TO COURSES**

45. Candidates who wish to depart from their original choice of subjects in order to take Special Units may do so on such conditions as the Senate may direct. The Senate may vary the requirements of regulation 6 (a) for this purpose.

46. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

47. The subjects and units of examination for the degree are the following. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar):

GROUP A

(in alphabetical order)

Subjects Units and Prescription Numbers

**Ancient
History**

ANCIENT HISTORY I two of 12.10, 12.11, 12.12

Anthropology

ANTHROPOLOGY I 3.10, 3.11

ANTHROPOLOGY II 3.20, 3.21, and one of 3.22
to 3.28

ANTHROPOLOGY III three of 3.30 to 3.34, 3.22
to 3.28

Art History

ART HISTORY IA 19.251, 19.252
or 19.252, 19.253

ART HISTORY IB 19.151, 19.152

ART HISTORY II 19.251, 19.252, 19.253

ART HISTORY III 19.352, 19.353 and either
19.351, or 19.361

or 19.361, 19.362 and either 19.363, or 19.353

or 19.371, 19.362, 19.363

or 19.372, 19.373 and either 19.371, or 19.381

or 19.381, 19.382 and either 19.373, or 19.383

**Asian
Geography**

ASIAN GEOGRAPHY 20.13, 20.14

**Asian
History**

ASIAN HISTORY I 24.13, 24.14

ASIAN HISTORY II 24.26, 24.27, 24.28

**Asian
Politics**

ASIAN POLITICS I 30.13, 30.14

**Biblical
History and
Literature**BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE I
11.10, 11.11BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE II
11.20, 11.21, 11.22**Biology**

BIOLOGY 39.10, 39.11

Chinese

CHINESE I 48.10, 48.11

CHINESE II 48.20, 48.21, 48.22

CHINESE III 48.30, 48.31, 48.32

**Economic
History**

ECONOMIC HISTORY II 17.20, 17.21, 17.22

ECONOMIC HISTORY III 17.30, 17.31, 17.32

Economics

ECONOMICS I 13.10, 13.11

ECONOMICS II 13.20, 13.21, 13.22

ECONOMICS III three of 13.30, 13.31, 13.32,
13.33, 13.34, 13.35**Education**

EDUCATION I 14.10, 14.11

EDUCATION II 14.20, 14.21, 14.22

EDUCATION III 14.30, 14.31 and one of 14.32,
14.33, 14.34**English**

ENGLISH I 18.10, 18.11

ENGLISH II 18.20, 18.21, 18.22

ENGLISH III 18.31, 18.32, and one of 18.30,
18.33, 18.34ENGLISH III (ADDITIONAL) three of 18.33,
18.34, 18.35, 18.36, 18.37, 18.38, 18.39, 18.391,
18.392, 18.393, 18.394**French**

FRENCH IA 34.10, 34.11, 34.12

FRENCH IB 34.13, 34.14, 34.15

FRENCH II 34.20, 34.21, 34.22, 34.23

FRENCH III in 1970 34.30, 34.31, 34.32, and
one of 34.33, 34.35in and after 1970 34.30, 34.31 and
either 34.32 and 34.33 or 34.34 and 34.35FRENCH III (SPECIAL) three of 34.36, 34.37,
34.38, 34.39

Geography	GEOGRAPHY I	20.10, 20.11	
	GEOGRAPHY II	20.20, 20.21	
	GEOGRAPHY III	20.30 and one of 20.31, 20.32, 20.33, 20.34, 20.35	
	GEOGRAPHY III (SPECIAL)	20.36, 20.37	
German	GERMAN I	22.10, 22.11, 22.12	
	GERMAN II	22.20, 22.21, 22.22, 22.23	
	GERMAN III	22.30, 22.31, 22.32, 22.33	
	GERMAN III (SPECIAL)	three of 22.35, 22.36, 22.37, 22.38, 22.39	|
Greek	GREEK I	10.10, 10.11	
	GREEK II	10.20, 10.21, 10.22	
	GREEK III	10.30, 10.31, 10.32	
Hebrew	HEBREW I	23.10, 23.11, 23.12	|
	*HEBREW II	23.20, 23.21	
History	HISTORY I	24.10, 24.11	
	HISTORY II	24.20, 24.21, 24.22 or 24.23, 24.24, 24.25	
	HISTORY III	24.23, 24.24, 24.25 or 24.30, 24.31, 24.32	
	†HISTORY III (SPECIAL)	24.36, 24.37, 24.38	
History of New Zealand	HISTORY OF NEW ZEALAND	24.16, 24.17	
Indonesian	INDONESIAN I	80.10, 80.11	
	INDONESIAN II	80.20, 80.21, 80.22	
	INDONESIAN III	80.30, 80.31, 80.32	|
Italian	ITALIAN I	35.10, 35.11, 35.12	
	ITALIAN II	35.20, 35.21, 35.22, 35.23	
	ITALIAN III	35.30, 35.31, 35.32, 35.33	
	ITALIAN III (SPECIAL)	three of 35.34, 35.35, 35.36, 35.37, 35.38, 35.39, 35.391	

Japanese	JAPANESE I	81.10, 81.11
	JAPANESE II	81.20, 81.21, 81.22
	JAPANESE III	81.30, 81.31, 81.32
Latin	LATIN I	9.10, 9.11
	LATIN II	9.20, 9.21, 9.22
	LATIN III	9.30, 9.31, 9.32
The Legal System	THE LEGAL SYSTEM as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws	
Maori Studies	MAORI STUDIES I	4.10, 4.11
	MAORI STUDIES II	4.20, 4.21, 4.22
	MAORI STUDIES III	4.30, and two of 4.31 to 4.34
Mathematics	MATHEMATICS IA	26.141, 26.142, or 26.120, 26.140, or 26.140, 26.210
	MATHEMATICS IB	26.140, 26.171
	PURE MATHEMATICS II	26.240 and either 26.210 or 26.220
	PURE MATHEMATICS III	26.340 and either 26.320 or 26.321, and either 26.330 or 26.331
	ADVANCED MATHEMATICS A	three from the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Master's Mathematics
	ADVANCED MATHEMATICS B	three from the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Master's Mathematics
	ANCILLARY MATHEMATICS	three from the papers prescribed for Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III, and Advanced Mathematics A

Music	MUSIC I	28.10, 28.11
	MUSIC II	28.20, 28.21, 28.22
	MUSIC II (SPECIAL)	41.10, 41.14, 41.15
	MUSIC III	28.30, 28.31, 28.32
	MUSIC III (SPECIAL)	41.24, 41.25, and either 41.12 or 41.23
Philosophy	PHILOSOPHY I	29.10, 29.11
	PHILOSOPHY II	29.20, and two of 29.21 to 29.25
	PHILOSOPHY III	29.30, and two of 29.21 to 29.25
	PHILOSOPHY III (SPECIAL)	29.35, 29.36, 29.37
Political Studies	POLITICAL STUDIES I	30.10, 30.11
	POLITICAL STUDIES II	30.20, 30.21, 30.22
	POLITICAL STUDIES III	30.30, 30.31, 30.32
Psychology	PSYCHOLOGY IA	32.10, 32.11
	PSYCHOLOGY IB	32.12, 32.13
	PSYCHOLOGY II	32.20, 32.21, 32.22
	PSYCHOLOGY III	32.30, 32.31, 32.32
	PSYCHOLOGY III (ADDITIONAL)	32.35, 32.36, 32.37
Russian	RUSSIAN I	43.10, 43.11, 43.12
	RUSSIAN II	43.20, 43.21, 43.22, 43.23
	†RUSSIAN III	43.30, 43.31, 43.32
Scandinavian Studies	SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES I	46.10, 46.11, 46.12
	†SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES II	46.20, 46.21, 46.22, 46.23
Sociology	†SOCIOLOGY I	82.10, 82.11
Spanish	SPANISH I	45.10, 45.11, 45.12
	SPANISH II	45.20, 45.21, 45.22, 45.23
	SPANISH III	45.30, 45.31, 45.32, 45.33

<i>Subjects</i>	<i>GROUP B</i> <i>Units</i>	as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
Applied Mathematics	APPLIED MATHEMATICS I APPLIED MATHEMATICS III STATISTICAL AND COMPUTA- TIONAL MATHEMATICS II *STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS III	
Botany	BOTANY I BOTANY II BOTANY IIIA	
Chemistry	CHEMISTRY I CHEMISTRY II CHEMISTRY IIIA	
Geology	GEOLOGY I GEOLOGY II GEOLOGY IIIA	
Physics	PHYSICS IA and IB PHYSICS II PHYSICS IIIA	
Zoology	ZOOLOGY I ZOOLOGY II ZOOLOGY IIIA	

*Starred units will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†These units will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS AND MASTER OF ARTS WITH HONOURS

MA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts shall before presenting himself for examination have —

(a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts,

(b) passed the subject he offers in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of the Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement; and

(c) kept terms at the Master's stage in the subject in which he proposes to present himself for examination,

(d) fulfilled the prerequisites prescribed by the Senate for the particular subjects (see regulations 14 to 26 below),

(e) complied with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

2. The Senate may require candidates for MA and Honours not devoting their full time to University work to attend a prescribed course of studies for two years.

3. A candidate presenting subject 15, Languages and Literature, shall satisfy the requirements of regulation 1 (b) and 1 (c) in respect of each of the languages in his course. A candidate presenting subject 17, Mathematics, shall satisfy the requirements of regulation 1 (b) in respect of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

4. A candidate shall present himself for and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in Regulation 27.

5. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 4, a candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Senate take one Stage III or one Master's paper or one Stage III and one Master's paper or two Master's papers in a subject other than the one in which he is taking his degree, where such papers are related to the candidate's research interests. Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the degree is being taken.

THESES

6. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject; or with the approval of the Senate shall consist of a review of the literature of some special problem, which may be combined with the repetition of some standard investigation on an aspect of this problem.

(b) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a certificate shall be supplied to the Registrar by the supervisor stating that laboratory work has been carried out within the University.

(c) Subject to the provisions of Clauses (f) and (g) of this Regulation the candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or with the consent of the Head of the Department concerned, in any subsequent year.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candi-

date, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

(f) The thesis must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate, and provided further that this provision shall not apply to any candidate who completed the papers prior to the end of 1963.

(g) Any candidate who completed the papers prior to the end of 1963 must present his thesis before the end of 1966, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

7. (a) A candidate in subject 12, History, may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, present a thesis in lieu of papers 24.40 and 24.41.

(b) A candidate presenting papers 24.40 and 24.41 shall do so in the same year as he presents his other papers for subject 12, History, or in the year following.

8. (a) A candidate in subject 19, Political Studies, may, with the approval of the Head of the Department present in lieu of a thesis three papers not already taken from 30.40 to 30.48.

(b) A candidate presenting papers in lieu of a thesis shall do so in the same year as he presents his other papers for subject 19, Political Studies, or in the year following.

DISSERTATION

9. A candidate in subject (3), Chinese, shall present his dissertation to the Head of his Department by 1 November in the year in which he takes his papers for the subject or with the consent of the Head of the Department not later than 28 February in the year following.

HONOURS

10. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the scripts in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified as under the Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) hereof.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on 1 March.

11. A candidate shall not present for this Degree a subject in which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Commerce, or for the Degree of Master of Science, or as a principal subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

12. (1) No candidate shall present himself for examination in any subject to which this Regulation applies unless

(a) he has been credited with a pass in a unit of a foreign language approved for this purpose by the Senate, or

(b) he has been credited with a pass in a foreign language reading examination

(i) prescribed for the purpose of this Regulation, and

- (ii) approved by the Head of the Department of the subject which the candidate is offering for this Degree.

provided that with the approval of Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Department the candidate may be exempted from the requirement of clause (a) or (b) of this Regulation subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(2) This Regulation applies to the subjects Anthropology, Geography, and Mathematics.

13. A candidate whose mother tongue is not English may on application and with the approval of the Senate be exempted from the provisions of Regulation 12 of these Regulations. Application shall be made to the Registrar in writing, and if granted, exemption will be subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

**PRE-
REQUISITES**

14. A candidate who has been credited with a pass in Anthropology II and Maori Studies III as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Anthropology, be granted special permission by Senate under Regulation 1(b) to present himself for examination in subject 1, Anthropology.

15. (a) No candidate shall take paper 3.40 for the subject Anthropology unless he has been credited with paper 3.30 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

(b) No candidate shall take either paper 3.47 or paper 3.48 for the subject Anthropology unless he has been credited with paper 3.31 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

16. No candidate shall present himself for examination in subject 2, Art History, unless he has passed in Stage I of a modern European language other than English, Latin, or Greek.

17. (a) Except by special permission of the Senate which will be granted only in the most exceptional

circumstances a candidate shall not present himself for examination in English for subject 7, English, unless he has passed in Stage I of a European language other than English or of Maori Studies, and also English III and English III (Additional) as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts. In lieu of English III (Additional) a candidate may substitute (i) Stage III of a subject other than English approved by the Head of the Department of English, or, (ii) subject to the same approval and the concurrence of the Heads of other Departments concerned, a composite Stage III unit, or, (iii) any other qualification approved by the Senate in the particular case of any candidate.

(b) Except by permission of the Head of Department; (i) no candidate shall take papers 18.40, 18.41, or 18.42 unless he has passed papers 18.33 and 18.34 for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, and, (ii) no candidate shall take paper 18.51 unless he has passed paper 18.34 for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

18. A candidate shall not be examined in Latin for subject 15, Languages and Literature, or in subject 16, Latin, unless he has passed in

(a) Greek II

or (b) Greek I and Stage II of another language (which may be English).

19. A candidate shall not be examined in Greek for subject 15, Languages and Literature, or in subject 11, Greek, unless he has passed in

(a) Stage II of a language other than English or Greek,

or (b) English II and Stage I of a language other than English or Greek.

20. (a) No candidate shall offer for the subjects 8, French, or 15, Languages and Literature, a paper listed in column A hereof if he has been credited, for French III (Special) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, with the corresponding paper listed in column B: for which purpose:

A	B
Paper 34.44	and Paper 34.36 correspond
Paper 34.45	and Paper 34.37 correspond

(b) No candidate shall offer for the subject 14, Italian, or 15, Languages and Literature, a paper listed in column A hereof if he has been credited, for Italian III (Special) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, with the corresponding paper listed in column B: for which purpose:

A	B
Paper 35.43	and Paper 35.34 correspond
Paper 35.45	and Paper 35.35 correspond
Paper 35.46	and Paper 35.36 correspond
Paper 35.47	and Paper 35.37 correspond
Paper 35.53	and Paper 35.38 correspond
Paper 35.54	and Paper 35.391 correspond
Paper 35.55	and Paper 35.39 correspond;

Provided that this clause of this Regulation shall not apply to Paper 35.54 or Paper 35.55 where for that paper the two poets or authors chosen are different from those chosen for Paper 35.391 or Paper 35.39 as the case may be.

21. No candidate shall offer for the subjects 10, German, or 15, Languages and Literature, a paper listed in column A hereof if he has been credited, for German III (Special) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, with the corresponding paper listed in column B: for which purpose:

A	B
Paper 22.41	and Paper 22.35 correspond
Paper 22.45	and Paper 22.36 correspond
Paper 22.46	and Paper 22.37 correspond
Paper 22.48	and Paper 22.38 correspond.

22. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in Russian for subject 15, Languages and Literature, or in subject 21, Russian, unless previously he has been credited with a pass in Stage III of a language other than Russian or with passes in Stage II of one language and in Stage I of another language, other than Russian as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

23. Except by special permission of Senate a candidate shall not present himself for examination in subject 18, Philosophy, unless he has passed in Philosophy III (Special) as for BA.

24. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in subject 13, History and Literature of Music, unless he has previously (i) passed Music III and Music III (Special) as for BA; (ii) furnished evidence of proficiency as an executant satisfactory to the Head of the Music Department; (iii) furnished evidence of ability to read in an approved foreign language.

25. Except by special permission of Senate a candidate shall not present himself for examination in subject 9, Geography, unless he has passed in Geography III (Special) as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts;

Provided that a candidate may offer Geography if in place of Geography III (Special) he has passed at Stage III in an Arts subject approved by the Senate.

26. A candidate presenting himself for examination in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Master of Science shall comply with such of the course regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects and practical work, as are applicable to that subject.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

27. The subjects of examination for the degree are the following: (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this *Calendar*.)

- (1) **ANTHROPOLOGY** (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers):
Four papers from 3.40 to 3.52 and 3.31 to 3.34, and a thesis as approved by the Head of the Department; provided that no paper that has been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be taken for this Degree.

- (2) *ART HISTORY* (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
Two of papers 19.401 to 19.403 and two papers from one of the options prescribed for Art History III as approved by the Head of the Department; provided that no paper that has been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be taken for this Degree.
- (3) *CHINESE* (Six papers and a dissertation which shall count as one paper):
Papers 48.40 to 48.45 and a dissertation.
- (4) *ECONOMIC HISTORY* (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
Four of papers 17.40 to 17.44 and a thesis.
- (5) *ECONOMICS* (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
Four of papers 13.40 to 13.45 and a thesis.
- (6) *EDUCATION* (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
Four of papers 14.40 to 14.47 and a thesis.
- (7) *ENGLISH* (Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers; or six papers and a thesis which shall count as one paper):
A selection from papers 18.40 to 18.56 inclusive so as to offer a mainly literary or mainly linguistic course, as approved by the Head of the Department. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of one or, in special circumstances two, of the optional papers.

- (8) *FRENCH* (Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
Paper 34.40 and six from 34.41 to 34.58. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.
- (9) *GEOGRAPHY* (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
Paper 20.40 and three from 20.41 to 20.52 and a thesis.
- (10) *GERMAN* (Seven papers):
Paper 22.40 and six from 22.41 to 22.55.
- (11) *GREEK* (Six papers):
Papers 10.40 to 10.45.
- (12) *HISTORY* (Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
Papers 24.40 and 24.41, and four papers from 24.42 to 24.52. A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, present a thesis in lieu of papers 24.40 and 24.41.
- (13) *HISTORY AND LITERATURE OF MUSIC* (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
Four papers from 28.40 to 28.48, and a thesis.
- (14) *ITALIAN* (Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
Paper 35.40 and six from 35.41 to 35.55. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.
- (15) *LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE* Any of the following for Combined Honours:
 - (i) *English* (Four papers):
Two papers selected from 18.40 to 18.43 inclusive and two other papers from 18.44 to 18.56 inclusive. This selection of papers may be varied in special cases by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.

- (ii) *Greek* (Four papers):
Papers 10.40, 10.41, 10.43 and one from 10.42, 10.44, 10.45.
 - (iii) *Latin* (Four papers):
Papers 9.40, 9.41, 9.43 and one from 9.42, 9.44, 9.45.
 - (iv) *French* (Four papers):
Paper 34.40 and three from 34.41 to 34.58.
 - (v) *German* (Four papers):
Four papers from 22.40 to 22.55.
 - (vi) *Italian* (Four papers):
Paper 35.40 and three from 35.41 to 35.55.
 - * (vii) *Russian* (Four papers):
Papers 43.40 to 43.43.
 - † (viii) *Spanish* (Four papers):
Paper 45.40 and three from 45.41 to 45.57.
- (16) *LATIN* (Six papers):
Papers 9.40 to 9.45.
- (17) *MATHEMATICS* (Six or seven papers):
A selection approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department of six or seven from papers 26.410 to 26.413, 26.420 to 26.423, 26.430 to 26.433, 26.440 to 26.442, 26.450 to 26.454, 26.460, 26.461, 26.470 to 26.474, 26.480 to 26.483, 26.490 to 26.492. Candidates not credited with Advanced Mathematics A will normally be required to present seven papers.
- (18) *PHILOSOPHY* (Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
Paper 29.35 and five from 29.36, 29.37 and 29.40 to 29.51 as approved by the Head of the Department; provided that no paper that has been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be offered for this Degree. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.

(19) *POLITICAL STUDIES* (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers; or seven papers): Four papers from 30.40 to 30.48 and a thesis which shall count as three papers. A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of Department, substitute three papers in lieu of a thesis.

(20) *PSYCHOLOGY* (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Four papers from 32.40 to 32.51, and a thesis.

*(21) *RUSSIAN* (Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Papers 43.40 to 43.43, and three from 43.44 to 43.48. This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Head of the Department. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.

*(22) *SOCIOLOGY*

Note: The full requirements for this subject have not yet been determined. In 1970 papers 82.40 and 82.41 will be offered and if sufficient staff is available papers 82.42 and 82.43. The papers will be available for a student taking another subject for this degree under the provision of Regulation 5.

†(23) *SPANISH* (Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Paper 45.40 and six from 45.41 to 45.57. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.

(24) BOTANY	}	as for the Degree of Master of Science
(25) CHEMISTRY		
(26) GEOLOGY		
(27) PHYSICS		
(28) ZOOLOGY		

*Starred subjects will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†These subjects will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY PhD

Regulations for this Degree are printed elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LITERATURE

LittD

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to linguistic, literary, philosophical, social or historical knowledge.
4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:—
 - (a) Three copies of the work to be examined;
 - (b) A statutory declaration which shall —
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for

a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

- (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

**EXAMINATION
PROCEDURE**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall —

- (a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and

- (b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —

- (a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

- (b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discre-

tion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

ANTHROPOLOGY I

(Two papers)

An Introduction to Anthropology.

3.10 (a) Elementary Physical Anthropology and Prehistory: The evolution to man; racial variation; prehistoric origins of human culture and the beginnings of civilization.

The study of Maori Society, past and present.

Prescribed texts: Campbell, B. G., *Human Evolution* (Heinemann, 1966); Clark, J. G. D., *World Prehistory: An Outline* (Cambridge U.P., 2nd Ed. 1969); Metge, Joan, *The Maoris of New Zealand* (Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1967).

Recommended books: Bordes, F., *The Old Stone Age* (Weidenfeld & Nicholson, 1968); Brace, C. L., *The Stages of Human Evolution* (Prentice Hall, 1967); Roe, D. A., *Prehistory* (Macmillan, 1969).

3.11 (b) Social Anthropology: The study of primitive cultures in their various aspects such as social and political organization, economics, law, magic and religion.

Culture Contact — the effects of the impact of modern civilizations on primitive cultures.

Intensive study of two or three primitive societies.

Prescribed texts: Beattie, J., *Other Cultures* (Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1967); Beattie, J., *Bunyoro, An African Kingdom* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1960); Middleton, J., *The Lugbara of Uganda* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1965); Malinowski, B., *Argonauts of the Western Pacific* (Dutton, New York, 1961).

Further reading may be suggested at the beginning of term.

ANTHROPOLOGY II

(Three papers)

3.20 (a) Regional Ethnography. Area prescribed for 1970: Island Polynesia.

There is no general text-book suitable for this course. Reading lists will be issued in class. Extra-mural students should NOT attempt this course unless they have access to a library with a good Polynesian collection.

Recommended books: All students are urged to acquire the following works: Sahlins, M. D., *Social Stratification in Polynesia* (Univ. of Washington Press, 1965); Oliver, D. L., *The Pacific Islands* (Doubleday Anchor paperback, 1961); Crocombe, R. G., *Land Tenure in the Cook Islands* (Oxford U.P., 1964); Firth, R. W., *We the Tikopia* (Abbreviated Edn., Allen & Unwin, 1964).

3.21 (b) Race Relations and Culture Contact, with special reference to the Maori and French Canadians.

Prescribed texts: Banton, B., *Race Relations* (Tavistock, London, 1967); Metge, J., *The Maoris of New Zealand* (Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1967); Schwimmer, E., *The Maori People in the Sixties* (Blackwood Paul, 1968).

Prescribed texts for selected area: Miner, H., *St. Denis: A French Canadian Parish* (University of Chicago Press, 1963); Wade, M., *The French Canadian Outlook* (McChelland & Stuart, Toronto).

Further reading will be suggested at the beginning of the first term.

Any one of the following:

3.22 (c) Kinship and Social Structure.

Reading will be recommended at the beginning of the session.

3.23 (d) Religion and Magic in Primitive Cultures.

No specific textbook is prescribed but students should have ready access to a selection of the undermentioned works. A list will be available from the Secretary of the Department in the long vacation to show how many copies of each book are available in the library.

Detailed comments and further reading lists will be given in class.

Recommended books: Banton, M. (Ed.), *Anthropological Approaches to the Study of Religion* (A.S.A. Monograph. Tavistock Social Science Paperback, 1968); Douglas, Mary, *Purity and Danger* (Routledge and Kegan Paul); Durkheim, Emile, *The Elementary Forms of the Religious Life* (Collier Macmillan); Evans-Pritchard, E. E., *Theories of Primitive Religion* (O.U.P.); Evans-Pritchard, E. E., *Nuer Religion* (O.U.P.); Evans-Pritchard, E. E., *Witchcraft, Oracles and Magic Among the Azande* (O.U.P.); Freud, S., *Totem and Taboo* (Routledge and Kegan Paul); van Gennep, A., *The Rites of Passage* (Routledge and Kegan Paul); Gluckman, Max (Ed.), *Essays on the Ritual of Social Relations* (Manchester University Press, 1962); Gluckman, Max (Ed.), *Rituals of Rebellion* (Manchester University Press, 1954); Leach, E. (Ed.), *The Structural Study of Myth and Totemism* (Tavistock Social Science Publications, Paperback); Lessa, W. A. and Vogt, E. Z., *Reader in Comparative Religion* (Harper and Rowe); Lienhardt, G., *Divinity and Experience — the Religion of the Dinka* (O.U.P.); Malinowski, B., *Magic, Science and Religion* (Doubleday Anchor); Nadel, S. F., *Nupe Religion* (Routledge and Kegan Paul); Spiro, M., *New Approaches to Religion*; Turner, V., *The Forest of Symbols*.

3.24 (e) Prehistory of Oceania. The Archaeology of Oceanic peoples with particular reference to Polynesia and New Zealand.

Prescribed text: Yawata and Synoto, Y., *Prehistoric Culture in Oceania* (Bishop Museum).

Recommended books: Green, R. C. and J. M. Davidson, *Archaeology in Western Samoa* (Bulletin no. 6. Auckland Institute and Museum, 1969); Sharp, A., *Ancient Voyagers in Polynesia* (Paul, 1963); Suggs, R. C., *Island Civilizations in Polynesia* (Mentor, 1960); Suggs, R. C., *The Archaeology of Nuku Hiva; Marquesas Islands, French Polynesia* (Anthrop. Papers of the American Museum Natural History, Vol. 49).

3.25 (f) Origins of Civilization. The study of the nuclear civilizations of the Near East and the comparative survey of early Chinese and American civilizations.

Prescribed texts: Daniel, G., *The First Civilizations* (Thames and Hudson, 1965), Mellaart, J., *Earliest Civilizations of the Near East* (Thames and Hudson, 1965).

Recommended books: Adams, R. M., *The Evolution of Urban Society* (Aldine 1966); Bushnell, G., *The First Americans* (Thames and Hudson, 1968); Chang, K. C., *The Archaeology of Ancient China* (Yale University Press, 1969); Frankfort, H., *The Birth of Civilization in the Near East* (Indiana, 1954); Mellaart, J., *Catal Hüyük* (Thames and Hudson, 1967); Wheeler, R. E. M., *Civilizations of the Indus Valley and Beyond* (Thames and Hudson, 1966).

3.26 (g) Advanced Physical Anthropology. An introduction to genetics, its application to human populations and to the anthropological study of society.

Prescribed texts: To be announced at the beginning of the session.

3.27 (h) An Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics.

Note: A pass in this course is a pre-requisite for enrolment in 3.31. The theory and practice of phonetics. The phonemic principle: contrast, complementation and free variation. Elementary morphemics.

During the course students will be given practical experience in phonetic transcription, and in phonemicising.

Prescribed texts: Smalley, William A., *Manual of Articulatory Phonetics* (Practical Anthropology, 1963); Denes, P. B. and Pinson, E. N., *The Speech Chain* (Bell Telephone Laboratories, 1963); Bolinger, Dwight, *Aspects of Language* (Harcourt, Brace and World, 1968); Pike, K. L., *Phonemics* (University of Michigan, 1947).

Recommended books: Bloomfield, L., *Language* (Allen and Unwin, 1935); Chao, Y. R., *Languages and Symbolic Systems* (Cambridge, 1968); Wana, William S-Y., *The Basis of Speech* (University of California, Berkeley, 1968).

3.28 (i) Maori Sociology.

This paper may not be offered for credit in both Maori Studies

III and Anthropology. For prescription, see under Maori Studies III, 4.31 (b).

ANTHROPOLOGY III

(Three papers)

Notes: (1) Students proceeding beyond Stage II are strongly advised to take Maori Studies I, preferably in their second year of study.

(2) A pass in paper 3.30 is a pre-requisite for enrolment in paper 3.40.

(3) A pass in paper 3.27 is a pre-requisite for enrolment in paper 3.31.

(4) Papers 3.31, 3.33, and 3.34 may not be offered for credit for both the BA and MA Degrees.

✓ 3.30 (a) Introduction to Ethnological Theory and Methods of Field Work. Outline of the history of Social Anthropology.

Contemporary Trends — functionalism, structuralism, the configurationalist approach, theories of culture and personality. The relation of Social Anthropology to the other social sciences. Methods of field work.

Prescribed texts: Malinowski, B., *A Scientific Theory of Culture* (Oxford Univ. Press) (paper bound); Piddington, R. O., *An Introduction to Social Anthropology* (Oliver & Boyd, 1950-57), Vol. II, Chapters XIV to XVI and XX, also Appendices A to D; Bartlett, F. C., and others (Eds.), *The Study of Society* (K. Paul, 1949) (selected reading); Richards, A. I., *Hunger and Work in a Savage Tribe* (Routledge, 1932), or Malinowski, B., *The Sexual Life of Savages in North-Western Melanesia* (Routledge, 1948).

Recommended books: Hays, H. R., *From Ape to Angel* (Methuen, 1959); Mair, L. P., *An Introduction to Social Anthropology* (Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1965).

3.31 (b) Advanced Descriptive Linguistics. Grammar with special reference to Oceanic Languages. Practical work will be required.

Prescribed text: Chomsky, Noam, *Aspects of the Theory of Syntax* (M.I.T. Press, 1965).

3.32 (c) The Prehistory of Hunters and Gatherers. An approach through Archaeology and Ethnology to the Palaeolithic and Mesolithic periods in the Old World, and to the ancient Hunters of the Arctic, America, and Australia.

Prescribed texts: Lee, R. B. and De Vore, I., *Man the Hunter* (Aldine, 1968); Service, E. R., *The Hunters* (Prentice Hall, 1966).

Recommended books: Bordes, F., *The Old Stone Age* (Weidenfeld & Nicholson, 1968); Giddings, J. L., *Ancient Men of the Arctic* (Secker and Warburg, 1968); Coles, J. M. and Higgs, E. S., *The Archaeology of Early Man* (Faber, 1969); Mulvaney, D. J., *The Prehistory of Australia* (Thames & Hudson, 1969).

3.33 (d) Regional Ethnography. Area prescribed for 1970: New Guinea and Melanesia.

No specific textbook is prescribed but students should have ready access to a selection of the following works. A list will be available from the Secretary of the Department in the long vacation to show how many copies of each book are available in the library. Detailed comments and further reading lists will be given in class.

Allen, M. R., *Male Cults and Secret Initiation Rituals in Melanesia* (Melbourne U.P., 1967); Baal, Jan van, *Dema*; Brookfield, H. C. and Brown, Paula, *Struggle for Land* (O.U.P., 1963); Burridge, K. O. L., *Mambu* (Methuen); Burridge, K. O. L., *New Heaven, New Earth* (Pavilion Series. Blackwells); Burridge, K. O. L., *Tangu Traditions* (Oxford, Clarendon, 1968); Fortune, R. F., *Manus Religion* (Peter Smith); Fortune, R. F., *Sorcerers of Dobu* (Routledge & Kegan Paul); Glasse, R. M. and Meggitt, M. J., *Pigs, Pearlshells and Women* (Blackwells); Lawrence, P., *Road Belong Cargo* (Manchester U.P.); Lawrence, P. and Meggitt, M. J., *Gods, Ghosts and Men in Melanesia* (Melbourne U.P.); Malinowski, B., *Argonauts of the Western Pacific* (Dutton); Malinowski, B., *Coral Gardens and Their Magic* (Allen & Unwin, 1965); Mead, M., *Kinship in the Admiralty Islands*; Mead, M., *Social Organisation of Manus*; Meggitt, M. J., *The Lineage System of the Mae Enga of New Guinea* (Oliver & Boyd); Pospisil, L., *Kapauku Papuans and Their Law*; Pospisil, L., *Kapauku Papuan Economy*; Rappaport, R., *Pigs for the Ancestors* (Yale U.P.); Reay, M., *The Kuma*; Salisbury, R. F., *From Stone to Steel*; Scheffler, H. W., *Choiseul Island Social Structure* (University of California Press); Serpenti, L. M., *Cultivators in the Swamps*; Uberoi, J. P., *Politics of the Kula Ring* (Manchester U.P.); Wagner, R., *The Curse of Souw*; Worsley, P., *The Trumpet Shall Sound*.

3.34 (e) Regional Ethnography. Area prescribed for 1970: Australia. A study of pre-European Australian culture (excluding archaeological material). A survey of modern conditions and race relations in Australia.

Prescribed text: Berndt, R. M. & C. H., *The World of the First Australians* (Ure-Smith, 1964).

Recommended books: Hiatt, L. R., *Kinship and Conflict* (A.N.U., 1965); Reay, M., *Aborigines Now* (Angus & Robertson, 1964); Hogbin, I. and Hiatt, L. R. (Eds.), *Readings in Australian and Pacific Anthropology* (M.U.P., 1966).

Additional reading will be prescribed in class.

Any of the following which have not been credited at Stage II:

- 3.22 Kinship and Social Structure.
- 3.23 Religion and Magic in Primitive Cultures.
- 3.24 Prehistory of Oceania.
- 3.25 Origins of Civilization.
- 3.26 Advanced Physical Anthropology.
- 3.27 Descriptive Linguistics.
- 3.28 Maori Sociology.

ANTHROPOLOGY FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Notes: (1) Paper 3.40 is compulsory for all students intending to present a thesis in Social Anthropology. A pass in 3.30 is a prerequisite for enrolment in 3.40.

(2) A pass in paper 3.31 is a prerequisite for enrolment in either 3.47 or 3.48.

(3) Papers 3.31, 3.33 and 3.34 may not be credited to both the MA and BA degrees.

(4) A candidate who has passed in Maori Studies III and Anthropology II may proceed to MA in Anthropology with the permission of the Senate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

(5) Unless special permission is granted, students must present their theses within two years of sitting papers.

(6) Students may be called upon to present themselves for an oral examination on topics dealt with in their theses.

(7) Students intending to present a thesis on certain Maori topics will be expected to satisfy their supervisor that their knowledge of the Maori language is at least up to Maori Studies I level.

3.40 (a) Advanced ethnological theory and interdisciplinary problems.

Recommended books: Parsons, T. and Shils, E. A. (Eds.), *Toward a General Theory of Action* (Harvard Univ. Press, 1954); Kroeber, A. L. and Kluckhohn, C., *Culture* (Peabody Museum, 1952); Williamson, R. W., *Essays in Polynesian Ethnology* (Cambridge Univ. Press, 1939) Preface and Part II only; Firth, R. W. (Ed.), *Man and Culture* (Routledge, 1957); Warner, W. L., *The Living and the Dead* (Yale Univ. Press, 1959); Lowie, R. H., *The History of Ethnological Theory* (Harrap, 1937); Malinowski, B., *A Scientific Theory of Culture* (Oxford Univ. Press) (paper bound); Hiatt, L. R., *Kinship and Conflict* (Aust. Nat. Univ., Canberra, 1965).

3.41 (b) Social relations: concepts, theories and techniques employed by social anthropologists in the study of institutionalized social behaviour.

Recommended books: Durkheim, E., *The Rules of Sociological Method* (Free Press, 1950); Firth, R. W., *The Elements of Social Organization* (Watts, 1951); Leach, E. R., *Rethinking Anthropology* (Athlone Press, 1966); Lévi-Strauss, C., *Totemism* (Beacon Press, 1963); Mills, C. Wright (Ed.), *From Max Weber: Essays in Sociology* (O.U.P. Galaxy Books, 1958); Nadel, S. F., *The Foundations of Social Anthropology* (Cohen & West, 1951); Needham, R., *Structure and Sentiment* (Chicago U.P., 1962); Firth, Raymond, *Essays on Social Organization and Values* (Athlone Press, 1964); Nadel, S. F., *The Theory of Social Structure* (Cohen and West, 1957); Murdoch, G. P., *Social Structure in South East Asia* (Quadrangle Books, 1960); Evans-Pritchard, E. E., *Essays in Social Anthropology* (Faber and Faber, 1962); Banton, Michael (Ed.), *A.S.A. Monographs*, vols. 1-5 (Tavistock Publications, 1965-6); Cambridge Papers in Social Anthropology, Nos. 1 to 3, (Cambridge University Press).

3.42 (c) Primitive economies: (i) a comparative study of primitive economic systems; (ii) some sociological aspects of economic development in selected areas.

Recommended books: Firth, R. W., *Primitive Polynesian Economy* (Routledge, 1939); Belshaw, C. S., *Changing Melanesia* (Oxford Univ. Press, 1954); Malinowski, B., *Argonauts of the Western Pacific* (Dutton Paperback); Freeman, J. D., *Iban Agriculture* (H.M.S.O., 1955); Geddes, W. R., *The Land Dayaks of Sarawak* (H.M.S.O., 1954); Morris, H. S., *Report on a Melanau Sago Producing Community in Sarawak* (H.M.S.O., 1953); Firth, R. W., *Malay Fishermen* (K. Paul, 1946); Fraser, T. M., *Rusembilan, a Malay Fishing Village in Southern Thailand* (Cornell Univ. Press, 1960); Spate, O. H. K., *The Fijian People: Economic Problems and Prospects* (Fijian Govt. Press, 1959); Stace, V. D., *The Pacific Islander and Modern Commerce* (South Pacific Commission, 1954); Stace, V. D. and others, *Western Samoa Financial and Banking Survey* (Govt. Printer, 1957); Danielsson, B., *Work and Life on Raroia* (Macmillan, 1955); Belshaw, C. S., *Under the Ivi Tree* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1964); Firth, Raymond, and Yamey, B. S., *Capital Saving and Credit in Peasant Societies* (Allen and Unwin, 1964); Allan, William, *The African Husbandman* (Oliver and Boyd, 1965); Bauer, P. T. and Yamey, B. S., *The Economics of Underdeveloped Countries*. (Cambridge University Press, 1957); Belshaw, C. S., *Traditional Exchange and Modern Methods* (Prentice-Hall, 1965); Smelser, Neil J., *The Sociology of Economic Life* (Prentice-Hall, 1963).

3.43 (d) Advanced Study of French Canada. (*Note: A reading knowledge of French is essential for this option*).

Recommended books: Falardeau, J. C. (Ed.), *Essais sur le Québec Contemporain* (Presses Universitaires Laval, 1953); Garigue, P., *Études sur le Canada Français* (Univ. de Montréal, 1958); Rioux, M., *Description de la Culture de l'Île Verte* (Musée National du Canada, 1954); Gérin, L., *Le Type Économique et Social des Canadiens* (2nd Ed.) (Fides, 1948); Wade, M., *The French Canadians, 1760-1945* (Macmillan, 1955); Hémon, L., *Maria Chapdelaine* (Macmillan, 1921); Miner, H. M., *St. Denis, a French*

Canadian Parish (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1939); Lower, A. R. M., *Colony to Nation* (Longmans, 1947); Wade, M. (Ed.) *Canadian Dualism* (Univ. of Toronto Press, 1960); Garigue, P., *La vie familiale des Canadiens français* (Presses de l'Université de Montréal, 1962).

3.44 (e) Regional Prehistory: selected topics in Neolithic to Migration Period Europe. Study of the societies which arose in Europe following the introduction of agriculture and which reflect influences from the Mediterranean civilizations.

Prescribed text: Piggott, S., *Ancient Europe* (Edinburgh University Press, 1965).

Recommended books: Clark, J. G. D., *Prehistoric Europe; the Economic Basis* (Methuen, 1965); Daniel, G., *Megalith Builders of Western Europe* (Penguin, 1963); Filip, J., *Celtic Civilization and its Heritage* (Czechoslovak Academy of Sciences, 1960); Childe, V. G., *The Dawn of European Civilization* (Routledge, 1957); Collingwood, R. G. and Richmond, I., *The Archaeology of Roman Britain* (Methuen, 1969).

3.45 (f) Prehistoric Economics. The study of archaeological evidence for economy in prehistoric societies in the Old and New Worlds, including relevant work in New Zealand. A survey of the origins of domestication and an examination of general principles.

Recommended books: Clark, J. G. D., *Prehistoric Europe, The Economic Basis* (Methuen, 1965); Forde, C. D., *Habitat Economy and Society* (Methuen, 1963); Gabel, C., *Analysis of Prehistoric Economic Patterns* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1967).

3.46 (g) The history, methods and theory of Archaeology. An introduction to typology, metrical analysis and interpretation.

Prescribed texts: Deetz, J., *Invitation to Archaeology* (National History Press, 1967); Wheeler, R. E. M., *Archaeology from the Earth* (Penguin, 1961).

Recommended books: Clarke, D. L., *Analytical Archaeology* (Methuen, 1968); Clark, J. G. D., *Archaeology and Society* (Methuen, 1960); Daniel, G., *The Idea of Prehistory* (Penguin, 1962); Trigger, B. G., *Beyond History: the Methods of Prehistory* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1968); Brothwell, D. and Higgs, E. S., *Science in Archaeology* (Thames & Hudson, 2nd Edn. 1969).

3.47 (h) Comparative Linguistics, with special reference to Austronesian languages.

Prescribed texts: Dempwolff, Otto, *Vergleichende Lautlehre des Austronesischen Wortschatzes* (3 vols.) (Hamburg, 1934-1937); Lopez, Cecilio, *Studies of Dempwolff's 'Vergleichende Lautlehre des Austronesischen Wortschatzes'* (Summer Institute of Linguistics, Philippines, n.d.); Dyen, Isidore, *A Lexicostatistical Classification of the Austronesian Languages*

(Indiana University Publications in Anthropology and Linguistics, Memoir No. 19, 1965); Grace, G. W., *The Position of the Polynesian Languages in the Austronesian (Malayo-Polynesian) Language Family* (Indiana University publications in Anthropology and Linguistics, Memoir 16, 1959); Shorto, H. L. (Ed.), *Linguistic Comparison in South East Asia and the Pacific* (London, 1963); Milner, G. B. (Ed.), *Proceedings of the Conference on Indo-Pacific Languages* (Leiden, 1965).

3.48 (i) Theories of Grammar: historical outline of the study of grammar; the major grammatical theories of the 20th Century.

Prescribed texts: Bloomfield, L., *Language* (Allen and Unwin, 1935); Sapir, *Language* (Harvest Book, 1961); Postal, Paul, *Constituent structure: a study of contemporary models of syntactic description* (Indiana University Research Centre in Anthropology Folklore and Linguistics, Publication 30, 1964); Martinet, A., *Elements of General Linguistics* (Faber and Faber, 1964); Martinet, A., *A Functional view of Language* (Clarendon, 1962); Harris, Z., *Structural Linguistics* (Phoenix Books, 1963); Fodor, J. A. & Katz, J. J. (Eds.), *The Structure of Language: Readings in the Philosophy of Language* (Prentice-Hall, 1964); Cook, Walter A., S. J., *On Tagmemes and Transforms* (Georgetown University Press, 1964).

3.49 (j) Ethnohistory: the ethnography of Polynesian societies at the time of early European contact. Area for 1970 Tonga.

A study of primary source materials which will be made available to the class.

3.50 (k) Special topics in the Theory of Descriptive Grammar.
1970: Current Trends in Transformational Generative Grammar.

Prescribed texts: Bach E. and Robert T. Harms (Eds.) *Universals in Linguistic Theory* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1968); Binnick, R. I. et al (Eds.) *Papers from the Fifth Regional Meeting, Chicago Linguistic Society* (1969). Additional reading will be prescribed in class.

3.51 (l) Applied Anthropology:

Preliminary considerations: Some concepts for development analysis; planned development and questions of approach; bureaucratic organisation as a factor in development.

Development and change of scale: The relation between agrarian reform and industrial development; labour migration and urban ethnicity; literacy, class and power, cultural values and identity.

Further discussion in depth of selected areas.

Recommended books: Banton, M. (Ed.), *A.S.A. Monographs* nos. 1, 2 and 4 (Tavistock, 1966); Bauer, P. T. and Yamey, B. S., *The Economics of Underdeveloped Countries* (C.U.P., 1957); Dube, S. C., *India's Changing Villages* (Routledge, 1958); Firth, Raymond, *Essays on Social Organization and Values* (Athlone, 1964); Foster, G. M., *Applied Anthropology* (University of California, 1969); Jacobs, R., *The Sociology of Development* (Praeger, 1966); Lawrence, P., *Roads Belong Cargo* (Melbourne University, 1964); Myrdal, G., *Value in Social Theory* (Routledge, 1958); Nadel, S. F., *The Theory of Social Structure* (Cohen, 1957); Unesco, *Social Implications of Industrialisation in South Africa South of the Sahara* (Unesco, 1956); Wallerstein, I., *Social Change* (Wiley, 1966).

Additional reading will be prescribed in class.

3.52 (m) Special topic in primitive art and technology. Topic for 1970: Approaches to the study of primitive art and technology with special reference to Polynesia and Melanesia.

Prescribed texts: Wingert, Paul, *Primitive Art, Its Traditions and Styles* (Meridian Books, 1965); Archey, Gilbert, *The Art Forms of Polynesia* (Whitcombe & Tombs, 1965); Fraser, Douglas, *The Many Faces of Primitive Art* (Prentice Hall, 1966).

Additional reading will be prescribed in class.

Any of the following which have not already been credited to a BA degree:

3.31 Advanced Descriptive Linguistics.

3.33 Regional Ethnography. Area: New Guinea and Melanesia.

3.34 Regional Ethnography. Area: Australia.

PRELIMINARY MAORI

This course is designed for students who intend to offer Maori Studies I in a subsequent year.

Prescribed texts: Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1969); Biggs, Bruce, Hohepa, P., and Mead, S. M., *Selected Readings in Maori* (Reed, 1967); Ngata, Sir A. T., *Nga Moteatea*, Vol. 1 (Polynesian Society, 1958); Waititi, J. R., *Te Rangatahi II* (Education Department, 1964). (Copies may be borrowed on an annual basis from the Anthropology Department); Schwimmer, E., *The World of the Maori* (Reed, 1966).

MAORI STUDIES I

(Two papers)

4.10 (a) Detailed study of prescribed texts; the structure of Maori.

4.11 (b) Translation at sight from and into Maori; free composition in Maori.

Prescribed texts: Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1969); Biggs, Bruce, Hohepa, P., and Mead, S. M., *Selected Readings in Maori* (Reed, 1967); Ngata, Sir A. T., *Nga Moteatea*, Vol. 1 (Polynesian Society, 1958); Waititi, J. R., *Te Rangatahi II* (Education Department, 1964). (Copies may be borrowed on an annual basis from the Anthropology Department); Schwimmer, E., *The World of the Maori* (Reed, 1966).

Recommended books: Biggs, Bruce, *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed's 1966); Biggs, Bruce, *The Structure of New Zealand Maori* (Available from Department); Hohepa, P. W., *A Profile-generative Grammar of Maori* (Memoir 20, Int. Jnl. Am. Ling., 1967); Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Government Printer, 1957).

Each candidate will be required to pass an oral examination. The grade of pass in this examination will be included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the oral examination is necessary.

External students will be required to attend the University of Auckland for the oral examination.

MAORI STUDIES II

(Three papers)

4.20 (a) More advanced study of Maori Language and literature. Detailed study of prescribed texts. Translation from and into Maori. Free composition in Maori.

Prescribed texts: Biggs, Bruce, Hohepa, P. W., and Mead, S. M., *Selected Readings in Maori* (Reed, 1967); Ngata, Sir A. T. and Jones, P. te H.,

Nga Moteatea Vol. 2 (Polynesian Society, 1962). Additional reading material will be prescribed in class.

Recommended books: Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Government Printer, 1957); Biggs, Bruce, *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed: 1966).

4.21 (b) The Languages of Polynesia: a comparative historical survey with more detailed study of one contemporary language.

Prescribed texts: Walsh, D. S. and Biggs, Bruce, *Proto-Polynesian Word List I* (Linguistic Society of New Zealand, 1966); Green, R. and Pawley, A., *The Linguistic Subgroups of Polynesia* (Polynesian Society, 1966).

Recommended book: Grace, G. W., *The Position of the Polynesian Languages within the Austronesian Language Family* (Indiana University, 1959).

4.22 (c) Indigenous Maori society and culture: the ethnographic and archaeological records.

Prescribed texts: Firth, R. W., *The Economics of the New Zealand Maori* (Govt. Printer, 1959); Biggs, Bruce, *Maori Marriage* (Polynesian Society, 1960); Vayda, A. P., *Maori Warfare* (Polynesian Society, 1960); Buck, Sir Peter, *The Coming of the Maori* (Maori Purposes Fund Board, 1949).

Each candidate will be required to pass an oral examination.

The grade of pass in this examination will be included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the oral examination is necessary.

MAORI STUDIES III

(Three papers)

Notes: (1) Any student, having passed Maori Studies III but not having passed Anthropology III, who intends, in terms of MA Regulation 14, to apply to Senate for permission to proceed to MA in Anthropology, should arrange to attend the lectures in Anthropology III, paper (a), preferably before embarking on studies for the MA degree. The following MA papers would be appropriate for such students to take: 3.40, 3.41, 3.42, 3.43, 3.46, 3.47.

(2) Paper 4.31 may not be offered for credit for both Maori Studies III and Anthropology.

(3) Paper 4.32 may not be offered for credit for both Maori Studies and Art History.

(4) Students choose paper 4.30 and *two* other papers.

(5) A pass in Anthropology I is a compulsory pre-requisite to Maori Studies III.

4.30 (a) Advanced study of Maori language and literature. Detailed study of prescribed texts. Translation from and into Maori. Free composition in Maori. Interpretation of early Maori manuscripts.

Prescribed texts: Ngata and Jones, *Nga Moteatea*, Vol. 3 (Polynesian Society); Grey, *Nga Mahi a Nga Tupuna* (Board of Maori Ethnological Research, 1928). Additional material to be supplied by the Department.

4.31 (b) Maori sociology: A general survey of the contemporary situation with special reference to kinship and community, land tenure, and sundry aspects of institutional change.

Recommended books: Ausubel, D. P., *Maori Youth* (Price Milburn, 1961); Brookes and Kawharu (Eds.), *Administration in New Zealand's Multiracial Society* (O.U.P., 1967); Hunn, J. K., *Report on Department of Maori Affairs* (Govt. Printer, 1961); *Maori Affairs Act, 1963 (and its amendments)* (Govt. Printer, 1960); Metge, J., *A New Maori Migration* (Athlone Press, 1964); Ritchie, J. E., *The Making of a Maori* (Reed, 1963); Schwimmer, E. (Ed.), *The Maori People in the Sixties* (Blackwood Paul, 1968); Winiata, M., *The Changing Role of the Leader in Maori Society* (Paul, 1966).

Note: Additional reading will be prescribed in class.

4.32 (c) Special Topic: In 1970: Maori Art and Technology. A general survey of technology, art and material culture from 1769 to the present.

Prescribed texts: Archey, Gilbert, *Sculpture and Design* (Auckland War Memorial Museum, 1955); Phillipps, W. J. and Wadmore, J. C., *The Great Carved House Mataatua of Whakatane* (Polynesian Society, n.d.); Mead, S. M., *Traditional Maori Clothing* (Reed, 1969); Mead, S. M., *The Art of Taaniko Weaving* (Reed, 1968).

Note: Additional reading will be prescribed in class.

4.33 (d) Special Topic: In 1970: Maori Mythology and Traditional History. A survey of the main myths and traditions including the origin traditions and oral histories of major tribes.

Prescribed texts: Buck, P. H., *The Coming of the Maori* (Maori Purposes Fund Board, 1949); Reed, A. W., *Treasury of Maori Folklore* (Reed, 1963).

Recommended books: Kelly, L. G., *Tainui* (Polynesian Society, 1949); Grace, Te H., *Tuwharetoa* (Reed, 1966); Stafford, D. M., *Te Arawa* (Reed, 1967); Best, E., *Tuhoe* (Avery, 1925).

4.34 (e) Maori Poetry and Song. Advanced study of traditional song texts, their musical and literary form, and the traditional circumstances surrounding them.

Prescribed texts: Ngata, A. T., *Nga Moteatea, Pt. I* (Polynesian Society, 1959); Ngata, A. T. and Te Hurinui, Pei, *Nga Moteatea Pt. II* (Polynesian Society, 1961).

Note: Additional reading will be prescribed in class.

Each candidate will be required to pass an oral examination. The grade of pass in this examination will be included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the oral examination is necessary.

DEPARTMENT OF ART HISTORY

For Art History prescriptions see page 525-8.

DEPARTMENT OF ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

CHINESE I

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week.

(Two papers and an oral examination)

48.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Chinese.

48.11 (b) Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Chinese grammar.

Prescribed texts: Chao, Y. R., *Mandarin Primer* (Harvard Univ. Press); Chao, Y. R., *Character Text to Mandarin Primer* (Harvard Univ. Press); Wang, F. Y., *The Lady in the Painting* (The Institute of Far Eastern Languages, Yale University, Mirror series A, No. 23).

Dictionaries: Simon, W., *A Beginner's Chinese-English Dictionary of the National Language* 2nd ed. (Lund, Humphries); Chao, Y. R. and Yang, L. S., *A Concise Dictionary of Spoken Chinese* (Harvard Univ. Press).

Recommended books: Simon, W., *Structure Drill in Chinese* (Lund, Humphries); Simon, W., *How to Study and Write Chinese Characters* (Lund, Humphries); Karlgren, B., *The Chinese Language* (Ronald Press Co., New York); Fitzgerald, C. P., *China, A Short Cultural History* 2nd ed., (Cresset); Goodrich, L. C., *A Short History of the Chinese People* (Allen & Unwin).

CHINESE II

Four hours of lectures in modern and classical Chinese and two hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week.

(Three papers and an oral examination)

48.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into Chinese.

48.21 (b) Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts.

48.22 (c) Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts, together with questions on the history of Chinese fiction.

Prescribed texts: Ba Jin, *Jia* (Chapter 15); Luu Shiunn, *Tzay Jeoulou-shanq*; Hwu Shyh, *Woomen Dueyyu Shiyang Jinnday Wenmingde Tayduh* (*Current Chinese Readings* Edited by Chi-chen Wang, Bookman Associates); Mau Tzer-dong, *Tzay Yanan Wenyih Tzuohtharnhuey-shanq de Jeanghuah* (Peking); Liu, C. Y., *Fifty Chinese Stories* (Lund, Humphries).

Dictionaries: Mathews, R. H., *A Chinese-English Dictionary* (Any ed.); *Tzonqher Inghwa Hwaing Dah Tsyrdan* (Any ed.).

Recommended books: Lo Kuan-chung, *Romance of the Three Kingdoms* transl. by C. H. Brewitt-Taylor (Tuttle); Buck, Pearl, *All Men are Brothers* (Grove Press); Ts'ao Hsüeh-ch'in, *Dream of the Red Chamber* transl. by Chi-chen Wang (Twayne Publications); Lu Hsün, *A Brief History of Chinese Fiction* (Peking); Hsia, C. T., *A History of Modern Chinese Fiction* (Yale Univ. Press).

CHINESE III

Four hours of lectures in Modern and Classical Chinese and two hours of tutorials in Modern Chinese per week.

(Three papers and an oral examination)

48.30 (a) Translation at sight from and into Chinese.

48.31 (b) Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts.

48.32 (c) Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts, together with questions on the History of Chinese Literature.

Prescribed texts: *Jonggwo Shin Wenshyue Dah Shih Daoluenn Sheuan Jyi* (pp. 29-71); Tsaur Sheuechyn, *Hornglou Menq* (ch. 19, 29); *Tarng Ren Sheauhuo* (pp. 3-14, 135-150); Menqtzyy, Book 6, Part I, Juangtzyy, (ch. 1); Watson, B., *Early Chinese Literature* (Columbia Univ. Press); Liu, James J. Y., *The Art of Chinese Poetry* (Routledge & Kegan Paul); Hightower, J. R., *Topics in Chinese Literature* (Harvard-Yenching Institute Studies, Vol. III, latest ed.).

Dictionaries: Mathews, R. H., *A Chinese-English Dictionary* (any ed.); *Tzonqher Inghwa Hwaing Dah Tsyrdan* (any ed.); *Tsyrdhae* (Jonghwa Shuiyu).

Recommended books: Bishop, J. L. (Ed.), *Studies in Chinese Literature* (Harvard-Yenching Institute Studies, Vol. XXI); Birch, C. (Ed.), *Anthology of Chinese Literature* (Penguin); Davis, A. R. (Ed.), *The Penguin Book of Chinese Verse*, transl. Kotewall, R. and Smith, N. L.; Frodsham, J. D. (Transl.), *Anthology of Chinese Verse* (Oxford Univ. Press); Waley, A. (Transl.), *170 Chinese Poems* (Constable); Waley, A., *The Life and Times of Po Chü-i, 772-846 A.D.* (Allen & Unwin); Liu Wu-chi, *An Introduction to Chinese Literature* (Indiana University Press, 1966).

Photostat and cyclostyled texts will be provided by the Department when necessary.

CHINESE FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Six papers and a dissertation)

Twelve hours per week of lectures and tutorials. (Six papers and an oral examination, together with a dissertation of 10,000 words on a selected topic for which Chinese sources will be used.)

48.40 (a) Translation at sight into Chinese and free composition.

48.41 (b) Translation at sight from Chinese modern and pre-modern texts together with questions on Chinese bibliography.

48.42 (c) Translation of and comments on prescribed literary texts (pre-Hann).

48.43 (d) Translation of and comments on prescribed historical texts.

48.44 (e) Translation of and comments on prescribed literary texts (post-Chyn).

48.45 (f) A special study in either Chinese Philosophical or Buddhist literature.

Prescribed texts: (a) Literary texts (pre-Hann): *Juangtzyy*, Chaps. 2, 6; *Shyjing*, Selected poems. (b) Historical texts: *Tzuoojuann*, Duke Shi; *Shyyjih*, Book 7. (c) Literary texts (post-Chyn): Harn Yuh, *Yuan Daw*, *Jih Shyrell Lang*; Leou Tzong-yuan, Selected essays; *Sangwo Jyh Yeanyih*, Chaps. 1, 46; Selected poems from the Hann to the Song dynasties. (d) Bibliography: Knight, Biggerstaff, and Teng Ssu-yü, *A Bibliography of Chinese Reference Works*; Jang Jy-donq *Shumuh Darwenn*.

INDONESIAN I

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in Bahasa Indonesia per week.

(Two papers and an oral examination)

80.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Indonesian.

80.11 (b) Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Indonesian grammar.

Prescribed texts: Kwee, J. B., *Teach Yourself Indonesian* (E.U.P.); Hooykaas, C., *Zakelijk Proza in Bahasa Indonesia* (J. B. Wolters, Groningen-Djakarta); Soedjadi, M., *Mertju Suar. Rangkaian Puspa Djuita untuk Sekolah Menengah* (J. B. Wolters, Groningen-Djakarta).

Dictionaries: Echols, J. and Shadily, H., *An Indonesian-English Dictionary* (Cornell Univ. Press, Second ed.); Pino, E. and Wittermans, T., *English-Indonesian Dictionary* (J. B. Wolters, Groningen, 4th ed.); Pino, E. and Wittermans, T., *Indonesian-English Dictionary* (J. B. Wolters, Groningen, 4th ed.).

A survey of modern Indonesian literature will be given: this will include reading and translating of non-literary and literary prose.

INDONESIAN II

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in Bahasa Indonesia per week.

(Three papers and an oral examination)

80.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into Indonesian.

80.21 (b) Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts.

80.22 (c) Translation of and comments on selected classical and modern Indonesian poems, together with questions and comments on three prescribed modern Indonesian novels.

Prescribed texts: Jassin, H. B., *Pudjangga Baru. Prosa dan Puisi* (P. T. Gunung Agung, Djakarta); Jassin, H. B., *Chairil Anwar. Pelopor Angkatan 45* (P. T. Gunung Agung, Djakarta); Rusli, Marah, *Sitti Nurbaja* (Balai Pustaka, Djakarta); Muis, Abdul, *Salah Asuhan* (Balai Pustaka, Djakarta); Hasibuan, Suman, *Pertjobaan Setia* (Balai Pustaka, Djakarta); Alisjahbana, Sutan Takdir, *Dian jang tak kundjung padam* (Balai Pustaka, Djakarta); Mochtar, Z., *Latihan Bahasa* (Penerbit Tunas Mekar, Djakarta); Usman, Zuber, *Kesusasteraan Baru Indonesia* (P. T. Gunung Agung, Djakarta); Usman, Zuber, *Kesusasteraan Lama Indonesia* (P. T. Gunung Agung, Djakarta); Usman, Zuber, *Bahasa Persatuan* (P. T. Gunung Agung, Djakarta).

Dictionaries: Echols, J. and Shadily, H., *An Indonesian-English Dictionary* (Cornell Univ. Press, Second ed.); Pino, E. and Wittermans, T., *English-Indonesian Dictionary* (J. B. Wolters, Groningen, 4th ed.); Pino, E. and Wittermans, T., *Indonesian-English Dictionary* (J. B. Wolters, Groningen, 4th ed.).

Recommended books: Teeuw, A., *Modern Indonesian Literature* (M. Nijhoff, The Hague, 1967); Lewis, M. B., *Handbook of Malay Script* (MacMillan); Hooykaas, C., *Perintis Sastra* (J. B. Wolters, Groningen).

Students will be introduced to classical Malay literature and the Jawi script. Students who intend to proceed to Indonesian III will be introduced to elementary Sanskrit.

INDONESIAN III

(Three papers and an oral examination)

80.30 (a) Translation of and comments on prescribed modern Indonesian texts, together with translation into Indonesian and questions on modern Indonesian literature.

80.31 (b) Translation of and comments on prescribed classical Malay texts, together with questions on Malay literature.

80.32 (c) Translation of a prescribed Sanskrit text, together with questions on Sanskrit literature.

Prescribed texts:

Indonesian: Prose 1920-1945: Pane, Armijn, *Belenggu* (2nd ed. Djakarta 1949 or later ed.); Poetry 1920-1945: Selected poems; Prose 1945- : Idrus, *Dari Ave Maria ke Djalan Lain ke Roma* (Balai Pustaka, Djakarta); Pramudya Ananta Tur, *Subuh* (Pembangunan, Djakarta, 1950); Situmorang, Sitor, *Djalan Mutiara. Kumpulan tiga sandiwara* (Djakarta, 1954); Poetry 1945- : Chairil Anwar, *Deru Tjampur Debu* (Djakarta 1955, 5th ed.); Situmorang, Sitor, *Dalam Sadjak* (van Hoeve, The Hague, 1955); Rendra, W. S., *Ballada Orang-orang Tertjinta* (Djakarta, 1957); Rosidi, Ajip, *Surattjinta Endaj Rasidin. Sadjak-sadjak* (Djakarta, 1960).

Malay: Shellabear (ed.) *Sejarah Melayu* (Oxford U.P. Kuala Lumpur 1967 or later ed.); *Kisah Pelayaran Abdullah* (Oxford U.P. Kuala Lumpur); Klinkert, H. C. (ed.), *Hikajat Pelanduk Djinaka* (In Jawi).

Sanskrit: Gonda, J., *A Concise Elementary Grammar of the Sanskrit Language, With Exercises, Reading Selections and a Glossary* (E. J. Brill, Leyden, 1966); Monier-Williams, M., *Sanskrit-English Dictionary* (Oxford U.P.).

Recommended books:

Indonesian: Raffel, Burton, *Anthology of Modern Indonesian Poetry* (Berkeley & Los Angeles); Raffel, Burton and Nurdin Salam, *Chairil Anwar, Selected Poems*; Jassin, H. B., *Kesusasteraan Indonesia Modern dalam Kritik dan Essay*, Vol. 1 etc. (Djakarta); Nasution, J. U., *Sitor Situmorang sebagai Penjair dan Pengarang tjerita pendek* (seri Esei dan Kritiksastra, Djakarta); Teeuw, A., *Pokok dan Tokoh dalam Kesusasteraan Indonesia Baru* (Djakarta, 3rd ed. 1955); Teeuw, A., *Modern Indonesian*

Literature (M. Nijhoff, The Hague, 1867); Hooykaas, C., *Perintis Sastra* (J. B. Wolters, Groningen); Jassin, H. B., *Gema Tanah Air. Prosa dan Puisi 1942-* (Balai Pustaka, No. 1654).

Malay: Winstedt, R. O., *A History of Malay Literature* (JMBRAS, 1958 2nd ed.); Skinner, C., *Prosa Melayu Baharu* (Longmans, Green).

Sanskrit: Keith, A. B., *A History of Sanskrit Literature* (Oxford U.P.); Basham, A. L., *The Wonder That Was India* (Sidgwick & Jackson).

Supplementary reading lists as well as teaching material in the form of mimeographed sheets will be provided by the Department.

JAPANESE I

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in modern Japanese per week.

(Two papers and an oral examination)

81.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Japanese.

81.11, (b) Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Japanese grammar.

Prescribed texts: Dunn, C. J. and Yanada, S., *Teach Yourself Japanese* (E.U.P.); O'Neill, P. G. and Yanada, S., *An Introduction to Written Japanese* (E.U.P.).

Recommended books: O'Neill, P. G., *Japanese Kana Workbook* (Kōdansha International Ltd.); Jorden, E. J., *Beginning Japanese*, 2 vols. (Yale University Press); Martin, S. E., *Essential Japanese* (Tuttle); Alfonso, A., *Japanese Language Patterns* (Sophia University, Centre of Applied Linguistics); Miller, R. A., *The Japanese Language* (University of Chicago Press).

JAPANESE II

Four hours of lectures in modern and classical Japanese and two hours of tutorials in modern Japanese per week.

(Three papers and an oral examination)

81.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into Japanese.

81.21 (b) Translation of and comments on selected texts in late 19th and 20th century Japanese literature.

81.22 (c) Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts together with questions on the history of Japanese fiction.

Prescribed texts: O'Neill, P. G., and Yanada, S., *An Introduction to Written Japanese* (E.U.P.); Miller, R. A., *A Japanese Reader, Graded Lessons in the Modern Language* (Tuttle); Kawabata, Yasunari (Miller pp. 215-219); Mishima, Yukio (Miller pp. 210-214); Essay on Zen Buddhism (Miller pp. 226-228); Essay on Shintoism (Miller pp. 228-230); *Taketori Monogatari*, selected passages; *Ise Monogatari*, selected passages.

Dictionaries: Nelson, A. N., *The Modern Reader's Japanese-English Character Dictionary* (Tuttle); Katsumara, S., *Kenkyusha's New Japanese-English Dictionary* (Kenkyusha); Vaccari, O., *Vaccari's Concise English-Japanese Dictionary* (Vaccari's Language Institute).

Recommended books: Keene, D., *Modern Japanese Literature — Anthology From 1868 to the Present* (Grove Press or Tuttle); O'Neill, P. G., *A Programmed Course on Respect Language in Modern Japanese* (E.U.P.); Keene, D., *Japanese Literature* (Tuttle); Jorden, E. J., *Beginning Japanese*, 2 vols. (Yale University Press); Martin, S. E., *Essential Japanese* (Tuttle); Alfonso, A., *Japanese Language Patterns* (Sophia University Centre of Applied Linguistics); Miller, R. A., *The Japanese Language* (The University of Chicago Press).

JAPANESE III

Four hours of lectures in modern and classical Japanese and two hours of tutorials in modern Japanese per week.

(Three papers and an oral examination)

81.30 (a) Translation at sight from and into Japanese.

81.31 (b) Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts.

81.32 (c) Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts together with questions on the history of Japanese literature.

Prescribed texts: Sōseki, Natsume, *Botchan*, Chpts. I and II; Shimei, Futabatei, *Ukigumo*, Chpt. I; Classical Prose (Heian era); *Genji Monogatari*, Chpt. 4, 'Yūgao'; *Makura no Sooshū*, Selected passages. Classical Poetry, *Manyōshū*, selected poems; *Kokinshū*, selected poems; *Shinkokinshū*, selected poems; Keene, D., *Anthology of Japanese Literature to the Nineteenth Century* (Penguin Classics).

Dictionaries: *Kōjien* (Iwanami shoten); Hattori and Koyanagi, *Syōkai Kanwa Dai Jiten* (Fuzanbō); Morris, I., *Dictionary of Selected Forms in Classical Japanese Literature* (Columbia University Press); Ōtsuki, F., *Dai Genkai*, 5 vols. (Fuzanbō); Ueda, K. and Matsui, K., *Dai Nippon Kokugo Jiten* (Fuzanbō).

Recommended books: Bownas, G. and Thwaite, A., *The Penguin Book of Japanese Verse* (Penguin Books); Sansom, G., *An Historical Grammar of Japanese* (Clarendon Press, Oxford); Ōmori, A., and Doi, K. (transl.) *The Diary of Court Ladies of Old Japan* (Kenkyusha); Reischauer, E. O., and Yamagiwa, J. K. (transl.) *Translations From Early Japanese Literature* (Harvard University Press); Seidensticker, E. (transl.) *The Gossamer Years* (Tuttle); Morris, I. (transl.) *The Pillow Book of Sei Shōnagon* (Oxford University Press); Waley, A., *The Tale of Genji* (Allen & Unwin).

Photostat and cyclostyled texts will be provided by the Department when necessary.

DEPARTMENTS OF BOTANY AND ZOOLOGY

BIOLOGY

Biology may not be taken by a student who includes either Botany or Zoology in his course.

39.10 (a), 39.11 (b) (Two papers and practical work)

Universal properties of living things. The nature of plant and animal cells and tissues. Modern views of cytology and cell division. Basic biochemistry of proteins, lipides and carbohydrates, explained in essential biological terms. Cell respiration and photosynthesis. The storage and use of energy in synthesis, movement and growth. Some elements of biophysics including the entry and movement of solvents, solutes and gases in plants and animals.

Plants and animals. A general survey of the animal and plant kingdoms, with emphasis on the range in form and life history of the main phyla.

General biological principles as illustrated by the structure, functioning and life history of selected animal and plant types, including among the animals, *Hydra*, a planarian, a parasitic flatworm, *Nereis*, a simple mollusc, an orthopterous insect, the frog and the mammal; and among the plants a unicellular green alga, a filamentous green alga, a brown alga, a fungus, a moss and a fern. A generalised treatment of the morphology, anatomy and reproduction of flowering plants. The interrelationships of plants and animals; the carbon cycle; the nitrogen cycle; nutrition.

Dynamics of living things. Evolution and genetics. Darwinism, Mendelism. The basic principles of ecology including factors of the environment, the niche, nature of communities and their succession. Outlines of biogeography, the principal world vegetation types; outline of the fauna and floral of New Zealand. Importance of plants and animals to man.

A candidate for Biology will be required to attend a course of practical classes, to the satisfaction of the teacher, and to pass a practical examination. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical work is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Simpson, Pittendrigh and Tiffany, *Life: An Introduction to Biology* (Routledge); Moore, *Man, Time and Fossils* (Cape); Buchsbaum, *Animals without Backbones* (Pelican); Romer, *Man and the Vertebrates* (Pelican).

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

Students enrolling in this Department should decide at as early a stage as possible whether they want to enrol for one of the subjects offered or more than one. A degree in Classics may comprise up to 7 units in this Department: Latin I, II, III, Greek I, II, III, Ancient History I; students who wish to read combined honours in the Department should start Latin I and Greek I together in their first year. Students who wish to advance either Latin or Greek beyond Stage I are strongly advised to offer Ancient History in their first year, since outlines of Ancient History are no longer taught within the language courses. Students planning to offer only Stage I in either of the Classical Languages are also advised that this course will be of value to them.

Students who wish to advance Latin to Honours must have *either* Greek II *or* Greek I and Stage II of another language (which may be English), students who wish to advance Greek to Honours must have Stage II of a second language other than English, or Stage II English and Stage I of a third language.

Students enrolling for the subjects Ancient History and Biblical History and Literature should note that, to advance either of these subjects, one of the Classical Languages or Hebrew is required for Stage II. For BHL II, students are required to have a unit in a relevant language; for Ancient History II, which it is hoped to introduce in 1971, an ability to understand inscriptional evidence (upon which classes will be given) will be required.

Owing to problems of staffing it is possible that Biblical History and Literature I will not be offered after 1970; it may be offered in 1971, but students should not assume that it will be.

Students considering enrolling for any subject in the Department are strongly advised to come and see a member of staff during the enrolment period. External students should consult the Department as early in the year as possible.

LATIN I

(Two papers)

9.10 (a) Prescribed books: Two books, or groups of works, will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and ques-

tions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background and on relevant Roman institutions.

Prescribed books for 1970: Cicero, *Philippic II*; Virgil, *Aeneid IV*.

Editions prescribed: Cicero *Philippics I and II*, ed. J. D. Denniston (Oxford); [*Philippic II*, ed. A. H. Allcroft (U.T.P.) is also available].

Virgil, *Aeneid IV*, ed. R. G. Austin (Oxford) [ed. B. Tilly (U.T.P.) is also available]; recommended reading W. A. Camps, *An Introduction to Vergil's Aeneid* (Oxford).

9.11 (b) Translation and Composition. Unprepared passages of prose and verse will be set for translation from Latin into English, and, for translation from English into Latin, sentences and a passage of continuous prose.

Prescribed texts: *Bradley's Arnolds Latin Prose Composition*, ed. J. F. Mountford (Longmans); *Revised Latin Primer*, B. H. Kennedy, revised, J. F. Mountford (Longmans) or *Latin Grammar*, Gildersleeve and Lodge (Macmillan); *Latin Dictionary for schools*, C. T. Lewis (Oxford); but students who intend to advance the subject beyond Stage I should obtain instead *Latin Dictionary*, C. T. Lewis and C. Short (Oxford).

Recommended books:

For background reading, students will find the following useful: R. H. Barrow, *The Romans* (Pelican); F. R. Cowell, *Cicero and the Roman Republic* (Pelican); R. E. Smith, *Cicero the Statesman* (Cambridge); Donald Earl, *The Moral and Political Tradition of Rome* (Thames and Hudson); J. P. V. D. Balsdon, *Julius Caesar and Rome* (E.U.P. *Teach Yourself History*); Tenney Frank, *Life and Literature in the Roman Republic* (Univ. of California Press); C. G. Cooper, *Journey to Hesperia* (Macmillan); K. F. Quinn, *Virgil's Aeneid* (Routledge). *The Oxford Companion to Classical Literature* (ed. Sir Paul Harvey) will be found useful for reference.

LATIN II

(Three papers)

9.20 (a) Prescribed Books. Two books, or groups of works, will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background and on relevant Roman institutions.

Prescribed books for 1970: Livy, *Book XXI*; Horace, *Odes* (selection).

Editions prescribed: Horace, *Odes* ed. T. E. Page (Macmillan); Livy, *Book XXI*, ed. Pyper (Oxford); also recommended: *The Third Book of Horace's Odes*, Gordon Williams (Oxford).

9.21 (b) Translation and Composition. Unprepared passages of prose and verse will be set for translation from Latin into English, and one passage of continuous prose for translation from English into Latin.

Prescribed texts: *Latin Passages for Unseen Translation*, Cook and Marchant (Methuen); *Bradley's Arnold*; Latin Grammar and Latin Dictionary as for paper 9.11, but Gildersleeve and Lodge is prescribed and the full-size Lewis and Short is recommended, at this stage.

9.22 (c) Questions on History, Language and Literature.

(i) Roman History. A selection of questions will be set on specified portions of Roman History; candidates will be required to show knowledge of political and social institutions relevant to their period of study.

Periods for 1970:

(a) The Punic Wars 264-200 BC with special reference to Livy, and Polybius (in translation),

(b) The Civil Wars 49-31 BC with special reference to the propaganda.

(ii) The Latin Language: Advanced Latin syntax, the pronunciation of Classical Latin.

(iii) Latin Literature. A selection of questions will be set on specified authors, or topics in Latin Literature, which may include questions for practical criticism.

Topic for 1970: Literature of Imperial Rome including Ovid and Propertius as prescribed for Latin III paper (a).

Prescribed texts: History: (a) *A History of the Roman World, 753-146 B.C.*, H. H. Scullard (Methuen); [Livy, *The War with Hannibal* (Penguin) and Polybius, Loeb edn. or translated by E. S. Shuckburgh (Macmillan) provide the principal ancient sources in translation].

(b) *From the Gracchi to Nero*, H. H. Scullard (Methuen) is recommended.

Books to be studied include: Hartvig Frisch, *Cicero's Fight for the Republic* (Glyndendal); Appian, B.C., III-V (Loeb Appian vol. IV); *Res Gestae divi Augusti* ed. P. A. Brunt & J. M. Moore (Oxford).

Literature: Ovid and Propertius; texts as prescribed for Latin III. A schedule of passages for study will be provided during the course. An outline of the works surviving is in most handbooks (e.g., *The Oxford Companion to classical Literature*, ed. Sir Paul Harvey, or CAH, X, ch XVI, XI, ch. XVIII).

Language: W. S. Allen, *Vox Latina* (Cambridge), E. C. Woodcock, *A New Latin Syntax* (Methuen), Gildersleeve and Lodge, *Latin Grammar* (Macmillan).

LATIN III

(Three papers)

9.30 (a) Prescribed Books. Three books or groups of works equivalent to a book will be set. Candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax, and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background and on relevant Roman institutions.

Prescribed Books for 1970: Livy, *Book XXI*; Horace, *Odes* (selected); Ovid, *Amores* (selected) with Propertius, *Book IV* (selected).

Prescribed texts: Livy and Horace, as for Latin II; Ovid, *Amores*, ed. E. J. Kenney (Oxford Classical Text); Propertius, *Elegies Book IV*, ed. W. A. Camps (CUP). (A recent verse translation of Ovid *Amores* by A. G. Lee is available.)

9.31 (b) Translation and Composition (or alternative)

(i) Unprepared passages of prose and verse will be set for translation from Latin into English,

(ii) EITHER a passage of continuous prose for translation from English into Latin,

OR a literary topic. Candidates will be required to answer questions on a literary topic to be prescribed; such questions may include passages for translation and practical criticism.

Literary Topic for 1970: Epic Poetry with special reference to Virgil, *Aeneid IV-VI*.

Prescribed texts: as for Latin II, except that *Latin Prose Composition*, W. R. Hardie (Arnold) is prescribed in place of *Bradley's Arnold*. For the subject Epic Poetry, see Latin Honours, paper (d).

9.32 (c) Questions on History, Latin Language and Literature.

(i) Roman History. As for Latin II, except that candidates will also be required to answer questions on the Principate of Augustus (31 BC-AD 14).

(ii) Latin Language. As for Stage II, but the course will be based on L. R. Palmer, *The Latin Language*; the development of Latin Prose from early times to Tacitus.

(iii) Latin Literature. As for Stage II, but questions will not be set on Ovid and Propertius.

Prescribed texts:

History: As for Latin II, except that a more detailed study of *Res Gestae divi Augusti* will make a text of this work necessary; Suetonius, *Life of Augustus*, ed. Adams (Macmillan) (also available translated in the Loeb Classical Library and Penguin Classics and in Teubner plain texts) is also recommended.

Literature: As for Latin II.

Language: Prescribed texts as for Latin II with the addition of L. R. Palmer, *The Latin Language* (Oxford).

Recommended reading: W. B. Lockwood, *Indo-European Philology* (Hutchinson).

LATIN FOR MA AND HONOURS

Honours in Latin (Six papers)

9.40 (a) Unprepared Translation: passages of prose and verse will be set.

9.41 (b) Prescribed Books: Candidates will be required to translate and write a commentary on passages from a selection of prescribed books which will include the books prescribed for Stage III, or some of them. Essays to be chosen from a selection based on the prescribed books will also be required.

Prescribed books for 1970: Horace, *Odes* (selection); Ovid, *Amores* (selection); Propertius *Elegies*, Book IV (selection); Lucretius (Sinker's *Introduction*); Virgil, *Georgics I and IV*; Sallust, *Catiline*; Caesar, *de bello Gallico I*.

Prescribed texts: Horace, Ovid and Propertius as for Latin III; Lucretius; A. P. Sinker, *Introduction to Lucretius* (Cambridge); Virgil, *Georgics I and IV*, ed. H. H. Huxley (Methuen); Sallust, *Catiline*, ed. Davis (Oxford), or ed. Summers (Cambridge); Caesar, *de bello Gallico*, Oxford Classical Text; available editions include ed. E. C. Kennedy (Cambridge), ed. Ewan (G. Bell).

9.42 (c) Prose Composition. One passage will be set for translation from English into Latin.

Prescribed texts: as for Latin III paper (b).

9.43 (d) Questions on History, Language and Literature.

History: The Life and Work of Cicero, with special reference to a selection of speeches and letters.

Language: Early Latin and the Language of Comedy.

Literature: Outline History of Roman Epic with special reference to Virgil, *Aeneid IV-VI*.

Prescribed works of Cicero: *de Cn. Pompei imperio, actio prima in C. Verrem, in Catilinam I, Philippics I, III, IX, Letters* (selected), *de officiis* (selected).

Candidates will be required to attempt at least one question from each section of this paper.

Prescribed texts:

History: Cicero, *Orationes I, II, III* (O.C.T.); *Selected Letters*, ed. W. W. How; *de officiis* translated by Walter Miller (Loeb Library). There are also editions of *de Cn. Pompei oratio* (= *pro lege Manilia*) by King (Oxford) and by Wilkins (Macmillan), of *in Catilinam I* by Upcot (Oxford) and by Gould and Whiteley (Macmillan), of *Philippic I* by Denniston (Oxford).

Language: as for Latin II and Latin III: recommended reading W. M. Lindsay, *The Syntax of Plautus* (Stechert).

Literature: Virgil, *Aeneid I-VI*, ed. T. E. Page (Macmillan); the separate books are also available edited by Austin (IV), Williams (V), and Fletcher (VI) in the Oxford Press editions.

9.44 (e) Further Prescribed Books: Candidates will be required to translate passages from, and to write commentaries and essays on the subject-matter of the following:

Works prescribed: Piny, *Letters* (selection) Juvenal, *Satires* (selection) Horace, *Satires* (selection) *Augustus Res Gestae*, and selected inscriptions of the Augustan period and, in addition, for those offering subject f(i): Tacitus, *Histories I*, Livy, *Praefatio*, Ammianus Marcellinus (selection), for those offering subject f(ii): Plautus, *Bacchides*, Terence, *Adelphi*, Seneca, *Oedipus*.

Prescribed texts: Pliny, *Fifty Letters*, ed. Sherwin-White (Oxford); Juvenal, ed. Duff (Cambridge) or ed. Hardy (Macmillan); Horace, *Satires*, ed. Palmer (Macmillan); Augustus, *Res Gestae*, ed. Brunt and Moore (Oxford); Tacitus, *Histories I*, ed. Plaistowe and Maidment (U.T.P.) or ed. Irvine (Methuen); Livy I, (ed. Gould & Whiteley (Macmillan) or Oxford Classical Text Vol I contain the *Praefatio*); Ammianus Marcellinus, Loeb Library, Vol. II (Books XX-XXVI), V. Ehrenberg and A. H. M. Jones, *Documents Illustrating the Reigns of Augustus and Tiberius* (Oxford).

9.45 (f) One of the options defined below:

(i) The Roman Stage, with special reference to Plautus, Terence and Seneca. The subject will include a study of the social and legal status of Roman actors from the Classical Period to the time of Seneca.

(ii) The Later Roman Empire, Diocletian to Theodosius I. The subject will be studied with special reference to a schedule of texts to be prescribed.

The options in paper (f) for 1971 (provisionally) will be:

- (i) Roman Epicureanism.
- (ii) The Later Roman Empire (as in 1970).

Prescribed texts: A reading-list will be available from the department.

Combined Honours Latin with another language

Candidates will be required to offer four papers in Latin, including papers (a), (b), and (d). The fourth paper may be (c), (e), or either option under (f).

GREEK I

(Two papers)

10.10 (a) (i) Prescribed Books. Two books or groups of works will be set: candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax, and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background and on relevant Greek institutions.

Prescribed books for 1970: Xenophon, *Memorabilia I*, ed. G. M. Edwards (Cambridge); Euripides, *Hecuba*, ed. W. S. Hadley (Cambridge).

(ii) Translation of Unprepared Passages of Prose and Verse from Greek into English.

10.11 Composition and Syntax. Translation of English sentences and a piece of connected narrative prose into Greek. Questions on accidence and syntax.

Prescribed texts: *An Introduction to Greek*, Crosby and Schaeffer (Allyn & Bacon); *An Introduction to Greek Accidence*, W. F. Richardson (available from the University Registry Cashier's Office); *Greek Grammar*, W. W. Goodwin (Macmillan); *Greek Prose Composition*, North and Hillard (Rivington's); *Abridged Greek-English Lexicon*, Liddell and Scott (Oxford).

Recommended books for background reading: *The Greeks*, H. D. F. Kitto (Pelican); *The Greek World*, ed. H. Lloyd Jones (Pelican); *The Ancient World*, T. R. Glover (Pelican); *The Pageant of Greece*, R. W. Livingstone (Oxford); *Ancient Greek Literature*, C. M. Bowra (Home University Library); *The Greek Stones Speak*, Paul MacKendrick (Methuen); *The Greek Commonwealth*, Sir A. Zimmern (Oxford); *The Oxford Companion to Classical Literature*, ed. Sir Paul Harvey.

GREEK II

(Three papers)

10.20 (a) Prescribed Books. Two books or groups of works will be set: candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background and on relevant Greek institutions.

Prescribed books for 1970: Euripides, *Medea*, ed. Alan Elliott (Oxford); Thucydides IV (1-41), ed. A. W. Spratt (Cambridge).

10.21 (b) Translation and Composition. Unprepared passages of prose and verse will be set for translation from Greek into English, and one passage of continuous prose for translation from English into Greek.

Prescribed books: as for Greek I with the addition of *Foundations of Greek Prose Composition*, L. W. P. Lewis and L. M. Styler (Heinemann); *Variorum* ed. J. M. Moore and J. J. Evans (Oxford).

Recommended book: *Greek-English Lexicon*, Liddell and Scott, 1925 edn. and supplement.

10.22 (c) Greek History, Language and Literature.

Greek History: A selection of questions will be set on specified portions of Greek History; candidates will be required to show knowledge of political and social institutions relevant to their period of study.

Period for 1970: The Athenian Empire and Peloponnesian War c. 479-404 B.C.

Greek Language: Advanced Greek syntax, the pronunciation of Classical Greek.

Greek Literature: A selection of questions will be set on specified authors or topics in Greek Literature, which may include passages for practical criticism.

Topic for 1970: Greek Tragedy.

Prescribed texts:

History: A *History of Greece*, J. B. Bury revised by Russell Meiggs; Translation of Thucydides, *History* (the Everyman translation is preferred, the Penguin translation is acceptable); Aristophanes, *The Frogs*, *The Wasps and other plays* (Penguin) is also recommended.

Language W. W. Goodwin, *Greek Grammar* (Macmillan); also recommended: W. S. Allen, *Vox Graeca* (Cambridge).

Literature: An anthology of passages for study will be provided. Also recommended: H. D. F. Kitto, *Greek Tragedy* (Methuen), or Albin Lesky, *Greek Tragedy* (Ernest Benn).

Candidates will be required to attempt at least one question from each section of the paper.

GREEK III

(Three papers)

10.30 (a) Prescribed Books. Three books or groups of works will be set. Candidates will be given passages to translate and

questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background and on relevant Greek institutions.

Prescribed books for 1970: Euripides, *Medea*; Thucydides IV (1-41); Homer, *Odyssey* IX, X.

Prescribed texts: as for Greek II with the addition of Homer, *Odyssey* I-XII, ed. Merry (Oxford).

10.31 (b) Translation and Composition:

(i) Unprepared passages of prose and verse for translation from Greek into English.

(ii) A passage of continuous prose for translation from English into Greek.

Prescribed texts: as for Stage II, substituting *Greek Prose Composition*, A. Sidgwick (Longmans) for Lewis and Styler's work.

10.32 (c) Greek History or Philosophy, Greek Language and Literature.

(i) EITHER: Greek History, as for Greek II, except that candidates will also be required to answer questions on the internal history of Athens and on the documents of the period.

OR: Greek Philosophy with special reference to one dialogue of Plato, or a group of dialogues.

In 1970 Greek Philosophy will be taught if staff is available.

(ii) Greek Language: The Greek dialects, including the Homeric dialect, and the study of inscriptional texts.

(iii) Greek Literature. Specified authors in Greek Literature will be set, which may include passages for practical criticism.

Topic for 1970: Plato and EITHER The Greek orators OR The New Testament.

Prescribed texts:

History: as for Greek II, with the addition of Aristophanes, *The Frogs*, *The Wasps* and other plays (Penguin); A Selection of Greek Historical Inscriptions, ed. Russell Meiggs and David Lewis (Oxford).

Philosophy: W. K. C. Guthrie, *The Greek Philosophers*, *Thales to Aristotle* (Home Study books, Methuen); J. E. Raven, *Plato's Thought in the Making* (Cambridge); Plato, *Republic* I ed. D. J. Allan (Methuen).

Language: as Greek II, with additional recommended reading: C. D. Buck, *The Greek Dialects* (Chicago); A. G. Woodhead, *The Study of Greek Inscriptions* (Cambridge); W. B. Lockwood, *Indo-European Philology* (Hutchinson).

Literature: *The Attic Orators*, ed. R. C. Jebb (Macmillan) or *The Acts of the Apostles*, ed. F. F. Bruce (Tyndale).

GREEK FOR MA AND HONOURS

Honours in Greek — (Six papers)

10.40 (a) Unprepared Translation: passages of prose and verse will be set.

10.41 (b) Prescribed Books: Candidates will be required to translate and write a commentary on passages from a selection of prescribed books which will include the books prescribed for Stage III, or some of them. Essays to be chosen from a selection based on the prescribed books will also be required.

Prescribed books for 1970: Thucydides, IV (*in toto*), Aristophanes *Acharnians*, Euripides *Medea*, Plato *Phaedo*, Sophocles *Electra*, Homer *Odyssey* IX, X.

Prescribed texts: Thucydides, Euripides, and Homer as for Greek III; Sophocles, *Electra*, ed. R. C. Jebb (Cambridge); Aristophanes, *Acharnians*, ed. Graves (Cambridge); Plato, *Phaedo*, ed. Burnet (Oxford).

10.42 (c) Prose Composition: One passage will be set for translation into Greek.

10.43 (d) Questions on History, Language and Literature.

History: The History of Athenian Democracy with special reference to Aristotle, *Athenaion Politeia* and Herodotus, *History*.

Language: The Language and Versification of Homer.

Literature: Outline history of Greek Comedy with special reference to Aristophanes and Menander.

Prescribed texts:

History: Aristotle, *Constitution of Athens* (Loeb Classical Library); Herodotus, Oxford Classical Texts, *Commentary*, by How and Wells (Oxford).

Language: as for Greek III with recommended reading: J. Chadwick, *The Decipherment of Linear B* (Penguin).

Literature: Aristophanes, *Clouds*, ed. K. J. Dover (Oxford); *The Art of Greek Comedy*, K. Lever (Methuen); Menander, *Dyskolos*, ed. E. W. Handley (Methuen).

10.44 (e) Further Prescribed Books: Candidates will be required to translate passages from, and to write commentaries and essays on the subject-matter of the works prescribed. Homer *Iliad*, I, IX, XXIV; Greek Lyric Poetry; Aeschylus *Agamemnon*; Demosthenes *Phormio*, *Conon & Boeotus*; Herodotus VIII; Pindar, selection.

Prescribed texts: Homer, *Iliad*, Oxford Classical Texts with *Homeric Dictionary*, Autenrieth (Macmillan); Aeschylus, *Agamemnon*, ed. Denniston and Page (Oxford); Pindar, Translated J. E. Sandys (Loeb Library);

Greek Lyric Poetry, ed. D. A. Campbell (Macmillan); Demosthenes *Phormio, Conon and Boeotus*, ed. Doherty (Oxford); Herodotus, Oxford Classical Text, Vol. II.

- 10.45 (f) EITHER (i) Greek Tragedy and Literary Criticism.
 OR (ii) The Society of Athens.
 OR (iii) A Philosophical subject to be prescribed.

Details of prescriptions and prescribed books will be available from the Department on application by intending students.

Combined Honours — Greek with another language.

Candidates will be required to offer *four* papers in Greek, including papers (a), (b), and (d). The fourth paper may be either (c) or (e) or (if special application is made before 31 October in the year preceding), one of the options available under (f).

ANCIENT HISTORY I

(Two papers)

This subject comprises THREE papers, of which TWO must be offered by each candidate.

12.10 (a) Near Eastern History from Neolithic Times to Alexander the Great, with particular reference to the history, art, literature and thought of Ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia, but including an outline study of Anatolia, Syria-Palestine and Iran.

Prescribed texts: *Origins of Civilisation* — Readings in World History, Vol. 1 (Oxford); *The Ancient Near East* — Readings in World History, Vol. 2 (Oxford); G. Roux, *Ancient Iraq* (Pelican); A. Gardiner, *Egypt of the Pharaohs* (Oxford Paperbacks).

Recommended books: L. Woolley, *Digging up the Past* (Pelican); *Before Philosophy*, Frankfort and others (Pelican); M. Mallowan, *Early Mesopotamia and Iran* (T. & H.); N. Kramer, *History begins at Sumer* (T. & H.); G. Contenau, *Everyday Life in Babylon and Assyria* (Arnold); E. Ehrlich, *Concise History of Israel* (D.L.T.); *Ancient Egypt to the end of the Old Kingdom*, Aldred (T. & H.); P. Montet, *Everyday Life in Ancient Egypt; Legacy of Egypt*, ed. S. R. K. Glanville (Oxford); O. R. Gurney, *The Hittites* (Pelican); J. Gray, *The Canaanites* (T. & H.); R. Ghirshman, *Iran* (Pelican).

12.11 (b) Greek History

An outline of Greek History from the Mycenaean Age to the Peace of Apamea (188 BC). Special attention will be paid to social and cultural questions, and some attention will be given to the intellectual history of the period.

Prescribed texts: A. R. Burn, *The Pelican History of Greece*; Antony Andrewes, *The Greeks* (Hutchinson); W. W. Tarn and G. T. Griffith, *Hellenistic Civilization* (Arnold).

Recommended books: R. M. Cook, *The Greeks Till Alexander* (Thames and Hudson); W. K. Lacey, *The Family in Classical Greece* (Thames and Hudson); P. Grimal, *Hellenism and the Rise of Rome* (Weidenfeld & Nicholson); and, for reference, Cambridge Ancient History, M. Rostovtzeff, *Social and Economic History of the Hellenistic World* (Oxford).

12.12 (c) Roman History from the Early Republic to the Death of Severus Alexander (AD 235).

Prescribed texts: Cary, *History of Rome* (Macmillan); Livy, *The War with Hannibal* (Penguin Classics Translation); Tacitus, *On Imperial Rome* (Penguin Classics Translation); Tacitus, *Histories* (Penguin Classics Translation).

Recommended books: H. H. Scullard, *History of the Roman World: 753-146 BC* (University Paperbacks); F. Marsh, *History of the Roman World: 146-30 BC* (University paperbacks); E. Salmon, *History of the Roman World: 30 BC - AD 138* (University Paperbacks); H. Parker,

History of the Roman World: 138-337 (University Paperbacks); R. Barrow, *The Romans* (Pelican); M. Grant, *The World of Rome* (Mentor Paperback); M. Grant, *The Climax of Rome* (Weidenfeld and Nicholson); Cowell, *Cicero and the Roman Republic* (Pelican).

Recommended atlas (for all papers): *Grosser Historischer Weltatlas I Teil : Vorgeschichte und Altertum*, Bayerischer Schulbuch - Verlag, Munich.

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE I

(Two papers)

11.10 (a) The outlines of Biblical history and literature to 586 B.C.

11.11 (b) The outlines of Biblical history and literature from 586 B.C. to A.D. 135.

Prescribed books: Isaiah 40-60; Job; Acts; Philippians. In addition an academic exercise or short dissertation will be required on an approved topic from the Old, or from the New Testament.

Text-books: M. A. Beek, *A Short History of Israel* (Hodder & Stoughton); *The Oxford Annotated Bible*, R.S.V. (N.Y., O.U.P.); Paul S. Sanders (ed.), *Twentieth Century Interpretations of The Book of Job* (Prentice-Hall paperback); L. H. Grollenberg, *Shorter Atlas of the Bible* (Nelson); G. Vermes, *The Dead Sea Scrolls in English* (Penguin Books); A. M. Hunter, *Introducing the New Testament* (S.C.M. paperback); Harold K. Moulton, *Papyrus, Parchment and Print* (Lutterworth); *The New English Bible, Old Testament*; *The New English Bible, New Testament* (Oxford and Cambridge).

Recommended for reference: G. W. Anderson, *The History and Religion of Israel* (O.U.P.); E. M. Blaiklock, *Cities of the New Testament* (Pickering); H. Gaubert, *The Bible in History*, ed. Joseph Rhymer (Darton, Longman & Todd); *The New Testament, R.S.V. with Pictures* (American Bible Society).

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE II

(Three papers)

Note: Students proposing to offer Biblical History and Literature II must normally have passed in Stage I of the appropriate language.

11.20 (a) The history of Israel to A.D. 135. In alternate years the periods from the age of Solomon to 721 B.C. and from 721 B.C. to 538 B.C. will receive special study.

1970: From 721 B.C. to 538 B.C.

Prescribed books: Zephaniah, Nahum, Habakkuk; the relevant sections of Jeremiah, Ezekiel and Isaiah; or selected portions in Hebrew.

Text-books: *The Oxford Annotated Bible*. Reference should be made to J. Bright, *A History of Israel* (S.C.M.); to the relevant volumes of *The Interpreter's Bible* (Abingdon); to *The Jerusalem Bible* (Doubleday); to *Peake's Commentary*, ed. by Black and Rowley (Nelson); and/or to *The Jerome Bible Commentary* (Geoffrey Chapman). For Hebrew option: *The Hebrew Bible*; H. Freedman, *Jeremiah* (Soncino); S. Fisch, *Ezekiel* (Soncino).

11.21 (b) The history of Christian origins to A.D. 135.

Prescribed books: The First Epistle of John, Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians and Philemon; or selected portions in Greek.

Text-books: G. B. Caird, *The Apostolic Age* (Duckworth paperback); *The Oxford Annotated Bible*; G. Johnson (ed.); *The Century Bible, New Edition, Ephesians - Philemon* (Nelson). For Greek option: Aland and others (edd.), *The Greek New Testament* (Bible Societies); *Colossians and Philemon in The Cambridge Greek Commentary* (C.U.P., ed. C.F.D. Moule). Recommended is F. W. Gingrich, *Shorter Lexicon of the Greek New Testament* (University of Chicago Press). For Latin option: Wordsworth-White, *Nouum Testamentum Latine* (Oxford); G. C. Richards, *A Concise Dictionary of the Vulgate New Testament* (Bagster). A dual purpose is served by J. M. Bover, *Novi Testamenti Biblia Graeca et Latina* (Madrid).

Candidates must offer the language option in at least ONE of the papers (a) and (b). Equivalent texts (of a larger bulk) in the LXX or the Vulgate may be offered for Paper (a) and the Vulgate for Paper (b), except that the Vulgate may not be offered in both papers.

11.22 (c) Candidates must offer ONE of the following options: EITHER The Biblical Archaeology of a prescribed period.

1970: The New Testament.

OR The History of the Transmission of the Text of the Bible.

1970: The New Testament.

OR The Psalter or the Apocrypha with prescribed texts.

1970: Psalter: Selected psalms from Books I and II (i.e. 1-72)

Apocrypha: I and II Maccabees.

Text-books: R. H. Harrison, *Archaeology of the New Testament* (The English Universities Press); A. Souter and C. S. Williams, *The Text and Canon of the New Testament* (Duckworth); the *Psalms* as in *The Oxford Annotated Bible* (with elaboration); *The Oxford Annotated Apocrypha*.

Recommended books: J. Finnegan, *Light from the Ancient Past*, 1959 ed. (Princeton); *Atlas of the Early Christian World* (Nelson); *The Cambridge History of the Bible*, vol. 2 (C.U.P.); A. F. Kirkpatrick, *The Psalms* (C.U.P.); A. Weiser, *The Psalms* (S.C.M.); M. Dahood, *Psalms 1-50* (The Anchor Bible), *The New English Bible Apocrypha*.

H E B R E W

HEBREW I

(Two and one-half papers)

23.10 (a) Classical Hebrew. Translation of passages from selected portions of the Old Testament. Translation of a simple unprepared passage from a narrative portion of the Old Testament. (No candidate who fails to satisfy the Examiner in the unprepared translation shall be deemed to fulfil the requirements in Hebrew.) Parsing of words, and questions on points of elementary syntax occurring in the prescribed work.

23.11 (b) Classical Hebrew. Translation and pointing of a passage from the unpointed text taken from one of the selected portions of the Old Testament. Re-translation from English into Hebrew of an easy narrative passage from or based upon the prescribed prose. General questions on elementary grammar, with translations into pointed Hebrew of sentences chosen to test grammatical knowledge.

Set passages:

In 1970: Genesis 18-24; I Samuel 15-18.

23.12 (c) Modern Hebrew Conversation and Reading (elementary). (Equivalent to one-half paper).

Prescribed texts: *Hebrew Old Testament* (British and Foreign Bible Society); J. Weingreen, *A Practical Grammar for Classical Hebrew* (Clarendon Press, Oxford); A. Rosen, *Eleph Millim Part I* (Achiasaf Publishing House, Jerusalem); H. Shachter, *An English Companion to Eleph Millim Part I* (Achiasaf).

D E P A R T M E N T O F E C O N O M I C S

For Economic History prescriptions and Economics prescriptions see pages 365-9.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Note: Only basic text-books in each course are listed below. They should be studied intensively. Additional reading is necessary in all courses, and titles of recommended books will be included in course outlines, issued early in the first term.

EDUCATION I

(Two papers)

14.10 (a) Historical and Social Foundations.

Selected aspects of the history of Western educational thought. Some social factors influencing contemporary educational thought and practice in New Zealand and overseas.

Prescribed texts: S. J. Curtis and M. E. A. Boulwood, *A Short History of Educational Ideas* (University Tutorial Press, Fourth Ed. Reprint 1966); P. W. Musgrave, *The Sociology of Education* (Methuen and Co. Ltd., 1965).

14.11 (b) Child Development.

Physical and mental development during infancy, childhood and adolescence, including a study of the principal needs at each stage.

Prescribed texts: P. H. Mussen, J. J. Conger and J. Kagan. *Child Development and Personality* (Third Ed., Harper & Row, 1969) OR M. S. Smart and R. C. Smart, *Children, Development and Relationships* (Macmillan, 1967); J. Gabriel, *Children Growing Up* (Third Edition, U.L.P., 1968).

Students with no knowledge of elementary Physiology and Anatomy should read an introductory text such as C. G. I. Hussell and A. F. Laing, *A Biological and Psychological Background to Education* (Pergamon Press, 1967). Those who have not studied Psychology should read an introductory text such as C. J. and N. V. Adcock, *Psychology* (Heinemann, 1968).

EDUCATION II

(Three papers)

14.20 (a) Education in New Zealand.

The history and present position of the organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand.

Recommended reading: *Report of the Commission on Education in New Zealand* (Govt. Printer, 1962); J. Mackey, *The Making of a State Education System* (Geoffrey Chapman, 1967).

14.21 (b) Educational Psychology.

Educational Psychology with particular reference to learning and adjustment in normal children.

Prescribed texts: E. Stones, *An Introduction to Educational Psychology* (Methuen, 1966); Winfred F. Hill, *Learning: A Survey of Psychological Interpretations* (Methuen, 1963).

14.22 (c) Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance.

The assessment of human characteristics, especially as applied to educational and vocational guidance. Elementary statistical methods.

Prescribed texts: R. L. Thorndike and E. Hagen, *Measurement and Evaluation in Psychology and Education* (3rd edition, Wiley, 1969); N. M. Downie and R. W. Heath, *Basic Statistical Methods* (Harper and Row, 2nd edition, 1965); L. N. Downing, *Guidance and Counselling Services: An Introduction* (McGraw Hill, 1968).

The candidate, prior to the granting of terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of at least 100 hours' practical work.

EDUCATION III

(Three papers. Candidates must take Paper (a), Paper (b) and one other. Before making their choice they should consult the Professor of Education. A decision should be influenced by the nature of the course it is intended to take at the MA stage.)

14.30 (a) Contemporary Educational Thought.

A study of selected twentieth century educational philosophies.

Prescribed texts: J. S. Brubacher, *Eclectic Philosophy of Education* (Second Ed., Prentice-Hall, 1962); J. P. Wynne, *Theories of Education* (Harper and Row, 1963).

14.31 (b) Psychology of Atypical Children.

The psychology of atypical children, their guidance and educational requirements.

Prescribed texts: C. M. Louttit et al, *Clinical Psychology of Exceptional Children* (3rd Ed., Harper, 1957); C. W. Telford and J. M. Sawrey, *The Exceptional Individual* (Prentice-Hall, 1967).

The candidate, prior to the granting of terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of at least 80 hours' practical work, and made observational visits as required.

One of the following:

14.32 (c) History of Education.

The development of educational thought from 1400 to 1900, including an intensive study of a special period.

Period for 1970 — the eighteenth century.

Prescribed text: F. Eby, *The Development of Modern Education* (Second Edition, Eighth printing, Prentice-Hall, 1964).

Prescribed text for special period: Rousseau, *Emile* (Everyman Edition).

14.33 (d) Developmental Psychology.

The psychology of human development up to and including adolescence.

Prescribed texts: N.S.S.E. 62nd Yearbook, Part I, *Child Psychology* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1963); R. E. Muuss, *Theories of Adolescence* (Random House, 1962); E. D. Evans, *Study Guide for Boyd R. McCandless, Children, Behaviour and Development* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1967).

14.34 (e) Educational Research.

Methods of research into education.

Prescribed texts: D. B. Van Dalen, *Understanding Educational Research* (2nd edition, McGraw-Hill, 1966); N. M. Downie and R. W. Heath, *Basic Statistical Methods* (2nd edition, Harper and Row, 1965).

Stage III students who are planning subsequently to take the MA course are advised to attend the weekly research seminar held during the first half of the year.

EDUCATION FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a Thesis. Before making their choice, candidates should consult the Professor of Education. They should be guided by the nature of the course taken at Stage III.)

14.40 (a) Philosophy of Education.

A philosophical consideration of the nature and aims of education.

Prescribed texts: L. A. Reid, *Philosophy and Education* (Heinemann, 1962); R. D. Archambault (Ed.), *Philosophical Analysis and Education* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1965); J. S. Brubacher, *Modern Philosophies of Education* (Fourth Ed., McGraw-Hill, 1969); R. S. Peters, *Ethics and Education* (George Allen and Unwin, 1966).

14.41 (b) Comparative Education.

Reference will be made to certain features of educational systems selected from Great Britain, France, Germany, U.S.S.R., Japan, U.S.A. and Australia.

Prescribed texts: G. Z. F. Bereday, *Comparative Method in Education* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1964); I. N. Thut and D. Adams, *Educational Patterns in Contemporary Societies* (McGraw-Hill, 1964).

14.42 (c) New Zealand Education.

A study of **selected** major investigations into aspects of New Zealand education.

Prescribed reading to be announced from time to time in relation to the investigations selected.

14.43 (d) Educational Sociology.

A consideration of education functioning in its social context.

Prescribed text: H. M. Johnson, *Sociology: A Systematic Introduction* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1961).

A full reading list will be available at the beginning of the year.

14.44 (e) The Guidance Process.

Guidance principles and practice viewed in historical, social, psychological and philosophical perspective.

Prescribed texts: R. H. Mathewson, *Guidance Policy and Practice* (Third Ed., Harper & Row, 1962); Susan W. Gray, *The Psychologist in the Schools* (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston, 1963); R. L. Mosher, R. F. Carle and C. D. Kehas, (Eds.), *Guidance, An Examination*, (Harcourt Brace, 1965); C. E. Beck (ed.), *Guidelines for Guidance* (Wm. C. Brown Co., 1966).

14.45 (f) Educational Psychology.

An advanced treatment of the behaviour of normal children in the light of contemporary schools of psychological thought and recent research, with special reference to the learning process.

Prescribed texts: R. M. W. Travers, *Essentials of Learning*, (Second Edition, Macmillan, 1967); R. M. Gagné, *The Conditions of Learning* (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston, 1965); P. E. Vernon, *Intelligence and Cultural Environment*, (Methuen, 1969).

14.46 (g) Developmental Psychology.

An advanced treatment of selected topics.

Prescribed texts: G. Caplan (Ed.), *Prevention of Mental Disorders in Children* (Tavistock Publications, 1961); C. R. Medinnus, *Readings in the Psychology of Parent-Child Relations* (John Wiley and Sons, 1967); A. Baldwin, *Theories of Child Development* (John Wiley and Sons, 1968, paperback edition); N. S. Endler, L. R. Boulter and H. Osser (Eds.), *Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1968).

14.47 (h) Educational Research Methods and Statistics.

The scope and methods of educational research and experiment, including a treatment of experimental design and related educational statistics.

Prescribed texts: G. J. Mouly, *The Science of Educational Research* (American Book Co., 1963); J. P. Guilford, *Fundamental Statistics in Psychology and Education* (4th edition, McGraw-Hill, 1965).

Thesis

A candidate shall forward to the Professor of Education, not later than 1 November in the year in which it is to be examined, a brief thesis embodying the results obtained by the candidate in some special research into the theory, practice, history or administration of education. The value of the thesis shall be that of two examination papers.

A research seminar will be held once a week during the first half of the year for those preparing to write MA theses.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Note: Since the supply of text-books continues to be uncertain, some changes in courses may be unavoidable. Students will be notified of any such changes at the beginning of the academic year. All students should possess a good Dictionary: the *Concise Oxford* is recommended.

ENGLISH I

(Two papers)

English I is divided into two parallel but separate courses, E and L. Course E is covered in the morning lectures (see Timetable); Course L in the afternoon lectures, which are repeated in the evening. Because of limited accommodation, students may be directed to one series of lectures or another. Students are therefore advised not to complete their purchase of text books until they know which lectures they are to attend.

18.10 Paper (a) Introductory courses in the study of Language and of Shakespeare.

(The attention of candidates is drawn to BA regulation 20 (e), concerning minimum performances in each part of this paper.)

(i) An introduction to the study of Language (both courses).

Prescribed texts: Scott, Bowley and others, *English Grammar: A Linguistic Study of its Classes and Structures* (Heinemann); R. Quirk, *The Use of English* (Longmans).

Recommended books: C. L. Barber, *The Story of Language* (Pan); Ida Ward, *The Phonetics of English* (Heffer).

(ii) An introduction to Shakespeare.

Course E: Prescribed texts: *King John* (Arden Paperback - Methuen); *As You Like It* (Signet); *Macbeth* (Penguin).

Course L: *Richard III* (Signet); *Much Ado About Nothing* (New Penguin); *Othello* (Signet).

18.11 Paper (b)

(i) English Literature from 1830 to the present day, studied in the following prescribed books:

Course E: Prescribed texts: Charles Dickens, *Hard Times* (Everyman paperback); Joyce Cary, *The Horse's Mouth* (Penguin); Samuel Butler, *Erewhon* (Collier-Macmillan paperback); Henry James, *Short Stories* (Collins); Robert Browning, *Selected Poems*, ed. Reeves (Heinemann); T. S. Eliot, *Selected Poems* (Faber paperback); Dylan Thomas, *Collected Poems* (Everyman); G. B. Shaw, *Man and Superman* (Longmans); John Arden, *Armstrong's Last Goodnight* (Methuen); Samuel Beckett, *Waiting for Godot* (Faber paperback); *New English Dramatists No. 7* (Penguin).

Course L: Prescribed texts: Charles Dickens, *Oliver Twist* (Penguin); D. H. Lawrence, *Sons and Lovers* (Penguin); Samuel Butler, *The Way of All Flesh* (Penguin); *The Essential James Joyce*, ed. H. Levin (Penguin); Tennyson, *Poems* (World's Classics); W. B. Yeats, *Selected Poetry*, ed. Jeffares (Macmillan); W. H. Auden, *Selected Poems* (Penguin); G. B. Shaw, *Heartbreak House* (Longmans); John Arden, *The Workhouse Donkey* (Methuen paperback); Harold Pinter, *The Homecoming* (Methuen); *New English Dramatists No. 7* (Penguin).

Recommended books (both courses): R. L. Brett, *An Introduction to English Studies* (Arnold Paperback); *Pelican Guides to English Literature*, VI and VII (*From Dickens to Hardy: The Modern Age*); C. K. Stead, *The New Poetic* (Penguin).

(ii) New Zealand Poetry and Prose.

Prescribed texts: A. R. D. Fairburn, *Collected Poems* (Pegasus); *New Zealand Short Stories*, ed. Stead (World's Classics); F. Sargeson, *Collected Short Stories* (Paul's).

ENGLISH II

(Three papers)

18.20 Paper (a)

(The attention of candidates is drawn to BA regulation 20 (e) concerning minimum performance in each part of this paper.)

(i) Chaucer.

Prescribed texts: Brunner, *Outline of Middle English Grammar* translated Johnston (Blackwell); D. S. Brewer, *Chaucer in his Time* (Nelson); C. S. Lewis, *The Discarded Image* (Cambridge); Chaucer, *Prologue*, ed. Davis (Harrap); Chaucer, *Pardoner's Tale*, ed. Tolkien & Coghill (Harrap); Chaucer, *Nun's Priest's Tale*, ed. Tolkien & Coghill (Harrap); Chaucer, *Wife of Bath's Tale*, ed. Winny (C.U.P.); J. A. Burrow (ed.), *Geoffrey Chaucer: A Critical Anthology* (Penguin).

(ii) Shakespeare: the tragedies.

Prescribed texts: *Hamlet* (New Cambridge); *King Lear* (New Arden); *Antony and Cleopatra* (New Arden).

Recommended books: *20th Century Interpretations: Hamlet* ed. D. Bevington (Prentice Hall); *Shakespeare's Tragedies* ed. L. D. Lerner (Pelican); F. E. Halliday, *A Shakespeare Companion* (Penguin); *Shakespeare, The Tragedies*, ed. Harbage (Prentice Hall); *The King Lear Perplex*, ed. Bonheim (Wadsworth).

18.21, 18.22 Papers (b) and (c): A study of the literature of the period 1700-1830 with special reference to the following prescribed texts:

Pope, *The Poetical Works of Alexander Pope*, ed. John Butt (Methuen paperback); Swift, *Gulliver's Travels and other writings*, ed. R. Quintana (Modern Library College editions); Johnson, *Prose and Poetry* (Reynard Library); Wordsworth and Coleridge, *Lyrical Ballads*, ed. D. Roper (Collins Annotated Student Texts); Byron, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors); Byron, *Letters* (Everyman); Keats, *Complete Poetry and Selected Prose* (Modern Library Paperback); *The Late Augustans*, ed. D. Davie (Heinemann paperbacks); *The Penguin Book of English Romantic Verse*.

Recommended books: *Concise Cambridge History of English Literature; English Romantic Poets*, ed. M. H. Abrams (Oxford Galaxy Books); *Eighteenth Century English Literature*, ed. J. Clifford (Oxford Galaxy Books); Dyson and Butt, *Augustans and Romantics* (Cresset Press); Pelican Guides to English Literature, vols. IV and V (*Dryden to Johnson, Blake to Byron*); A. Thorlby (ed.), *The Romantic Movement* (Longmans).

ENGLISH III

(Three papers)

18.30 Paper (a) The English language: growth and structure.

Prescribed texts: A. C. Baugh, *A History of the English Language* (Routledge and Kegan Paul); G. L. Brook, *The History of the English Language* (Deutsch Language Library).

Recommended books: Margaret Schlauch, *The English Language in Modern Times* (since 1400) (Oxford); T. Pyles, *Origin and Development of the English Language* (Harcourt Brace); J. Algeo and T. Pyles, *Problems in the Origin and Development of the English Language* (Harcourt Brace).

18.31 Paper (b) Drama 1550-1700.

Prescribed texts: McIlwraith ed., *Five Elizabethan Tragedies* (World's Classics); McIlwraith ed., *Five Stuart Tragedies* (World's Classics); Marlowe, *Plays* (World's Classics); Marlowe, *Doctor Faustus*, ed. J. D. Jump (Revels paperback); Jonson, *Volpone*, ed. David Cook (Methuen University paperback); Jonson, *Bartholomew Fair*, ed. Edward Partridge (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback); Jonson, *The Alchemist*, ed. S. Musgrove (Fountainwell series, Oliver & Boyd); Marston, *The Malcontent*, ed. Martin Wine (Regents paperback); Beaumont and Fletcher, *A King and No King*, ed. Turner (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback); Webster, *The White Devil* (New Mermaid); Middleton and Rowley, *The Changeling*, ed. G. W. Williams (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback); Tourneur, *The Revenger's Tragedy*, ed. Lawrence Ross (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback); *Restoration Drama*, ed. Eugene Waith (Bantam World Drama).

18.32 Paper (c) Major Poets 1550-1700.

Prescribed texts: Spenser, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors); Donne, *Poetry and Prose*, ed. F. T. Warnke (Modern Library College Editions); Milton, *Poetical Works*, ed. Bush (Oxford Standard Authors); Dryden, *Poems and Fables*, ed. Kinsley (Oxford Standard Authors).

Note: a student may substitute for Paper (a) either paper 18.33, (a) Old English, or 18.34, (b), Middle English, from those listed under English III (Additional).

ENGLISH III (ADDITIONAL)

(Three papers)

Note: a candidate who presents English III (Additional) without having passed or being concurrently enrolled in English III will not be permitted to enrol for the subject English for the Degree of Master of Arts but may be permitted to enrol in English for the subject Languages and Literature for that degree.

English III (Additional) may be taken without taking English III, but in that case Stage III of another subject must also be taken for BA. English III (Additional) can not be the sole Stage III unit in a BA course.

Any three of the following papers:

18.33 (a) Old English.

Prescribed texts: Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer*, rev. Davis, 9th ed., (Clarendon Press); Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Reader*, rev. Whitelock, 15th ed., (Clarendon Press); S. B. Greenfield, *A Critical History of Old English Literature* (University of London Press).

18.34 (b) Middle English.

Prescribed texts: Brunner, *Outline of M.E. Grammar*, transl. Johnston (Blackwell); D. S. Brewer, *Chaucer in his time* (Nelson); C. S. Lewis, *The Discarded Image* (Cambridge); W. W. Skeat, Langland, *Piers the Plowman*, Passus I-VII (Clarendon Press); Chaucer, *Canon's Yeoman's Tale*, ed. Hussey (C.U.P.); Chaucer, *Clerk's Tale*, ed. Sisam (Clarendon Press); A. C. Cawley, *Wakefield Plays* (Manchester U.P.); E. Vinaver, *Malory* (Oxford Standard Authors) OR Malory, *The Morte D'Arthur*, ed. D. S. Brewer (York Medieval Texts). J. A. Burrow, (ed.) *Geoffrey Chaucer: A Critical Anthology* (Penguin).

18.35 (c) Linguistic Analysis of Literature.

Prescribed texts: D. Abercrombie, *Papers in Phonetics and Linguistics* (O.U.P.); Enkvist, Spencer and Gregory, *Linguistics and Style* (Oxford paperback); Geoffrey N. Leech, *A Linguistic Guide to English Poetry* (Longmans).

18.36 (d) A period of Literature as specified by the Head of Department.

18.37 (e) Poetry and Prose of the Renaissance and 17th Century.

Prescribed texts: Sidney, *Defence of Poesie* (Macmillan); Bacon, *Advancement of Learning* (Everyman); Burton, *Anatomy of Melancholy*, vol. III (Everyman); Browne, *Religio Medici* (Everyman); Rabelais, *Gargantua and Pantagruel*, Vol. I (Everyman); Bunyan, *Pilgrim's Progress* (Everyman); Dryden, *Dramatic Essays* (Everyman); Wyatt, *Poems* (Muses Library); Jonson, *Poems* (Muses Library); Herbert, *Poems* (World's Classics); Marvell, *Poems* (Muses Library); Penguin Book of Elizabethan Verse; Helen Gardner ed., *The Metaphysical Poets* (Penguin).

18.38 (f) American Literature: Poetry.

Prescribed text: *The Oxford Book of American Verse* (Clarendon Press).

Recommended book: D. Hall (ed.), *Contemporary American Poetry* (Penguin).

18.39 (g) Literature of the 20th Century.

The course will consist of a selection of novels by the following authors; a detailed book-list is available from the Department: William Golding, Graham Greene, Aldous Huxley, Iris Murdoch, George Orwell, Evelyn Waugh, Angus Wilson, Patrick White, Janet Frame, Frank Sargeson, James Baldwin, John Barth, Bernard Malamud, Vladimir Nabokov, Nathanael West.

18.391 (h) Shakespeare: late plays, with some study of the text.

Prescribed texts: *Pericles* (New Arden); *Cymbeline* (New Arden); *The Winter's Tale* (New Arden); *The Tempest* (New Arden, Student's edition).

18.392 (i) Major authors of the Augustan and Romantic Periods.

18.393 (j) Special topic as prescribed by the Head of Department.

18.394 (k) Special topic as prescribed by the Head of Department.

Note: it is expected that in 1970, the following papers will be offered, depending on staffing: (a), (b), (c), (e), (f), (g), (h).

ENGLISH FOR MA AND HONOURS

Note: for full details of courses and for prescribed books intending students should consult the Head of Department towards the end of 1969; some papers listed below may not be given in 1970.

(1) *Single Honours — English.*

Students will select seven of the papers set out below, so as to offer a mainly literary or a mainly linguistic course, their selection of papers to be approved by the Head of the Department. Normally students will not be permitted to offer more than three papers (or their equivalent) from the 20th Century. With the permission of the Head of Department, a thesis may be substituted for either one or two papers. The one paper thesis

will take the form of a documented essay or dissertation of up to about 25,000 words; the two paper thesis will normally be longer, and will be upon a topic requiring detailed research.

18.40 (a) Old English.

Prescribed texts will include: *Beowulf*, 3rd rev. ed. Klaeber (Heath, N.Y.).

Recommended: A. Campbell, *Old English Grammar* (O.U.P.).

18.41 (b) Middle English.

Prescribed texts will include: *The Owl and the Nightingale* ed. Stanley (Nelson); *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*, ed. Tolkien revised Davis (Oxford paperback).

18.42 (c) Icelandic.

Prescribed texts will include: Gordon, *Introduction to Old Norse*, rev. ed. (Clarendon); *Hoensa-Thóris Saga*, ed. Baetke (Altnordische Textbibliothek, Halle).

18.43 (d) History of the English Language. Not available in 1970.

18.44 (e) Victorian Poetry.

Prescribed text: R. B. Martin (ed.), *Victorian Poetry: Ten Major Poets* (Random House).

18.45 (f) Twentieth Century Poetry.

(1) W. H. Auden:

Prescribed: *Collected Shorter Poems*, 1927-57 (Faber); *About the House* (Faber).

(2) Robert Graves:

Prescribed: *Collected Poems* (1965) (Cassells).

(3) Dylan Thomas:

Prescribed: *Collected Poems* (Everyman).

Recommended: *Letters to Vernon Watkins*; *Under Milkwood*; *Portrait of the Artist as a Young Dog*; *A Prospect of the Sea* (all Aldine paperbacks).

(4) T. S. Eliot:

Prescribed: *Collected Poems* (Faber).

18.46 (g) Shakespeare.

(1) Elizabethan Theatre and Stage Action:

Recommended: R. Beckerman, *Shakespeare at the Globe* (Macmillan).

(2) Poems and Comedies:

Prescribed: *Poems* (New Cambridge) and/or *Sonnets* ed. Seymour-Smith (Heinemann); *Timon of Athens* (New Arden); *Measure for Measure* (New Arden — paperback if available); *All's Well That Ends Well* (New Arden).

18.47 (h) Literary Criticism.

Prescribed: Aristotle, *Poetics*, trans. L. Golden with commentary by O. B. Hardison (Prentice Hall, 1968); Johnson, *Prose and Poetry*, ed. Wilson (Reynard edn.); Coleridge, *Biographia Literaria* (Everyman); Arnold, *Essays in Criticism 2nd Series* (Macmillan); T. S. Eliot, *On Poetry and Poets* (Noonday paperback); T. S. Eliot, *Selected Essays* (Noonday paperback); Allen Tate (text to be prescribed).

18.48 (i) Additional Topic 1: as prescribed by the Head of Department.

For 1970: Wallace Stevens.

Prescribed: *Collected Poems* (Faber).

Recommended: *Opus Posthumous*; *The Necessary Angel*; *Letters* (all Faber).

18.49 (j) Additional Topic 2: as prescribed by the Head of Department.

For 1970: Twentieth Century Drama.

Recommended text — a selection from the following: O'Casey, *Three Plays* (St Martins Paperback); *Three More Plays* (St Martins Paperback); Synge, *Plays and Poems*, ed. Henn (Methuen) or (Everyman); O'Neill, *Ah Wilderness and Other Plays* (Penguin); *The Iceman Cometh* (Cape Paperback); Williams, *The Glass Menagerie and Other Plays* (Penguin); Miller, *All My Sons or a View from the Bridge* (Penguin); *Death of a Salesman* (Penguin); *After the Fall* (Penguin); *The Crucible* (Penguin); Eliot, *The Cocktail Party* (Faber Paperback); Auden, *The Ascent of F6* (Faber); Fry, *Curtmanile* (Oxford); Osborne, *The Entertainer* (Faber Paperback); Luther (Faber Paperback); *Inadmissible Evidence* (Faber); Wesker, *The Wesker Trilogy* (Penguin); Arden, *Three Plays* (Penguin); *The Workhouse Donkey* (Methuen Paperback); *Armstrong's Last Goodnight* (Methuen Paperback); *Lefthanded Liberty* (Methuen Paperback); Arden/Goethe, *Ironhand* (Methuen Paperback); Beckett, *Waiting for Godot* (Faber Paperback); *Endgame* (Faber Paperback); Pinter, *The Birthday Party and Other Plays* (Methuen); *The Homecoming* (Methuen Paperback); *A Slight Ache and Other Plays* (Methuen Paperback); *New American Drama* (Penguin); *Absurd Drama* (Penguin).

18.50 (k) Additional Topic 3: as prescribed by the Head of Department.

For 1970: Theories of Linguistics.

Prescribed: Chomsky, *Syntactic Structures* (Mouton); J. Lyons, *Introduction to Theoretical Linguistics* (C.U.P. Paperback); D. A. Reibel & S. A. Schane, (eds.) *Modern Studies in English. Readings in Transformational Grammar* (Prentice Hall).

Recommended: F. S. Scott & others, *English Grammar: A Linguistic Study of its classes and structures* (Heinemann); Halliday, MacIntosh and Stevens, *The Linguistic Sciences and Language Teaching* (Longmans); R. H. Robins, *A Short History of Linguistics* (Longmans).

- 18.51 (l) Additional Topic 4: as prescribed by the Head of Department.

For 1970: Chaucer.

Prescribed: *The Complete Works of Geoffrey Chaucer* ed. Robinson (O.U.P.).

Recommended: John L. Lowes, *Geoffrey Chaucer* (O.U.P.); C. S. Lewis, *The Discarded Image* (C.U.P.); *The Allegory of Love* (Oxford Galaxy Books); J. A. W. Bennett, *The Parlement of Foules, an Interpretation* (O.U.P.); C. Muscatine: *Chaucer and the French Tradition* (C.U.P.); R. Schoek and J. Taylor, *Chaucer Criticism*, 2 vols. (U. of Notre Dame Press); Chaucer, *The Parlement of Foullys* (Nelson); J. A. Burrow (ed.), *Geoffrey Chaucer: A Critical Anthology* (Penguin).

- 18.52 (m) Methods and Techniques of Scholarship: will include work in palaeography, bibliography, research technique, etc.

Prescribed: McKerrow, *Introduction to Bibliography* (O.U.P.); F. W. Bateson, *Guide to English Literature* (Longmans); Fredson Bowers, *Textual and Literary Criticism* (C.U.P. Paperback); L. C. Hector, *The Handwriting of English Documents* (2nd ed.) (Arnold).

- 18.53 (n) Essay paper. Candidates will be required to write an essay within a field of literature to be specified by the Head of Department. This paper may not be offered with a thesis.

- 18.54 (o) Selected Authors or Period, to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

For 1970: Early Twentieth Century Fiction. Students may choose any three of the following:

- (1) James Joyce:

Prescribed: *Dubliners*, *A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man*, *Ulysses* (Bodley Head), and *Finnegans Wake* (Faber).

Recommended: *Collected Poems*, *Stephen Hero*, *Exiles*, *Critical Writings* (eds. Mason and Ellmann), *Letters* (ed. Ellman), *Scribbledehobble* (ed. Connelly), and Richard Ellman, *James Joyce* (O.U.P.).

- (2) Joseph Conrad:

Prescribed: *Lord Jim*, *Heart of Darkness*, *Nostromo*.

- (3) Lawrence:

Prescribed: *Sons and Lovers*, *The Rainbow*, *Women in Love* (all Penguin).

- (4) Virginia Woolf:

Prescribed: *Mrs Dalloway*, *To the Lighthouse*, *The Waves*, *Between the Acts*, *Orlando* (all Penguin).

- (5) E. M. Forster:

Prescribed: *Where Angels Fear to Tread*, *The Longest Journey*, *A Room with a View*, *Howard's End*, *A Passage to India*.

18.55 (p) Special Period i: 1970, American 19th Century Fiction.

Prescribed: Selected novels by Hawthorne, Melville, 'Mark Twain', Crane, Norris (list available from the Department).

18.56 (q) Special Period ii: 1970, American 20th Century Fiction.

Prescribed: Selected novels by Fitzgerald, Hemingway, Faulkner, Bellow (list available from the Department).

(2) *Combined Honours — English with another language.*

Students will select four papers (as set out above for Single Honours) two of which shall be from Nos. (a)-(d) and two from Nos. (e)-(q).

Note: This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Heads of Departments concerned.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

GEOGRAPHY I

(Two papers and practical work)

20.10 (a), 20.11 (b). An Introduction to Geography and Mapwork in Geography.

The course will involve three hours of lectures per week and laboratory work of at least two hours per week. In addition, students will be required to attend field excursions from time to time.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

Prescribed texts: G. Trewartha, A. Robinson and E. Hammond, *Elements of Geography* (5th ed., McGraw-Hill); and EITHER A. K. Philbrick, *This Human World* (Wiley) OR R. Murphey, *An Introduction to Geography* (2nd ed., Rand-McNally).

Prescribed texts for Mapwork Course: C. J. Sparrow, *Geography I Practical Handbook and Geography I Practical Workbook* (Univ. Auckland); F. J. Monkhouse and H. R. Wilkinson, *Maps and Diagrams* (Methuen); 4-figure Mathematical Tables.

Every student should have an atlas, such as Philip's *University Atlas*, Oxford *Atlas*, Goode's *World Atlas*, Bartholomew's *Advanced Atlas of Modern Geography*, Aldine *University Atlas*.

GEOGRAPHY II

(Two papers and practical work)

The course will involve four hours of lectures and two hours of laboratory work per week. In addition, students will be required to complete at least five days' fieldwork.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

20.20 (a) Physical Geography.

Prescribed text: A. N. Strahler, *Physical Geography* (3rd ed., Wiley International).

Recommended books: H. J. Critchfield, *General Climatology* (2nd ed., Prentice-Hall); F. Dansereau, *Biogeography: An Ecological Perspective* (Ronald); C. E. Millar, I. M. Turk, and H. D. Foth, *Fundamentals of Soil Science* (4th ed., Wiley International); W. D. Thornbury, *Principles of Geomorphology* (2nd ed., Wiley International).

20.21 (b) Cultural Geography.

Recommended books: No specific text book is prescribed, but the following books are recommended, although students are advised to wait until the first class, before purchasing any.

J. W. Alexander, *Economic Geography* (Prentice-Hall); J. Beaujeu-Garnier, *Geography of Population* (Longmans); R. E. Dickinson, *City and Region* (Kegan Paul); R. C. Estall and R. O. Buchanan, *Industrial Activity and Economic Geography* (Hutchinson); E. Jones, *Towns and Cities* (OPUS, 13, 1966); H. H. McCarty and J. B. Lindberg, *Preface to Economic Geography* (Prentice-Hall); H. G. Roepke, *Readings in Economic Geography* (Wiley); A. J. Rose, *Patterns of Cities* (Nelson); L. J. Symons, *Agricultural Geography* (Bell).

Prescribed text for Practical Course: K. Groenewegen, *Elementary Descriptive Statistics* (Univ. Auckland).

GEOGRAPHY III

(Two papers and practical work)

20.30 (a) The Regional Geography of New Zealand.

The Regional Geography of one area of continental proportions. A student will select one of the papers set out below at least two of which will normally be offered in any one year.

20.31 (b) Europe.

20.32 (c) Monsoon Asia.

20.33 (d) Australia.

20.34 (e) North America.

20.35 (f) Africa.

The two courses will each involve two hours of lectures or seminars; students will also be required to attend two hours of laboratory work per week. In addition students will be required to attend a field course of at least eight days' duration during the May recess.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of

their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

Prescribed texts: 20.30 (a) New Zealand. K. B. Cumberland, *New Zealand: Topical Geographies* (Whitcombe & Tombs); K. B. Cumberland and J. W. Fox, *New Zealand: A Regional View* (Whitcombe & Tombs); *New Zealand Official Year Book*. A comprehensive list of recommended reading will be made available at the first class.

For papers 20.31-20.35, a list of recommended books may be obtained from the departmental secretary, but details of all reference works will be provided at the first class.

GEOGRAPHY III (Special)

(Two papers and practical work)

20.36 (a) Man's Changing Role in the Physiographic Environment.

20.37 (b) Advanced Geographical Techniques.

These two courses will each involve two hours of lectures or seminars; students will also be required to attend two hours of laboratory work per week. In addition students will be required to attend a field course and will be expected to prepare an undergraduate thesis.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

Prescribed text: 20.36 (a): W. L. Thomas (ed.), *Man's Role in Changing the Face of the Earth* (Univ. Chicago Press). Recommended books: a list of text-books will be given at the first class.

Recommended books: 20.37 (b): a list of text-books will be given at the first class.

GEOGRAPHY FOR MA, MSc, AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

At least four papers will be taught each year. All students will be required to offer paper 20.40 (a) History and Nature of Geography and to select any three of the papers set out below:

- 20.41 (b) The geography of the southwest Pacific.
- 20.42 (c) The geography of a special region.
- 20.43 (d) The geography of landforms.
- 20.44 (e) The geography of climate.
- 20.45 (f) Biogeography.
- 20.46 (g) The geography of soils.
- 20.47 (h) The geography of agriculture.
- 20.48 (i) Industrial geography.
- 20.49 (j) The geography of population.
- 20.50 (k) Urban geography.
- 20.51 (l) Political geography.
- 20.52 (m) Historical geography.

Each course will normally involve two hours of lectures or seminars per week and in courses (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), and (k) students may be required to attend field excursions from time to time.

In addition to the four papers the student must prepare and submit a thesis which will be equivalent to two papers. Students must pursue regular courses of instruction and must undertake prescribed field or practical work to the satisfaction of their tutors.

For papers 20.40-20.52, a list of recommended books may be obtained from the departmental secretary, but details of all reference works will be provided at the first class.

ASIAN GEOGRAPHY

(Two papers)

- 20.13 (a), 20.14 (b) The Geography of East and Southeast Asia.

Recommended books: No specific text-book is prescribed but students should have ready access to a selection of the following works: E. H. G. Dobby, *South East Asia* (Univ. Lond. Press); N. Ginsburg, *The Pattern of Asia* (Prentice-Hall); T. R. Tregear, *A Geography of China* (Hong Kong Univ. Press); G. C. Allen, *Japan's Economic Expansion* (O.U.P.); G. T. Trewartha, *Japan: A Physical, Cultural and Regional Geography* (Univ. Wisconsin Press); K. Buchanan, *The Southeast Asian World* (Bell); T. G. McGee, *The Southeast Asian City* (Bell); P. Dempster, *Japan Advances* (Methuen); A. M. Gorrie, *A Geography of Japan* (Nelson); C. A. Fisher, *South East Asia. A Social Economic and Political Geography* (Methuen); C. Geertz, *Agricultural Involution. The Process of Ecological Change in Indonesia* (Univ. Calif. Press); *Japan Statistical Yearbook 1967* (Prime Minister's Department, Tokyo, 1968).

DEPARTMENT OF GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

Information about the Department is contained in the Departmental Handbook and the Handbook of the Faculty of Arts, both of which are available from the University Office.

Students intending to take an MA course should at all stages throughout their undergraduate career consult the Head of Department concerning their degree structure, and should note carefully in the Departmental Handbook the strong recommendations concerning related subjects.

GERMAN I

Most students enrolling for German I have studied German previously. They are divided, on the basis of their knowledge, into three streams. Each stream has five hours of teaching per week.

Students may enrol without previous knowledge of the subject. Such students may receive a total of seven hours of teaching per week in Terms I and II.

(Two and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the two and one-half papers.

22.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into German. Free composition.

Recommended books: Clarke, *German Grammar for Revision and Reference* (Bell); Russon, *Advanced German Course* (Longmans); Asher, *The New Framework of German* (Whitcombe & Tombs); Messinger/Rüdenberg, *Langenscheidt's Concise English-German/German-English Dictionary* (Hodder & Stoughton); Lentz, *A German Vocabulary* (Blackie).

22.11 (b) (i) Prescribed texts for translation and/or comment.

Schnitzler, *Die Toten schweigen* (Harrap); Rado (Ed.), *Begegnungen von a bis z* (Heinemann); optional: Fehse (Ed.), *Deutsche Erzähler der Gegenwart* (Reclam).

(ii) Selected works of German literature.

These include (a) the prescribed texts (see above); (b) Spaethling/Weber, *A Reader in German Literature* (Oxford); and (c) selected prose and poems (cyclostyled).

(iii) Aspects of German life and thought.

Prescribed text: Farrell (et al.), *German-Speaking Countries Today and Yesterday* (Novak).

22.12 (c) Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper).

GERMAN II

(Three and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and one-half papers.

22.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into German. Free composition.

Recommended books: As for Stage I and, in addition: *Grammatik der deutschen Gegenwartssprache* (Duden); Schulz-Griesbach, *Grammatik der deutschen Sprache* (Longmans-Hueber); Eggeling, *A Dictionary of Modern German Prose Usage* (Oxford); Farrell, *A Dictionary of German Synonyms* (Cambridge); *Stilwörterbuch der deutschen Sprache* (Duden).

22.21 (b) (i) Middle High German language and literature, with special reference to selected works.

Prescribed text: Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German* (Oxford).

Recommended book: Lexer, *Mittelhochdeutsches Taschenwörterbuch* (Hirzel).

(ii) The early works of Goethe.

Prescribed text: Gray (Ed.), *Poems of Goethe* (Cambridge).

22.22 (c) Twentieth century German literature with special reference to Thomas Mann, Kafka, Brecht and the modern short story.

Prescribed texts: Thomas Mann, *Der Tod in Venedig* (Heinemann); Kafka, *Short Stories* (Oxford); Kafka, *Der Heizer, In der Strafkolonie, Der Bau* (Cambridge); Brecht, *Leben des Galilei* (Heinemann); Böll, *Wanderer kommst du nach Spa . . .* (dtv).

Recommended book: Hatfield, *Modern German Literature* (Arnold).

In determining grades, the candidate's performance in class tests on the translation of prescribed texts will be taken into consideration.

22.23 (d) Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Recommended book: Eppert, *Material zum Konversationsunterricht* (Hueber).

Detailed reading lists for literature and Middle High German are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

GERMAN III

(Three and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and one-half papers.

22.30 (a) Translation at sight from and into German. Free composition.

Recommended books: as for German II.

22.31 (b) (i) Middle High German language and literature with special reference to Walther von der Vogelweide.

Prescribed texts: Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German* (Oxford); Rudolf von Ems, *Der guote Gêrhart* (Niemeyer); Walther von der Vogelweide, *Gedichte* (Francke).

Recommended books: Lexer, *Mittelhochdeutsches Taschenwörterbuch* (Hirzel); Wehrli (Ed.), *Deutsche Lyrik des Mittelalters* (Manesse).

(ii) Nineteenth century narrative prose.

22.32 (c) German drama in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries with special reference to selected authors from Goethe to Weiss.

Prescribed texts: Goethe, *Faust Part I* (Macmillan); Goethe, *Iphigenie auf Tauris* (Reclam); Schiller, *Wallenstein* (dtv); Büchner, *Werke und Briefe* (dtv); Hebbel, *Herodes und Mariamne* (Blackwell); Hauptmann, *Michael Kramer* (Reclam); Wedekind, *Erdgeist und die Büchse der Pandora* (Goldmann); Weiss, *Die Verfolgung und Ermordung Jean Paul Marats* (Suhrkamp).

Recommended book: Boeschstein, *German Literature of the Nineteenth Century* (Arnold).

22.33 (d) Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Prescribed text: Eppert, *Deutsche Wortschatzübungen* (Hueber).

Detailed reading lists for literature and Middle High German are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

GERMAN III (SPECIAL)

Note: Only students credited with a pass in German III, or taking German III concurrently, may take this unit.

(Three papers)

Three of the following, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department:

22.35 (a) Classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to *Tristan und Isold* and the works of Hartmann von Aue.

Prescribed texts: Hartmann von Aue, *Der arme Heinrich* (Blackwell); Hartmann von Aue, *Erec* (Niemeyer); Gottfried von Strassburg, *Tristan und Isold* (Götschen).

22.36 (b) Applied linguistics.

Prescribed texts: Kufner, *The Grammatical Structures of English and German* (Chicago); Moulton, *The Sounds of English and German* (Chicago); Marchand, *Applied Linguistics: German* (Heath); Schmidt, *Grundfragen der deutschen Grammatik* (Volk & Wissen).

22.37 (c) The *Novelle* in the nineteenth century.

22.38 (d) German literature since 1945, with special reference to selected authors.

22.39 (e) An approved special topic in German language or literature.

Detailed reading lists for literature, Middle High German and linguistics are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

GERMAN FOR MA AND HONOURS

(1) *Single Honours — German*

Seven papers comprising 22.40 and six others, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department. Students will normally be required to include either 22.41 or 22.42 and either 22.45 or 22.46.

Students who have been credited with a pass in German III (Special) may not offer any of the same papers for MA.

22.40 (a) Translation at sight from and into German.

22.41 (b) Classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to *Tristan und Isold* and the works of Hartmann von Aue.

Prescribed texts: Hartmann von Aue, *Der arme Heinrich* (Blackwell); Hartmann von Aue, *Erec* (Niemeyer); Gottfried von Strassburg, *Tristan und Isold* (Götschen).

22.42 (c) Classical and Late Classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to the *Nibelungenlied* and the works of Wolfram von Eschenbach.

Prescribed texts: Bartsch/de Boor (Ed.), *Das Nibelungenlied* (Brockhaus); Wolfram von Eschenbach, *Parzival* (Francke).

22.43 (d) The political, religious and social background to Early and Classical Middle High German literature. Aspects of textual criticism.

Prescribed texts: Heer, *The Medieval World* (Mentor); Wehrli (Ed.), *Deutsche Lyrik des Mittelalters* (Manesse); Kirchner, *Germanistische Handschriftenpraxis* (Beck).

22.44 (e) The works of Goethe.

22.45 (f) German poetry with special reference to Hölderlin and the Romantics.

22.46 (g) German poetry with special reference to Heine and Rilke.

22.47 (h) The *Novelle* in the nineteenth century.

22.48 (i) The works of Brecht.

Prescribed texts: *Frühe Stücke* (dtv); *Der aufhaltsame Aufstieg des Arturo Ui* (ed. Suhrkamp); *Leben des Galilei* (ed. Suhrkamp); *Mutter Courage und ihre Kinder* (ed. Suhrkamp); *Schweyk im Zweiten Weltkrieg* (ed. Suhrkamp); *Schriften zum Theater* (bibl. Suhrkamp); *Selected Poems* (Oxford); *Über Lyrik* (ed. Suhrkamp); *Geschichten* (bibl. Suhrkamp).

22.49 (j) Aspects of the German novel in the twentieth century.

Prescribed texts: Kafka, *Amerika* (Fibü); Kafka, *Der Prozess* (Fibü); Kafka, *Das Schloss* (Fibü); Thomas Mann, *Der Zauberberg* (Fischer); Döblin, *Berlin Alexanderplatz* (dtv).

22.50 (k) German literature since 1945, with special reference to selected authors.

22.51 (l) Development of modern standard German with particular reference to the vocabulary: major problems in German lexicology.

Prescribed texts: Schirmer/Mitzka, *Deutsche Wortkunde* (Götschen); Sperber/von Polenz, *Geschichte der deutschen Sprache* (Götschen).

Recommended books: Bach, *Geschichte der deutschen Sprache* (Quelle & Meyer); Mackensen, *Deutsche Etymologie* (Schönmeyer).

22.52 (m) Applied linguistics.

Prescribed texts: Kufner, *The Grammatical Structures of English and German* (Chicago); Moulton, *The Sounds of English and German* (Chicago); Marchand, *Applied Linguistics: German* (Heath); Schmidt, *Grundfragen der deutschen Grammatik* (Volk & Wissen).

22.53 (n) An approved special topic in Germanic language, literature, thought or history.

22.54 (o) An approved special topic in German language or literature.

22.55 (p) An approved special topic in German language or literature.

With the approval of the Head of the Department, a thesis may be substituted for two of the optional papers. Students receiving such approval will be strongly advised to do the thesis in a second year.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in both the written papers and the oral examination will be taken into consideration.

Detailed reading lists for literature, Middle High German and linguistics are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

(2) *Combined Honours — German with another language* (four papers in each subject).

Four papers in German, as defined above for Single Honours, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours,

the candidate's performance in both the written papers and the oral examination will be taken into consideration.

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

PRELIMINARY GERMAN

This course (one hour per week) is designed for students who intend to present German I in a subsequent year.

Prescribed texts: Asher, *The New Framework of German* (Whitcombe & Tombs); Russon & Russon, *A First German Reader* (Longmans).

GERMAN READING KNOWLEDGE

This course (two hours per week) is designed for science students who intend to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination in German (see Degree Regulations for BSc(Hons) and MSc).

Prescribed texts: Eaton, Jackson and Buxton, *German for the Scientist* (English Universities Press); Asher, *The New Framework of German* (Whitcombe & Tombs).

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES I

(Two and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the two and one-half papers.

46.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Swedish. Free composition.

Prescribed texts: Beite (et al.), *Basic Swedish Grammar* (Almqvist & Wiksell); Hildeman (et al.), *Practise Swedish* (Almqvist & Wiksell).

Recommended books: Wenström, *Engelsk-svensk ordbok* (Sv. Bokf.); Harlock, *Svensk-engelsk ordbok* (Sv. Bokf.) or *Svensk-engelsk ordbok* (Sv. Bokförlagets ordböcker).

46.11 (b) (i) Prescribed texts in Swedish for translation.

Bellman, selected poems (cyclostyled); Brandberg-McClean, *A Swedish Reader* (Athlone); Strindberg, *Fröken Julie* (Aldus); Lagerkvist, *Ahasverus död* (Aldus)

(ii) Selected works of Scandinavian literature.

(a) the prescribed texts (see above); (b) Lindgren, *Pippi Langstrump* (Rabén & Sjögren); Ibsen, *Vildanden* (ser. 'Skönlitteratur i skolan' Sv. Bokförlaget or Nutidsdramaer 1877-99, Fakkelsböcker, Gyldendal); H. C. Andersen, *Fairy Tales* (Collins); (c) selected poems (cyclostyled).

(iii) An outline of Scandinavian history.

46.12 (c) Oral use of Swedish. (Equivalent to one-half paper).

Prescribed texts: Hildeman-Hedbäck, *Lär er svenska, textbok + övningsbok + ordlista* (Almqvist & Wiksell); Higelin, *Svenska på svenska* (Skriptor).

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES II

(Three and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and one-half papers.

46.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into Swedish. Free composition.

Recommended books: Björkhagen, *Modern Swedish Grammar* (Sv. Bokförlaget); Svenska Akademiens *Ordlista* (Norstedts); *Svensk handord-bok* (Norstedts).

46.21 (b) (i) The development of the Scandinavian languages with special reference to selected texts.

Prescribed texts: Wessén, *De nordiska spraken* (Almqvist & Wiksell); Wessén, *Svensk sprakhistoria I* (Almqvist & Wiksell); selected texts (cyclostyled).

(ii) Twentieth century Swedish literature, with special reference to poetry and the novel.

Prescribed texts: Lagerkvist, *Barabbas* (Aldus); Johnson, *Nu var det 1914* (Aldus); Stenbeck (Ed.), *Svenska texter* (Wahlström & Widstrand); selected poems (cyclostyled).

46.22 (c) Scandinavian drama with special reference to Holberg, Ibsen, Strindberg and Ingmar Bergman.

Prescribed texts: Holberg, *Jeppe på Bjerget* (ser. 'Skönlitteratur i skolan' Sv. Bokförlaget); Ibsen, *Gengangere*, and *Hedda Gabler* (Nutidsdrammaer 1877-1899, Fakkelt-böcker, Gyldendal); Strindberg, *Fadren*, *Ett drömspel* and *Spöksonaten* (Aldus); Ingmar Bergman, *En filmtrilogi* (Norstedts).

46.23 (d) Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Prescribed texts: Higelin, *Fran Fakiren till Jolo* (Folkuniversitetet); Hansel, *Supplement till Svenska på svenska* (Skriptor).

SUPPLEMENTARY SWEDISH

This course, designed for students who have no knowledge of the language, is normally to be taken concurrently with Scandinavian Studies I. All students will attend two extra hours per week for the first term, and some may be required to attend one extra hour per week for the second and third terms.

Students may take Supplementary Swedish in the year prior to their enrolment for Scandinavian Studies I.

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Certain optional papers offered at Stage III and MA will, at the discretion of the Head of Department, require a knowledge of a foreign language. Students intending to major in History or to go on to do an MA in History should therefore bear in mind that the lack of such knowledge may effectively reduce the number of papers open to them. The most helpful languages are likely to be French, German, and Latin, but further advice must be sought from the Department.

HISTORY I

(Two papers)

24.10 (a), 24.11 (b) The History of the Great Powers in the past hundred years.

Students should buy some of the following, but further guidance will be given to classes:

Thomson, D., *Europe Since Napoleon* (Penguin); Passant, E. J., *A Short History of Germany* (Cambridge paperback) OR Pinson, K., *Modern Germany* (Macmillan); Bullock, A., *Hitler: A Study in Tyranny* (Pelican); Taylor, A. J. P., *The Origins of the Second World War* (Penguin); Cobban, A., *History of Modern France*, Vol. III (Pelican); Graebner, Norman A., *Cold War Diplomacy 1945-1960* (Anvil Original) OR Rees, David, *The Age of Containment: the Cold War 1945-65* (Papermac); Deutscher, I., *Stalin, A Political Biography* (Penguin); Kennan, George F., *Soviet Foreign Policy 1917-1941* (Anvil Original); Kochan, L., *The Making of Modern Russia* (Pelican); Williams, T. H., *Current*, R. N. & Freidel, E., *A History of the United States Since 1865* (Knopf); Hofstadter, Richard, *The American Political Tradition* (Vintage); Clyde, Paul H. & Beers, B. F., *The Far East*, 4th ed. (Prentice-Hall); Storry, Richard, *A History of Modern Japan* (Pelican); Fitzgerald, C. P., *The Birth of Communist China* (Pelican); Tarling, N., *Southeast Asia Past & Present* (Cheshire).

HISTORY II

(Three papers)

EITHER Option A: 24.20 (a), 24.21 (b), 24.22 (c) The History of Medieval Europe.

Students should buy some of the following. For paper (a): Deanesly, M., *A History of Early Medieval Europe 476-911* (Methuen); *Moss, H. S. B., *The Birth of the Middle Ages 395-814* (Oxford Paperbacks); *Vasiliev, A. A., *History of the Byzantine Empire*, Vol. I (University of Wisconsin Press); *Latouche, R., *The Birth of Western Economy* (Methuen); *Boussard, J., *The Civilisation of Charlemagne* (World University Library); *Havighurst, A. F., *The Pirenne Thesis* (Heath); *Ganshof, F. L., *Feudalism* (Longmans).

For paper (b): *Bloch, M., *Feudal Society* (Routledge); *Tierney, B., ed., *The Crisis of Church & State 1050-1300* (Spectrum); *Fawtier, R., *The Capetian Kings of France* (Macmillan); *Wolf, P., *The Awakening of Europe* (Penguin); Brooke, Z. N., *A History of Europe 911-1198* (Methuen); Brooke, C. N. L., *Europe in the Central Middle Ages* (Longmans).

For paper (c): *Blair, P. H., *Introduction to Anglo-Saxon England* (Cambridge); Stenton, F. M., *Anglo-Saxon England* (Oxford); *Whitelock, D., *The Beginnings of English Society* (Penguin); Poole, A. L., *From Domesday Book to Magna Carta* (Oxford); *Stenton, D. M., *English Society in the Early Middle Ages* (Penguin); *Sayles, G. O., *The Medieval Foundations of England* (Methuen).

*Books marked with an asterisk are available as paperbacks.

OR Option B: 24.23 (a), 24.24 (b) Topics in European history from the later fifteenth century and 24.25 (c) The British North American Colonies and the United States up to 1789.

Students should buy some of the following in relation to papers (a) and (b): Aston, T., ed., *Crisis in Europe 1560-1660* (Doubleday Anchor paperback); Cowie, L. W., *Seventeenth Century Europe* (Bell); Elliott, J. H., *Europe Divided, 1559-1598* (Fontana); Elton, G. R., *Reformation Europe 1517-1559* (Fontana); Koenigsberger, H. G., & Mosse, G. L., *Europe in the Sixteenth Century* (Longmans); Maland, D., *Europe in the Seventeenth Century* (Macmillan); Steinberg, S. H., *The Thirty Years' War* (Arnold).

In relation to paper (c) students will receive guidance at a later date.

HISTORY III

(Three papers)

EITHER Option A: Same as for Stage II, Option B.

(Note: This option may not be offered by students who have been credited with it for Stage II. Students taking this option for Stage III will be required to hand in work additional to that set for Stage II.)

OR Option B: 24.30 (a), 24.31 (b), 24.32 (c) Topics in World History mainly since the Eighteenth Century.

(Note: The list of topics and book lists may be obtained from the departmental secretary.)

† HISTORY III (SPECIAL)

(Three Papers)

24.36 (a) Special topic: to be prescribed by the Head of the Department. In 1970: The Italian Renaissance.

24.37 (b) Philosophy of History. An introduction to critical and speculative philosophy of history and to the history of historical writing.

24.38 (c) One paper selected from whichever Option, Medieval, Early Modern, or Modern History, was not taken for Stage II or Stage III. To be approved in each case by the Head of the Department.

(Note: Except in special circumstances, only students who have gained an 'A' or 'B' pass at Stage II or Stage III may take this unit. Students taking it may not take paper 24.50 (k) for MA in a subsequent year.)

†May not be available in 1970.

ASIAN HISTORY I

(Two papers)

24.13 (a) Outlines of Chinese History to 1644.

24.14 (b) The Manchu Dynasty (1644-1911).

Prescribed texts: Fitzgerald, C. P., *China: A Short Cultural History* (Praeger); Goodrich, L. C., *A Short History of the Chinese People* (Harper and Row); Latourette, K. S., *The Chinese: Their History and Culture* (Macmillan); Reischauer, E. O. & Fairbank, J. K., *East Asia: The Great Tradition* (Houghton Mifflin); Beckmann, G. K., *The Modernization of China and Japan* (Harper & Row); Fairbank, J. K. & Reischauer, E. O. & Craig, A. M., *East Asia: The Modern Transformation* (Houghton Mifflin).

ASIAN HISTORY II

(Three papers)

24.26 (a), 24.27 (b), 24.28 (c) The History of Southeast Asia since 1500.

Students should buy some of the following, but further guidance will be given to classes: Tarling, N., *Southeast Asia Past and Present* (Cheshire); Bastin, J. & Benda, H. J., *A History of Modern Southeast Asia* (Prentice-Hall paperback); Benda, H. J. & Larkin, J. A., eds., *The World of Southeast Asia* (Harper & Row paperback); Legge, J. D., *Indonesia* (Prentice-Hall paperback); Cady, J. F., *Thailand, Burma, Laos and Cambodia* (Prentice-Hall paperback); Cady, J. F., *A History of Modern Burma* (Cornell); Corpuz, O. D., *The Philippines* (Prentice-Hall paperback); Gullick, J. M., *Malaya* (Benn).

THE HISTORY OF NEW ZEALAND

(Two papers)

24.17 (a), 24.18 (b) The history of New Zealand and its imperial, Commonwealth and foreign relations.

Prescribed texts: Oliver, W. H., *The Story of New Zealand* (Faber, paperback) OR Sinclair, K., *A History of New Zealand* (Pelican).

Students should purchase additional books selected from the following list: Brown, B., *The Rise of New Zealand Labour* (Price Milburn); Chapman, R. M. & Sinclair, K., ed., *Studies of a Small Democracy* (Paul's Book Arcade); Condliffe, J. B., *New Zealand in the Making* (Allen and Unwin); Condliffe, J. B., *The Welfare State in New Zealand* (Allen and Unwin); Miller, J., *Early Victorian New Zealand* (Oxford); Chapman, R. M., ed., *Ends and Means in New Zealand Politics* (University of Auckland); Pocock, J. G. A., ed., *The Maori in New Zealand Politics* (Paul's); Sinclair, K., *Imperial Federation; A Study of New Zealand Policy and Opinion, 1880-1914* (Athlone Press); Sinclair, K., *The Origins of the Maori Wars* (Univ. of New Zealand Press, available at the Registry, University of Auckland); Turnbull, M., *The New Zealand Bubble* (Price Milburn); Wood, F. L. W., *The New Zealand People at War* (Department of Internal Affairs); Williams, J. A., *The Politics of the New Zealand Maori, 1891-1909* (O.U.P.); Wright, H. M., *New Zealand, 1769-1840* (Harvard).

Students who have passed History I as defined in the *Calendar* for 1962 may not offer the History of New Zealand as part of their degree.

Students proposing to read History for MA and Honours are *strongly advised* to take the History of New Zealand unit in their second or third undergraduate year.

This course is taught at an advanced level and some research work, based on primary sources, is required. It is not, therefore, recommended to most first-year students. But see BA Regulation 25 pages 104-5.

HISTORY FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Six papers including 24.40 and 24.41; or, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department, four papers, and a thesis in substitution for papers 24.40 and 24.41. This thesis shall not exceed 50,000 words, and two copies must be handed in to the Registrar not later than 1 November. *Note:* Students presenting papers 24.40 and 24.41 must do so in the same year as they present the other papers OR in the year following.)

- 24.40 (a) and 24.41 (b) A special topic to be studied with particular reference to specified documents (two papers). In 1970: The Evolution of the British Commonwealth since about 1830.
- 24.42 (c) Special topic, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department. In 1970: East, Central & South Africa since 1890.
- 24.43 (d) History of Australia and New Zealand.
- 24.44 (e) A special period or topic of British History, to be prescribed from time to time. In 1970: English Government and Society 1529-1640.
- 24.45 (f) History of the U.S.A. with particular reference to the period since 1877.
- 24.46 (g) Special topic, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department. In 1970: The reign of Henry III of England.
- 24.47 (h) The Malay World Since 1760.
- 24.48 (i) Special topic, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department. In 1970: Russia, 1917-1964.
- 24.49 (j) Special topic, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department. In 1970: EITHER Britain and Ireland, 1873-1923; OR British political and constitutional history, 1815-1914.
- 24.50 (k) Philosophy of History. An introduction to critical and speculative philosophy of history and to the history of historical writing. Not available to students who have attempted History III (Special).
- 24.51 (l) Special topic, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department. In 1970: The Italian Renaissance. Not available to students who have attempted History III (Special).
- 24.52 (m) Special topic, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department. In 1970: Modern Pacific history.

NOTE: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students in any one year.

Detailed reading lists are available from the departmental secretary.

Students intending to read for MA should consult the staff towards the end of the previous year to obtain advice on preliminary vocational reading.

DEPARTMENT OF LAW

For prescriptions for The Legal System see page 460.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

For prescriptions see pages 310-21.

D E P A R T M E N T O F M U S I C

MUSIC I (Two papers) 28.10, 28.11.	} As prescribed for BMus
MUSIC II (Three papers) 28.20, 28.21, 28.22.	
MUSIC III (Three papers) 28.30, 28.31, 28.32.	

MUSIC II (Special)

(Three papers)

41.10 (a) Counterpoint I (as prescribed for BMus)

41.14 (b), 41.15 (c) Keyboard and Aural Tests I (as prescribed for BMus)

Except by special permission of the Head of the Department of Music, no student may enter for Music II (Special) unless he has gained at least a Grade B pass in Music I and has satisfied the requirements for Preliminary Aural Training as prescribed for First Year BMus students. Music II (Special) must be taken concurrently with or after Music II.

No student shall be deemed to have passed in Music II (Special) unless he has satisfied the requirements of the examiners in *all* papers.

MUSIC III (Special)

(Three papers)

41.24 (a), 41.25 (b) Keyboard and Aural Tests II (as prescribed for BMus)

(c) *EITHER*:

41.12 Instrumentation (as prescribed for BMus)

OR:

41.23 Composition II (as prescribed for BMus)

Except by special permission of the Head of the Department of Music, no student may enter for Music III (Special) unless he has gained at least a Grade B pass in both Music II and

Music II (Special). Music III (Special) must be taken concurrently with, or after Music III.

No student shall be deemed to have passed in Music III (Special) unless he has satisfied the requirements of the examiners in *all* papers.

MUSIC FOR MA AND HONOURS

A candidate reading for this Degree will be required to attend the course in Preliminary German during the year in which he is offering papers.

(Four papers and a Thesis)

History and Literature of Music.

28.40 (a) Detailed examination in the history of music of a special period.

28.41 (b) The history and theory of musical criticisms; the study of procedure and principles of musical criticism involving practical aspects of journalism as well as the formation of judgments.

28.42 (c) History of Music Theory: the study of selected theoretical writings from the 17th century onwards. The relation of theory to practice.

28.43 (d) Musical instruments of the Renaissance and the Baroque. A survey of musical instruments, their history and structure; matters of performance in relation to the music written for them. A study of specified 16th and 17th century treatises on musical instruments.

28.44 (e) Essay: Choice of musical subjects, designed to test the candidate's grasp of aspects of music not covered by the papers.

28.45 (f) Aesthetics: The beautiful in music; Music and meaning; Art as an experience; Perception and aesthetic value.

28.46 (g) The history of musical notation with paleographical exercises. Basic problems of notation, neumes, rhythmic modes, tablatures, modern notation and scoring.

28.47 (h) Analysis and criticism, which will include musical examples in any of the accepted forms for explanation and comment.

28.48 (i) Folk music, and music of non-literate peoples. An introduction to Folk and Primitive Music — melody, rhythm, form; the social background.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

PHILOSOPHY I

(Two papers)

29.10 (a) Introduction to Logic.

Preliminary reading: C. L. Hamblin, *Elementary Formal Logic* (Hicks, Smith).

Prescribed texts: D. J. Carney and R. K. Sheer, *Fundamentals of Logic* (Macmillan); Gorowitz and Williams, *Philosophical Analysis: An Introduction to its Language and Techniques* (Random House).

29.11 (b) Problems of Philosophy.

Preliminary Reading: E. Sprague, *What is Philosophy?* (Oxford paperback).

Prescribed texts: J. Hospers, *An Introduction to Philosophical Analysis*, 2nd ed., (R.K.P.); J. Hospers, *Readings in Introductory Philosophical Analysis* (R.K.P.); J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism* (Fontana); P. Devlin, *The Enforcement of Morals* (O.U.P.).

Recommended books: H. L. A. Hart, *Law, Liberty and Morality* (O.U.P.); I. Berlin, *Two Concepts of Liberty* (O.U.P.).

PHILOSOPHY II

(Three papers)

29.20 (a) Problems of Philosophy (Advanced).

Prescribed texts: G. Ryle, *The Concept of Mind* (Peregrine paperback); A. Flew (ed.), *Body, Mind and Death* (Macmillan paperback); H. Feigl, *The "Mental" and the "Physical"* (Minnesota U.P. paperback); S. Hook (ed.), *Dimensions of Mind* (Collier paperback).

Recommended books: J. Shaffer, *Philosophy of Mind* (Prentice-Hall); V. C. Chappell (ed.), *The Philosophy of Mind* (Prentice-Hall).

Any two of the following:

29.21 (b) Logic.

Prescribed texts: R. C. Jeffrey, *Formal Logic: its Scope and Limits* (McGraw Hill); G. E. Hughes and M. J. Cresswell, *An Introduction to Modal Logic* (Methuen).

Recommended book: A. Church, *An Introduction to Mathematical Logic* (Princeton U.P.).

29.22 (c) Ethics.

Preliminary Reading: W. K. Frankena, *Ethics* (Prentice-Hall).

Prescribed texts: Aristotle, *Nicomachean Ethics* (trans. Thomson, Pelican); C. S. Lewis, *The Abolition of Man* (Geoffrey Bles); J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism* (Fontana); Kant, *The Moral Law*, trans. Paton (H.U.L.); R. M. Hare, *The Language of Morals* (O.U.P.); S. C. Thakur, *Christian and Hindu Ethics* (Allen & Unwin).

Recommended books: P. Radcliff (ed.), *Limits of Liberty* (Wadsworth); M. Warnock, *Existential Ethics* (Macmillan).

29.23 (d) Philosophy of Science.

Prescribed texts: C. Hempel, *Philosophy of Natural Science* (Prentice-Hall); Charles Darwin, *The Origin of Species* (Oxford, World's Classics); A. N. Whitehead, *Science and the Modern World* (N.E.L. paperback); A. R. Hall, *The Scientific Revolution* (Longmans); G. Ryle, *Dilemmas* (Cambridge paperback); M. W. Wartofsky, *Conceptual Foundations of Scientific Thought* (Macmillan).

Recommended books: A. Danto and S. Morgenbesser, *Philosophy of Science* (Meridian paperback); E. H. Madden, *The Structure of Scientific Thought* (Houghton, Mifflin & Co., Boston).

29.24 (e) Greek Philosophy.

Prescribed texts: F. M. Cornford, *Plato's Theory of Knowledge* (Routledge paperback); R. McKeon, *Basic Works of Aristotle* (Random House); F. M. Cornford (ed.), *The Republic* (O.U.P.).

Recommended books: I. M. Crombie, *An Examination of Plato's Doctrines* Vols. I and II, (R.K.P.); R. E. Allen (ed.), *Studies in Plato's Metaphysics* (R.K.P.); R. Bambrough (ed.), *New Essays on Plato and Aristotle* (R.K.P.).

29.25 (f) Philosophy of Politics.

Prescribed texts: Plato, *The Republic* (Everyman); Aristotle, *Politics* (ed.) Barker (O.U.P.); E. Burke, *Reflections on the French Revolution* (Everyman); L. D. Easton and K. H. Guddat, *Writings of the Young Marx on Philosophy and Society* (Doubleday Anchor); either L. S. Feuer, *Marx and Engels: Basic Writings on Politics and Philosophy* (Fontana paperback), or Marx and Engels, *Selected Works* (Moscow, or N.Y. International Publishers paperback); J. P. Plamenatz, either *Man and Society* Vol. II (Longmans paperback) or *German Marxism and Russian Communism* (Longmans paperback); I. L. Horowitz (ed.), *The Anarchists* (Dell paperback).

Recommended books: K. R. Popper, *The Open Society and its Enemies* Vol. II (R.K.P. paperback); S. Avineri, *The Social and Political Thought of Karl Marx* (C.U.P.).

PHILOSOPHY III

(Three papers)

29.30 (a) Theory of Knowledge.

Preliminary Reading: R. Chisholm, *Theory of Knowledge* (Prentice-Hall paperback).

Prescribed texts: R. J. Swartz (ed.), *Perceiving, Sensing and Knowing* (Doubleday Anchor); A. Philips Griffiths (ed.), *Knowledge and Belief* (O.U.P.); G. J. Warnock (ed.), *The Philosophy of Perception* (O.U.P.).

Recommended book: B. Aune, *Knowledge, Mind and Nature* (Random House).

Any two, not credited at Stage II, of the following:

- 29.21 (b) Logic.
- 29.22 (c) Ethics.
- 29.23 (d) Philosophy of Science.
- 29.24 (e) Greek Philosophy.
- 29.25 (f) Philosophy of Politics.

PHILOSOPHY III (SPECIAL)

(Three papers)

- 29.35 (a) Contemporary Philosophy. Either: (i) before; or (ii) after 1930.

The option offered in 1970 will be (ii).

Prescribed texts: A. J. Ayer (ed.), *Logical Positivism* (Free Press of Glencoe); A. J. Ayer, *Language Truth and Logic*, 2nd ed. (Gollancz); R. R. Ammerman (ed.), *Classics of Analytical Philosophy* (McGraw-Hill); L. Wittgenstein, *Philosophical Investigations* (Blackwell); G. Ryle, *The Concept of Mind* (Peregrine paperback); P. Strawson, *Individuals* (Univ. paperback); J. L. Austin, *How to Do things with Words* (Clarendon).

Recommended books: J. A. Passmore, *One Hundred Years of Philosophy* (Penguin); I. M. Bochenski, *Contemporary European Philosophy* (Univ. of Calif. paperback); R. Rorty, *The Linguistic Turn* (Chicago U.P.); H. Feigl and W. Sellars (eds.), *Readings in Philosophical Analysis* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

- 29.36 (b) History of Philosophy. Either: (i) Empiricist Philosophy; or (ii) Rationalist Philosophy.

The option offered in 1970 will be (ii).

Prescribed texts: Descartes, *Meditations* (Everyman); Hegel, *The Phenomenology of Mind* (Allen and Unwin); W. Doney (ed.), *Descartes* (Macmillan paperback); Leibniz, *Monadology* (Everyman).

Recommended books: L. J. Beck, *The Metaphysics of Descartes* (O.U.P.); J. N. Findlay, *Hegel: A Re-Examination* (Allen and Unwin); G. R. G. Mure, *The Philosophy of Hegel* (H.U.L.).

- 29.37 (c) Logic. Either: (i) Formal Logic, or (ii) Philosophical Logic.

It is expected that both options will be offered in 1970.

(i) Formal Logic.

Prescribed texts: E. Mendelson, *Introduction to Mathematical Logic* (Van Nostrand); S. C. Kleene, *Mathematical Logic* (Wiley); G. E. Hughes and M. J. Cresswell, *Introduction to Modal Logic* (Methuen).

Recommended books: S. C. Kleene, *Introduction to Metamathematics* (North-Holland); A. Church, *Introduction to Mathematical Logic* (Princeton U.P.).

(ii) Philosophical Logic.

Prescribed texts: R. Carnap, *Meaning and Necessity* (Univ. Chicago paperback); W. V. O. Quine, *Word and Object* (M.I.T. paperback), *From a Logical Point of View* (M.I.T. paperback), and *The Ways of Paradox* (Random House); P. Geach, *Reference and Generality* (O.U.P.); W. and M. Kneale, *The Development of Logic* (O.U.P.); P. F. Strawson, *Philosophical Logic* (O.U.P.); I. M. Copi and J. A. Gould, *Contemporary Readings in Logical Theory* (Macmillan, New York); G. Iseminger, *Logic and Philosophy* (Appleton-Century-Crofts paperback); G. Pitcher, *Truth* (Prentice-Hall).

PHILOSOPHY FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Six papers, or four papers and a thesis)

Normally, students will be expected to take paper (a). Selection of the remaining papers, not all of which will be offered in any one year, must be approved by the Head of the Department. No student may select from a paper an option previously credited to his course at Stage III Special level.

For each option, lists of text-books, articles and other reference works are obtainable from the departmental secretary's office.

29.35 (a) Contemporary Philosophy.

29.36 (b) History of Philosophy.

29.37 (c) Logic.

29.40 (d) Ethics.

29.41 (e) Aesthetics.

29.42 (f) Philosophy of Science.

29.43 (g) Philosophy of Mind.

29.44 (h) Philosophy of Religion.

29.45 (i) Philosophy of Language.

29.46 (j) Philosophy of Mathematics.

29.47 (k) Philosophy of History.

29.48 (l) Kant.

29.49 (m) Wittgenstein.

29.50 (n) Special subject: to be approved by the Head of the Department.

29.51 (o) Special subject: to be approved by the Head of the Department.

Students intending to follow the MA course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

POLITICAL STUDIES I

(Two papers)

30.10 (a), 30.11 (b) A comparative study of the political structures of Great States. U.S.A., France and the U.S.S.R.

Prescribed texts: M. D. Irish and J. W. Prothro, *The Politics of American Democracy* (Prentice-Hall 4th edn. 1968); F. C. Barghoorn, *The U.S.S.R.* (Little, Brown paperback 1966); A. Dallin and T. B. Larson, eds., *Soviet Politics Since Khrushchev* (Prentice-Hall paperback 1968); L. Schapiro, *The Government and Politics of the Soviet Union* (Hutchinson paperback 1967); R. Pierce, *French Politics and Political Institutions* (Harper and Row paperback 1968); H. W. Ehrmann, *Politics in France* (Little, Brown paperback 1968).

Students should also buy some of the following: Campbell, Converse, Miller and Stokes, *The American Voter* (Wiley paperback); R. S. Hirschfield, *The Constitution and the Court* (Random House paperback); R. K. Huitt and R. L. Peabody, *Congress: Two Decades of Analysis* (Harper and Row paperback); R. G. McCloskey, *The American Supreme Court* (U of Chicago paperback); R. E. Neustadt, *Presidential Power* (Signet paperback); J. R. Owens and P. H. Standenraus, eds., *The American Party System* (Macmillan paperback); L. G. Churchward, *Contemporary Soviet Government* (Routledge and Kegan Paul); S. Hendel, ed., *The Soviet Crucible* (Van Nostrand paperback, 3rd edn.); R. C. Macridis and R. E. Ward, eds., *Modern Political Systems: Europe* (Prentice-Hall 2nd edition); H. Waterman, *Political Change in Contemporary France* (Merrill paperback 1969); P. M. Williams, *Crisis and Compromise* (Longmans 1964/Doubleday paperback); P. M. Williams, *The French Parliament 1958-1967* (Allen and Unwin paperback 1967); F. Ridley and J. Blondel, *Public Administration in France* (Routledge 1964); D. Pickles, *The Uneasy Entente* (OUP paperback 1966).

POLITICAL STUDIES II

(Three papers)

30.20 (a) British Politics and Society, National and Local.

Prescribed texts: R. M. Punnett, *British Government and Politics* (Heinemann); R. Rose, *Politics in England* (Faber); S. Beer, *Modern British Politics* (Faber).

Recommended books: J. Blondel, *Voters, Parties and Leaders* (Penguin); W. A. Robson, *Local Government in Crisis* (Allen and Unwin); F. Bealey, J. Blondel and W. P. McCann, *Constituency Politics* (Faber); R. T. MacKenzie, *British Political Parties* (Mercury paperback); R. Rose, *Influencing Voters* (Faber).

30.21 (b) New Zealand Government and politics.

Prescribed texts: Chapman, Jackson & Mitchell, *New Zealand Politics in Action* (Oxford); R. Chapman, ed., *Ends and Means in New Zealand Politics* (University of Auckland Bulletin); Chapman & Sinclair, eds., *Studies of a Small Democracy* (Pauls); R. Chapman, *The Political Scene 1919-1931* (Heinemann paperback); A. Mitchell, *Government by Party* (Whitcombe & Tombs).

Recommended books: R. N. Nelson, *The Private Member of Parliament* (U. of Toronto Press); R. S. Milne, *Political Parties in New Zealand* (Oxford).

30.22 (c) British Political Ideas in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries.

Prescribed texts: W. Harrison, ed., J. Bentham, *Principles of Morals and Legislation and Fragment on Government* (Blackwell); A. Bullock & M. Shook, eds., *The Liberal Tradition from Fox to Keynes* (OUP paperback); J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism, Liberty and Representative Government* (Dent, Everyman); A. M. McBriar, *Fabian Socialism and British Politics* (Cambridge U.P. paperback); S. Letwin, *The Pursuit of Certainty* (Cambridge U.P.).

POLITICAL STUDIES III

(Three papers)

30.30 (a) A topic on the relation between the development of political thought and practice.

In 1970: Contemporary European Communism.

Prescribed texts: V. Benes, A. Gyorgy, G. Stambuk, *Eastern European Government and Politics* (Harper paperback); A. Gyorgy, ed., *Issues of World Communism* (Van Nostrand paperback); L. Labedz, ed., *Revisionism* (Allen and Unwin); K. London, ed., *Eastern Europe in Transition* (Johns Hopkins paperback); R. H. McNeal, ed., *International Relations Among Communists* (Prentice-Hall paperback); H. G. Skilling, *The Governments of Communist East Europe* (Crowell paperback).

Recommended books: Z. K. Brzezinski, *The Soviet Bloc: Unity and Conflict* (Harvard revised edition); A. Z. Rubinstein, *Communist Political Systems* (Prentice-Hall); and two or three of the paperback series, *Integration and Community Building in Eastern Europe*, published by Johns Hopkins: N. C. Pano, *The People's Republic of Albania*, M. G. Zaninovich, *The Development of Socialist Yugoslavia*, J. F. Morrison, *The Polish People's Republic*, A. M. Hanhardt Jr., *The German Democratic Republic*, Z. Suda, *The Czechoslovak Socialist Republic*, S. Fischer-Galati, *The Socialist Republic of Rumania*.

30.31 (b) A topic in the structure of international relations and the formulation of foreign policy.

1970: Contemporary United States Foreign Policy.

Prescribed texts: B. M. Sapin, *The Making of United States Foreign Policy* (Praeger paperback 1966); W. G. Carleton, *The Revolution in American Foreign Policy* (Random House paperback 1967).

Recommended books: A. M. Scott and R. H. Dawson, *Readings in the Making of American Foreign Policy* (Collier-Macmillan 1965); Y. H. Kim, ed., *Twenty Years of Crises* (Prentice-Hall paperback 1968); W. La Feber, *America, Russia and the Cold War* (Wiley paperback 1967); G. B. Almond, *The American People and Foreign Policy* (Praeger paperback 1960); J. Reston, *The Artillery of the Press* (Harper and Row paperback 1968); T. B. Morgan, *Among the Anti-Americans* (Holt, Reinhart 1967).

30.32 (c) A topic in the politics of new states.

In 1970: Political Development in Africa.

Prescribed texts: G. A. Almond and G. B. Powell, *Comparative Politics, A Developmental Approach* (Little, Brown & Co., paperback); C. Young, *Politics in the Congo* (Oxford paperback).

Recommended books: P. J. M. McEwen and R. B. Sutcliffe, *The Study of Africa* (Methuen University Paperback); P. Bohannon, *African Outline* (Penguin).

POLITICAL STUDIES FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Either four papers, and a thesis which shall count as three papers; or four papers AND three papers in lieu of a thesis to be presented in the same year as the other papers or in the year following.)

Note: Two copies of the thesis must be handed in to the Registrar not later than 1 November.

30.40 (a) A topic on the relation between the development of political thought and practice.

In 1970: The Role of Ideology in Communist China.

Prescribed texts: A. Doak Barnett, ed., *Communist Strategies in Asia* (Praeger); C. Brandt, B. Schwartz, and J. K. Fairbank, *A Documentary History of Chinese Communism* (Atheneum paperback); J. W. Lewis, *Leadership in Communist China* (Cornell); S. R. Schram, *The Political Thought of Mao Tse-tung* (Pelican); H. K. Schurmann, *Ideology and Organization in Communist China* (University of California Press); D. Zagoria, *The Sino-Soviet Conflict (1956-1961)* (Princeton U.P.).

Recommended books: A. Doak Barnett, ed., *Chinese Communist Politics in Action* (University of Washington paperback); A. Buchan, ed., *China and the Peace of Asia* (Chatto and Windus); J. Ch'en, *Mao* (Prentice-Hall paperback); H. C. Hinton, *Communist China in World Politics* (Macmillan); R. J. Lifton, *Thought Reform and the Psychology of Totalism* (Norton); P. E. Sigmund, ed., *The Ideologies of the Developing Nations* (Praeger).

30.41 (b) A topic on the role of minority ethnic groups in politics.

In 1970: The Maori and the American Negro.

Prescribed texts: H. A. Bailey, ed., *Negro Politics in America* (Merrill paperback); R. J. Murphy and H. Elinson, eds., *Problems and Prospects of the Negro Movement* (Wadsworth paperback); S. Carmichael and C. V. Hamilton, *Black Power* (Vintage paperback); W. Brink and L. Harris, *Black and White* (Simon and Schuster paperback); J. Q. Wilson, *Negro Politics* (Free Press of Glencoe); J. G. A. Pocock, ed., *The Maori and New Zealand Politics* (Pauls); J. Henderson, *Ratana* (The Polynesian Society).

Recommended books: L. E. Lomax, *The Negro Revolt* (Signet paperback); E. U. Essien-Udom *Black Nationalism* (Dell paperback); N. Glazer and D. P. Moynihan, *Beyond the Melting Pot* (The M.I.T. Press paperback); E. Schwimmer, ed., *The Maori People in the 1960s* (Pauls).

30.42 (c) A topic on urban government and politics.

In 1970: Governing Urban America.

Prescribed texts: C. R. Adrian, *Governing Urban America* (McGraw-Hill 1968); E. C. Banfield and J. Q. Wilson, *City Politics* (Vintage paperback 1963); E. C. Banfield, *Big City Politics* (Random House paperback 1965).

Recommended books: E. C. Banfield, ed., *Urban Government: A Reader in Administration and Politics* (Collier-Macmillan 1969); W. D. Hawley and F. M. Wirt, *The Search for Community Power* (Prentice-Hall paperback 1968); L. E. Goodall, *The American Metropolis* (Merrill paperback 1968); H. R. Mahood and E. L. Angus, *Urban Politics and Problems: A Reader* (Scribner's paperback 1969); D. C. Ranney, *Planning and Politics in the Metropolis* (Merrill paperback 1969); J. Chard and J. York, eds., *Urban America: Crisis and Opportunity* (Dickenson paperback 1969).

30.43 (d) Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

In 1970: Press, Pressure Groups and Public Opinion.

Prescribed texts: Bernard Rubin, *Political Television* (Wadsworth Publishing Co. Ltd.); James N. Rosenau, *Public Opinion and Foreign Policy* (Random House); Robert E. Lane and David O. Sears, *Public Opinion* (Prentice-Hall); Richard R. Fagen, *Politics and Communication* (Little, Brown and Co.).

Recommended books: Reo M. Christenson, ed., *Voice of the People*, McGraw-Hill 2nd edn.; Raymond Williams, *Communications* (Penguin); Henry Ehrmann, ed., *Interest Groups on Four Continents* (University of Pittsburgh Press).

30.44 (e) Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

In 1970: Australian Politics.

Prescribed texts: J. Jupp, *Australian Party Politics* (MUP paperback); L. F. Crisp, *Australian National Government* (Longmans paperback); L. Overacker, *Australian Parties in a Changing Society* (Cheshire paperback); H. Mayer, *Australian Politics: A Second Reader* (Cheshire paperback).

Recommended books: C. A. Hughes, *Readings in Australian Government* (University of Queensland Press); D. W. Rawson, *Labor in Vain?* (Longmans paperback); A. F. Davies, *Images of Class* (Sydney University Press paperback); A. F. Davies and S. Encel, *Australian Society* (Cheshire); K. West, *Power in the Liberal Party* (Cheshire); P. W. D. Matthews and C. W. Ford, eds., *Australian Trade Unions* (Sun Book paperback); C. Burns, *Parties and People* (MUP paperback).

30.45 (f) Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

In 1970: Political Parties and Political Behaviour in Western Democracies.

Prescribed texts: R. R. Alford, *Party and Society* (John Murray); W. J. Crotty, ed., *Approaches to the Study of Party Organization* (Allyn and Bacon paperback); W. J. Crotty, D. M. Freeman and D. S. Gatlin, eds., *Political Parties and Political Behaviour* (Allyn and Bacon paperback); M. Duverger, *Political Parties* (John Wiley and Sons); S. J. Eldersveld, *Political Parties: A Behavioral Analysis* (Rand McNally and Co.); L. D. Epstein, *Political Parties in Western Democracies* (Praeger paperback); J. Jupp, *Political Parties* (Routledge and Kegan Paul paperback); L. W. Milbrath, *Political Participation* (Rand McNally paperback).

30.46 (g) Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

30.47 (h) Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

30.48 (i) Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students in any one year.

Students intending to read for MA should consult the staff towards the end of the previous year to obtain advice on preliminary vacation reading.

ASIAN POLITICS I

(Two papers)

30.13 (a) The Government and Politics of China.

Prescribed texts: J. Chen, *Mao* (Prentice-Hall paperback); J. Chen, *Mao and the Chinese Revolution* (Oxford paperback); C. P. Fitzgerald, *The Birth of Communist China* (Pelican); C. A. Johnson, *Peasant Nationalism and Communist Power* (Stanford paperback); J. W. Lewis, *Leadership in Communist China* (Cornell); S. R. Schram, *Mao Tse-tung* (Pelican); S. R. Schram, *The Political Thought of Mao Tse-tung* (Pelican); B. Schwartz, *Chinese Communism and the Rise of Mao* (Harper Torchbook).

Recommended books: A. Doak Barnett, ed., *Communist Strategies in Asia* (Praeger); C. Brandt, B. Schwartz, and J. K. Fairbank, *A Documentary History of Chinese Communism* (Atheneum paperback); H. K. Schurmann, *Ideology and Organization in Communist China* (University of California Press); D. Zagoria, *The Sino-Soviet Conflict (1956-1961)* (Princeton U.P.).

30.14 (b) The Government and Politics of Japan.

Prescribed texts: W. G. Beasley, *The Modern History of Japan* (Weidenfeld Goldback paperback); R. A. Scalapino, *Parties and Politics in Contemporary Japan* (University of California paperback); R. Storry, *A History of Modern Japan* (Pelican); R. E. Ward, *Japan's Political System* (Prentice-Hall paperback); R. E. Ward, ed., *Political Development in Modern Japan* (Princeton U.P.).

Recommended books: R. P. Dore, ed., *Aspects of Social Change in Modern Japan* (Princeton U.P.); R. P. Dore, *City Life in Japan* (University of California paperback); W. W. Lockwood, ed., *The State and Economic Enterprise in Japan* (Princeton U.P.); M. Maruyama, *Thought and Behaviour in Modern Japanese Politics* (Oxford University Press); R. A. Scalapino, *The Japanese Communist Movement 1920-1966* (University of California Press).

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

PSYCHOLOGY IA

(Two papers)

This course is intended primarily for students of Law, Commerce, Architecture, Education and Fine Arts, and is also recommended for students taking a BA Degree who do not wish to advance in Psychology.

32.10 (a), 32.11 (b) An introduction to the experimental analysis of man's thought and behaviour. Stress will be placed on the application of research findings to various fields of human endeavour.

Prescribed text: Kendler, *H.H. Basic Psychology*, 2nd ed. (paperback) Appleton-Century-Crofts.

Recommended books: Hebb, *A Textbook of Psychology*, 2nd ed. (Saunders); Vinacke, W. E., *Readings in General Psychology* (American Book Company).

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required together with attendance at tutorials to be arranged.)

PSYCHOLOGY IB

(Two papers)

This course is intended for students wishing to advance in Psychology.

32.12 (a), 32.13 (b) An introduction to the experimental analysis of man's thought and behaviour. Stress will be placed on the biological basis of such phenomena as sensation, perception, learning, memory, emotion, motivation and thinking.

Prescribed texts: Morgan and King, *Introduction to Psychology*, 3rd ed., (McGraw-Hill); Hebb, *A Textbook of Psychology*, 2nd ed., (Saunders); Isaacson, Hutt and Blum, *Psychology; The Science of Behaviour* (Harper and Row).

Recommended book: Altman, *Organic Foundations of Animal Behaviour* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required together with attendance at tutorials to be arranged.)

Students who have taken this prescription and wish to proceed to Stage II for the BSc degree should refer to the BSc Regulations.

PSYCHOLOGY II

Before being admitted to this stage, students must have passed in Psychology IB (or in Psychology IA at a sufficiently high standard).

(Three papers)

32.20, 32.21, 32.22 The experimental study of behaviour, including a course in statistical method.

32.20 (a) General psychology.

32.21 (b) Sensation and perception.

32.22 (c) Comparative psychology.

Prescribed texts: Woodworth and Schlosberg, *Experimental Psychology* (Holt); Dember, *Psychology of Perception* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Gregory, *Eye and Brain* (W.U.L.); Ferster & Perrot, *Behaviour Principles* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Logan and Wagner, *Reward and Punishment* (Allyn & Bacon); Reynolds, G. S., *A Primer of Operant Conditioning* (Scott, Foresman); *McGill, T. E. (Ed), *Readings in Animal Behaviour* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Marler, P. R. and Hamilton, W. J., *Mechanisms of Animal Behaviour* (Wiley); Day, R. H., *Human Perception* (paperback) (John Wiley & Sons Australasia Pty); Carterette, E. C., *The Ear and the Brain* (Weidenfeld & Nicolson).

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required.)

Students who have taken this prescription and who wish to proceed to Stage III for the BSc degree should refer to the BSc Regulations.

PSYCHOLOGY III

(Three papers)

32.30 (a) General Theory.

The principal modern theories and problems in general psychology.

Prescribed text: Marx, *Theories in Contemporary Psychology* (Macmillan).

32.31 (b) The Psychology of Individual Differences.

This course will include practical instruction in psychological testing.

Prescribed texts: Sarason, I. G., *Personality: an Objective Approach* (Wiley); Hollander, E. P., *Principles and Methods of Social Psychology* (Oxford Univ. Press); Anastasi, A., *Psychological Testing*, 3rd ed. (Macmillan); Oetting & Thornton, *Exercises in Psychological Testing* (Harper & Row).

Recommended book: Southwell & Merbaum, *Personality: Readings in Theory and Research* (Wadsworth).

32.32 (c) Cognitive Processes.

This course will include detailed examination of verbal learning and higher cognitive functions together with an introduction to psycholinguistics.

Prescribed texts: Neisser, *Cognitive Psychology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); McGuigan, *Thinking: Studies of Covert Language Processes* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required.)

PSYCHOLOGY III (ADDITIONAL)

(Three papers)

This course, in addition to Psychology III, is strongly recommended for candidates intending to proceed to MA in Psychology.

32.35 (a) Introduction to Biological Psychology.

Prescribed text: *Morgan, *Physiological Psychology*, 3rd ed. (McGraw-Hill).

32.36 (b) The design of psychological experiments.

Prescribed text: Ferguson, *Statistical analysis in Psychology and Education*, 2nd ed. (Wiley).

32.37 (c) The psychological analysis of vision and hearing.

Prescribed texts: *Hirsh, *The Measurement of Hearing* (McGraw-Hill); Corso, *The Experimental Psychology of Sensory Behavior* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required.)

*Texts marked with an asterisk should be retained by students continuing in Psychology.

PSYCHOLOGY FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students in consultation with the Head of the Department will select four papers from among the following:

- 32.40 (a) History of Psychology.
- 32.41 (b) Quantitative Psychology.
- 32.42 (c) Personality.
- 32.43 (d) Sensation and perception.
- 32.44 (e) Comparative psychology.
- 32.45 (f) Physiological psychology.
- 32.46 (g) Theoretical Psychology.
- 32.47 (h) Applied experimental psychology.
- 32.48 (i) Abnormal psychology.
- 32.49 (j) Neuropsychology.
- 32.50 (k) Advanced Operant Techniques.
- 32.51 (l) Experimental Study of Social Behaviour.

Recommended books: Boring, *A History of Experimental Psychology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Hearnshaw, *A Short History of British Psychology 1840-1948* (Methuen); Koch, *Psychology, a Study of a Science* Vols. 1, 2 and 4 (McGraw-Hill); McNemar, *Psychological Statistics* (Wiley); Edwards, *Experimental Design in Psychological Research* Revised Ed. (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Bennett, Degan and Spiegel, *Human Factors in Technology* (McGraw-Hill); Ruch, Patton, Woodbury & Towe, *Neurophysiology* 2nd ed. (Saunders); Grossman, *A Textbook of Physiological Psychology* (Wiley); Carthy and Ebling, *Natural History of Aggression* (Academic); Carthy, *Behavior of Arthropods* (Oliver & Boyd); Hinde, *Animal Behaviour* (McGraw-Hill); Riopelle, *Animal Problem Solving* (Penguin); Cloudsley-Thompson, *Rhythmic Activity in Animal Physiology and Behaviour* (Academic); Mischel, *Personality and Assessment* (Wiley); Insko, *Theories of Attitude Change* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Jones and Gerard, *Foundations of Social Psychology* (Wiley); Mehrabian, *An Analysis of Personality Theories* (Prentice-Hall); Lundin, *Personality: a Behavioural Analysis* (Macmillan); Honig, W. K. (Ed.), *Operant Behavior: Areas of Research and Application* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Sidman, *Tactics of Scientific Research* (Basic Books); Catania, A. C. (Ed.), *Contemporary Research in Operant Behavior* (Scott Foresman).

DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

Students intending to take an MA course should at all stages throughout their undergraduate career consult the staff of the Department concerning their degree structure, and should note carefully in the Departmental Handbook the strong recommendations concerning related subjects.

FRENCH IA

(Two and one-half papers)

This unit is intended for students who do not propose to take more than one unit of French.

34.10 (a) Oral use of the language: sight reading of prose and linguistic explanation in French; conversation; comprehension; dictation. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

34.11 (b) Translation at sight from French (50%); composition in French (30%); questions on the comprehension of an unseen text (20%).

1970: Mueller, Mayer & Niedzielski, *Handbook of French Structure* (Harcourt, Brace & World).

Recommended: Beaujean, *Le Petit Littré* (Callimard-Hachette); *Nouveau Petit Larousse*; *Harrap's New Shorter French & English Dictionary* Pt 1 French-English.

34.12 (c) Selected texts in 20th century literature.

1970: As for 34.15 (c).

Regular attendance at weekly oral and language laboratory classes is part of the requirements for Terms.

FRENCH IB

(Two and one-half papers)

This unit is intended for those students who propose to continue with French.

34.13 (a) Oral use of the language: sight reading of prose and linguistic explanation in French; conversation; comprehension; dictation. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

34.14 (b) Translation from and into French (60%); composition in French (25%); linguistic and stylistic analysis of French (15%).

1970: Mueller, Mayer & Niedzielski, *Handbook of French Structure* (Harcourt, Brace & World).

Recommended: *Dictionnaire du français contemporain* (Larousse); *Le Petit Robert* (Soc. du Nouveau Littre); *Harrap's New Shorter French & English Dictionary* Pt. 2 English-French; Grevisse, *Le Bon usage* (Geuthner).

34.15 (c) Selected texts in 20th century literature.

1970: Five of the following: St.-Exupéry, *Terre des hommes* (LP); Camus, *L'Etranger* (LP); Troyat, *La Tête sur les épaules* (LP); Sartre, *La Putain respectueuse* (LP); Anouilh, *Le rendez-vous de Senlis* (LP); Prévert, *Paroles* (LP); Vian, *L'Ecume des jours* (ODEGE or 10x18).

Regular attendance at weekly oral and language laboratory classes is part of the requirements for Terms.

Oral reader for IA and IB: Courtney, *Les Meilleures pages du Figaro* (Longmans).

FRENCH II

(Three and one-half papers)

Students wishing to present this unit are required to have passed in French IB. On the recommendation of the Head of the Department, Senate may permit a student to present this unit after having passed in French IA. Such a recommendation will normally be made only where a student having passed French IA passes a test in language, prescribed by the Head of the Department, before 31 March in the year in which enrolment in French II is sought.

34.20 (a) Oral use of the language: as defined for 34.13. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

34.21 (b) As defined for 34.14.

34.22 (c) Selected texts in 19th century literature. At least one question shall be answered in French.

1970: (i) Short Story: Mérimée, *Colomba et autres nouvelles* (LP Classique); Maupassant, *Quinze contes* (CUP); Daudet, *Contes du lundi* (LP);

(ii) Theatre: Hugo, *Hernani* (Bordas); Musset, *Théâtre* vol. 1 (Garnier-Flammarion); Feydeau, *Occupe-toi d'Amélie* (LP).

34.23 (d) EITHER (i) Selected texts in 20th century literature.

1970: Gide, *Les Faux-monnayeurs* (LP); Camus, *La Chute* (LP); Beauvoir, *Le Sang des autres* (Callimard); Vailland, *La Loi* (LP); Vian, *L'Automne à Pékin* (10x18).

OR (ii) The social history of French from 1800, and of French overseas.

1970: Cohen, *Histoire d'une langue: le français* 3e ed. (Ed. sociales), and *Pour une sociologie du langage* (Michel); Guiraud, *Le Français populaire* (PUF).

Three essays and regular attendance at weekly oral and language laboratory classes are part of the requirements for Terms.

FRENCH III

(Three and one-half papers:

In 1970, 34.30, 34.31, 34.32 and EITHER 34.33 OR 34.35;

In and after 1971: 34.30, 34.31; and EITHER 34.32 and 34.33 OR 34.34 and 34.35.)

34.30 (a) Oral use of the language: sight reading of prose and linguistic explanation in French; exposition of an unprepared topic; conversation; comprehension; dictation. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

34.31 (b) (i) Translation from and into French (50%).

Recommended: Vinay & d'Arbelnet, *Stylistique comparée du français et de l'anglais* (Didier).

(ii) EITHER A. In 1970: 19th century language, with selected texts. In and after 1971: Classical French language, with selected texts.

OR B. Old French language, with selected texts.

1970: Hollyman, *Descriptive Grammar of Old French* (University of Auckland).

34.32 (c) in 1970: Selected texts in 19th century literature.

Prescribed: Stendhal, *La Chartreuse de Parme* (Garnier); Balzac, *Le Père Goriot* (Garnier); Flaubert, *Madame Bovary* (Garnier); Maupassant *Bel Ami* (Garnier); Zola, *Nana* (LP).

in and after 1971: Selected texts in 17th century literature.

34.33 (d) in 1970: Selected texts in French literature from 1944.

Prescribed Theatre: Anouilh, *Becket* (LP), *Colombe* (LP) and *La Sauvage* (LP); Camus, *Caligula* (LP) and *Les Justes* (Gallimard); Poetry: Bédouin, *La Poésie surréaliste* (Seghers); Billy, *Apollinaire* (Seghers).

in and after 1971: Selected texts in 18th century literature.

34.34 (e) in and after 1971: Selected texts in 17th and 18th century literature.

34.35 (f) EITHER A. The social history of French to 1800.

Recommended: As for 34.23 (ii), and Wartburg, *Evolution et structure de la langue française* (Francke).

OR B. in and after 1971: The French language in the 17th and 18th centuries, with selected texts. (Not available to candidates offering 34.31 (ii) A.)

Three essays and regular attendance at weekly oral and language laboratory classes are part of the requirements for Terms.

FRENCH III (SPECIAL)

(Three papers)

Three of the following:

34.36 (a) As defined for 34.44.

34.37 (b) As defined for 34.45.

34.38 (c) Old French language and literature.

1970: Hollyman, *Descriptive Grammar of Old French* (Univ. of Auckland); Foulet, *Petite syntaxe de l'ancien français* (Champion); *Le Voyage de Charlemagne* (Droz/Minard); *La Chastelaine de Vergt* (CFMA), Champion); *Le Vair Palefroi* (CFMA, Champion).

(This paper is not available to candidates who have already passed in 34.31 (ii) B, or its equivalent, or who are presenting

34.31 (ii) B in the same year.)

34.39 (d) A linguistic topic.

1970: As defined for 34.23 (ii).

FRENCH FOR MA AND HONOURS

(1) *Single Honours — French*

Seven papers — 34.40 and six others chosen from 34.41 to 34.58 With the approval of the Head of the Department, a thesis may be substituted for *two* of the optional papers; candidates receiving such approval will be strongly advised to do the thesis in a second year. Students who have passed in French III (Special) must consult MA Regulation 14 (b) (i) which prevents them from repeating papers already taken. The attention of students is also drawn to MA Regulation 5 which permits them, subject to approval, to take up to two papers from an allied subject.

The number of questions to be answered in French shall be at the discretion of the individual examiner.

Requirements for Terms include a satisfactory performance in translation classes; the standard of this work will be taken into account in the final results.

Reference works for these classes are the same as for the undergraduate courses, and Cressot, *Le Style et ses techniques* (PUF), Vinay & d'Arbelnet, *Stylistique comparée du français et de l'anglais* (Didier).

34.40 (a) Oral use of the language: sight reading of a text in prose, and literary and linguistic explanation of the text; prepared recitation of at least thirty lines of verse; exposition of an unprepared topic; conversation; comprehension; dictation.

Recommended: Léon, *Prononciation du français standard* (Didier).

34.41 (b) A special topic in Old French literature, with texts for detailed study.

1970: The Chansons de geste: *La Chanson de Roland* (Blackwell); *Le Charroi de Nîmes* (CFMA, Champion); *Gormont et Isembart* (CFMA, Champion); Pidal, *La Chanson de Roland et la tradition épique des Francs* (Picard).

Recommended: Riquier, *Les Chansons de geste françaises* (Nizet); Frappier, *Les Chansons de geste du cycle de Guillaume*, t.2 (CDU); Rychner, *La Chanson de geste* (Droz/Minard).

34.42 (c) A special topic in Renaissance literature.

1970: Rabelais & Montaigne; Rabelais, *Pantagruel* (Droz/Minard) and *Gargantua* (Cluny); Montaigne, *Essais*, 3 vol. (LP Classique).

Recommended: Mousnier, *Etudes sur la France au XVI^e siècle*, t.2 (CDU).

34.43 (d) A special topic in 17th century literature.

1970: Corneille & Racine; Corneille, *Théâtre choisi* (Garnier); Racine, *Théâtre complet* (Garnier).

Recommended: Couton, *Corneille* (Hatier); Doubrovsky, *Corneille et la dialectique du héros* (Gallimard); Picard, *La Carrière de Jean Racine* (Gallimard); Lapp, *Aspects of Racinian Tragedy* (Toronto UP); de Mourgues, *Racine or the Triumph of Relevance* (CUP).

34.44 (e) A special topic in 19th century literature.

1970: Poetry: Hugo, *Les Contemplations* (LP Classique), and *Les Orientales, Les Feuilles d'automne* (LP Classique); Baudelaire, *Les Fleurs du mal* (Garnier-Flammarion); Rimbaud, *Œuvres poétiques* (Garnier-Flammarion).

Recommended: Perché, *Hugo* (Seghers).

34.45 (f) A special topic in 19th and/or 20th century literature.

1970: Coming of Age in the 20th century novel: Renard, *Poil de carotte* (Garnier-Flammarion); Alain-Fournier, *La Grand Meaulnes* (LP); Cocteau, *Les Enfants terribles* (LP); Bernanos, *Nouvelle Histoire de Mouchette* (LP); Colette, *Claudine à l'école* (LP); Radiguet, *Le Diable au corps* (LP); Sagan, *Un certain sourire* (LP); Aymé, *Le Chemin des écoliers* (LP); Troyat, *L'Araigne* (LP); Bazin, *Au nom du fils* (LP).

34.46 (g) A special topic in 20th century literature.

1970: Prose: Sartre, *Les Chemins de la liberté*, 3 vols. (LP), and *La Nausée* (LP); Malraux, *Les Conquérants* (LP), *La Condition humaine* (LP), and *Anti-Mémoires* (Gallimard); Teilhard de Chardin, *Le Phénomène humain* (Seuil), *l'Avenir de l'homme* (Seuil), *Genèse d'une pensée* (Grasset), and *Lettres de voyage*, 2 vols. (Grasset); Levi-Strauss, *Tristes tropiques* (10x18); Yourcenar, *Mémoires d'Hadrien* (Livre de poche).

34.47 (h) A special topic in 20th century literature.

1970: Contemporary Novel: Robbe-Grillet, *Pour un nouveau roman* (10x18), *Dans le labyrinthe* (10x18), and *Le Voyeur* (Minuit); Sarraute, *L'Ere du soupçon* (Idées, Gallimard), *Le Planétarium* (LP), and *Tropismes* (Minuit); Butor, *La Modification* (10x18); Simon, *Histoire* (Minuit), and *La Route des Flandres* (10x18); Queneau, *Le Chiendent* (Gallimard).

34.48 (i) A special topic in 20th century literature.

1970: Contemporary Theatre: Beckett, *En attendant Godot* (Harrap), and *Oh les beaux jours* (Minuit); Ionesco, *Théâtre* vols. 1 & 3 (Gallimard); Genet, *Les Bonnes* (L'Arbalète), and *Les Nègres* (L'Arbalète); Adamov, *Théâtre* vols. 1 & 2 (Gallimard); Arrabal, *Théâtre*, vol. 1 (Bourgois).

34.49 (j) An approved literary topic.

1970: La Fontaine & Molière: La Fontaine, *Fables* (Garnier-Flammarion), and *Contes et nouvelles en vers* (Garnier); Molière, *Théâtre complet*, 2 vol. (Garnier).

Recommended: Taine, *La Fontaine et ses fables* (Hachette); Clarac, *La Fontaine, l'homme et l'oeuvre* (Hatier); Bray, *Molière, homme de théâtre* (Mercure de France); Guicharnaud, *Molière, une aventure théâtrale* (Idées, Gallimard).

34.50 (k) Old Picard language and literature, with texts for detailed study.

1970: Robert de Clari, *La Conquête de Constantinople* (CFMA, Champion); Aucassin et Nicolette (CFMA, Champion); Adam de la Halle, *Le Jeu de Robin et Marion* (Harrap); Gossen, *Petite grammaire de l'ancien picard* (Klincksieck); Hollyman, *Descriptive Grammar of Old French* (Univ. of Auckland); Foulet, *Petite syntaxe de l'ancien français* (Champion).

34.51 (l) Middle French language and literature, with texts for detailed study.

1970: Renaissance French: Rickard, *La langue française au seizième siècle* (CUP); Gougenheim, *Grammaire de la langue française du 16e siècle* (IAC); Peletier du Mans, *Dialogue de l'ortographe e prononciacion françoese* (Droz); Du Bellay, *La Deffence et illustration de la langue francoyse* (Didier); Guiraud, *Le Moyen français* (PUF).

34.52 (m) Principles of phonemic analysis and their application to French. (This paper will include a course in phonetic discrimination.)

1970: Malmberg, *La Phonétique* (PUF); Abercrombie, *Elements of General Phonetics* (Edinburgh UP); Martinet, *Phonology as Functional Phonetics* (Blackwell), *La Description Phonologique* (Droz/Minard), and *La Linguistique synchronique* (PUF); Schane, *French Phonology and Morphology* (MIT); Hollyman, *Le Français régional de l'Indo-Pacifique* (Linguistic Soc. of NZ); vol. 8 (1967) of the journal *Langages* (Didier/Larousse).

34.53 (n) Theories of grammar applied to the analysis of contemporary French.

1970: Martinet, *Eléments de linguistique générale* (Colin), and *A Functional View of Language* (Clarendon); Dubois, *Grammaire structurale du français* 3 vols. (Larousse); nos. 4 (1966) and 7 (1967) of the journal *Langages* (Didier/Larousse); no. 1 (1969) of the journal *Langue française* (Larousse).

Recommended: *Grammaire Larousse du français contemporain* (Larousse).

34.54 (o) Principles of lexicology and their application to French.

1970: Wagner, *Les Vocabulaires français I* (Didier); Guiraud, *Structures étymologiques du lexique français* (Larousse), and *Les Mots étrangers* (PUF); Matoré, *La Méthode en lexicologie* (Didier), and *Histoire des dictionnaires français* (Larousse); Mitterand, *Les Mots français* (PUF); nos. 2 & 4 (1969) of the journal *Langue française* (Larousse).

34.55 (p) Applied Linguistics, as related to French.

1970: Lado, *Linguistics Across Cultures* (Univ. of Michigan); Halliday, McIntosh & Stevens, *The Linguistic Sciences & Language Teaching* (Longmans); Bennett, *Aspects of Language & Language Teaching* (CUP paperback); Valette, *Modern Language Testing* (Harcourt, Brace &

World); Léon, *Introduction à la phonétique corrective* (Hachette/Larousse); no. 1 (1969) of the journal *Langue française* (Larousse).

Recommended: de Grève & van Passel, *Linguistique et enseignement des langues étrangères* (Nathan); Lado, *Language Testing* (Longmans); Davies, *Language Testing Symposium* (Oxford paperback); Mackey, *Language Teaching Analysis* (Longmans); Delattre *Comparing the Phonetic Features of English, French, German & Spanish* (Harrap).

34.56 (q) The history and principles of Romance philology.

(This paper may be offered normally only by candidates having an adequate knowledge of Latin and at least one other Romance language in addition to French.)

1970: Elcock, *The Romance Languages* (Faber); Bourciez, *Éléments de linguistique romane* (Klincksieck).

34.57 (r) Linguistic research techniques, with particular attention to one aspect of linguistics in which an original investigation must be undertaken.

Students wishing to offer this paper must consult staff at the end of their undergraduate career, when books and pre-requisites will be decided.

34.58 (s) An approved topic in linguistics.

1970: Not available.

Not all the above options will necessarily be available in any given year.

(2) *Combined Honours — French with another language* (four papers in each).

Paper 34.40 and any other three from 34.41 to 34.58, as defined for Single Honours. Requirements for Terms will include a satisfactory performance in translation classes; the standard of this work will be taken into account in the assessment of final results.

FRENCH READING KNOWLEDGE

Students taking a reading knowledge examination in French and wishing to follow a course of instruction should enrol for French IA, paper (b) only. They will be expected to attend a French IA language class (Fridays, 4 p.m.), and one French I language laboratory class. The prescribed book is the same as for French IA, paper (b).

Recommended: Politzer, *Reading French Fluently* (Prentice-Hall); Harrap's *New Shorter French and English Dictionary Pt 1 French-English*.

Students intending to take an MA course should at all stages throughout their undergraduate career consult the Head of Department concerning their degree structure, and should note carefully in the Departmental Handbook the strong recommendations concerning related subjects.

ITALIAN I

(Two and one-half papers)

35.10 (a) Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Prescribed text for oral classes: *35 novelle contemporanee*, ed. D. Lennie (Longmans).

35.11 (b) Translation at sight from and into Italian; free composition.

Prescribed texts: D. Lennie and M. Grego: *Italian for you* (Longmans).

Recommended for reference: Battaglia and Pernicone: *Grammatica italiana* (Loescher); Hazon: *Dizionario inglese-italiano, italiano-inglese* (Garzanti).

35.12(c) (i) Prescribed texts for translation:

Stories selected from *35 novelle contemporanee*; Pavese: *La luna e i falò* (Mondadori).

(ii) Selected works of Italian literature and their background.

These are the prescribed texts (see above) and in addition: poems of Ungaretti, Montale and Quasimodo in *Penguin book of Italian verse*, ed. G. Kay; Pirandello: *L'uomo dal fiore in bocca* (available from the Department).

Recommended for reference: *I contemporanei, orientamenti culturali* (Marzorati); S. Pacifici: *A guide to contemporary Italian literature* (Meridian).

For language laboratory: Hall and Bartoli: *Basic conversational Italian* (provided by the Department).

Three essays and regular attendance at weekly oral and language laboratory classes are part of the requirements for Terms.

SUPPLEMENTARY ITALIAN

This course is designed for those students starting Stage I with no knowledge of the language, and they are strongly advised to take it concurrently with Stage I. It consists of two extra hours per week for the first term, and one extra hour per week for the second and third terms. A class test for all intending

Stage I students will be held on the first Monday of term, at an hour and place to be announced. Successful candidates will be exempted from the Supplementary course. A second test will be held on the first Tuesday of the second term, and successful candidates will be exempted from the remainder of the Supplementary course.

Students may take Supplementary Italian before they enrol for Italian I. In this case, a fee of \$10 is payable. For the Supplementary course taken separately the prescribed text is:

Lennie and Grego: *Italian for you*. Grammar and dictionary recommended for reference are as for Stage I.

ITALIAN II

(Three and one-half papers)

35.20 (a) Oral use of the language (equivalent to one-half paper).

35.21 (b) Translation at sight from and into Italian; free composition.

Prescribed texts: F. J. Jones: *A Modern Italian Grammar* (U.L.P.); Battaglia and Pernicone: *Grammatica italiana* (Loescher).

Recommended for reference: Shewring: *Italian Prose usage* (C.U.P.).

35.22 (c) (i) History of the language: the language of the Renaissance (50%).

Recommended for reference: B. Migliorini: *Storia della lingua italiana* or English edition, ed. T. Griffith (Faber).

(ii) Detailed knowledge of prescribed texts of the Italian Renaissance.

1970: Machiavelli: *Il Principe* (Signorelli) and *La Mandragola* (B.U.R. Rizzoli).

35.23 (d) Selected texts in the literature of the Italian Renaissance.

1970: Ariosto: *Orlando Furioso* (Hoepli); Tasso: *L'Aminta* (B.U.R. Rizzoli); Lorenzo De' Medici: *Scritti Scelti* (U.T.E.T.); Michelangelo: *Rime* (B.U.R. Rizzoli); Galileo: extracts from *Dialogo dei Massimi Sistemi* (B.U.R. Rizzoli).

Recommended for reference: M. Sansone: *Storia della letteratura italiana* (Principato); N. Sapegno: *Compendio di storia della letteratura italiana* vol. 1-2 (La Nuova Italia); De Sanctis: *History of Italian Literature* (O.U.P.); J. Burckhardt: *The Civilization of the Renaissance in Italy* (Mentor); P. Laven: *Renaissance Italy* (Batsford).

For language laboratory: A.L.M. (provided by the Department).

Four essays and regular attendance at weekly oral and language laboratory classes are part of the requirements for Terms.

ITALIAN III

(Three and one-half papers)

35.30 (a) Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper).

35.31 (b) Translation at sight from and into Italian; free composition.

Prescribed texts: as for Italian II.

35.32 (c) (i) History of the language: the language of il Trecento (40%).

Recommended for reference: as for Italian II and in addition Cosmo: *Guida a Dante* (La Nuova Italia).

(ii) Detailed knowledge of prescribed literary texts. (60%).

1970: Petrarca: *Il Canzoniere* (B.U.R. Rizzoli); Leopardi: *Canti* (Manchester U.P.).

35.33 (d) Selected texts in the literature of il Trecento.

1970: Dante: *Inferno* (S.E.I.); Boccaccio: *Decameròn* (B.U.R. Rizzoli 2 volumes).

Recommended for reference: M. Sansone: *Storia della letteratura italiana* (Principato); N. Sapegno: *Compendio di storia della letteratura italiana* vol. 1 (La Nuova Italia); N. Sapegno and E. Cecchi: *Storia della letteratura italiana, il Trecento*, vol. 2 (Garzanti); F. De Sanctis: *History of Italian Literature* (O.U.P.). At least one question shall be answered in Italian.

For language laboratory: A.L.M. (provided by the Department).

Four essays and regular attendance at weekly oral and language laboratory classes are part of the requirements for Terms.

ITALIAN III (SPECIAL)

Three of the following:

35.34 (a) A special topic in the history of the Italian language.

35.35 (b) La Scuola Siciliana and il Dolce Stil Novo.

35.36 (c) The works of Dante.

35.37 (d) The works of Boccaccio.

- 35.38 (e) A special topic in 20th century drama.
- 35.39 (f) The works of two 20th century novelists.
- 35.391 (g) The works of two 20th century poets.

The number of questions in these papers to be answered in Italian shall be at the discretion of the individual examiners.

For details of topics see under Italian for MA and Honours.

ITALIAN FOR MA AND HONOURS

- 35.40 (a) Passages for translation at sight from and into Italian.
- 35.41 (b) The history of the language: vocabulary and semantics; the dialects of Italy.
- 35.42 (c) The history and principles of Romance philology.
- 35.43 (d) The development of the national language from Manzoni to the present day.
- 35.44 (e) Linguistics: Principles and methods applied to the study of contemporary Italian.
- 35.45 (f) La Scuola Siciliana and il Dolce Stil Novo.
- 35.46 (g) The works of Dante.
- 35.47 (h) The works of Boccaccio.
- 35.48 (i) The Italian theatre of the Renaissance.
- 35.49 (j) The *Commedia dell'Arte* and Italian comedy in the 18th century.
- 35.50 (k) The works of Alfieri and Foscolo.
- 35.51 (l) The works of Manzoni and Leopardi.
- 35.52 (m) Verismo, with special reference to the works of Verga.
- 35.53 (n) The works of Pirandello.

- 35.54 (o) The works of two 20th century poets. (Saba, Ungaretti, Montale, Quasimodo.)
- 35.55 (p) The works of two 20th century novelists. (Gadda, Malaparte, Levi, Pavese.)

Single Honours:

Students will take paper (a), and six other papers chosen with the approval of the Head of the Department. There will also be an oral examination.

Combined Honours — Italian with another language:

Students will take paper (a), and three other papers chosen with the approval of the Head of the Department. There will also be an oral examination.

The number of questions to be answered in Italian shall be at the discretion of the individual examiners.

Students who have passed in Italian III (Special) must consult MA Regulation 20 (b) if they wish to offer paper 35.54 or 35.55.

Students intending to take an MA course should at all stages throughout their undergraduate career consult the Head of Department concerning their degree structure, and should note carefully in the Department Handbook the strong recommendations concerning related subjects.

SPANISH I

(Two and one-half papers)

45.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Spanish, and free composition in Spanish.

Prescribed texts: Ramsden, *An Essential Course in Modern Spanish* (Harrap); Keniston, *A Standard List of Spanish Words & Idioms* (Heath).

Recommended books: Cuyás, *Appleton's New Cuyás Dictionary* (Appleton-Century), or *Cassell's Spanish Dictionary*.

45.11 (b) i. Prescribed texts for translation, comment, and analysis.

1970: Valera, *Pepita Jiménez* (Heath); Rodríguez-Alcalá (ed.) *Cuentos nuevos del sur* (Prentice-Hall).

ii. Selected works of Spanish literature and their background.

1970: Bécquer, *Rimas y leyendas* (Austral); Calvo Sotelo, *La muralla* (Harrap); selected poems from *Penguin book of Spanish Verse*.

Recommended books: Brenan, *Literature of the Spanish People* (Penguin); Atkinson, *History of Spain & Portugal* (Penguin); Clissold, *Latin America: a Cultural Outline* (Hutchinson).

45.12 (c) Oral use of the language: sight reading of prose; conversation; comprehension; dictation. (Equivalent to one half-paper.)

Three essays and attendance at oral and language laboratory classes are part of the requirements for Terms.

SUPPLEMENTARY SPANISH

This course is designed for those students starting Stage I with no knowledge of the language, and they are strongly advised to take it concurrently with Stage I. It consists of two extra hours per week for the first Term, and one extra hour per week for the second and third Terms. A class test for all intending Stage I students will be held on the first Monday of Term, at an hour and place to be announced. Successful candidates will be exempted from the Supplementary course. A second test will be

held on the first Tuesday of the second Term, and successful candidates will be exempted from the remainder of the Supplementary course.

Students may take Supplementary Spanish before they enrol for Spanish I. In this case, a fee of \$10 is payable. For the Supplementary course, the prescribed books are the same as for 45.10.

SPANISH II

(Three and one-half papers)

45.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into Spanish, and free composition in Spanish.

Prescribed texts: Harmer & Norton, *A Manual of Modern Spanish* (Univ. Tut. Press); Jones & Pring-Mill, *Advanced Spanish Unseens* (Harrap).

Recommended books: as for 45.10, and Smith, *An English-Spanish Word List* (Harrap); *Beyond the Dictionary in Spanish* (Cassell).

45.21 (b) i. The origin and general history of the language; history of vocabulary and elementary semantics; a selection of Old Spanish texts. (50%)

ii. Prescribed texts for detailed comment and analysis. (50%)

1970: France (ed.), *Horacio Quiroga : Cuentos escogidos* (Pergamon); poems by Jiménez and Mistral (supplied by the Department).

45.22 (c) Selected works of Spanish literature and their background.

1970: Lope de Vega, *Fuenteovejuna* (Bell); Tirso de Molina, *El burlador de Sevilla* (Dell); Quevedo, *El buscón* (Clásicos castellanos); Valera, *Juanita la larga* (Crisol, Aguilar); Usigli, *El gesticulador* (Harrap).

Recommended books: as for 45.11, and Franco, *The Modern Culture of Latin America* (Pall Mall); Davies, *The Golden Century of Spain* (Macmillan).

45.23 (d) Oral use of the language: sight reading of prose; explanation of an unprepared passage; conversation; comprehension; dictation. (Equivalent to one half-paper.)

Three essays are part of the requirements for Terms.

SPANISH III

(Three and one-half papers)

45.30 (a) Translation at sight from and into Spanish, and free composition in Spanish.

Prescribed texts: as for 45.20.

Recommended books: as for 45-20, and Ramsey, *A Textbook of Modern Spanish* revised by Spaulding (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); *Pequeño Larousse Ilustrado*.

45.31 (b) i. History of the language: syntax, morphology and semantics; Old Spanish texts. (50%)

ii. Prescribed texts for detailed comment and analysis.

1970: as for 45.21.

45.32 (c) Selected works of Spanish literature and their background.

1970: as for 45.22, and Asturias, *El señor presidente* (Losada).

Recommended books: as for 45.22.

45.33 (d) Oral use of the language, as prescribed for 45.23. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Three essays are part of the requirements for Terms.

SPANISH FOR MA AND HONOURS

(1) *Single Honours — Spanish:*

Seven papers — 45.40 and six others chosen from 45.41 to 45.57. The optional papers are to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department, whose approval must also be obtained if a thesis is offered in lieu of two of the optional papers. Candidates offering a thesis will be strongly advised to do the thesis in a second year.

The number of questions to be answered in Spanish shall be at the discretion of the individual examiners.

45.40 (a) Passages for translation at sight from and into Spanish, and free composition in Spanish.

45.41 (b) The history of the language.

- 45.52 (c) Medieval studies.
- 45.53 (d) Renaissance studies.
- 45.44 (e) Literature of the discovery and conquest of the New World.
- 45.45 (f) The picaresque novel.
- 45.46 (g) Major dramatists of the 17th century.
- 45.47 (h) Minor dramatists of the 17th century.
- 45.48 (i) *Don Quijote*.
- 45.49 (j) The novel in the 19th century.
- 45.50 (k) Novelists of the '98 generation.
- 45.51 (l) The contemporary Spanish novel.
- 45.52 (m) Spanish theatre in the 20th century.
- 45.53 (n) Spanish poetry in the 20th century.
- 45.54 (o) The Latin American novel in the 20th century.
- 45.55 (p) Latin American poetry in the 20th century.
- 45.56 (q) Portuguese language and modern Portuguese literature.
- 45.57 (r) Brazilian literature in the 20th century.

Not all of the above options will necessarily be available in any given year.

The oral examination will include: dictation, aural comprehension, reading aloud in Spanish, explanation in Spanish of an unprepared passage with comments on its literary value, language and style, and general discussion in Spanish on matters arising from the course.

Students intending to follow the MA course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and obtain advice on vacation reading.

(2) *Combined Honours — Spanish with another language:*

45.40 (a) and three other papers chosen from 45.41 to 45.57 as defined above for Single Honours.

DEPARTMENT OF RUSSIAN

RUSSIAN I

(Two and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the two and one-half papers.

43.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Russian. Free composition.

Recommended books: Semeonoff, *A New Russian Grammar* (Dent); Borras and Christian, *Russian Syntax* (O.U.P.); Unbegaun, *Russian Grammar* (O.U.P.); *Russian with a Smile* (Auckland Univ. Manusc.).

43.11 (b) (i) Prescribed texts for translation and comment.

Selected Russian texts from Pushkin, Gogol, Turgenev, Dostoevsky, Tolstoy, and others (cyclostyled).

(ii) Selected works of Russian literature.

These include (a) the prescribed texts (see above), (b) Obolensky (Ed.), *The Penguin Book of Russian Verse*, (c) Harry H. Josselson, *From Pushkin to Pasternak*, (Prentice-Hall, Inc.), and (d) selected prose and poems (cyclostyled).

(iii) Aspects of Russian life and thought. Brief outline of the history of Russia in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries.

43.12 (c) Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation.

RUSSIAN II

(Three and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and one-half papers.

43.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into Russian. Free composition.

Prescribed text: Murphy and Schatunowski, *60 Russian Proses* (Methuen).

Recommended books: Borras and Christian, *Russian Syntax* (O.U.P.); Unbegaun, *Russian Grammar* (O.U.P.); *Russian with a Smile* (Auckland Univ. Manusc.);

43.21 (b) (i) Linguistic studies of the Russian language.

Prescribed texts: *Slovo o polku Igoreve* (Moscow); Nandris, *Handbook of Old Church Slavonic, Part I, Grammar* (Lond. U.P.).

Recommended books: Auty, *Handbook of Old Church Slavonic, Part II, Texts and Glossary* (Lond. U.P.); Mathews, *Russian Historical Grammar* (Lond. U.P.).

(ii) Prescribed texts for translation (see below).

43.22 (c) Selected works of Russian literature with special reference to Pushkin, Lermontov, Griboedov, Gogol, and Turgenev.

At least one question shall be answered in Russian.

Prescribed texts: Pushkin, *Evgeny Onegin* (Moscow); Lermontov, *Geroy nashego vremeni* (Moscow); Griboedov, *Gore ot uma* (O.P.); Gogol, *Revizor* (Pitman & Sons); Turgenev, *Dvoryanskoe gnezdo* (Moscow), *Fathers and Sons* (Cambridge U.P.).

Period: 1820-1860.

43.23 (d) Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation.

Detailed reading lists are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

RUSSIAN III

(Three and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and one-half papers.

43.30 (a) Translation at sight from and into Russian. Free composition.

Prescribed texts: Murphy and Schatunowski, *60 Russian Proses* (Methuen); Unbegaun, *Russian Grammar* (O.U.P.); Borras & Christian, *Russian Syntax* (O.U.P.).

43.31 (b) (i) Linguistic studies of the Russian language.

(ii) The literature and history of Russia in the XVIII century.

Recommended book: D. D. Blagoi, *Istoriya russkoi literatury XVIII veka* (Moscow).

43.32 (c) Selected works of Russian literature, with special reference to Dostoevsky, L. Tolstoy and Chekhov.

A substantial part of this paper is to be answered in Russian.

Prescribed texts: Dostoevsky, *Prestuplenie i nakazanie, Idiot Brat 'ya Karamazovy* (Moscow); L. Tolstoy, *Anna Karenina, Voyna i mir* (Moscow); Chekhov, *Vishnevyy sad, Tri sestry, Dyadya Vanya* (Moscow).

Period: 1860-1905.

43.33 (d) Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation.

Detailed reading lists are available on request and will also be distributed at the commencement of the session.

PRELIMINARY RUSSIAN

This course (two hours per week) is designed for students who intend to present Russian I in a subsequent year.

Prescribed texts: Fennell, *Penguin Russian Course*; Green and Ward, *Graded Russian Reader I* (Oliver & Boyd).

Recommended book: *Russian with a Smile* (Auckland Univ. Manuscr.).

RUSSIAN READING KNOWLEDGE

This course (two hours per week) is designed for science students who intend to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination in Russian (See Degree Regulations for BSc(Hons) and MSc).

Prescribed texts: Ward, *Russian for Scientists* (Lond. U.P.); Faden, *Elementary Russian Science Reader* (Methuen).

Recommended book: *Russian with a Smile* (Auckland Univ. Manuscr.).

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

†SOCIOLOGY I

(Two papers)

82.10 (a) Study of the individual in society.

82.11 (b) Institutions and social structure.

†This subject will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

*SOCIOLOGY FOR MA AND HONOURS

82.40 (a) The methodology of research in sociology.

82.41 (b) The development and characteristics of the urban community.

†82.42 (c) Special topic 1 — to be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

†82.43 (d) Special topic 2 — to be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

Subject to the agreement of the Head of the Department concerned

(i) Papers (a), (b), (c), and (d) shall be available to a student enrolled for the degree of Master of Arts in another subject;

(ii) Papers (a) and (b) shall be available to a student enrolled for a Stage III unit for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

*This subject will not be taught as a subject for MA during the current *Calendar* year. Papers in Sociology are available to a candidate taking some other subject for this degree (MA Regulation 5) or for the BA degree (BA Regulations 42 and 20 (b)).

†This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE LABORATORY TEACHING

DipLangLab

The personal course of every candidate must be approved by Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. The Diploma in Language Laboratory Teaching may be awarded to a candidate in any one of the following subjects:

†English as a second language

(Note: This course is intended for those who will teach English to native speakers of other languages.)

French

German

*Maori.

2. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma shall before enrolment

(a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree, and

(b) have been credited with a pass in:

(i) English I and Stage II of another Language both as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, if he wishes to enrol for the Diploma in English as a second language; or

(ii) French III as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts if he wishes to enrol for the Diploma in French; or

(iii) German III as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts if he wishes to enrol for the Diploma in German; or

(iv) either Maori Studies I and Anthropology III including the option in Descriptive Linguistics, or Maori Studies III, all as defined for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, if he wishes to enrol for the Diploma in Maori.

3. Every candidate shall be required, concurrently with his course for the Diploma, to do such work in English Language as the Senate may prescribe, unless the candidate has been credited with a pass in English I under the Regulations for that unit introduced in 1965.

4. (a) Except with the approval of Senate a candidate for the Diploma shall not enrol for any of the subjects of Part II in Regulation 5 (a) unless he has passed in or enrolled concurrently for the subjects of Part I.

(b) A candidate who fails to complete the requirements of the Diploma under Regulation 5 (a) in one year or in two successive years shall not be eligible to re-enrol for the Diploma without the leave of Senate so to do.

**COURSE
CONTENT**

5. (a) Every candidate shall, in respect of the subject he has chosen for the Diploma, be required to pursue and pass the examination in the following courses:

Part I

(i) Principles of phonetic and phonemic analysis 71.10

(ii) Theories of grammatical analysis 71.11

(iii) Methods and techniques of applied linguistics relevant to the uses of a Language Laboratory 71.12

Part II

(iv) The programming of language instruction 71.13

(v) Language Laboratory techniques 71.14

(vi) Practical competence in planning, recording, and monitoring the teaching of a linguistic pattern in the Language Laboratory 71.15

(vii) Oral competence in an approved language (dictation, recitation, reading, comprehension, conversation, exposition of a topic) 71.16

(b) Every candidate shall submit, not later than 1 November in the year following that in which he presents the final subjects in Regulation 5 (a) hereof,

a satisfactory dissertation upon a topic approved by the Head of the Department concerned; provided that the Senate may in exceptional circumstances extend the time for submission of the dissertation.

Note: The courses for papers (iv) and (v) will be general ones followed by all candidates. The courses for the other papers will be taken as required by the Head of the Department in which the language specified by the candidate is taught.

*Starred subjects will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†This subject will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

FACULTY OF ARTS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipLangLab

Chairman, Language Laboratories K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z.,
 Committee: DUParis
 Technical Officer in Charge: F. R. WYATT

1. ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE

71.10 (a) Principles of phonetic and phonemic analysis applied to English.

(Candidates will attend prescribed lectures on general phonetic theory given as part of the course for Anthropology II. These will be supplemented by special classes on the phonemic structures of English.)

Prescribed texts: Smalley, William A., *Manual of Articulatory Phonetics* (Practical Anthropology, 1963); Denes, P. B. and Pinson, E. N., *The Speech Chain* (Bell Telephone Laboratories, 1963); Bolinger, Dwight, *Aspects of Language* (Harcourt, Brace and World, 1968); Pike, K. L., *Phonemics* (University of Michigan, 1947); Abercrombie, *Elements of General Phonetics* (Edinburgh UP) and *Studies in Phonetics and Linguistics* (OUP); Gimson, *Introduction to the Pronunciation of English* (Arnold); O'Connor and Arnold, *Intonation of Colloquial English* (Longmans).

Recommended: Sapir, *Language* (Harvest); Nida, *Morphology* (U. of Michigan).

71.11 (b) Theories of grammatical analysis applied to English.

Prescribed texts: Lyons, *Introduction to Theoretical Linguistics* (Cambridge University Press, paperback); Reibel and Shane (edd.), *Modern Studies in English* (Prentice-Hall); Scott, Bowley and others, *English Grammar* (Heinemann); Gleason, *Linguistics and English Grammar* (Holt, Reinhart & Winston); Halliday, McIntosh & Stevens, *The Linguistic Sciences and Language Teaching* (Longmans); Jacobs and Rosenbaum, *English Transformational Grammar* (Blaisdell).

71.12 (c) Methods and techniques of applied linguistics relevant to the uses of a language laboratory in the learning of English as a second language.

Prescribed texts: Lado, *Linguistics across Cultures* (U. of Michigan); and *Language Testing* (Longmans); Halliday, McIntosh and Stevens, *The Linguistic Sciences and Language Teaching* (Longmans).

Recommended: Abercrombie, *Problems & Principles in Language Study* (Longmans); Mackey, *Language Teaching Analysis* (Longmans).

71.13 (d) The programming of language instruction.

(Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.)

71.14 (e) Language laboratory techniques.

(Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.)

71.15 (f) Practical competence in planning, recording and monitoring the teaching of a linguistic pattern.

71.16 (g) Oral competence in a language (other than the candidate's native language) as approved by the Professor of English Language.

2. FRENCH

71.10 (a) Principles of phonetic and phonemic analysis applied to French.

1970: Malmberg, *La Phonétique* (PUF); Abercrombie, *Elements of General Phonetics* (Edinburgh UP); Martinet, *Phonology as Functional Phonetics* (Blackwell), *La Description phonologique* (Droz/Minard), and *La Linguistique synchronique* (PUF); Léon, *Prononciation du français standard* (Didier); Schane, *French Phonology & Morphology* (MIT); no. 8 (1968) of the journal *Langages* (Didier/Larousse).

71.11 (b) Theories of grammatical analysis applied to French.

1970: Martinet, *Eléments de linguistique générale* (Colin) and *A Functional View of Language* (Clarendon); Dubois, *Grammaire structurale du français* 3 vols. (Larousse); nos. 4 (1966) and 7 (1967) of the journal *Langages* (Didier/Larousse); no. 1 (1969) of the journal *Langue française* (Larousse).

71.12 (c) Methods and techniques of applied linguistics relevant to the language laboratory teaching of French.

1970: Lado, *Linguistics across Cultures* (U. of Michigan); Halliday, McIntosh & Stevens, *The Linguistic Sciences & Language Teaching* (Longmans); Bennett, *Aspects of Language & Language Teaching* (CUP paperback); Valette, *Modern Language Testing* (Harcourt, Brace & World); Léon, *Introduction à la phonétique corrective* (Hachette/Larousse); no. 1 (1969) of the journal *Langue française* (Larousse); Gougenheim, Rivenc, Michéa & Sauvageot, *L'Elaboration du français fondamental* (Didier).

Recommended: de Grève & van Passel, *Linguistique et enseignement des langues étrangères* (Nathan); Lado, *Language Testing* (Longmans); Davies, *Language Testing Symposium* (Oxford paperback); Mackey, *Language Teaching Analysis* (Longmans); Delattre, *Comparing the Phonetic Features of English, French, German & Spanish* (Harrap).

71.13 (d) The programming of language learning.

1970: Lysaught & Williams, *A Guide to Programmed Instruction* (John Wiley); Marty, *Programming a Basic Foreign Language Course* (Audio-Visual Publications); Morton et al., *Programming of Audio-Lingual Skills* (U. of Michigan); Rivers, *The Psychologist & the Foreign Language Teacher* (U. of Chicago).

Recommended: Cecco (ed.), *The Psychology of Language, Thought & Instruction* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Rivers, *Teaching Foreign Language Skills* (U. of Chicago).

71.14 (e) Language laboratory techniques.

1970: Stack, *The Language Laboratory & Modern Language Teaching* (OUP); Hocking, *The Language Laboratory & Language Learning* (NEA); Marty, *Language Learning* (Audio-Visual Publications); Léon, *Laboratoire des langues et correction phonétique*, 2nd ed. (Didier).

71.15 (f) Practical competence in planning, recording, and monitoring the teaching of a linguistic pattern in the language laboratory.

1970: Hayes, *Language Laboratory Facilities* (Oxford paperback); Hack, *The Tape Editing Guide* (Focal Press).

71.16 (g) Oral competence in French (dictation, recitation, reading, comprehension, conversation, exposition of an unprepared topic).

3. GERMAN

71.10 (a) Principles of phonetic and phonemic analysis applied to German.

Prescribed texts: Pilch, *Die Phonemtheorie*; Wängler, *Grundriss einer Phonetik des Deutschen* (Elwert); von Essen, *Grundzüge der hochdeutschen Satzintonation* (Henn); Moulton, *The Sounds of English and German* (Chicago UP).

71.11 (b) Theories of grammatical analysis applied to German.

Prescribed texts: Grebe et al., *Grammatik der deutschen Gegenwartssprache* (Duden); Glinz, *Die innere Form des Deutschen* (Francke) and *Deutsche Syntax* (Metzler); Kufner, *The Grammatical Structures of English and German* (Chicago UP); Schmidt, *Grundfragen der deutschen Grammatik* (Volk & Wissen); Agricola, *Syntaktische Mehrdeutigkeit* (Akademie Verlag); *Studia Grammatica* (Akademie Verlag).

71.12 (c) Methods and techniques of applied linguistics relevant to the uses of a language laboratory in learning German.

Prescribed texts: Lado, *Linguistics across Cultures* (U. of Michigan) and *Language Testing* (Longmans); Halliday, McIntosh & Stevens, *The Linguistic Sciences and Language Teaching* (Longmans); Marchand, *Applied Linguistics: German* (Heath); Valette, *Modern Language Testing* (Harcourt, Brace & World).

71.13 (d) The programming of language instruction.

(Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.)

71.14 (e) Language laboratory techniques.

(Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.)

71.15 (f) Practical competence in planning, recording and monitoring the teaching of a linguistic pattern.

Prescribed text: Hayes, *Language Laboratory Facilities, Technical Guide* (Oxford paperback).

71.16 (g) Oral competence in German (dictation, recitation, reading, comprehension, conversation, exposition of a topic).

4. MAORI

71.10 (a) Principles of phonetic and phonemic analysis applied to Maori: the theory and practice of phonetics; acoustic phonetics, involving measurement and analysis of sound waves; the phonemic principle — contrast, complementation, free variation.

Prescribed texts: Heffner, *General Phonetics* (U. of Wisconsin); Bloomfield, *Language* (Allen & Unwin); Gleason, *Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics*, 2nd ed. (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); and *A Workbook in Descriptive Linguistics* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Hall, *Linguistics and Your Language* (DoubledayAnchor paperback); Ladefoged, *Elements of Acoustic Phonetics* (Oliver & Boyd); Biggs, *The Structure of New Zealand Maaori* (Anthropological Linguistics); Hohepa, *A Profile-Generative Grammar of Maori* (IJAL, Memoir 20).

71.11 (b) Theories of grammatical analysis applied to Maori; morphemic and syntactic analysis using various theoretical models; historical outlines of the study of grammar; major grammatical theories of the twentieth century.

Prescribed texts: Hockett, *Course in Modern Linguistics* (Macmillan); Joos, *Readings in Linguistics* (ACLS); Elson & Pickett, *Introduction to Morphology & Syntax* (SIL); Merrifield, *Laboratory Manual for Morphology & Syntax* (SIL); Fodor & Katz, *The Structure of Language* (Prentice Hall); Bloomfield, *Language* (Allen & Unwin); Sapir, *Language* (Harvest); Postal, *Constituent Structure* (Indiana Univ. Research Center in Anthropology Folklore & Linguistics, Publ. 30); Martinet, *Elements of General Linguistics* (Faber & Faber); Martinet, *A Functional View of Language* (Clarendon); Harris, *Structural Linguistics* (Phoenix); Bach, *Introduction to Transformational Grammars* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Chomsky, *Syntactic Structures* (Mouton); Biggs, *Structure of New Zealand Maaori* (Anthropological Linguistics); Hohepa, *A Profile-Generative Grammar of Maori* (IJAL, Memoir 20); Williams & Williams, *First Lessons in Maori* (Whitcombe & Tombs, 12th ed.).

71.12 (c) Methods and techniques of applied linguistics relevant to the uses of a language laboratory in learning Maori.

(Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.)

Additional prescribed text: Biggs, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed).

71.13 (d) The programming of language instruction.

(Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.)

71.14 (e) Language laboratory techniques.

(Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.)

71.15 (f) Practical competence in planning, recording and monitoring the teaching of a linguistic pattern.

71.16 (g) Oral competence in Maori (dictation, recitation, reading, comprehension, conversation, exposition of a topic).

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

DipEd

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. The Diploma in Education shall be granted to any candidate who:

(i) Is a graduate of a University in New Zealand or is admitted to the status of a graduate and has kept terms and passed the University examination in Education I as defined for BA,

or has matriculated and kept terms and passed the University examinations in five units including Education I,

or is the holder of an approved University diploma and has kept terms and passed the University examinations in Education I.

Note: Approved diplomas at present are the Diplomas in Fine Arts and Music, and the Diplomas in Home Science and Physical Education of the University of Otago. In special circumstances the Senate may permit a candidate who is the holder of a diploma other than those listed above, to undertake the course.

(ii) Has kept terms and passed the University examinations in the subject Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance, and three other subjects selected from those listed in Regulation 3 hereof, except that a candidate who has passed the University examinations in the subject Education II shall substitute one of the other papers for Paper 14.22.

(iii) Has complied with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

(iv) Has presented a certificate from the Professor of Education that he has carried out an original investigation on an approved topic provided that in very exceptional circumstances an additional paper may be substituted for the original investigation.

The results of the investigation must be submitted to the Registrar as follows:

(a) by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Professor of Education;

(b) within three years of the year in which the requirements of Clause (ii) of this regulation were completed, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate, and provided further that this provision shall not apply to any candidate who completed those requirements prior to the end of 1963;

(c) any candidate who completed those requirements prior to the end of 1963 must submit the results of the investigation before the end of 1966, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(v) Has presented to the Professor of Education a certificate from an approved authority indicating that he has been engaged for at least two years of full-time work in the practice of teaching, or in educational work of a related character, such as vocational guidance, child guidance, child welfare, or social work, and has shown efficiency therein.

2. A graduate, or the holder of an approved diploma, or an undergraduate candidate with five units which do not include Education I, may present himself for examination in Education I in the year in which he first presents himself for examination in one or more of the subjects listed in Regulation 3.

3. The subjects of examination for the Diploma shall be:

Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance as for Education II, 14.22

Principles of Curriculum Construction 15.10

History of Educational Practice 15.11

Research in School Subjects: A. Language Arts 15.12

*Research in School Subjects: B. Science and Arithmetic 15.13

Studies in Secondary Education 15.14

The Psychology of Adolescence 15.15

Introduction to School Counselling 15.16

*Starred subject will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipEd

Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance (one paper).

As for Education II, paper 14.22. The assessment of human characteristics, especially as applied to educational and vocational guidance. Elementary statistical methods.

Prescribed texts: R. L. Thorndike and E. Hagen, *Measurement and Evaluation in Psychology and Education* (3rd edition, Wiley, 1969); N. M. Downie and R. W. Heath, *Basic Statistical Methods* 2nd edition, Harper and Row, 1965; L. N. Downing, *Guidance and Counselling Services: An Introduction* (McGraw Hill, 1968).

A candidate for this subject must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of at least 100 hours' practical work.

Principles of Curriculum Construction (one paper) 15.10.

A study of the principles of curriculum construction from historical, psychological, sociological, and philosophical sources, and their application to the curriculum in New Zealand schools.

Prescribed text: Hilda Taba, *Curriculum Development Theory and Practice* (Harcourt, Brace and World Inc., 1962) OR D. K. Wheeler, *Curriculum Process* (Univ. of London Press, 1967).

History of Educational Practice (one paper) 15.11.

Prescribed text: Luella Cole, *A History of Education* (Rinehart, 1959).

Research in School Subjects: A. Language Arts (one paper) 15.12.

The findings of research in the psychology and pedagogy of the language arts subjects with particular reference to the primary school curriculum. To be offered in 1970 and 1972.

Prescribed texts: P. C. Burns and A. L. Lowe, *The Language Arts in Childhood Education* (Rand McNally, 1966); Helen M. Robinson (Ed.), *Innovation and Change in Reading Instruction* (N.S.S.E. 67th Yearbook, Part II, 1968).

Research in School Subjects: B. Science and Arithmetic (one paper) 15.13.

The findings of research in the psychology and pedagogy of science and arithmetic with particular reference to the primary school curriculum. To be offered in 1971 and 1973.

Prescribed text: K. Lovell, *The Growth of Basic Mathematical and Scientific Concepts in Children* (Univ. of London Press, 1961).

Studies in Secondary Education (one paper) 15.14.

An analysis of the problems presented by universal secondary education.

Prescribed texts: L. N. Downing, *Guidance and Counselling Services: An Introduction* (McGraw Hill, 1968); R. F. de Haan and R. J. Havighurst, *Educating Gifted Children* (2nd ed. Univ. Chicago Press, 1961); G. Orville Johnson, *Education for the Slow Learners* (Prentice-Hall, 1963).

The Psychology of Adolescence (one paper) 15.15.

Selected aspects of the psychology of adolescence with particular reference to physical, emotional, social, intellectual and moral development.

Prescribed texts: Luella Cole and Irma Nelson Hall, *Psychology of Adolescence* (7th Edition, Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1969); Martin Gold and Elizabeth Douvan, *Adolescent Development* (Allen and Bacon, 1969).

Introduction to School Counselling (one paper) 15.16.

An examination of counselling principles and practices applied to education.

A candidate, before being awarded terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of practical work.

Note: The course is an introductory one and should not be regarded in itself as qualifying a student as a professional counsellor.

Prescribed texts: to be announced.

A research seminar will be held once a week during the first half of the year for those preparing to write Diploma original investigations.

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

DipEdPsych

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. The Diploma in Educational Psychology shall be granted to any candidate who has:

(i) Satisfied the requirements for admission to the course as defined in Regulation 2 hereof; *and*

(ii) Pursued a course of full-time study and in-service training for a period of not less than two years as set out in Regulation 3 hercof; *and*

(iii) Kept terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations in the subjects as set out in Regulation 3 (i), and passed the University examinations therein; complied with the provisions of the Examination Regulations; *and*

(iv) Satisfied the requirements of the course as prescribed in Regulation 3 (ii).

2. In order to be admitted to the course, a candidate shall:

(i) Have obtained a pass in the papers of the MA degree or an approved equivalent in either Education or Psychology; *and*

(ii) Satisfy the Senate that he is likely to benefit from the training provided by the course; *and*

(iii) Enrol for each year of the course in accordance with the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

3. The course of study for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall consist of the following two parts:

(i) **Part One (First Year)**

Candidates are expected to present at the annual examinations written papers in the following subjects:

(1) **Developmental and Educational Psychology** 16.10, 16.11

(2) **The Psychology and Education of Atypical Children** 16.12, 16.13. The candidate, before being granted terms, must have carried out observational visits as prescribed.

(3) **Theory and Practice of Educational Tests, Measurement and Research Design** 16.14. The candidate, before being granted terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of practical work.

(4) **Case Study Techniques and Educational Counselling** 16.15. The candidate, before being granted terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of case work.

Note: Candidates may be required to attend additional courses in the Departments of Education and/or Psychology as indicated by the content of their degrees, and/or to enrol for the MA thesis.

(ii) **Part Two (Second Year)**

(1) Supervised participation in the work of approved psychological and special educational services.

(2) The presentation of a written report based on systematic study of the literature bearing upon a relevant special topic approved by the Professor of Education, and submitted to him not later than 1 November.

(3) A comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole course.

4. Subject to the approval of the Senate, which will be granted only in exceptional circumstances, exemption may be granted from any of the requirements under Regulations 1 to 3.

Note: Candidates should consult the Professor of Education early in the year regarding textbooks for the course.

DEPARTMENT OF UNIVERSITY EXTENSION

The Department of University Extension offers tutorial classes in academic subjects in the city of Auckland and in centres of population in the Auckland University District. From 1970 the Auckland University District will be that area north of Mercer up to Kaitaia in the far north. The southern part of the province of Auckland will be served by the University of Waikato. These classes usually include subjects drawn from the following disciplines.

Anthropology
Arts
Commerce
Economics
Education

Geography
History
Languages
Literature
Music

Philosophy
Psychology
Religion
Sciences

The Department of University Extension is responsible to the Senate through the Director of University Extension. The full-time teaching staff constitute a Board of Studies. This Board, after seeking the advice of voluntary associations interested in extension education and the approval of academic committees on the appropriateness of the suggested schedule of classes, will issue programmes of study for extension classes or groups.

CERTIFICATE IN CRIMINOLOGICAL STUDIES

This course of study is devised to meet the needs of those concerned to further their education in criminological studies. The course is held over one academic year and requires attendance at four lectures and tutorials weekly.

The subjects comprising the course are as follows. Each subject is examined in a final three-hour paper.

1. Society and Crime
2. The Personality of the Delinquent
3. The Nature and Purpose of Punishment
4. The Prevention of Crime

CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL STUDIES

This is a course of study extending over two years of twenty-seven weeks in each year. Four subjects must be attended and an examination pass in each must be attained for the successful completion of the Certificate course.

The subjects are:

Psychology: One lecture a week for three terms.

Sociology: One lecture a week for three terms.

Principles and Methods of Social Work: One lecture a week for three terms.

Social Services:

- (a) Introduction to Statistics: One lecture a week for one term.
- (b) Law for the Social Worker: One lecture a week for one term.
- (c) Social Services of New Zealand: One lecture a week for one term.

Those interested should communicate with the Director of University Extension.

Correspondence Course for Police Officers

General Principles Relating to the Law of Crimes

This correspondence course is available to those preparing for the Commissioned Officer's examination. The course includes a week's residence for lectures and tutorials at the University of Auckland. Details available from the Director of University Extension or Head Office, Police Department, Wellington.

Conferences, Seminars and Week-end Schools

The University Extension Department will arrange, in association with other departments of the University, lecture courses, conferences or schools or seminars which will allow professional, scientific and technological workers the opportunity to renew and refresh their vocational education.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

BSc

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, being

EITHER (a) the General Course governed by Regulations 3 to 25 inclusive of these Regulations *or*

(b) the Course in Human Biology, governed by Regulations 26-31 inclusive of these Regulations.

2. In these Regulations:

(a) a 'unit' means one year's work in a subject

(b) units are classified in stages by the numerals I, II, and III except where shown otherwise in Regulations 25 and 30

(c) passing in a part, or unit, or subject of a course includes being credited with a pass in that part, or unit, or subject.

GENERAL COURSE

3. The General Course shall consist of eight units from those prescribed in Regulation 25, and shall include

(a) at least three units higher than Stage I, one at least of which shall be a Stage III unit, or a Stage IIIA unit where such a unit exists, provided that for the purpose of this requirement Stage IIIB units shall count as units higher than Stage I but shall not count as Stage III unit, and

(b) at least four units chosen from the subjects Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, and Zoology, one unit of which shall be either Chemistry or Physics, provided that, in special circumstances, the Senate may vary this requirement as it thinks fit:

provided that a candidate who, under Regulation 19 (a) of these Regulations, has been permitted to enrol and who passes in any of the units Chemistry II, Physics II, or Pure Mathematics II, may in respect of each of not more than two of the units so passed, include in the eight units of the General Course one Stage I unit prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

4. Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 1 and 3 hereof a candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Science (Chemistry) may be admitted by the Senate to the General Course with exemption from Chemistry I and two other unspecified Stage I units. To complete the requirements for the General Course any candidate so admitted shall be required to pass in Physics I, Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB, Chemistry II, and Chemistry IIIA, and one other unit at a level above Stage I.

Note: Any such candidate who has not passed the University Entrance Examination must apply for admission to the University under the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

5. (a) Except as provided in Regulation 19 hereof, a candidate for the General Course shall not enrol for

(i) Stage II of a subject unless he has passed in at least three Stage I units, of which one shall be Stage I of that subject where that stage exists

(ii) Stage III, Stage IIIA or Stage IIIB of a subject, unless he has passed in Stage II of

that subject where that stage exists, or unless he has passed in Stage I of that subject where that stage exists and Stage II does not *provided that* a candidate shall not enrol in (i) Pure Mathematics II unless he has passed either in Mathematics IA or in Mathematics IB (ii) Physics II unless he has passed in Physics IB.

(b) In subjects where both Stage IIIA and Stage IIIB are listed as units for the General Course a candidate shall not enrol in Stage IIIB unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in Stage IIIA.

(c) A candidate enrolled in a Stage III unit in which practical work is required shall not in the same year enrol in more than one other Stage III or Stage II unit in which practical work is required. For the purpose of this sub-clause Stage III includes Stage IIIA and Stage IIIB.

6. A candidate shall not enrol in any one year in more than four units of the General Course.

BOTANY

7. A candidate shall not enrol in Botany IIIB unless he has

(a) passed in Chemistry I; and

(b) passed in a Stage II unit other than Botany II.

CELL BIOLOGY

8. A candidate shall not enrol in Cell Biology III unless he has

(a) passed in Chemistry I; and

(b) passed in any two Stage II units of the subjects Botany, Chemistry, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology, or any other subject approved by the Head of the Department of Cell Biology; and

(c) passed in at least one unit of Botany or Zoology.

CHEMISTRY

9. (a) A candidate shall not enrol in

(i) Chemistry IIIA unless he has passed in six units of the General Course including

Chemistry I and Chemistry II

- (ii) Advanced Chemistry unless he has passed in Chemistry IIIA and has passed or enrolled concurrently in Chemistry IIIB.

(b) A candidate shall not be credited with both Advanced Chemistry and Chemistry I.

GEOGRAPHY

10. A candidate shall not enrol in Geography IIIB without the leave of the Head of the Department of Geography.

GEOLOGY

11. A candidate shall not enrol in Geology IIIA unless he has passed in Chemistry I.

**MATHE-
MATICS AND
APPLIED
MATHE-
MATICS**

12. (a) A candidate shall not enrol for any unit of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics containing optional papers, unless the Head of the Department of Mathematics or his deputy has approved the options the candidate wishes to present for the unit.

(b) A candidate enrolling for a unit of Mathematics or Applied Mathematics may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Mathematics or his deputy substitute for one or more of the papers prescribed for that unit one or more papers selected from another unit or units of Mathematics, and Applied Mathematics.

(c) A candidate enrolling for Applied Mathematics III may in exceptional circumstances with the approval of the Head of the Department of Mathematics or his deputy substitute for one or more of the papers prescribed for that unit one or more papers selected from another unit or units of the course in Engineering Science for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

13. A candidate shall not enrol in

(a) Applied Mathematics III unless he has passed in *either* Pure Mathematics II *or* Engineering Mathematics II.

(b) Advanced Mathematics B unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in Advanced Mathematics A

(c) Statistical and Computational Mathematics II unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in Pure Mathematics II

(d) Statistical Mathematics III unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in Pure Mathematics III.

14. (a) A candidate shall not be credited with both Mathematics IA and Mathematics IB.

(b) For the purpose of this Regulation Mathematics IA shall be deemed to include Pure Mathematics I as prescribed under the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in force in 1966.

(c) A candidate who has failed to pass in Mathematics IB may be credited with a pass in Mathematics IA if the examiner certifies that the candidate has attained a sufficient standard in the Pure Mathematical section of the Examination.

(d) A candidate shall not be credited with both Mathematics IB and Applied Mathematics I for any University Degree or Diploma if he has passed or is taking paper 26.170 for Applied Mathematics I.

15. (a) A candidate shall not enrol in Advanced Mathematics A unless he has obtained the leave of the Head of the Department of Mathematics, and unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics III and has passed or enrolled concurrently in either Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III *provided that* a candidate who has passed in Ancillary Mathematics may with the leave of the Head of the Department of Mathematics enrol in Advanced Mathematics A if he (i) has obtained or enrolled concurrently for a Certificate of Proficiency in Pure Mathematics III and (ii) *either* has passed or enrolled concurrently in Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III *or* has obtained or enrolled concurrently for a Certificate of Proficiency in Applied Mathematics III.

(b) A candidate who has passed in Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB shall not be credited with Advanced Mathematics A.

16. (a) A candidate shall not enrol in Ancillary Mathematics unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics II.

(b) A candidate shall not be credited with both Ancillary Mathematics and Pure Mathematics III. A candidate who has passed in Ancillary Mathematics may obtain a Certificate of Proficiency in Pure Mathematics III by passing in the paper or papers of Pure Mathematics III in which he has not passed for Ancillary Mathematics.

(c) A candidate shall be entitled to be credited with both Ancillary Mathematics and Applied Mathematics III if he passes at the one examination in six papers chosen with the leave of the Head of the Department of Mathematics from the papers prescribed for Pure Mathematics III and Applied Mathematics III; provided however that if he has already been credited with one of the units Ancillary Mathematics or Applied Mathematics III he shall be entitled to be credited with the other of those units if he passes at the one examination in three papers chosen as above-mentioned in which he has not passed for Ancillary Mathematics or Applied Mathematics III.

(d) Except as provided in Paragraph (c) of this Regulation, a candidate shall not be credited with both Ancillary Mathematics and Applied Mathematics III. A candidate who has passed in Ancillary Mathematics may obtain a Certificate of Proficiency in Applied Mathematics III and for this purpose shall be exempted from passing in the paper or papers of Applied Mathematics III in which he has passed for Ancillary Mathematics.

PHYSICS

17. A candidate shall not enrol in

(a) Physics II unless he has passed in either Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB

(b) Physics IIIA unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics II.

ZOOLOGY

18. A candidate shall not enrol in

(a) Zoology II unless he has passed in Chemistry I or Physics IA or Physics IB

(b) Zoology IIIB unless he has passed in a Stage II unit other than Zoology II.

19. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5 hereof

(a) a candidate may with the leave of the Senate enrol for Chemistry II without having passed in Chemistry I, Geography II without having passed in Geography I, Physics II without having passed in Physics IB, and Pure Mathematics II without having passed in Mathematics IA or IB, Zoology II without having passed in Zoology I: provided that

(i) if he passes in any such Stage II unit having enrolled in it under this Regulation, he shall not be credited also with a Stage I unit of the same subject

(ii) if the examiner certifies that the candidate, though failing the Stage II unit, attained the standard of a pass in (as the case may be) Chemistry I, Geography I, Physics IB, Mathematics IA, or Zoology I, the candidate shall be credited with Chemistry I, Geography I, Physics IB, Mathematics IA, or Zoology I.

(b) A candidate who has passed in Mathematics IB or in Statistical and Computational Mathematics II may with the leave of the Senate enrol in Applied Mathematics III without having passed in Applied Mathematics I: provided that if having so enrolled he passes in Applied Mathematics III he shall not also be credited with Applied Mathematics I.

20. (a) A candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, may, subject otherwise to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be credited with such unit or units for the General Course.

(b) A candidate who has passed in Engineering

Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall, subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be exempted from Pure Mathematics II for the General Course.

(c) A candidate who has passed in Pure Mathematics II for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering without having passed Mathematics IA or IB and who qualifies for the exemption referred to in sub-clause (b) of this Regulation shall be exempted from Mathematics IA in lieu of Pure Mathematics II.

21. A candidate who has passed in Psychology IA or IB and Psychology II for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or in any of those units and has performed such additional laboratory work as the Head of the Department of Psychology directs, may, subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be exempted from the corresponding unit or units in Psychology for the General Course.

22. A candidate who holds the Diploma in Optometry may be credited with the units Psychology I and Psychology II for the General Course in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer by way of cross-credit under Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

23. (a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

24. A candidate in any unit of the subjects Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Geology, Psychology, and Zoology, shall be required to do and pass in such practical work as the Head of the Department may prescribe (as well as to pass the written examinations) *provided that* the candidate's mark in the practical work may with the leave of the Senate be carried forward to a subsequent year.

25. The subjects and units prescribed for examination for the General Course with the prescription numbers relative to each are the following:

<i>Subjects</i>	<i>Units and Prescription Numbers</i>
Botany	BOTANY I 6.10, 6.11 BOTANY II 6.20, 6.21 BOTANY IIIA 6.30, 6.31 BOTANY IIIB 6.35, 6.36
Cell Biology	CELL BIOLOGY III 40.30, 40.31
Chemistry	CHEMISTRY I 8.10, 8.11 CHEMISTRY II 8.20, 8.21 CHEMISTRY IIIA 8.30, 8.31 CHEMISTRY IIIB 8.32, 8.33 ADVANCED CHEMISTRY 8.34, 8.35
Geography	GEOGRAPHY I 20.10, 20.11 GEOGRAPHY II 20.20, 20.21 GEOGRAPHY IIIA 20.30 and one of 20.31, 20.32, 20.33, 20.34, 20.35 GEOGRAPHY IIIB 20.36, 20.37
Geology	GEOLOGY I 21.10, 21.11 GEOLOGY II 21.20, 21.21 GEOLOGY IIIA 21.30 and one of 21.31, 21.32, 21.33 GEOLOGY IIIB the remaining two of 21.31, 21.32, 21.33 not taken for Geology IIIA
Mathematics	MATHEMATICS IA 26.141 and 26.142 or 26.120 and 26.140 or 26.140 and 26.210 MATHEMATICS IB 26.140, 26.171 PURE MATHEMATICS II 26.240 and either 26.210 or 26.220 PURE MATHEMATICS III 26.340 and either 26.320 or 26.321, and either 26.330 or 26.331 ADVANCED MATHEMATICS A three from the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Master's Mathematics

ADVANCED MATHEMATICS B three from the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Master's Mathematics

ANCILLARY MATHEMATICS three from the papers prescribed for Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III, and Advanced Mathematics A

Applied Mathematics

APPLIED MATHEMATICS I two of 26.170, 26.280, 26.290

APPLIED MATHEMATICS III three from 26.360, 26.361, 26.370, 26.371, 26.380, 26.381, 26.390

ANCILLARY MATHEMATICS three from the papers prescribed for Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III and Advanced Mathematics A

STATISTICAL AND COMPUTATIONAL MATHEMATICS II two from 26.280, 26.290, 26.360

*STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS III 26.380, 26.381, 26.382

Physics

PHYSICS IA 31.10, 31.11

PHYSICS IB 31.12, 31.13

PHYSICS II 31.20, 31.21

PHYSICS IIIA 31.30, 31.31

PHYSICS IIIB 31.34, 31.35

Psychology

PSYCHOLOGY I 33.10, 33.11

PSYCHOLOGY II 33.20, 33.21, 33.22

PSYCHOLOGY IIIA 33.30, 33.31, 33.32

PSYCHOLOGY IIIB 33.35, 33.36, 33.37

Zoology

ZOOLOGY I 38.10, 38.11

ZOOLOGY II 38.20, 38.21

ZOOLOGY IIIA 38.30, 38.31

ZOOLOGY IIIB 38.32, 38.33

Note: (i) Starred units (*) will not be taught during the *Calendar* year.

(ii) The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

COURSE IN HUMAN BIOLOGY

ADMISSION

26. (a) Admission to the Course in Human Biology shall be at the discretion of the Senate. Application for admission to the course shall be made to the Registrar in writing before 1 August or such other date as the Senate may determine, of the year preceding that in which the applicant proposes to enrol.

(b) Admission to Part I of the Course shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the past performance of the applicant at school and in public examinations, and upon an interview where this is required.

(c) In exceptional circumstances as the Senate may approve or under the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, admission may be granted to an applicant to Part II or Part III.

27. The Course in Human Biology shall consist of three Parts. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of the course.

28. Except as provided in Regulation 26 (c) hereof no candidate shall be permitted to enrol in any unit of Part II of the Course until he has passed Part I, or in any unit of Part III until he has passed Part II.

29. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate such practical work in each Part of the course as may be required.

30. The units prescribed for examination for the Course in Human Biology with the prescription numbers relative to each are the following:

Units and Prescription Numbers

PART I

BIOLOGY	60.10, 60.11, 60.12
PHYSICO-CHEMISTRY	60.20, 60.21, 60.22
BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE I	60.30

PART II	HUMAN CELL AND TISSUE BIOLOGY	61.10,
	61.11, 61.12	
	VISCERAL ORGAN SYSTEMS	61.20, 61.21,
	61.22	
	BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE II	61.30
PART III	NEUROLOCOMOTOR SYSTEM	62.10, 62.11
	HOMEOSTASIS	62.20
	HUMAN REPRODUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT	62.30
	GENERAL PATHOLOGY	62.40
	BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE III	62.50, 62.51

31. With the leave of the Senate a candidate not proceeding to a degree in medicine may in Part III substitute one advanced unit in a biological subject prescribed for the General Course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science for such portion of the work above prescribed as the Senate may deem to be equivalent to that work.

Note: The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in the Calendar.

FOREIGN LANGUAGE READING EXAMINATION

Every candidate intending to proceed to the MSc degree is strongly advised to take the course for the Foreign Language Reading Examination before completing the BSc degree. The ability to read scientific works in a foreign language is necessary for reading literature relating to the thesis. A pass in the Foreign Language Reading Examination is also required as part of the BSc(Hons) Degree. The regulations concerning this Examination are contained in the Degree Regulations for MSc and BSc(Hons).

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS)

BSc(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. The Degree may be awarded in each of the following Honours Schools:

Botany
*Cell Biology
Geology
Physics
Zoology

2. In each Honours School a candidate's course for the Degree shall comprise:—

(a) such pre-requisites, being units prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, and

(b) such Honours Parts (being Parts II, III and IV, Parts III and IV, or Part IV as the case may be) and

(c) such subsidiary subjects as may be required and prescribed in that Honours School under Regulation 15:

provided that

(i) except where the Senate in its discretion otherwise permits, the number of pre-requisite units shall be not fewer than three in a case of entry into an Honours School at the end of the first year after matriculation and not fewer than six in a case of entry at the end of the second such year;

(ii) in the case of any pre-requisite subject and with the approval of the Senate, if the candidate has been permitted to enrol for and has passed at Stage II without having

*Cell Biology will not be taught for this Degree in the current *Calendar* year.

passed at Stage I, Stage II may be substituted for Stage I, and Stage III may then be substituted for Stage II;

- (iii) a candidate shall be required to pass or be credited with a pass in all pre-requisite subjects before he is admitted to the Honours School.

3. Except where otherwise provided in Regulation 15, and except in the case of any subject in which no practical work is required or prescribed, each unit or course of study prescribed for the Degree shall include examinations comprising written papers and practical work in both of which a candidate shall be required to pass.

4. No candidate shall be admitted to an Honours School without the approval of the Head of Department of that School and of the Senate. Such approval shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the candidate's performance:

(a) in the Entrance Scholarships Examination, if the Honours School to which the candidate seeks admission includes a special course at first year level, or

(b) in the courses of University study already pursued by the candidate and particularly in the units required as pre-requisites to that Honours School.

**WITH-
DRAWAL
AND EXCLU-
SION FROM
COURSE**

5. A candidate may withdraw from the Honours School and be granted such credits and exemptions for units for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

6. (a) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of his Honours course so that his performance in all the units comprising this part shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass an Honours Part as a whole may in such exceptional circumstances as the Senate approves be credited with a unit or units of that Part and per-

mitted in a subsequent year to present the unit or units not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a unit or units of the next succeeding Part. The candidate shall then be required in that year to pass as a whole in all the units so presented upon the same conditions as those herein prescribed.

(b) In this regulation 'unit' includes any course prescribed for an Honours Part.

7. A candidate shall sit his final examinations for the degree within four years of his matriculation: provided that at the discretion of the Senate the period may be extended to five years

(a) where a candidate first enrolled in the Honours School in his second year after matriculation, or

(b) in any special circumstances.

8. A candidate who, on the results of his examination, does not reach the standard required in the Honours School in which he is enrolled, shall be excluded by the Senate from the Honours School but he may be granted such credits and exemptions for units for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

9. The Senate may permit a candidate to take an examination in an Honours unit before entry into an Honours School. If the candidate fails to pass that examination he may be granted such credits and exemptions for units for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

CLASSES OF HONOURS

10. The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) may be awarded with First Class or Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined primarily on the performance of the candidate in the examinations in his final year but account may be taken of his work throughout his course.

11. The Senate may determine in respect of any candidate who fails to qualify for the Degree that he be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Science or be credited with units towards that Degree or be

credited with the Degree of Bachelor of Science together with appropriate credits towards the Degree of Master of Science.

**TRANSFER
BSc(Hons)**

- TO** 12. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and without payment of a fee, grant him permission to transfer to a course under these Regulations and allow him to be credited with a pass in such units or subjects as the Senate shall determine.

**FOREIGN
LANGUAGE
READING
EXAMINA-
TION**

13. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless

(a) he has been credited with a pass in a unit of a foreign language approved for this purpose by the Senate, or

(b) he has been credited with a pass in a foreign language reading examination

(i) prescribed for the purpose of this Regulation, and

(ii) approved by the Head of the Department of the Honours Subject which the candidate is presenting for this Degree.

14. A candidate whose mother-tongue is not English may on application and with the approval of Senate be exempted from the provisions of Regulation 13. Application must be made to the Registrar in writing and if such application is granted, exemption will be subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

**REQUIRE-
MENTS OF
HONOURS
SCHOOLS**

15. Subject to the provisos to Regulation 2, the Honours courses with subject and units of examination are as follows:

BOTANY

Admission to the Honours School in Botany shall be at the end of the first year after matriculation provided that where the proviso to Regulation 7 applies, or in circumstances where it does not, admission may be granted at the end of the second year after matriculation.

Pre-requisites

(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his first year after matriculation:

Botany I,
Chemistry I,

and one other of the following units:—

Geology I, Mathematics IA or IB (or Pure Mathematics II), Physics IA or IB, Zoology I.

(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his second year after matriculation:

Six units including Botany II, Chemistry I, and one other Stage II unit in the following subjects:—

Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology, together with such part (if any) of the course for Botany Honours Part II as the Head of the Department may require.

Botany Honours Part II (Six Papers, together with practical work)

The course shall be that prescribed for Botany II for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (papers 6.20, 6.31) together with (i) a special additional course in Botany (paper 6.22) (ii) Chemistry for Biology II (paper 8.28) (iii) either an approved unit prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Science or two special courses from those listed below, and (iv) such practical work as the Head of the Department requires.

Botany Honours Part III (Five Papers, together with practical work)

The course shall be that prescribed for Botany IIIA for the degree of Bachelor of Science (papers 6.30, 6.21) together with (i) a special additional course in Botany (paper 6.32) (ii) either an approved unit for the degree of Bachelor of Science or two approved special courses, and (iii) such practical work as the Head of the Department requires.

Special Courses for Botany II and III

Animal Ecology and Physiology	38.25
Biometry	27.20
Paleontology and Historical Geology	21.25
Physical Geography	20.20
*Chemistry for Biology III	8.38

*Botany Honours Part III only.

Note: The choice of subjects permitted will depend upon the botanical discipline in which the student intends to specialise.

Botany Honours Part IV (Three papers, together with practical work and dissertation).

The student shall follow one year's course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Botany and shall investigate one or more approved topics. The examination shall consist of three papers (6.45, 6.46, 6.47) and a report or reports embodying the results of the investigation which shall be equivalent to one paper. The report or reports shall be submitted by the beginning of the third term.

Note: The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be German, Russian, or other language approved by Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

**CELL
BIOLOGY**

Admission to the Honours School in Cell Biology shall be at the end of the second year after matriculation, except that in exceptional cases admission may be granted at the end of the third year after matriculation.

Prerequisites

Chemistry II, or Chemistry for Biology II, and four other units (including a second Stage II unit) chosen from Botany I, Botany II, Physics I, Physics II, Zoology I, Zoology II, Biochemistry II, and either Mathematics IA, Mathematics IB, Pure Mathematics II or any other unit approved by the Head of the Department.

Cell Biology Honours Part III (Five papers, together with practical work).

The course shall be that prescribed for Cell Biology III considered in greater detail (four papers, 40.35, 40.36, 40.37, 40.38) and practical work together with Chemistry for Biology III (one paper, 8.38).

Cell Biology Honours Part IV (Four papers, together with practical work and a research report).

The student shall follow one year's course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Cell Biology, and carry out an original investigation on an approved topic. The examination shall consist of four papers (40.45, 40.46, 40.47, 40.48) and a research report embodying the results of the investigation which shall be equivalent to one paper. The research report shall be delivered to the Registrar on the first Monday of the third term.

Note: The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be French, German, Italian, Russian, or other language approved by the Senate. This examination should be taken as early as possible.

GEOLOGY

Admission to the Honours School in Geology shall be at the end of the second year after matriculation, provided that where the proviso to Regulation 7 applies, or in exceptional circumstances where it does not, admission may be granted at the end of the third year after matriculation.

Pre-requisites

Geology I and II,
Chemistry I,
and three other units including at least two in the following subjects:—

Chemistry, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology.

Geology Honours Part III (Four papers, together with practical work).

The courses shall be those prescribed for Geology IIIA and Geology IIIB and the examination shall con-

sist of four papers (21.30-21.33 inclusive) together with such practical work as the Head of the Department requires.

In special cases with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geology, papers in advanced units of other subjects may be substituted for one or two (but not more) of the above papers.

Geology Honours Part IV (Three papers, together with practical work and thesis).

The student shall follow one year's course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Geology and carry out an original investigation on an approved topic.* The examination shall consist of three papers (21.45, 21.46, 21.47) and a thesis embodying the results of the investigation which shall be equivalent to one paper. The thesis shall be delivered to the Registrar at the beginning of the second half of the second term.

*Note: Intending students should consult the Head of Department about the topic immediately after completing the papers for Part III.

The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be French, German, Russian, or other language approved by Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

PHYSICS

Admission to the Honours School in Physics shall be at the end of the second year after matriculation provided that where the proviso to Regulation 7 applies, or in exceptional circumstances where it does not, admission may be granted at the end of the third year after matriculation.

Pre-requisites

Physics IB,

Physics II,

Mathematics IA or IB (or Pure Mathematics II),

Pure Mathematics II (or Pure Mathematics III),

and two other Stage I units including at least one from Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Zoology.

Physics Honours Part III (Five or Six papers, together with practical work).

scribed for Physics IIIA, Physics IIIB, Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, Advanced Mathematics A or B, Chemistry II or IIIA and from such other courses as may be approved by the Head of the Department of Physics.

Physics Honours Part IV (Four or Five papers, together with practical work and an experimental or theoretical project).

An approved selection of courses from those prescribed for the degree of Master of Science in Physics, or in Mathematics, and from such other courses as may be approved by the Head of the Department of Physics; together with an approved experimental or theoretical project. The Foreign Language Reading Requirement shall be completed before the sitting of Honours Part IV.

Note: The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be German or Russian or other language approved by Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

ZOOLOGY

Admission to the Honours School in Zoology shall be at the end of the second year after matriculation, provided that where the proviso to Regulation 7 applies, or in exceptional circumstances where it does not, admission may be granted at the end of the third year after matriculation.

Pre-requisites

Zoology I and II,

Chemistry I,

two other units from:—

Mathematics IA or IB (or Pure Mathematics II),

Physics IA or IB, Botany I, Geology I, and a further unit at Stage II or III.

Zoology Honours Part III (Four papers, together with practical work) will consist of Zoology IIIA and Zoology IIIB as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Papers 38.30, 38.31, 38.32, 38.33).

Zoology Honours Part IV (Three papers, together with practical work and a short dissertation).

(a) A course based on the prescriptions for Zoology II, Zoology IIIA and Zoology IIIB for the degree of Bachelor of Science requiring a broad knowledge of modern Zoology with particular reference to contemporary growth, philosophy and aims. (Two papers 38.45, 38.46).

(b) A special course in one of the following fields: Marine Biology, Entomology and Insect Ecology, Limnology, Vertebrate Biology, Experimental Zoology, or, with the special permission of the Head of Department, some other field: (one paper 38.47).

(c) The dissertation, which shall be given credit equal to that of two papers, shall be upon a topic approved before the end of the preceding year by the Head of the Department and a supervisor appointed by him. The dissertation shall be delivered to the Registrar on or before 1 November or such later date as the Head of the Department may permit.

Note: The dissertation must be compact in scope and disclose clear evidence of the power to carry out good independent practical work, and to present the results effectively.

The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be French, German, Russian, or other language approved by the Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

MSc

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall before enrolment:

(a) have qualified for admission *either* to the Degree of Bachelor of Science *or* to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), and

(b) (i) have passed the subject he offers *either* in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (including Stage IIIB if listed as a unit for that Degree) provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of the Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement

or in the final year of the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), and

(ii) have fulfilled such other prerequisites for the subject as may be required by these Regulations;

Provided that a candidate may offer:

Botany, if he has passed Cell Biology III *or* Chemistry IIIA *or* Zoology IIIA in place of Botany IIIB;

Cell Biology, if in place of Cell Biology III he has passed at Stage III in a Science subject approved by the Senate;

Geography, if in place of Geography IIIB he has passed at Stage III in a Science subject approved by the Senate;

Geology, if in place of Geology IIIB he has passed at Stage III in a Science subject approved by the Senate;

Zoology, if he has passed Cell Biology III in place of Zoology IIIB;

Any of the subjects Anatomy, Biochemistry, Physiology, or Psychology if he has completed the requirements for the Course in Human Biology for the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

2. A candidate who is not devoting his full time to University study shall, if the Senate so requires, follow a two year course of part-time study, of such content as the Senate may prescribe for him.

3. (a) A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be required in the subject he offers to pass the prescribed examinations and to submit a thesis where that is prescribed, in accordance with Regulation 11 of these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) shall be required to submit a thesis only, which shall be as prescribed in Regulation 11 of these Regulations, in such one of the subjects Botany, Geology, Physics, or Zoology as he offers. Provided that a candidate who has done work for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) but has qualified for admission not to that Degree but to the Degree of Bachelor of Science, may be granted exemption from such part of the course for the Degree of Master of Science as the Senate may approve, subject to his paying the prescribed fee as if that part of the course were an exempted unit for the purpose of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

4. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

(b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.

(c) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a supervisor shall certify to the Registrar in writing that the laboratory work has been carried out within the University.

(d) A candidate shall present his thesis in the same year as that in which he first takes his examination (if any), or with the consent of the Head of the Department and subject to paragraph (g) of this Regulation, in any subsequent year.

(e) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at such later date as may be arranged with the Head of the Department.

(f) If the supervisor with the consent of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.

(g) No thesis shall be presented later than the third year (i) after that in which the candidate first takes his examination for this Degree or (ii) after the year of the completion of the candidate's course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours); as the case may require: provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

5. A candidate shall not offer a subject which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Arts.

**PRE-
REQUISITES**

6. A candidate shall not offer Mathematics unless he has before enrolment passed or obtained a Certificate of Proficiency in Pure Mathematics III and in either Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III or in some suitable selection of papers approved for this purpose by the Senate.

7. A candidate shall not offer Physics unless he has before enrolment obtained terms in Ancillary Mathematics or done such other work as the Senate may deem equivalent.

**FOREIGN
LANGUAGE
READING
EXAMINA-
TION**

8. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless

(a) he has been credited with a pass in a unit of a foreign language approved for this purpose by the Senate, or

(b) he has been credited with a pass in a foreign language reading examination

(i) prescribed for the purpose of this Regulation, and

(ii) approved by the Head of the Department of the subject which the candidate is offering for this Degree.

9. A candidate whose mother-tongue is not English may on application and with the approval of the Senate be exempted from the provisions of Regulation 8. Application shall be made to the Registrar in writing, and if granted, exemption will be subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

HONOURS

10. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded in a subject to any candidate for this Degree who has qualified in that subject for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

(c) Honours shall not be awarded in a particular subject to any candidate who enrolled for and failed to qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) in that subject.

(d) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory: provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination, so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of subclause (e) of this Regulation.

(e) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of 1 March following his passing the final subject or subjects of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

11. The subjects of examination and relative requirements as to theses for the Degree, together with the prescription numbers relative to each examination paper, are as follows:

ANATOMY (Two papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Papers 65.40, 65.41.

BIOCHEMISTRY (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Papers 66.40, 66.41, 66.42.

BOTANY (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Papers 6.40, 6.41, 6.42.

CELL BIOLOGY (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Papers 40.40, 40.41, 40.42.

CHEMISTRY (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Papers 8.40, 8.41, 8.42, 8.43.

GEOGRAPHY (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Paper 20.40 and three papers from 20.41 to 20.52.

GEOLOGY (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Papers 21.40, 21.41, 21.42.

MATHEMATICS (Six or seven papers): A selection approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics of six or seven from papers 26.410 to 26.413, 26.420 to 26.423, 26.430 to 26.433, 26.440 to 26.442, 26.450 to 26.454, 26.460, 26.461, 26.470 to 26.474, 26.480 to 26.483, and 26.490 to 26.492. Candidates not credited with Advanced Mathematics A will normally be required to present seven papers.

PHYSICS (Three or four papers, and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Papers 31.40, 31.41, 31.42, 31.43.

PHYSIOLOGY (Two papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Papers 67.40, 67.41.

PSYCHOLOGY (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Four papers from 33.40 to 33.51.

ZOOLOGY (Two or three papers, and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Papers 38.40, 38.41, 38.42.

12. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1968.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

PhD

Regulations for this degree are printed elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

DSc

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science.
4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:—
 - (a) Three copies of the work to be examined;
 - (b) A statutory declaration which shall —
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

**EXAMINATION
PROCEDURE**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall —

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application.

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate, and the Senate shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where the Examiners' recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY

ANATOMY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Two papers and a thesis)

65.40 (a), 65.41 (b) The study of selected fields of Anatomy at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

Students from other Universities must have completed Anatomy III or the equivalent.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY

BIOCHEMISTRY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Three papers and a thesis)

66.40 (a), 66.41 (b), 66.42 (c) The general study of Biochemistry at an advanced level, with more detailed study in the fields of enzymology, metabolic pathways, microbial metabolism and biochemical control mechanisms.

Candidates for the Master's Degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, in order to select thesis topic and obtain advice on vacation reading and textbooks.

The course will normally be of one year's duration; but the thesis may, with the approval of the Head of Department be completed during the second year. (See Clause 2 (c) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)).

Students from other Universities must have taken Biochemistry to an advanced undergraduate level (e.g. Biochemistry III as offered at Otago University).

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite to the MSc Degree. The prescribed language is either French, German, or Russian at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY

BOTANY I

(Two papers and practical work)

6.10 (a), 6.11 (b) The general structure and function of the plant cell; the general course of the evolution of structure, function and reproduction of plants, including detailed treatment of examples representing the whole range of the Plant Kingdom, together with the general morphology and histology of the Angiosperms; the characteristics of selected angiosperm families, with reference to their position in some recognized scheme of classification, and with special reference to their New Zealand representatives; the elements of plant physiology, plant ecology and genetics.

Four lectures and two two-hour laboratories per week.

Prescribed texts: Alexopoulos & Bold, *Algae and Fungi* (McMillan); Billings, *Plants and the ecosystem* (McMillan); Bold, *The Plant Kingdom* (Prentice-Hall); Levine, *Genetics* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Millener, Chapman & Segedin, *A Classification of Plants* (Auckland University); Savage, *Evolution* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Bell & Woodcock, *Diversity of Green Plants* (Arnold).

Recommended books: Bell, *Plant Variation and Classification* (Wadsworth); Esau, *Anatomy of Seed Plants* (Wiley); Odum, *Ecology* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Salisbury and Ross, *Plant Physiology* (Wadsworth); Swanson, *The Cell* (Prentice-Hall); Wilson & Loomis, *Botany* 4th Ed. (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Richardson, *Translocation in Plants* (Arnold); Sutcliffe, *Plants and Water* (Arnold).

Considerable attention is given to the indigenous flora and, wherever practicable, material from that source is used for laboratory work.

Excursions for the study of plants and plant communities in the field are held at intervals.

The Museum contains a collection of dried and preserved specimens and a large teaching herbarium. In the University grounds will be found a collection of indigenous plants of New Zealand.

BOTANY II

(Two papers and practical work)

6.20 (a), 6.21 (b) These papers will contain questions from the following sections I and II.

Section I

This comprises essentially either the lower or the higher plants taken in alternate years. In 1970 the lower plants will be taught.

Lower Plants: A more extensive and detailed knowledge of structure, function, reproduction and classification in the plant kingdom (including contemporary and extinct plants), as shown by a study of the Algae, Bryophytes, and Vascular Cryptogams and using a more comprehensive selection of examples than for the relevant parts of Botany I.

Recommended books: Smith, *Cryptogamic Botany*, Vols. 1 & 2 (paperback edition, McMillan); Sporne, *Pteridophytes*, 2nd Edition (Hutchinson).

Higher Plants: A more extensive and detailed knowledge of classification in the Plant Kingdom (including contemporary and extinct plants), as shown by a study of the Gymnosperms and Angiosperms, with special reference in classification to orders and families prominent in New Zealand and with a more comprehensive selection of examples than for the relevant parts of Botany I; Principles of Plant Ecology, Palynology, Biogeography, including the origin of the New Zealand flora; more detailed ecological study of selected New Zealand vegetation types.

Recommended books: Bell, *Plant Variation and Classification* (Wadsworth); Kershaw, *Quantitative and Dynamic Ecology* (Arnold); Sporne, *Morphology of Gymnosperms* (Hutchinson).

Section II

Plant Biochemistry; Cytogenetics; a more extensive study of Micro-organisms, Fungi and Algae; Ecological and Evolutionary Anatomy; fundamentals of Plant Ecology.

Prescribed texts: Beevers, *Respiratory Metabolism in Plants* (Harper Row); Kormondy, *Concepts of Ecology* (Prentice-Hall).

Recommended books: Alexopoulos, *Introductory Mycology*, 2nd Ed. (Wiley); Chapman, *The Algae* (McMillan); Swanson, Merz & Young, *Cytogenetics* (Prentice-Hall).

Four lectures and two three-hour laboratories per week. Attendance at a number of field excursions is obligatory.

BOTANY IIIA

(Two papers and practical work)

6.30 (a), 6.31 (b) These papers will contain questions from the following sections I and II.

Section I

This comprises either the lower plants or the higher plants, whichever has not previously been taken.

In 1970 the lower plants will be taught.

Recommended books: see Botany II, Section I.

Section II

Plant Biochemistry and Physiology; Plant Pathology; Fungal Genetics; Experimental Morphology; Plant Biosystematics.

Recommended books: Baker & Snyder, *Ecology of Soil-Borne Plant Pathogens* (Univ. Calif. Press); Bonner & Vamer, *Plant Biochemistry* (Academic Press); Esau, *Anatomy of Seed Plants* (Wiley); Fincham & Day, *Fungal Genetics* (Blackwell); Heywood, *Plant Taxonomy* (Arnold); Hillman, *The Physiology of Flowering* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Sistrom, *Microbial Life* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Wardlaw, *Morphogenesis in Plants* (Methuen); Gregory, *The Microbiology of the Atmosphere* (Leonard Hill).

Four lectures and two three-hour laboratories per week. Attendance at a number of field excursions is obligatory.

BOTANY IIIB

(Two papers and practical work)

6.35 (a), 6.36 (b) Phylogeny of the land plants; Ecology and Biogeography of the New Zealand flora; selected aspects of Plant Physiology; Molecular Biology; Plant Pathology; Virology; Evolution in the New Zealand flora; Phytoplanktology; Algal Physiology.

(The nature of the course demands a certain amount of field work which may be done during day trips or which may involve attendance for a longer period at a field locality in one of the vacations.)

Practical: A minimum attendance of 6 hours per week, but, in practice, considerably more will be expected. A course of reading will be prescribed.

BOTANY FOR BSc(Hons)

BOTANY HONOURS PART II

(Three papers and practical work)

6.20 (a), 6.21 (b) These papers will contain questions based on Sections I and II of the Botany II course.

6.22 (c) Theory and practice of specialised aspects of Botany; including in particular those in the fields of Plant Physiology, Plant Pathology, Plant Microtechnique, Plant Cytology and Plant Ecology.

Candidates will be required to sit a six hour combined theory and practical examination for this paper.

(Field work will include several day trips or a vacation course. Attendance will be obligatory.)

Laboratory work: Three practical periods of four hours each per week.

BOTANY HONOURS PART III

(Three papers and practical work)

6.30 (a), 6.31 (b) These papers will contain questions based on Sections I and II of the Botany IIIA course.

6.32 (c) Phylogeny of the land plants; Ecology and Biogeography of the New Zealand flora; Molecular Biology; Evolution in the New Zealand flora; Phytoplanktology.

(The nature of the course demands a certain amount of field work which may be done during day trips or which may involve attendance for a larger period at a field locality in one of the vacations.)

Laboratory work: A minimum attendance of nine hours per week, but, in practice, more will be expected.

BOTANY HONOURS PART IV

(Three papers and practical work)

6.45 (a), 6.46 (b), 6.47 (c) Selected aspects of Plant Physiology; Plant Pathology; Virology; Algal Physiology; certain other topics selected for study each year from the fields of Ecology, Physiology, Pathology, Morphology and Phylogeny, Genetics.

Laboratory work: The student will be expected to spend the whole of his time in the Department and to carry out such investigations as may be assigned to him. Written reports will be required by the beginning of the third term.

SPECIAL COURSES FOR BOTANY HONOURS II AND III

Each course will consist of one paper plus practical work (where applicable).

38.25 Animal ecology and physiology as set out in sections II of Zoology II and Zoology III respectively for the Degree of BSc.

27.20 Biometry. In 1970 students may elect to sit paper 26.280 of the Mathematics prescriptions.

21.25 Paleontology and Historical Geology. For students who have not passed Geology I: Paper 21.11 (b) Historical Geology for Geology I together with lectures and laboratories in Palaeobotany, only, of paper 21.33 for Geology III. For students who have passed Geology I: Paper 21.20 (a) Geology, Paleontology and Historical Geology for Geology II together with lectures and laboratories in Palaeobotany, only, of paper 21.33 for Geology III.

20.20 Physical Geography. As for Paper 20.20 of Geography II for the Degree of BSc.

8.28 Chemistry for Biology II — Pre-requisite Chemistry I.

Aspects of physical, theoretical, inorganic, organic and radio chemistry with emphasis on biological applications.

8.38 Chemistry for Biology III:

- (i) Organic Chemistry as prescribed for Chemistry IIIA,
- (ii) Radio Chemistry as prescribed for Chemistry IIIB.

BOTANY FOR MSc

(Three papers and a Thesis)

6.40 (a), 6.41 (b), 6.42 (c) Students reading for MSc are required to have a deeper knowledge of Botany than for BSc.

The preparation of a thesis is a most important feature of the work, and a large part of the student's time should be given to this.

Prerequisites:

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the Degree of MSc. The prescribed language is German, Russian, or such other language as may be approved by the Head of Department.

DEPARTMENT OF CELL BIOLOGY

CELL BIOLOGY III

Prerequisites: see BSc Regulation 8.

(Two papers)

40.30 (a) Methods used in the study of cell ultrastructure with special reference to Electron microscopy. The fine structure of representative microbial, plant and animal cells. The structure function and biosynthesis of nucleic acids and proteins. The genetic code. Genetic regulatory mechanisms. The structure and synthesis of antibodies. The cellular basis of the immune response.

40.31 (b) The structure and replication of representative plant, animal and bacterial viruses. Relationships of viruses with their host cells. The transmission and recombination of genetic material in bacterial viruses, in bacteria, and in diploid microorganisms. The units of mutation, function and recombination.

Recommended books: Note: It is not suggested that students purchase all of these books. Desk copies will be held in the Biology Library. Davis, B. D., Dulbecco, R. Ginsberg, H. S., Eisen, H. N., and Wood, W. B., *Principles of Microbiology and Immunology*, 1968 (Harper International); Luria, S. E., and Darnell, J. E., *General Virology*, 1967 (Wiley); Mahler, H. R., and Cordes, E. H., *Biological Chemistry*, 1966 (Harper and Row); Hayes, W. A., *The molecular biology of bacteria and their viruses*, 2nd ed. (Blackwells); DuPraw, E. J., *Cell and Molecular Biology*, 1968 (Academic Press); Jensen, W. A., and Park, R. B., *Cell Ultrastructure*, 1967 (Wadsworth).

Entry from Cell Biology III to Part IV of Honours School for BSc(Hons): In exceptional circumstances entry to the Part IV of the Cell Biology Honours School may be permitted at the discretion of the Head of the Department and will involve such additional course work as deemed necessary.

CELL BIOLOGY FOR BSc(Hons) CELL BIOLOGY HONOURS PART III

(Five papers and practical work)

40.35 (a) Methods used in the study of cell ultrastructure with special reference to Electron microscopy. The fine structure of representative microbial, plant and animal cells. Mechanisms of antibody production.

40.36 (b) The structure, function and biosynthesis of nucleic acids and proteins. The genetic code. Theories of genetic regulatory mechanisms.

40.37 (c) The structure and replication of representative plant, animal and bacterial viruses. Relationships of viruses with their host cells.

40.38 (d) The transmission and recombination of genetic material in bacterial viruses, in bacteria, and in diploid microorganisms.

Recommended books: *Note:* It is not suggested that students purchase all of these books. Desk copies will be held in the Botany Library. Davis, B. D., Dulbecco, R., Ginsberg, H. S., Eisen, H. N., and Wood, W. B., *Principles of Microbiology and Immunology*, 1968 (Harper International); Luria, S. E., and Darnell, J. E., *General Virology*, 1967 (Wiley); Mahler, H. R., and Cordes, E. H., *Biological Chemistry*, 1966 (Harper and Row); Hayes, W. A., *The molecular biology of bacteria and their viruses*, 2nd ed. (Blackwells); DuPraw, E. J., *Cell and Molecular Biology*; 1968 (Academic Press); Jensen, W. A., and Park, R. B., *Cell Ultrastructure*, 1967 (Wadsworth).

8.38 (e) as prescribed for Chemistry for Biology III (see page 296).

CELL BIOLOGY HONOURS PART IV

(Four papers, together with practical work and a research report)

40.45 (a), 40.46 (b), 40.47 (c), 40.48 (d) The material for Cell Biology Part III considered in greater depth, with special reference to selected topics in Virology, Electron Microscopy, Microbial and Molecular Genetics and Molecular Biology, Immunology.

Texts: To be prescribed.

CELL BIOLOGY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Three papers and a thesis)

40.40 (a), 40.41 (b), 40.42 (c) The material for Cell Biology III considered in greater depth, with knowledge of some of the current original literature. The course will be based on selected topics in Virology, Electron Microscopy, Molecular Biology, Microbial and Molecular Genetics, and Immunology.

Prerequisites: For Auckland students, Cell Biology III. Students from other universities or colleges must have taken some suitable subject to an advanced undergraduate level (e.g. Microbiology III, or Biochemistry III as offered at Otago University).

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language reading requirement which is a pre-requisite for admission to the MSc degree. The prescribed language may be French, German, Italian, Russian, or such other language as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

Recommended books: *Note:* It is not suggested that students purchase all of these books. Desk copies will be held in the Biology Library. Those for Cell Biology III plus: Cairns, J., Stent, G. S., Watson, J. D., Eds. *Phage and the origins of Molecular Biology* 1966 (Cold Spring Harbor); Fraenkel-Conrat, H., Ed., *The Molecular Basis of Virology* 1968 (A.C.S. Monograph, Reinhold); Ycas, M., *The Biological Code* 1969 (North Holland); Hartman, P., and Suskind, D., *Gene Action*, 2nd ed., 1969 (Prentice Hall); Woese, C. R., *The Genetic Code* 1968 (Harper and Row).

Thesis: The preparation of a thesis is a most important feature of the work and a large part of the student's time should be devoted to this. The topic of research for the thesis can be in virology, electron microscopy, molecular genetics, in molecular biology with special reference to nucleic acids and proteins, or in basic aspects of immunology.

RESEARCH IN CELL BIOLOGY

Facilities are available for research by PhD and post-doctoral students in fields of virology, immunology, molecular genetics, electron microscopy, and molecular biology, with special reference to nucleic acids and proteins.

Intending students should consult the Head of the Department as early as possible.

Note: An MSc in Cell Biology is not a prerequisite for PhD registration.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

CHEMISTRY I

(Two papers and practical work)

8.10 (a), 8.11 (b) General chemistry.

Students will attend four lectures a week. Tests will be held from time to time during lecture hours, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final mark for written papers.

Laboratories: Students will attend two practical classes (of two hours each) a week. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical course is necessary.

Students intending to proceed to Chemistry II are strongly advised to include Mathematics IA or IB in their course concurrently with Chemistry I. Students intending to proceed to Chemistry III should also include Physics IA or IB in their course.

Prescribed texts: Mahan, *University Chemistry* (Addison-Wesley); Grondon and Henbest, *Organic Chemistry, An Introduction*, 2nd Ed., 1968 (Oldbourne).

Recommended books: Pierce and Smith, *General Chemistry Workbook* (Freeman); Aylward and Findlay, *Chemical Data Book*, 2nd Ed. (Wiley); Companion, *Chemical Bonding* (McGraw-Hill).

Students who have not previously studied chemistry are advised to read: *Chemistry — An Experimental Science* (W. H. Freeman & Co.).

Laboratory Manual: The laboratory manual is available from the Cashier's office at the University in the Old Arts building.

CHEMISTRY II

(Two papers and practical work)

8.20 (a) Analytical, inorganic and quantum chemistry, and spectroscopy.

8.21 (b) Organic and physical chemistry.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours a week. No student may enter the

laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Cotton & Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry* (Interscience); Herzberg, *Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure* (Dover); Barnard & Chayen, *Modern Methods of Chemical Analysis* (McGraw-Hill); Vogel, *Quantitative Inorganic Analysis*, 3rd ed. (Longmans); Adams & Raynor, *Advanced Practical Inorganic Chemistry* (Wiley).

Roberts & Caserio, *Modern Organic Chemistry* (Benjamin) (for those advancing to Chemistry IIIB Roberts & Caserio, *Basic Principles of Organic Chemistry* (Benjamin)); Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry, Part 1. Small Scale Preparations*, 2nd Ed. (Longmans).

Daniels & Alberty, *Physical Chemistry* (Wiley); Findlay & Kitchener, *Practical Physical Chemistry* (Longmans).

Recommended books: Coulson, *Valence* (Oxford); Buckingham, *The Laws and Applications of Thermodynamics* (Pergamon); Wolfenden, Richards & Richards, *Numerical Problems in Advanced Physical Chemistry*, 2nd ed. (Oxford).

CHEMISTRY IIIA

(Two papers and practical work)

8.30 (a) Inorganic, quantum and radiochemistry.

8.31 (b) Organic and physical chemistry.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours a week. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Cotton & Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry* (Interscience); Herzberg, *Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure* (Dover); Coulson, *Valence* (Oxford); Pauson, *Organometallic Chemistry* (Arnold); Adams & Raynor, *Advanced Practical Inorganic Chemistry* (Wiley); Carswell, *Introduction to Nuclear Chemistry* (Elsevier); or Wang and Willis, *Radiotracer Methodology in Biological Science* (Prentice Hall).

Roberts & Caserio, *Modern Organic Chemistry* (Benjamin); Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry, Part 2. Qualitative Organic Analysis*, 2nd Ed. (Longmans).

Moore, *Physical Chemistry* (Longmans); or Barrow, *Physical Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill); Daniels, Williams, Bender, Alberty & Cornwell, *Experimental Physical Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill).

Recommended books: Wells, *Structural Inorganic Chemistry*, 3rd. ed. (Oxford); Cram & Hammond, *Organic Chemistry*, Int. Student Edit. (McGraw-Hill); Dyer, *Applications of Absorption Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds* (Prentice-Hall); Guggenheim and Prue, *Physicochemical Calculations* (North-Holland).

Note: Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing recommended texts.

CHEMISTRY IIIB

(Two papers and practical work)

8.32 (a) Inorganic, physico-organic, radio- and structural chemistry.

8.33 (b) Organic and physical chemistry.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours a week. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Cotton & Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry*, (Interscience); Edwards, *Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms* (Benjamin); or Lockhart, *Introduction to Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms* (Butterworths); Adams & Raynor, *Advanced Practical Inorganic Chemistry* (Wiley); Orgel, *Introduction to Transition Metal Chemistry* (Methuen); Wang and Willis, *Radiotracer Methodology in Biological Science* (Prentice Hall).

Roberts & Caserio, *Basic Principles of Organic Chemistry* (Benjamin); Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry, Part 2. Qualitative Organic Analysis*, 2nd. Ed. (Longmans); Stewart, *Investigations of Organic Reactions* (Prentice Hall).

Moore, *Physical Chemistry* (Longmans) or Barrow, *Physical Chemistry*, (McGraw-Hill); Daniels, Williams, Bender, Alberty and Cornwell, *Experimental Physical Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill); Barrow, *Introduction to Molecular Spectroscopy* (McGraw-Hill).

Recommended books: Drago, *Physical Methods in Inorganic Chemistry* (Reinhold); Sykes, *Kinetics of Inorganic Reactions* (Pergamon); Friedlander, Kennedy & Miller, *Nuclear and Radiochemistry* (Wiley).

Note: Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing recommended texts.

ADVANCED CHEMISTRY

(Two papers and practical work)

8.34 (a) Inorganic, quantum, radio- and structural chemistry.

8.35 (b) Organic and physical chemistry.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours per week. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

Prescribed texts: To be advised.

CHEMISTRY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students intending to read for MSc and Honours should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, in order to select the thesis topic and secure appropriate laboratory facilities. The course is normally of one year's duration, but the thesis may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, be completed during the second year. (See clause 2 (c) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).)

8.40 (a) Inorganic, quantum and structural chemistry.

8.41 (b) Organic chemistry.

8.42 (c) Physical chemistry.

8.43 (d) Advanced topics in chemistry.

Prescribed texts: Cotton & Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry* (Interscience); Coulson, *Valence*, (Oxford); Murrell, Kettle & Tedder, *Valence Theory* (Wiley); Basolo & Pearson, *Mechanisms of Inorganic Reactions* (Wiley); Drago, *Physical Methods in Inorganic Chemistry* (Reinhold).

Roberts & Caserio, *Basic Principles of Organic Chemistry* (Benjamin).

Barrow, *Introduction to Molecular Spectroscopy* (McGraw-Hill); Frost & Pearson, *Kinetics and Mechanism* (Wiley); or Laidler, *Chemical Kinetics*, 2nd ed. (McGraw-Hill); van Rysselberghe, *Thermodynamics of Irreversible Processes* (Hermann); Kortum, *Treatise on Electrochemistry* (Elsevier).

Recommended books: Azaroff, *Introduction to Solids* (McGraw-Hill); Langford & Gray, *Ligand Substitution Processes* (Benjamin); Melander, *Isotope Effects on Reaction Rates* (Ronald); Delahay, *Double Layer and*

Electrode Kinetics (Wiley), Wilson, *Introduction to Scientific Research* (McGraw-Hill).

Note: Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing recommended texts.

A pass both in the thesis and in the written papers is necessary.

In addition to attending prescribed lectures in physical, structural, inorganic, and organic chemistry, students will be required to prepare and discuss a number of selected topics of special interest.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the MSc Degree. The prescribed language normally is German; classes are arranged by the Department of Germanic Languages and Literature.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

For prescriptions see pages 187-90.

Note: The prescriptions for Geography IIIA and IIIB are as prescribed for Geography III and Geography III (Special) respectively for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

GEOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

21.10 (a) Physical Geology. Materials of the lithosphere; weathering of rocks, transportation and deposition of sediments; the role of organisms in geological processes; igneous action; earthquakes; structural geology; geomorphology; metamorphism; rock and mineral deposits.

Prescribed texts: Lab. book: Searle, *Practical Course in Mineralogy and Petrography* (available from the Registry); Gilluly, Waters, Woodford, *Principles of Geology* (Freeman); Searle, *City of Volcanoes* (Paul).

21.11 (b) Historical Geology. General principles of stratigraphy; geological chronology; broad outlines of geological history; elementary systematic paleontology and fossils characteristic of the geological periods; a general account of the stratigraphy of New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: F. A. Middlemiss, *A Guide to Invertebrate Fossils* (Hutchinson Educational); A. L. McAlister, *The history of Life* (Prentice-Hall, Foundations of Earth Science Series); F. H. T. Rhodes, H. S. Zim, P. R. Shaffer, *Fossils* (Golden Press — Paul Hamlyn); *Geological Map of New Zealand*, on scale 1:250,000, Sheet 3, Auckland.

Lectures and laboratories: eight hours per week.

Practical: At least two practical classes must be attended each week. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Field Excursions: Each student will be required to attend four field excursions, arranged usually for week-ends.

Note: Students planning to advance to Geology III, are recommended to include one unit of Mathematics, either Pure or Applied in their course.

GEOLOGY II

(Two papers and practical work)

21.20 (a) Geology, Paleontology and Historical Geology.

i. Physical Geology. As defined for Geology I but taken to a higher standard and with more emphasis on sedimen-

tation and structural geology. Study and preparation of geological maps.

Text-book: E. Sherbon Hills, *Outlines of Structural Geology* (Methuen).

ii. Paleontology and Historical Geology. Invertebrate paleontology continued; evolution of certain groups of organisms; Mesozoic and Tertiary stratigraphy of New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: Beerbower, *Search for the Past* (Prentice-Hall) or Easton, *Invertebrate Palaeontology* (Harper) or Moore, Lalicker and Fischer, *Invertebrate Fossils* (McGraw-Hill); N.Z. Geological Survey Bulletin No. 66—*The Geological Map of New Zealand*; Kummel, *History of the Earth* (Freeman), or Woodford, *Historical Geology* (Freeman).

21.21 (b) Geology and Mineralogy. Crystallography and mineralogy; the symmetry of the more important crystal classes; the elements of the stereographic projection; the principles and practical applications of optical crystallography; descriptive and determinative mineralogy.

Prescribed texts: Berry and Mason, *Mineralogy* (Freeman) OR Hurlbut, *Dana's Manual of Mineralogy* (Wiley); Heinrich, *Microscopic Identification of Minerals* (McGraw-Hill).

Lectures and laboratories: Nine hours per week.

Practical: Students must attend each week practical classes in Mineralogy, Paleontology, Interpretation of Geological Maps. An attendance of at least six hours per week is expected of each candidate. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical course is necessary.

Field classes: A field camp lasting about a week will be held, probably during the first vacation; other shorter trips may also be held. Attendance at the field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of the excursions, which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

GEOLOGY IIIA AND GEOLOGY IIIB

The following courses are offered:

21.30 General geology, structural geology; elements of photo-geology, of geophysics and of engineering geology.

21.31 Stratigraphy, sedimentology and sedimentary petrology, mineral deposits of sedimentary origin.

21.32 Igneous and metamorphic petrology, mineral deposits of igneous and metamorphic origin.

21.33 Paleontology.

For Geology IIIA course 21.30 is compulsory. One other course as approved by the Head of Department shall be selected from 21.31, 21.32, 21.33; normally a candidate will be expected to take 21.31. Candidates are expected to have a wider knowledge of fields of study covered in stages I and II and may be examined thereon.

For Geology IIIB any two of the remaining courses may be taken.

Prescribed texts:

21.30 D. M. Ragan, *Structural Geology* (Wiley); Holmes, 1965, *Principles of Physical Geology* New ed. (Nelson); Allum, 1966, *Photogeology and Regional Mapping* (Pergamon).

21.31 R. L. Folk, *Petrology of Sedimentary Rocks* (Hemphill's Austin, Texas); L. F. Laporte, *Ancient Environments* (Prentice-Hall, Foundations of Earth Science Series); K. K. Turekian, *Oceans* (Prentice-Hall, Foundations of Earth Science Series); N.Z. Geol. Survey, Bulletin 66, *The Geological Map of N.Z.*; Pettijohn, *Sedimentary Rocks* (2nd Ed.) (Harper); Bateman, *Economic Mineral Deposits* (John Wiley).

21.32 Mason, *Principles of Geochemistry*, 3rd ed. (John Wiley) OR Krauskopf, *Introduction to Geochemistry* (McGraw-Hill); Williams, Turner and Gilbert, *Petrography* (Freeman); Turner and Verhoogen, *Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology* (2nd ed.) (McGraw-Hill); Bateman, *Economic Mineral Deposits* (John Wiley); Amstutz, *Sedimentology and Ore Genesis* (Elsevier).

21.33 In addition to books listed for Stage II 21.20 (ii); Hornibrook, *A Handbook of N.Z. Microfossils* (N.Z. Govt. Printer).

Lectures and Practical work

An attendance of approximately 6 hours per week for each course is necessary for the lectures and practical work involved. The year's practical work will be assessed for each student and the marks entered in the schedule of the University. A pass both in written papers and in the practical course is required.

Field classes will be held through the year (including vacations). Attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the costs of excursions which may take some days and may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

GEOLOGY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Three papers and a thesis)

Examination: The examination for this degree consists of three written papers, 21.40, 21.41, 21.42, and a thesis. All candidates are advised to undertake work for theses before presenting themselves for written papers, and students who intend to read for this degree should therefore consult the Head of the Department well before the Session commences.

Text-books: Students should consult the staff before buying text-books.

Discussion Classes: These will be arranged at times to suit the convenience of students.

Foreign Language: Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the Degree of MSc. Candidates must show proficiency in one of the following languages: French, German or Russian.

ENGINEERING GEOLOGY

The prescription for this subject appears under School of Engineering courses.

MARINE BIOLOGICAL RESEARCH STATION

The Marine Biological Research Station is situated on the east coast, some sixty miles north of Auckland, at Goat Island Bay, Leigh. It provides research space, facilities such as running seawater, and living accommodation for seven or more workers. Present work is centred on the ecology and physiology of shore and shallow water organisms, but the laboratory is open to workers in any branch of marine research.

The Research Station is managed by a committee — Chairman, Professor V. J. Chapman (Botany), Secretary, Associate-Professor R. M. Cassie (Zoology) — but bookings should be made through the Director, Dr W. J. Ballantine, R.D. Leigh (Telephone Leigh 7R).

Research facilities and accommodation are available to students proceeding to the BSc (IIIB), BSc(Hons), MSc, or PhD degrees as well as staff and visiting scientists.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

All students enrolling in units taught in the Department of Mathematics should note that, in every case where a choice of papers is offered in a particular unit, the candidate's choice must be approved by the Head of the Department or his deputy. In the case of BE Intermediate students the choice must also conform with the requirements of the BE Regulations. A candidate who has taken or is taking a paper for any particular unit will not (except in the case of a change of syllabus) be permitted to take the same paper, or a more elementary paper, for any other unit. In exceptional cases the Head of the Department may permit a choice of papers which does not conform to the requirements set out below in the prescriptions for the various units.

For the guidance of students the normal prerequisites for taking some of the papers taught by the Department are indicated below. These may be waived in exceptional cases. Further information concerning prerequisites for particular papers may be obtained from the lecturers concerned.

Text and reference book recommendations additional to those set out below may be made in class or on the notice-board. Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing any text books.

Students are reminded that they may be permitted to take a certificate of proficiency in individual papers chosen from those set out below.

Students intending to proceed to the MA or MSc degree in Mathematics should if possible satisfy the Foreign Language Reading requirement during the first two years of their undergraduate course. The language may be French, German, Russian or such other language as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

Prescriptions for Stage I, II, and III Papers

The following papers are available to students taking units at Stages I, II, and III in the Department. The rules governing the combination of these papers into units are set out at the end of the list of papers.

26.120 *Elementary Functions and Coordinate Geometry*

Algebra of complex numbers; rudiments of plane analytical geometry, including locus problems, polar coordinates, and geometry of complex numbers; arithmetic and geometric progressions; definition of function and algebra of functions; polynomial and rational functions; exponentials, logarithmic and trigonometrical functions; permutations and combinations; binomial theorem; mathematical induction; introduction to three dimensional analytical geometry.

Prescribed texts: W. L. Ferrar, *Higher Algebra* (O.U.P.); W. L. Ferrar, *Higher Algebra for Schools* (O.U.P.); E. A. Maxwell and F. Chong, *Elementary Coordinate Geometry* (O.U.P. 3rd Aust. Ed.); S. L. Loney, *Plane Trigonometry Part I* (C.U.P.).

26.140 *Introductory Calculus*

Derivatives and integrals; differential calculus of polynomials and rational functions; antiderivatives and integrals of polynomials; logarithms and exponentials; calculus in Euclidean geometry, trigonometrical functions; applications.

In 1970 two versions of this course will be taught. Students planning to proceed to Pure Mathematics II in a later year are recommended to take the theoretical (T) version of the course. Other students are recommended to take the general (G) version of the course which will concentrate more on techniques than on theory and will contain additional work on coordinate geometry.

Prescribed texts: (G-Course) E. A. Maxwell and F. Chong, *Elementary Coordinate Geometry* (O.U.P. 3rd Aust. Ed.); G. Matthews, *Calculus* (Murray); (T-Course) M. H. Protter and C. B. Morrey, *Calculus with Analytic Geometry — A First Course* (Addison Wesley; World Student Ser. Ed.).

26.141 *Principles of Calculus (a)*

26.142 *Principles of Calculus (b)*

The topics from papers 26.140 and 26.240 taught as a unified course. Students passing 26.141 and 26.142 will be treated as having passed 26.240 for prerequisite purposes.

Prescribed texts: M. H. Protter and C. B. Morrey, *Calculus with Analytic Geometry — A First Course* (Addison-Wesley; World Student Ser. Ed.); M. H. Protter and C. B. Morrey, *Modern Mathematical Analysis* (Addison-Wesley; World Student Ser. Ed.).

26.170 *Principles of Mechanics*

Elementary vector algebra; statics of a particle and rigid body;

centres of mass and moments of inertia; dynamics of a single particle including simple harmonic motion, motion in a circle, and projectiles; introduction to dynamics of a system of particles and of a rigid body. It is recommended that a student taking this paper has passed or is enrolled concurrently in 26.140 or its equivalent.

Prescribed text: K. E. Bullen, *An Introduction to the Theory of Mechanics* (Science Press).

26.171 *Mechanics and Algebra*

A selection from the topics prescribed for 26.120 together with the following: statics of a particle and rigid body; dynamics of a single particle including simple harmonic motion, motion in a circle and projectiles; introduction to dynamics of a system of particles and of a rigid body. This course may not be taken together with either 26.120 or 26.170.

Prescribed texts: As for 26.120 and 26.170.

26.210 *Principles of Mathematics*

Logic and sets; fields, rings and groups; functions and relations. Prerequisite: a pass or concurrent enrolment in 26.140 or its equivalent.

Prescribed text: S. Lipschutz, *Finite Mathematics* (Schaum).

Recommended books: J. E. Whitesitt, *Principles of Modern Algebra* (Addison-Wesley); S. Lipschutz, *Set Theory* (Schaum).

26.220 *Linear Algebra*

A survey of some of the topics in 26.210 together with: Vector spaces, linear mappings, matrices, inner products and norms, determinants, quadratic forms.

Prescribed text: S. Lipschutz, *Theory and Problems of Linear Algebra* (Schaum's Outline Series).

26.240 *Calculus*

Solid analytical geometry; hyperbolic functions; elements of infinite series; partial differentiation; formulas and methods of integration; multiple integration; special types of differential equations; linear differential equations. Prerequisite: a pass in 26.140 or equivalent preparation.

Prescribed text: M. H. Protter and C. B. Morrey, *Modern Mathematical Analysis* (Addison-Wesley; World Student Ser. Ed.).

26.280 *Principles of Statistics*

Introduction to probability, random variables and their distributions, expected values, introduction to statistical inference. It is recommended that a student taking this paper has passed or is enrolled concurrently in paper 26.140 or its equivalent.

Prescribed text: E. B. Mode, *Elements of Probability and Statistics* (Prentice-Hall).

26.290 *Principles of Computing*

The computer and its logical structure, algorithms, programming languages, numerical methods, problem solving. It is recommended that a student taking this paper has passed or is enrolled concurrently in paper 26.140 or its equivalent.

Prescribed texts: M. V. Wilkes, *A Short Introduction to Numerical Analysis* (C.U.P.); E. I. Organick, *A FORTRAN IV Primer* (Addison-Wesley).

Recommended books: F. E. Hohn, *Applied Boolean Algebra* (Macmillan); D. Kaye, *Boolean Systems* (Longmans).

26.310 *Special Topics in Pure Mathematics*

It is not planned to teach this course in 1970.

26.320 *Algebraic Structures*

Groups, rings, unique factorization domains, fields, Galois theory. Prerequisite: a pass in 26.220.

Recommended book: R. A. Dean, *Elements of Abstract Algebra* (Wiley).

26.321 *Algebra*

A selection from the topics prescribed for 26.220 and 26.320. This course is intended for students with special mathematical interest and aptitude, and may not be taken together with either 26.220 or 26.320. Students who pass in 26.321 will be permitted to take courses for which 26.320 is the normal prerequisite.

It is not planned to teach this course in 1970.

26.330 *Principles of Analysis*

Real numbers, complex numbers, set theory, metric spaces, Euclidean spaces, continuity, differentiation. Prerequisite: a pass in 26.240 or equivalent preparation.

Prescribed texts: R. Cooper, *Functions of Real Variables* (Van Nostrand) OR R. C. Buck, *Advanced Calculus* (McGraw-Hill, 2nd Ed.).

26.331 Analysis

A selection of the topics prescribed for papers 26.330 and 26.430. This paper is available to a well qualified student in place of 26.330 and will prepare a student for courses for which 26.430 is the normal prerequisite. Prerequisite: as for 26.330.

It is not planned to teach this course in 1970.

26.340 Multivariable Calculus

Real valued functions of several variables, multiple integration, linear differential equations, introduction to complex analysis. Prerequisite: a pass in 26.240. A pass or concurrent enrolment in 26.220 or 26.321.

Prescribed texts: R. Cooper, *Functions of Real Variables* (Van Nostrand) OR R. C. Buck, *Advanced Calculus* (McGraw-Hill, 2nd Ed.); Churchill, *Complex Variables and Applications* (McGraw-Hill, Inter. Stud. Ed.).

Recommended book: D. V. Widder, *Advanced Calculus* (Prentice-Hall).

26.360 Methods of Applied Mathematics

Vector analysis, the special functions of applied mathematics, orthogonal polynomials, difference equations, Fourier series. Prerequisite: a pass or concurrent enrolment in 26.240 and in 26.220 or 26.321.

Prescribed text: For students taking the course for Statistical and Computational Mathematics II the text book is: M. L. Boas, *Mathematical Methods in the Physical Sciences* (Wiley International). For students taking the course for Applied Mathematics III the text book is R. V. Churchill, *Fourier Series and Boundary Value Problems* (McGraw-Hill).

26.361 Special Topics in Applied Mathematics

It is not planned to teach this course in 1970.

26.370 Mechanics

Prerequisite: a pass in 26.240 and a pass in 26.170 or 26.171 or equivalent preparation.

Prescribed text: S. W. McCuskey, *Introduction to Advanced Dynamics* (Addison-Wesley).

Recommended book: D. F. Lawden, *Course in Applied Mathematics*, Vol. 1 (E.U.P.). (See note under 26.371).

26.371 Field Theory

Prerequisite: a pass in 26.240.

Prescribed text: D. F. Lawden, *Course in Applied Mathematics*, Vol 2 (E.U.P.). [Note: Vols. 1 and 2 are also available as a single volume.]

Recommended book: F. Chorlton, *Textbook of Fluid Dynamics* (Van Nostrand).

26.380 Probability

Theory and applications of random process models, recurrent events, random walks, Markov chains, Poisson processes, birth and death processes, queueing theory, renewal theory. Prerequisite: a pass in 26.280, 26.220 and 26.240.

Prescribed text: N. T. J. Bailey, *The Elements of Stochastic Processes with Applications to the Natural Sciences* (Wiley).

Recommended book: W. Feller, *An Introduction to Probability Theory and its Applications* Vol. 1 (3rd Ed.) (Wiley).

26.381 Statistics

Axioms of probability, distribution theory of one or more variables, statistical inference, goodness of fit, introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design. Prerequisite: a pass in 26.280 and a pass or concurrent enrolment in 26.240 (or its equivalent).

There is no prescribed text but the following are recommended books: H. D. Brunk, *An Introduction to Mathematical Statistics*, 2nd Ed. (Blaisdell); A. M. Mood and F. A. Graybill, *Introduction to the Theory of Statistics*, 2nd Ed. (McGraw-Hill).

26.382 Selected Topics and Problems in Statistics

It is not planned to teach this course in 1970.

26.390 Numerical Calculus

Introduction to the numerical algorithms fundamental to scientific computer work. Elementary discussion of error, polynomial interpolation, quadrature, linear systems of equations, solution of nonlinear equations, numerical solution of ordinary differential equations. Prerequisite: a pass in 26.290 or equivalent preparation, a pass or concurrent enrolment in 26.220, a pass or concurrent enrolment in 26.240.

Prescribed texts: R. Henrici, *Introduction to Numerical Analysis* (Wiley); L. Fox, *Introduction to Numerical Linear Algebra* (O.U.P.).

Recommended book: Louden, *Programming the IBM 1130 and 1800* (Prentice-Hall).

26.481 Statistical Analysis

Sample survey theory, multiple linear regression, analysis of variance and covariance, factorial designs. Prerequisite: Pass in 26.381 (or, prior to 1969, Statistical Mathematics II), and a pass in 26.220, 26.240.

26.490 Numerical Analysis

A thorough treatment of solutions of equations, interpolation and approximations, numerical differentiation and integration, and numerical solution of initial value problems in ordinary differential equations. Selected algorithms will be programmed for solution on computers. Prerequisite: A pass or concurrent enrolment in 26.340 and a pass in 26.220, 26.390.

*Prescriptions for Units***MATHEMATICS IA**

(Two papers)

The normal choice of papers is 26.120, 26.140 or 26.140, 26.210 or 26.141, 26.142. In exceptional cases, or where a student intends to take only a single mathematics unit, the choice of papers may be widened to include one of 26.280, 26.290 or some other appropriate papers.

MATHEMATICS IB

(Two papers)

26.140, 26.171

Note: This unit cannot be taken together with Mathematics IA. It can be taken together with Applied Mathematics I, but in this case the option paper 26.170, Principles of Mechanics, may not be offered for Applied Mathematics I. Students who have passed Mathematics IB will have sufficient preparation to advance to Pure Mathematics II.

A student who has been credited with Mathematics IB and Pure Mathematics II, and who wishes to proceed to Applied Mathematics III, will ordinarily be required first to attain a standard equivalent to a pass in Applied Mathematics I, but this requirement may be waived in exceptional circumstances. A student who fails to pass in the mechanics section of Mathematics IB will be considered for a pass in Mathematics IA.

Most engineering intermediate students will be recommended to take Mathematics IB. In the event of staffing or accommodation difficulties it may be necessary to direct some engineering intermediate students whether to enrol in Mathematics IB or in the combination of Mathematics IA and Applied Mathematics I.

PURE MATHEMATICS II

(Two papers)

The normal choice of papers is 26.220 and 26.240. Permission may be given for students who have already passed paper 26.210 to replace paper 26.220 by paper 26.321, and for students who have not already passed paper 26.210 to substitute paper 26.210 for paper 26.220. (It is understood that in this case paper 26.321 would have to be taken if students proceeded to Pure Mathematics III.) Students who have attained a pass in 26.141, 26.142 will not be permitted to take 26.240 but will be permitted to substitute 26.340, 26.330 or 26.331 for 26.240. In exceptional cases permission may also be given for students to substitute other appropriate papers for those shown above.

PURE MATHEMATICS III

(Three papers)

The normal choice of papers is: 26.320, 26.330, 26.340. Students who have not passed paper 26.220 or paper 26.321 must take paper 26.321 instead of paper 26.320. One of papers 26.320 and 26.321, one of papers 26.330 and 26.331, and paper 26.340 are compulsory for students who have not already passed them. However, paper 26.340 need not be taken for Pure Mathematics III if it is concurrently offered for a different unit. Subject to these rules, permission may be given to select paper 26.310 or some other appropriate paper in place of one or more of the above papers.

Note: Students exempted from Pure Mathematics II on the grounds of having passed Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III may require additional preparation.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS I

(Two papers)

Two papers chosen from 26.170, 26.280, 26.290. In exceptional cases a wider choice of papers may be allowed.

If Applied Mathematics I is taken together with Mathematics IB the option paper 26.170, Principles of Mechanics, may not be offered for Applied Mathematics I.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS III

(Three papers)

The normal choice of papers is 26.360 and two of 26.370, 26.371, 26.380, 26.381, 26.390; 26.360 is compulsory for students who have not already passed it. However, students who have already passed 26.381 may select 26.481 instead and students who have already passed 26.390 may select 26.490 instead. Permission may also be given for the choice to be widened to include 26.340, 26.361 and the papers prescribed for the BE (Eng. Sc.) course. In exceptional cases, an even wider choice may be approved.

STATISTICAL AND COMPUTATIONAL MATHEMATICS II

(Two papers)

Note: A prerequisite for this unit is a pass or concurrent enrolment in Pure Mathematics II.

For a student who passed Applied Mathematics I in 1968 or 1969 the normal choices of papers for Statistical and Computational Mathematics II are as follows: 26.290 and one of 26.360, 26.381, if 26.280 was taken for Applied Mathematics I; 26.280 and one of 26.360, 26.390 if 26.290 was taken for Applied Mathematics I. A student who passed Applied Mathematics I prior to 1968 may be permitted to take papers 26.280 and 26.290 for this unit. For a student taking this unit concurrently with Applied Mathematics I, the normal choice of papers for the two units is 26.170, 26.280, 26.290, 26.360. For a student who has not passed Applied Mathematics I the normal choice of papers is 26.360 and one of 26.280, 26.290; such a student is not permitted to take 26.280 and 26.290 for this unit.

In exceptional cases the choice of papers for this unit may be widened.

STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS III

(Three papers)

The normal choice of papers is 26.380, 26.381, 26.382. Although this unit will not be offered in 1970, papers 26.380, 26.381 are available as options for Applied Mathematics III. A student who has already passed 26.381 or who passed Statistical Mathematics II as taught in 1968 may select 26.481 in place of 26.381 for Applied Mathematics III. If such a student has not taken Applied Mathematics I, he will be recommended for a concession under the appropriate BA or BSc regulation.

ADVANCED MATHEMATICS A

(Three papers)

Note: Prerequisites for this course are (1) a pass in Pure Mathematics III and (2) a pass or concurrent enrolment in *either* Applied Mathematics III *or* Statistical Mathematics III.

Advanced Mathematics A cannot be credited with either Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB towards any University Degree or Diploma.

The student will select three of the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Mathematics for MA or MSc.

ADVANCED MATHEMATICS B

(Three papers)

Note: The prerequisite for this course is a pass or concurrent enrolment in Advanced Mathematics A.

The student will select three of the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Mathematics for MA or MSc.

ANCILLARY MATHEMATICS

(Three papers)

Three papers selected by the student from among the papers prescribed for Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III, and Advanced Mathematics A. Before enrolling the student should consult with the Departments in which he is taking Stage

III units concerning his selection of papers.

This unit may not be credited for BSc along with Pure Mathematics III, but may under certain conditions (see BSc Regulations) be credited along with Applied Mathematics III.

COURSES FOR MA, MSc, AND HONOURS

(Six or seven papers)

Note: Pure Mathematics III and either Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III are prerequisites for this course. In particular, satisfactory passes in one of 26.320, 26.321, in one of 26.330, 26.331, in 26.340 and in 26.360 are prerequisites that would be waived only in very exceptional circumstances. Advanced Mathematics A is not a prerequisite but students who have not passed in it will be required to attend such of the lectures in Advanced Mathematics as the Head of the Department directs. Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the MA or MSc degree. The language may be French, German, Russian, or such other language as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

The student shall select six or seven papers from among the papers set out below. The student's selection of papers must be approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department. Candidates not credited with Advanced Mathematics A will normally be required to present seven papers. Not all of the papers listed will be offered each year. The prescriptions for such of the 'topics' papers as are offered will be determined each year by the Head of the Mathematics Department.

- 26.410 Mathematical logic
- 26.411 Recursive functions
- 26.412 Lattice theory
- 26.413 Advanced topics in pure mathematics
- 26.420 Abstract algebra. Prerequisite: 26.320 or 26.321
- 26.421 Number theory
- 26.422 Group theory
- 26.423 Topics in algebra
- 26.430 Real analysis. Prerequisite: 26.330

- 26.431 Measure and integration. Prerequisite: 26.430 (may be taken concurrently)
- 26.432 Functional analysis
- 26.433 Topics in modern analysis
- 26.440 Complex analysis. Prerequisites: 26.330 and 26.340
- 26.441 Trigonometric series
- 26.442 Topics in analysis
- 26.450 General topology
- 26.451 Algebraic topology
- 26.452 Differential geometry
- 26.453 Projective geometry
- 26.454 Topics in geometry or topology
- 26.460 Advanced methods of applied mathematics
- 26.461 Advanced topics in applied mathematics
- 26.470 Advanced mechanics. Prerequisite: 26.370
- 26.471 Fluid mechanics. Prerequisite: 26.371
- 26.472 Magnetohydrodynamics
- 26.473 Quantum mechanics
- 26.474 Topics in mechanics
- 26.480 Probability theory
- 26.481 Statistical Analysis. Prerequisite: 26.381
- 26.482 Advanced statistics
- 26.483 Topics in statistics
- 26.490 Numerical analysis. Prerequisite: 26.390
- 26.491 Advanced numerical analysis
- 26.492 Topics in computing

Prescribed texts: For a list of prescribed texts and recommended books for courses 26.410-26.492 apply to the Secretary of the Department of Mathematics.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

PHYSICS IA

(Two papers)

This course is intended primarily for students who intend to proceed to courses in Medicine (Otago), Dentistry, Agriculture, Architecture, Home Science, Surveying and Pharmacy. It is also recommended for students taking a BA or a BSc degree in Natural Science subjects.

The course is designed as far as possible to suit students whose prime interest lies outside physics. It will be assumed that students have studied Mathematics and Physics at University Entrance level. Students without this minimum qualification are strongly advised to take Preliminary Physics (see p. 329) before enrolling in Physics IA.

31.10 (a), 31.11 (b) Lectures for four hours per week from the following topics: Mechanics, Gravitation and Physical Properties of Materials; Geometrical and Physical Optics; Periodic Motion, Wave Motion and Sound; Molecular Motion; Electricity; Relativity and Quantum Physics.

Laboratory course: Four hours of practical work (including some tutorial instruction) each week.

Prescribed texts: Halliday and Resnick, *Physics for Students of Science and Engineering*, Parts I & II (Wiley); J. B. Earnshaw et al., *First Year Course in Practical Physics* (available from the Registry); Beiser, *Concepts of Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill).

PHYSICS IB

(Two papers)

This course is intended for students wishing to advance in the physical sciences or Engineering. Mathematics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed. Students who have not completed a further year of Physics study beyond University Entrance standard may have difficulty with the course.

The attention of students is drawn to the Preliminary Physics course (see p. 329), which may be taken concurrently with Physics IB or in a preliminary year.

31.12 (a), 31.13 (b) Lectures for four hours per week from the same topics as listed above for Physics IA.

Laboratory course: Four hours of practical work (which may include some tutorial instruction) each week.

Prescribed texts: Halliday and Resnick, *Physics for Students of Science and Engineering*, Parts I and II (Wiley); J. B. Earnshaw et al., *First Year Course in Practical Physics* (available from the Registry); Beiser, *Concepts of Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill).

PHYSICS II

(Two papers)

The subjects offered in Physics II and Physics IIIA are together intended to provide a well-balanced general course in Physics, suitable for persons with an interest in Physics who may wish to enter industrial or public service employment (including teaching), but who do not wish to proceed to more advanced levels of study and research. Students completing Physics II will be encouraged to consider advancing to Physics IIIA, but the Physics II course in itself will be of interest to students advancing in related subjects (e.g. Chemistry, Mathematics). Arrangements can also be made for particular courses from those listed below to be examined for a certificate of proficiency if so desired.

Before being admitted to this Stage, students must have passed in Physics IB (or in Physics IA at a sufficiently high standard) and in Pure Mathematics IA or IB. Students of Physics II are advised to take Mathematics to Stage II.

31.20 (a), 31.21 (b) Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: Vibrations and Waves (inc. Acoustics and Physical Optics); Electromagnetic Theory (inc. aspects of Special Relativity); Electrophysics (circuit theory and electronic devices); Quantum Physics (basic theory and Atomic Physics). Each course will consist of approx. 25 lectures.

If circumstances permit, tutorial groups will be held for one hour weekly (see note concerning Physics Tutorials on p. 329).

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Prescribed texts: F. A. Jenkins and H. E. White, *Fundamentals of Optics* (McGraw-Hill); J. B. Earnshaw, *Introduction to A.C. Circuit Theory* (Macmillan); C. J. Delaney, *Electronics for Physicists* (Penguin); A. F. Kipp, *Electricity and Magnetism* (McGraw-Hill); K. A. Macfadyen, *A Physics Laboratory Handbook for Students* (University of London Press); P. T. Matthews, *Introduction to Quantum Mechanics* (McGraw-Hill); for students advancing, Eisberg, *Fundamentals of Modern Physics* (Wiley); L. G. Parratt, *Probability and Experimental Errors in Science* (Wiley).

Recommended books: Schwarz, *Intermediate Electromagnetic Theory* (Wiley); Richmeyer, Kennard and Lauritsen, *Introduction to Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill); Beranek, *Acoustics* (McGraw-Hill); Stephens and Bate, *Wave Motion and Sound* (Arnold); Tolansky, *Introduction to Interferometry* (Longmans) or Williams, *Interferometry* (Methuen); Beiser, *Concepts of Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill); Eisberg, *Fundamentals of Modern Physics* (Wiley).

PHYSICS IIIA

(Two papers)

Students are referred to the general information given under Physics II. Some particular courses from those listed below may also be of interest to students from related Departments (e.g. Chemistry, Geology) and arrangements can be made for these to be examined for a certificate of proficiency.

Pure Mathematics II is a prerequisite for this course and students are advised to take Ancillary Mathematics. A pass in Physics IIIA is necessary for the BSc(Hons) course in Physics.

31.30 (a), 31.31 (b) Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: Introductory Geophysics; Molecular and Solid State Physics; Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics; Quantum Physics; Special Relativity.

Tutorial classes will be held for one hour in alternate weeks (see note concerning Physics Tutorials on p. 329).

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Prescribed texts: Jenkins and White, *Fundamentals of Optics* (McGraw-Hill); Merzbacher, *Quantum Mechanics* (Wiley); Stephenson and Kilmister, *Special Relativity for Physicists* (Longmans); R. M. Eisberg, *Fundamentals of Modern Physics* (Wiley) or for students advancing, Leighton, *Principles of Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill); J. S. Dugdale, *Entropy and Low Temperature Physics* (Hutchinson); E. A. Jackson, *Equilibrium Statistical Mechanics* (Prentice-Hall).

Recommended books: H. Goldstein, *Classical Mechanics* (Addison-Wesley); J. Coulomb and G. Jobert, *The Physical Constitution of the Earth* (Oliver and Boyd 1963); B. F. Howell, *Introduction to Geophysics* (McGraw-Hill); J. A. Jacobs, R. D. Russell and I. T. Wilson, *Physics and Geology* (McGraw-Hill).

PHYSICS IIIB

(Two papers)

The subjects offered for Physics IIIB and for Physics for MSc and Honours together form a course of advanced study in

Physics, which comprises certain core material taken by all students, and a number of optional courses, some of which may be taken in Physics IIIB. These optional courses are intended to cover a variety of topics from some of the important branches of Physics (e.g. Theoretical Physics, Geophysics, Electrophysics, Nuclear Physics). They include topics which form the major research interests of the Department. Students who do not wish to proceed to Honours will nonetheless find that Physics IIIB adds substantially to their depth of understanding of physical science.

Physics IIIB may be taken concurrently with, or after, Physics IIIA. A pass in both units is necessary for the MSc and BSc(Hons) courses in Physics.

N.B. RADIO PHYSICS III. This unit has been discontinued from 1970. The same course of instruction and laboratory work is now given as an option under Physics IIIB. Students interested in this option will be given full information upon enrolment.

31.34 (a), 31.35 (b) Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: *Core material*: Electromagnetic Theory; Pulse Electronics, Experimental Techniques. Each course will consist of approximately 15 lectures. *Optional courses* (two to be selected): Introductory Nuclear and Particle Physics; Circuit electrophysics; Device electrophysics; Theoretical Physics; Geophysics (oceanography). Each course will consist of approximately 25 lectures.

Tutorial classes of one hour's duration will be held in alternate weeks; alternately to Physics IIIA (see note concerning Physics Tutorials on p. 329).

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Prescribed texts: Goldstein, *Classical Mechanics* (Addison-Wesley); Eisberg, *Fundamentals of Modern Physics* (Wiley) or Leighton, *Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill); Elton, *Introductory Nuclear Theory* (Pitman); Merzbacher, *Quantum Mechanics* (Wiley); Reitz and Milford, *Foundations of Electromagnetic Theory* (Addison-Wesley); G. Newstead, *General Circuit Theory* (Methuen); Le Croisette, *Transistors* (Prentice-Hall); J. A. Betts, *Signal Processing Modulation and Noise* (E.U.P.); J. B. Earnshaw, *Introduction to A.C. Circuit Theory* (Macmillan); C. J. Delaney, *Electronics for Physicists* (Penguin).

Recommended books: J. D. Jackson, *Classical Electrodynamics* (Wiley); Evans, *The Atomic Nucleus* (McGraw-Hill); Mott, *Elements of Wave Mechanics* (Cambridge University Press); W. Burcham, *Nuclear Physics; an Introduction* (Longmans); Dokin and Cooke, *Circuits for Digital Equip-*

ment (Iliffe); W. L. Everitt and G. E. Anner, *Communication Engineering* (3rd Edition — McGraw-Hill 1956); Greiner, *Semiconductor Devices and Applications* (McGraw-Hill); Adler, Smith and Longini, *Introduction to Semiconductor Physics*, SEEC (Semiconductor Electronics Education Committee) Books, Vols 1-7 (John Wiley & Sons); R. Littauer, *Pulse Electronics* (McGraw-Hill).

Note: The choice of books will depend on the optional courses being taken. Students should consult the lecturers in these courses.

RADIO PHYSICS III

This subject has been discontinued as a separate unit — refer Physics IIIB.

PHYSICS FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Three or four papers and a thesis)

Students are referred to the general information given under Physics IIIB. A selection of optional courses is offered for Physics for MSc, and Honours; the same courses are available as part of the requirement for BSc(Hons) in Physics, Part IV. Students will be advised in their selection of options, which will depend upon the options already taken for Physics IIIB. The intention is to allow considerable choice over a range of topics in Physics, though certain courses of practical or fundamental importance may be advised for all students.

Prerequisites for Physics for MSc and Honours are Physics IIIA and IIIB, the keeping of terms in Ancillary Mathematics (or its equivalent) and the passing of the Foreign Language Reading Examination.

31.40 (a), 31.41 (b), 31.42 (c), 31.43 (d) Lectures for five hours per week on the following courses: Quantum Theory; Relativity; Nuclear Physics; Particle Physics; Signal Processing; Data Acquisition and Analysis; Atmospheric Physics; Plasma Physics and Ionosphere; Oceanography; Quantum Electronics and Optics. Other courses may be offered if staffing permits; the optional courses from Physics IIIB are also available.

Each course will consist of approximately 25 lectures. Students will be expected to present four or five courses for examination.

Students will also be required to prepare and to discuss selected topics at seminars. Students should seek advice in order to organize their thesis work immediately after enrolment.

To assist in meeting the requirements of the Postgraduate Scholarship regulations, candidates will be expected to submit their completed theses by 15 October in the second year of enrolment. The department is prepared to meet the cost of an additional copy of the thesis for the departmental library, and candidates are asked to provide such a copy.

Prescribed texts: Merzbacher, *Quantum Mechanics* (Wiley); Preston, *Physics of the Nucleus* (Addison-Wesley); Evans, *The Atomic Nucleus* (McGraw-Hill); J. D. Jackson, *Classical Electrodynamics* (Wiley); Leighton, *Principles of Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill); Rindler, *Special Relativity* (Oliver and Boyd); Ramo and Whinnery, *Fields and Waves in Modern Radio* (Wiley); Lamont, *Wave Guides* (Methuen); Chalmers, *Atmospheric Electricity* (Pergamon Press); White, *Electromagnetic Waves* (Methuen); Spitzer, *Physics of Fully Ionised Gases* (Interscience) or Uman, *Introduction to Plasma Physics* (McGraw-Hill); Kendall and Plumptre, *Magnetohydrodynamics with Hydrodynamics* Vol. 1 (Pergamon); R. Littauer, *Pulse Electronics* (McGraw-Hill); Brink and Satchler, *Angular Momentum* (Oxford Univ. Press).

Recommended books: Messiah, *Quantum Mechanics*, vols. I and II (North-Holland); de Benedetti, *Nuclear Interactions* (Wiley); Blatt and Weisskopf, *Theoretical Nuclear Physics* (Wiley); Moller, *Theory of Relativity* (Oxford Univ. Press); Stratton, *Electromagnetic Theory* (McGraw-Hill); Stuart, *Introduction to Fourier Analysis* (Methuen); Jaeger, *Introduction to Laplace Transforms*, 2nd Ed. (Methuen); W. S. Von Arx, *Physical Oceanography* (Addison-Wesley); H. J. McLellan, *Elements of Physical Oceanography* (Pergamon Press); Davis, *Outline of Servo-Mechanisms* (Regents); Schwartz, *Information Transmission, Modulation and Noise* (McGraw-Hill); Blackman and Tukey, *Measurement of Power spectra* (Dover); Bendat and Piersol, *Measurement and Analysis of Random Data* (Wiley).

Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing any of these textbooks.

BSc(Hons) IN PHYSICS

The regulations which cover the BSc(Hons) course in Physics are listed on pp. 279-80. The BSc(Hons) course in Physics is designed to enable students of high ability to complete an Honours degree in four years. BSc(Hons) graduates are then eligible to proceed direct to a PhD Degree, and for the award of postgraduate scholarships. The coursework at present offered in Physics is the same as that listed for Physics IIIA, Physics IIIB, and Physics for MSc and Honours but considerable flexibility will be allowed in the ancillary coursework which is required for each Part. The intention is to encourage students to develop their particular interests, while ensuring a thorough grounding in the main branches of Physics itself. A high standard of attainment will be required throughout.

Students taking BSc(Hons) Part IV will be required to undertake one or more theoretical or experimental projects, under the guidance of a member of the teaching staff, and to present a written report on each. They may be asked to present a topic for discussion in a seminar.

Students are referred to the prescriptions for Physics IIIA, Physics IIIB, and Physics for MSc and Honours for details of the coursework, textbooks etc. Students who wish to be considered for enrolment in the BSc(Hons) course should consult the Head of Department prior to enrolment, or at any time during the preceding year. Admission to the Honours School may be granted at the end of the second or the third year after matriculation.

PHYSICS FOR MSc BY THESIS ONLY

Students who have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Physics may complete the degree of MSc by submitting a thesis only. Alternatively, they may be considered for enrolment for the PhD degree. Prospective candidates should consult the Physics staff in December of their final BSc(Hons) year regarding a possible thesis topic.

Students will be required to prepare and discuss selected topics at seminars.

Candidates for MSc by thesis only will be expected to have their thesis wholly or substantially completed by 15 October of the year of enrolment. The Department is prepared to meet the cost of an additional copy of the thesis for the departmental library, and candidates are asked to provide such a copy.

Candidates should note that they are eligible for a Masters bursary, and may subsequently be considered for enrolment for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

RESEARCH IN PHYSICS

Facilities are available for research by PhD and post-doctoral students in the fields of experimental and theoretical nuclear physics, atmospheric physics, oceanography, applied electronics and ultrasonics.

The PhD degree requires a minimum of two years of full-time research.

Research in Physics may also be undertaken in the University Radio Research Centre (see p. 336).

ACOUSTICS

A special course of lectures for candidates for the degree of BMus and BMus(Exec) is held biennially (1971 and every odd year). The lectures are of general interest, and are available to the musical public on payment of the prescribed fee.

PHYSICS TUTORIALS

If circumstances permit, tutorial classes will be held weekly at all Stages of Physics. These will be of value to all students, and attendance may be required as part of the Terms requirements. Information on this will be available at enrolment.

PRELIMINARY PHYSICS

This is a course of basic physics for students who have little or no previous physics background and who anticipate enrolling in Physics I the following year. Students who have not passed University Entrance Physics are strongly advised to take Preliminary Physics and defer enrolment in Physics I until the following year. The course is of two hours duration per week, part of which may be laboratory work.

(Some of the students taking Physics I during the current year may be advised to attend the lectures, and such students will be exempted from the prescribed fee).

Prescribed texts: P.S.S.C. *Physics* 2nd Ed. (D. C. Heath & Co.); P.S.S.C. *Laboratory Guide for Physics*, 2nd Ed. (D. C. Heath & Co.).

IEE EXAMINATIONS

The Institution of Electrical Engineers (London) has approved certain exemptions from the Institution examinations for Physics students who have graduated BSc or MSc from the University of Auckland.

(i) A candidate awarded the Degree of Master of Science (with Honours) in Physics will be granted complete exemption from the Institution Examination.

(ii) A candidate awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Science and who has passed two subjects chosen from Physics IIIA, Physics IIIB, Radio Physics III, Pure Mathematics III, and Applied Mathematics III may satisfy the educational requirements of the Institution by passing two subjects in Part III of the Institution Examination chosen from Advanced Electrical Engineering, Physical Electronics and Applied Electronics, without being required to attend any further courses of study nor to submit laboratory reports.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY
PHYSIOLOGY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Two papers and a thesis)

67.40 (a), 67.41 (b) The study of selected fields of Physiology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

Students from other Universities must have completed Physiology III or the equivalent.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Notes on courses: Students taking Psychology for degrees in Science will be required to undertake more practical training than for degrees in Arts. Terms in Zoology I will normally be required before a candidate may present himself for examination in Psychology I for BSc. A candidate for Stage II should have passed Zoology I and a candidate for Stage III should have passed Zoology II and Pure Mathematics I. A recommended BSc degree structure with psychology as the main subject would hence be: Psychology I, II, IIIA, IIIB; Zoology I, II; Chemistry I; Mathematics IA or IB or Physics IA or IB.

PSYCHOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

33.10 (a), 33.11 (b). Introduction to Psychology. The course will consist of a general introduction to psychology with special emphasis upon physiological and comparative psychology.

Laboratory: Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required together with tutorials to be arranged. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Morgan & King, *Introduction to Psychology*, 3rd ed. (McGraw-Hill); Hebb, *A Textbook of Psychology* 2nd ed. (Saunders); Isaac, Hutt and Blum, *Psychology: The Science of Behaviour* (Harper & Row); Altman, *Organic Foundations of Animal Behaviour* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

Recommended book: *Marler and Hamilton, *Mechanisms of Animal Behavior* (Wiley).

*Recommended book marked with an asterisk should be retained by students continuing in Psychology.

PSYCHOLOGY II

(Two papers and practical work)

33.20 (a), 33.21 (b), 33.22 (c). The course will include detailed study of experimental and statistical techniques applicable to the analysis of human and animal behaviour.

Laboratory: Laboratory attendance of not fewer than eight hours per week will be required together with tutorials to be arranged. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Woodworth and Schlosberg, *Experimental Psychology* (Holt); Dember, *Psychology of Perception* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); Gregory, *Eye and Brain* (W.U.L.); Ferster and Perrot, *Behavior Principles* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Logan and Wagner, *Reward and Punishment* (Allyn & Bacon); Reynolds, G. S., *A Primer of Operant Conditioning* (Scott, Foresman); *McGill, T. E. (Ed), *Readings in Animal Behaviour* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); Marler, P. R., and Hamilton, W. J., *Mechanisms of Animal Behavior* (Wiley); Day, R. H., *Human Perception* (paperback) (John Wiley & Sons Australasia Pty); Carterette, E. C., *The Ear and the Brain* (Weidenfeld & Nicolson).

*Text marked with an asterisk should be retained by students continuing in Psychology.

PSYCHOLOGY IIIA

(Three papers and practical work)

33.30 (a) General Theory and Advanced Experimental Psychology. The course will include detailed consideration of contemporary psychological theories and problems. A variety of experiments will be performed to demonstrate and clarify major theoretical issues.

Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required.

Prescribed text: Marx, *Theories in Contemporary Psychology* (Macmillan).

33.31 (b) The psychology of Individual Differences.

This course will include practical instruction in psychological testing.

Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required.

Prescribed texts: Sarason, I. G., *Personality: an Objective Approach* (Wiley); Hollander, E. P., *Principles and Methods of Social Psychology* (Oxford Univ. Press); Anastasi, A., *Psychological Testing*, 3rd ed. (Macmillan); Oetting & Thornton, *Exercise in Psychological Testing* (Harper & Row).

Recommended book: Southwell & Merbaum, *Personality: Readings in Theory and Research* (Wadsworth).

33.32 (c) Cognitive Processes.

This course will include detailed examination of verbal learning and higher cognitive functions together with an introduction to psycholinguistics.

Laboratory attendance will be required of not fewer than two hours per week.

Prescribed texts: Neisser, *Cognitive Psychology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); McGuigan, *Thinking: Studies of Covert Language Processes* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

PSYCHOLOGY IIIB

(Three papers and practical work)

This course, in addition to Psychology IIIA, will be required of candidates intending to proceed to MSc in Psychology.

33.35 (a) Physiological Psychology. Particular emphasis will be placed on implications of neuro-physiological findings for behaviour theory.

Laboratory attendance will be required of not fewer than two hours per week.

Prescribed texts: *Morgan, *Physiological Psychology*, 3rd ed. McGraw-Hill; Everett, N. B., *Functional Neuroanatomy* (Lea and Febiger).

33.36 (b) The design of psychological experiments.

Prescribed text: Ferguson, *Statistical Analysis in Psychology and Education*, 2nd ed. (Wiley).

33.37 (c) The psychological analysis of vision and hearing.

Prescribed texts: *Hirsh, *The Measurement of Hearing* (McGraw-Hill); Corso, *The Experimental Psychology of Sensory Behaviour* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

Laboratory attendance of not fewer than eight hours per week will be required.

*Texts marked with an asterisk should be retained by students continuing in Psychology.

PSYCHOLOGY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students in consultation with the Head of Department will select four papers from among the following areas of study:

- 33.40 (a) History of Psychology.
- 33.41 (b) Quantitative Psychology.
- 33.42 (c) Personality.
- 33.43 (d) Sensation and Perception.
- 33.44 (e) Comparative Psychology.
- 33.45 (f) Physiological Psychology.
- 33.46 (g) Theoretical Psychology.
- 33.47 (h) Applied Experimental Psychology.
- 33.48 (i) Physiological Optics.
- 33.49 (j) Neuropsychology.
- 33.50 (k) Advanced Operant Techniques.
- 33.51 (l) Experimental Study of Social Behaviour.

Recommended books: Boring, *A History of Experimental Psychology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Hearnshaw, *A Short History of British Psychology 1840-1948* (Methuen); Koch, *Psychology, a Study of a Science*, Vols. 1, 2 and 4 (McGraw-Hill); McNemar, *Psychological Statistics* (Wiley); Edwards, *Experimental Design in Psychological Research*, Revised ed. (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Bennett, Degan and Spiegel, *Human Factors in Technology* (McGraw-Hill); Ruch, Patton, Woodbury & Towe, *Neurophysiology*, 2nd ed. (Saunders); Davson, H., *The Eye* (Academic Press); Grossman, *A Textbook of Physiological Psychology* (Wiley); Carthy and Ebling, *Natural History of Aggression* (Academic); Carthy, *Behavior of Arthropods* (Oliver & Boyd); Hinde, *Animal Behaviour* (McGraw-Hill); Riopelle, *Animal Problem Solving* (Penguin); Cloudsley-Thompson, *Rhythmic Activity in Animal Physiology and Behaviour* (Academic); Mischel, *Personality and assessment* (Wiley); Insko, *Theories of Attitude Change* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Jones and Gerard, *Foundations of Social Psychology* (Wiley); Mehrabian, *An Analysis of Personality Theories* (Prentice-Hall); Lundin, *Personality: a Behavioural Analysis* (Macmillan); Honig, W. K. (Ed.), *Operant Behavior: Areas of Research and Application* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Sidman, *Tactics of Scientific Research* (Basic Books); Catania, A. C. (Ed.), *Contemporary Research in Operant Behavior* (Scott Foresman).

Candidates for the Master's degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's degree, in order to select the thesis topic and obtain advice on vacation reading, text-books and laboratory facilities.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite to the MSc degree. The prescribed language may be German, French, or Russian.

RADIO RESEARCH CENTRE

The Radio Research Centre is carrying out investigations mainly concerned with long-distance radio propagation, the properties of the ionosphere and space physics. Lectures on these subjects are given in conjunction with the Department of Physics. The Centre operates three experimental field stations which are located at Mullins Road, Ardmore, at Seagrove and at Awarua Plains, Invercargill. Research facilities are available for students proceeding to the MSc, ME, or PhD degrees.

DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY

ZOOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

38.10 (a), 38.11 (b) Animal Organisation and Pattern: A survey of invertebrate design and progress, with special reference to Protozoa, Coelenterata, Turbellaria, Annelida, Mollusca and Arthropoda, as grades of animal organisation.

The story of chordate evolution and design based on the study of *Amphioxus*, dogfish, frog and placental mammal. The embryology of *Amphioxus* and the frog up to the neurula stage, and of the chick and mammal with specific reference to embryonic membranes.

The cell: An introduction to cytology, biochemistry and general physiology.

Populations and Communities: An introduction to the principles of ecology.

Evolution and Genetics: The history and development of evolutionary ideas in relation to modern genetics.

Prescribed texts: Chapman & Barker, *Zoology* (Longmans); Miller, *New Zealand Zoology — A Practical Introduction* (Whitcombe & Tombs); Paul, *Cell Biology* (Heinemann); Clowes, *The Structure of Life* (Pelican); Savage, *Evolution* (Holt, Rinehart, Winston).

Recommended books: Rose, *The Chemistry of Life* (Pelican); Ramsay, *The Physiological Approach to the Lower Animals* (Cambridge); Bonner & Mills, *Heredity* (Prentice-Hall); Odum, *Ecology* (Holt, Rinehart, Winston).

For those who have not previously studied biology: Buchsbaum, *Animals Without Backbones* (Pelican, 2 vols.).

Laboratory work: Attendance at two practical classes each week is the minimum requirement. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

ZOOLOGY II

(Two papers and practical work)

38.20 (a), 38.21 (b). These papers will contain questions from

the following Sections I and II, the content of which will be spread over both papers.

Section I

This comprises Options A and B, taken in alternate years. In 1970 Option B will be taught.

Option A: Non-chordates: The structure, life and functions of the principal invertebrate phyla, with a more intensive treatment of the Mollusca and Insecta.

Prescribed text: Barnes, *Invertebrate Zoology* (Saunders), OR Borra-dalle, Eastman, Potts & Saunders, *The Invertebrata* (O.U.P.).

Recommended books: Barrington, *Invertebrate Structure & Function* (Nelson); Morton, *Molluscs* 4th Ed. (Hutchinson); Dales, *Annelids* (Hutchinson); Wigglesworth, *Insect Physiology* (Methuen Monograph); Nichols, *Echinoderms* (Hutchinson); Mackie, *Coelenterates* (Hutchinson); Green, *A Biology of the Crustacea* (Witherby); Bayer & Owre, *The Free-living Invertebrates* (Macmillan); Hunter, *A Biology of the Lower Invertebrates* (Macmillan).

Option B: Chordates: The evolution and biology of the hemichordates and protochordates. The structure, life and development of the Vertebrata, with special reference to evolution and function.

Prescribed texts: Young, *Life of the Vertebrates* (O.U.P.), OR Weichert, *Principles of Chordate Anatomy* (McGraw-Hill), OR Romer, *The Vertebrate Body* (3rd Ed.) (Saunders); Colbert, *Evolution of the Vertebrates* (Wiley).

Recommended books: Alexander, *Functional Design in Fishes* (Hutchinson); Goin & Goin, *Introduction to Herpetology* (Freeman); Berger, *Bird Study* (Wiley); Young, *Life of the Mammals* (O.U.P.).

The practical course includes instruction in microtomy, staining, and light microscopy; and a demonstration of the basic techniques of electron microscopy.

Section II

(a) Ecology: The organisation of communities and the regional ecology of the Auckland area.

Field work will include two one-week courses during terminal vacations; attendance at one or other is obligatory. May vacation: Whangarei Heads (Marine Biology). August vacation: Piha (Limnology, with some further marine biology).

In addition several day or weekend courses are available.

Prescribed texts: Pendergrast & Cowley, *An Introduction to the Fresh-water Insects of New Zealand* (Collins); Marples, *An Introduction to Fresh-water Life in New Zealand* (Whitcombe & Tombs); Morton & Miller, *The New Zealand Sea Shore* (Collins).

Recommended books: Macan & Worthington, *Life in Lakes & Rivers* (Collins); McArthur & Connell, *The Biology of Populations* (Wiley).

(b) Evolution: The Species: Modes of speciation, and the nature of isolating mechanisms.

Recommended books: Stebbins, *Evolution* (Prentice-Hall); Lack, *Darwin's Finches* (Harper).

(c) Animal Behaviour. The influence of the natural environment on animal behaviour.

Recommended books: Carthy, *An Introduction to the Behaviour of Invertebrates* (George Allen & Unwin); OR Fraenkel & Gunn, *Orientation in Animals* (Dover); Beck, *The Simplicity of Science* (Pelican); Carthy, *Animal Navigation* (Unwin Books).

(d) Cell Biology.

Recommended books: Loewy & Siekwitz, *Cell Structure & Function* (Holt, Rinehart, Winston); Jensen & Park, *Cell Ultrastructure* (Wadsworth).

Laboratory work: At least two three-hour practical periods each week will be required. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

ZOOLOGY IIIA

(Two papers and practical work)

38.30 (a), 38.31 (b). These papers will contain questions from the following Sections I and II, the content of which will be spread over both papers.

Section I

This comprises Option A or B of Section I in Zoology II, whichever has not been taken.

Section II

Experimental zoology: The experimental study of the principal functions and organ systems of metazoan animals; some practical problems will be included to acquaint students with apparatus and techniques.

Elements of quantitative ecology and biometry. Genetics and cytology.

Prescribed text: Clark, *Experimental Zoology* (Wiley).

Recommended book: Hoar, *General & Comparative Physiology* (Prentice-Hall) OR Florey, *An Introduction to General & Comparative Physiology* (Saunders).

Laboratory work: At least three three-hour practical periods each week will be required. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

ZOOLOGY IIIB

This course is generally taken concurrently with Stage IIIA, or may in certain circumstances be taken in a subsequent year. This, in addition to Zoology IIIA, will be required of candidates intending to proceed to MSc in Zoology.

(Two papers and practical work)

38.32 (a) Evolution: The theory of natural selection with special reference to experimental work on adaptation and selection in action. Ethology: An introduction to animal behaviour including particularly a study of instinctive behaviour, and with some account of the nature and modes of learning.

A short course of lectures and practical work on nucleic acids and proteins, given by the Department of Cell Biology.

38.33 (b) The principles of animal ecology with particular reference to population dynamics and interactions involving competition and predation, as well as community organisation.

A more advanced study of a selected special field of zoology. The range of topics may be varied from year to year, but will normally include Behaviour, Entomology, Limnology, Marine Biology, and Vertebrate Biology.

Prescribed text: Andrewartha, *Introduction to the Study of Animal Populations* (Methuen).

Recommended books: Sheppard, *Natural Selection & Heredity* (Hutchinson); McFadyen, *Animal Ecology* (Pitman); Klopfer & Hailman, *Introduction to Animal Behaviour* (Prentice-Hall), OR Manning, *Animal Behaviour* (Arnold); Tinbergen, *The Herring Gull's World* (Collins); Lorenz, *King Solomon's Ring*, and *Aggression* (Methuen); Marler and Hamilton, *Mechanisms of Animal Behaviour* (Wiley).

ZOOLOGY FOR BSc(Hons)

(See pp. 280-1).

Book lists for Zoology Honours Part IV will be available from the Secretary, Department of Zoology.

ZOOLOGY FOR MSc

(Three papers and a thesis)

This course normally requires two years and necessitates full-time attendance. Students who propose to undertake work of MSc or Honours standard should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon the choice of a thesis subject and the field of the special paper.

38.40 (a), 38.41 (b), 38.42 (c).

38.40 (a) and 38.41 (b). A broader knowledge than is required for Zoology II, IIIA and IIIB, based upon some reading of recent original literature; with special emphasis on evolutionary aspects and the methods and philosophy of zoology, with some special study of a selected period in the growth of the science.

Prescribed texts; Mayr, *Animal Species & Evolution* (Belknap Press); Sljibodkin, *Growth & Regulation of Animal Populations* (Holt, Rinehart, Winston).

Recommended books; Taylor, *Imagination & the Growth of Science* (Murray); Waddington, *The Ethical Animal* (Allen & Unwin); Irvine, *Apes, Angels & Victorians* (Meridian Books); Arber, *The Mind & the Eye* (Cambridge).

38.42 (c) An advanced knowledge of the special field of zoology in which the candidate's thesis topic falls, the questions to be broadly framed and not confined within the narrow range of the subject of research.

A candidate in Zoology will be required to satisfy the teacher in regard to attendance at lectures and in regard to the performance of practical work, and to present a brief thesis embodying the results obtained by himself in some investigation or research in Zoology. The credit to be assigned to this thesis shall depend not so much on the novelty or importance of the results obtained as upon the evidence it may afford of ability to carry on good practical work and of the power of independent observation.

(Theses must be handed to the Registrar not later than 1 November or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.)

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a pre-requisite for admission to the MSc Degree. The prescribed language is either French, German, or Russian at the discretion of the Head of the Department; classes are arranged by the Departments of German, Romance Languages, and Russian.

The Laboratory

Animals are studied by means of dissection, by microscopical study, and otherwise. Students taking practical courses must provide their own dissecting instruments. Advice concerning the purchase of these is given when classes assemble. A microscope and the glass apparatus most frequently employed will be issued to each student, who will be held responsible for their care.

All research students IIIB, BSc(Hons), MSc, and PhD are required to lodge a deposit of \$10 with the Department of Zoology before being granted access to equipment in the Department.

Practical Classes

The practical work will include instruction in the use of the microscope and the examination of selected animal types in the laboratory.

The Zoological Museum

The museum is open daily from 10 a.m. until 5 p.m.

Field Ecological Classes

There will be frequent opportunities for students in small groups to accompany members of the staff into the field for one day — or occasional week-end — trips. In addition, one week Field Courses will be offered in the First and Second Term Vacations. Attendance at one of these will be obligatory.

DEPARTMENTS OF BOTANY, CELL BIOLOGY, CHEMISTRY, PHYSICS, PSYCHOLOGY, ZOOLOGY

BSc COURSE IN HUMAN BIOLOGY — PART I BIOLOGY

(Three papers and practical work)

60.10, 60.11, 60.12 General, cellular, and systematic biology; vertebrate history; form and function; human origin and social evolution; biological mathematics.

A list of recommended books for reference is available at the Registry from the administrative secretary of the School of Medicine.

PHYSICO-CHEMISTRY

(Three papers and practical work)

60.20, 60.21, 60.22 Structure and Properties of Matter.

Prescribed texts: Mahan, *University Chemistry* (Addison-Wesley); DePuy & Rinehart, *Introduction to Organic Chemistry* (Wiley); Weidner & Sells, *Elementary Classical Physics, Volume 2, Electromagnetism and Wave Motion* (Allyn & Bacon); Aylward & Findlay, *Chemical Data Book*, 2nd ed. 2nd Printing (Wiley); *First Year Course in Practical Physics* (available from the Registry); Other texts to be advised.

Students with a poor background in Physics and Chemistry are advised to read: *Chemistry — An Experimental Science* (prepared by CHEM study; W. H. Freeman and Co.); *Physics* (prepared by PSSC; Heath).

BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE I

(One paper and practical work)

60.30 An introduction to the scientific study of behaviour. The course includes a treatment of the topics of learning, motivation, emotion, sensory and perceptual processes, verbal behaviour, and cognitive functions.

Prescribed texts: *Behavioural Science: selected series; Scientific American: selected readings*; Hochberg, *Perception* (Prentice-Hall).

Recommended reading: Hebb, *A Textbook of Psychology* 2nd ed. (Saunders); Mednick, *Learning* (Prentice-Hall); Mueller, *Sensory Psychology* (Prentice-Hall); Gregory, *Eye and Brain* (W.U.L.); Teitlebaum, *Physiological Psychology* (Prentice-Hall).

Two lectures weekly, and laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week is required. Practical work assessment is included in the schedule of the University, and a pass in both written examinations and in the laboratory course is necessary.

DEPARTMENTS OF ANATOMY, BIOCHEMISTRY, CELL BIOLOGY, PHYSIOLOGY, PSYCHOLOGY

BSc COURSE IN HUMAN BIOLOGY — PART II HUMAN CELL AND TISSUE BIOLOGY

(Three papers and practical work)

61.10, 61.11, 61.12 A study of fundamental concepts in molecular, cellular and tissue biology in man.

Prescribed texts: Jawetz, *Review of Medical Microbiology*, 7th ed. (Lange); White, Handler and Smith, *Principles of Biochemistry*, 4th ed., 1968; O. C. Lippold & F. R. Winton, *Human Physiology*, 6th ed., 1968; Bloom and Fawcett, *A Textbook of Histology*, 9th ed. (Saunders).

Recommended books for reference to be advised.

VISCERAL ORGAN SYSTEMS

(Three papers and practical work)

61.20, 61.21, 61.22 A study of the organ systems principally concerned with the maintenance of the *milieu intérieur*.

Prescribed texts: Woodburne, *Essentials of Human Anatomy*, 4th ed. (Oxford University Press); Grant, *An Atlas of Anatomy*, 5th ed. (Williams & Wilkins); Langman, *Medical Embryology*, 2nd ed. (Williams & Wilkins); Truex & Carpenter, *Human Neuroanatomy*, 6th ed. (Williams & Wilkins); White, Handler and Smith, *Principles of Biochemistry*, 4th ed., 1968; Pitts, *Physiology of the Kidney and Body Fluids*, 1965 (Year Book, paper cover).

BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE II

(One paper and practical work)

61.30 The course includes: a detailed study of the learning process and its motivational basis and an introduction to the scientific study of social behaviour. Applications of statistical methods in studying behaviour are also treated.

Prescribed texts: Hollander, *Principles and Methods of Social Psychology* (Oxford); Spence *et al.*, *Elementary Statistics* 2nd ed. (Appleton-Century-Crofts); and accompanying *Workbook*; Mussen, Conger & Kagan, *Child Development and Personality*, 3rd ed. (Harper & Rowe); others to be advised.

Recommended texts: Morgan, *Physiological Psychology* 3rd ed. (McGraw-Hill) international student edition; Manning, *An Introduction to Animal Behaviour* (Arnold).

Three lectures weekly, and laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week is required. Practical work assessment is included in the schedule of the University, and a pass in both written examinations and in the laboratory course is necessary.

DEPARTMENTS OF ANATOMY, BIOCHEMISTRY, PATHOLOGY, PHYSIOLOGY, PSYCHOLOGY

BSc COURSE IN HUMAN BIOLOGY — PART III NEUROLOCOMOTOR SYSTEM

(Two papers and practical work)

62.10, 62.11 A study of the limbs and back and of the nervous system including the special senses.

Prescribed texts: Truex and Carpenter, *Human Neuroanatomy*, 6th ed., (Williams and Wilkins).

Recommended texts: *Medical Physiology* Vol. II, Ed. Mountcastle 12th ed., 1968 (Mosby); *Physiology of the Nervous System*, C. Eyzaguirre, 1969 (Year Book, paper cover).

HOMEOSTASIS

(One paper and practical work)

62.20 A study of the mechanisms which maintain the *milieu intérieur*, including nutrition, general environmental physiology, and the response to drugs.

Prescribed texts: *Human Physiology* O. C. Lippold and F. R. Winton, 6th ed., 1968 (Churchill); *Hormones, Cells and Organisms* P. C. and A. G. Clegg 1969 (Heinemann); *Physiology of the Kidney and Body Fluids* R. F. Pitts. 1965 (Year Book, paper cover); *Principles of Biochemistry* 4th ed. (White, Handler and Smith).

Recommended texts: *The Physiology of Human Survival* O. G. Edholm and A. L. Bacharach (Academic Press); *Medical Physiology* Vol. I, Ed. Mountcastle, 12th ed., 1968 (Mosby).

HUMAN REPRODUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT

(One paper and practical work)

62.30 A study of the biology of reproduction, including embryology, the development of the foetus, and general aspects of human growth.

Prescribed texts: *Medical Embryology* J. Langman, 2nd ed. (Williams & Wilkins); *Hormones, Cells and Organisms* P. C. and A. G. Clegg, 1969 (Heinemann).

GENERAL PATHOLOGY

(One paper and practical work)

62.40 A study of the principles of pathology.

Prescribed text: Robbins, S. L. *Pathology*, 3rd ed. (Saunders).
Other texts to be advised.

BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE III

(Two papers and practical work)

62.50, 62.51 This course includes: an introduction to personality theory, together with lectures on the structure of intelligence; the essentials of psychological testing, and advanced experimental design in behavioural research.

Prescribed texts: Janis et al. *Personality: Dynamics, Development, and Assessment* (Harcourt, Brace & World); Anastasi, *Psychological Testing*, 3rd ed. (Macmillan); Kirk, *Experimental Design: Procedures for the Behavioural Sciences* (Brooks/Cole); Oetting and Thornton, *Exercises in Psychological Testing* (Harper & Row).

Recommended books: Norbeck et al., *The Study of Personality: an Interdisciplinary Appraisal* (Holt-Rinehart-Winston); Southwell & Merbaum, *Personality: Readings in Theory and Research* (Wadsworth); Gronlund, *Readings in Measurement and Evaluation* (Macmillan).

Three lectures weekly and laboratory attendance of not fewer than three hours per week is required. Practical work assessment is included in the schedule of the University, and a pass in both written examinations and in the laboratory course is necessary.

DIPLOMA IN OPTOMETRY

DipOpt

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Optometry shall be a matriculated student of the University, shall keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

2. (a) The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Optometry shall be:

1. Chemistry I	}	as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
2. Physics IA or IB		
3. Zoology I		
4. Psychology I		
5. Psychology II		
6. Optometry II		44.20, 44.21, 44.22
7. Optometry III		44.30, 44.31, 44.32
8. Optometry IV		44.40, 44.41, 44.42

(b) Every candidate shall submit not later than 1 November in the year he presents the final subject in Regulation 2 (a) or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of the Department of Psychology, a satisfactory dissertation on a clinical topic approved by the Head of the Department of Psychology.

3. No candidate shall be enrolled in subjects numbered 4 to 8 unless he has passed in subjects 1 to 3, save with the special permission of the Senate.

4. In the subject Optometry the practical work shall be practical work and the written papers is necessary. The practical assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both the marks alone may, with the approval of the Senate, be credited to a subsequent year.

5. A candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Science and has been credited with a pass in the units Psychology I and Psychology II for that Degree, may, on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations be credited with the units Psychology I and Psychology II for the Diploma in Optometry in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer under Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR OPTOMETRY

OPTOMETRY II

(Three papers and practical work)

44.20 (a) Physiological Optics IA.

Note: A knowledge of the following topics will be assumed: Reflection and refraction at plane surfaces; spherical mirrors; image by refraction at a spherical boundary.

i. Geometrical Optics. A detailed study of reflection and refraction; thick lenses and systems of lenses; prisms, aberrations; optical instruments.

ii. Physical Optics. The nature of light; photometry; dispersion; interference and diffraction; polarization.

iii. The Eye as an Optical Instrument. The optical system of the eye; ocular refraction and spectacle refraction, size of the retinal image.

Prescribed texts: Fincham, W. H. A., *Optics* (Hatton Press); Bennett, A. G., *Optics of Contact Lenses* (Assoc. of Dispensing Opticians); Morgan, M. W., and Peters, H., *The Optics of Ophthalmic Lenses* (Univ. of California Book Store); Jenkins and White, *Fundamentals of Optics* (McGraw-Hill).

44.21 (b) Physiological Optics IB.

i. Anatomy of the Eye and Orbit. Gross and microscopic structure of the eyeball and its appendages; the bony orbit; the visual pathways; development of the eye.

ii. Physiology of the Eye. Eyelids; lacrimal apparatus; cornea; aqueous humor formation; the intraocular pressure;

choroid; ciliary body, iris and pupil; lens and vitreous; the retina and visual pathways.

Prescribed texts: Spooner, J. D., *Ocular Anatomy* (Hatton Press); Adler, F. H., *Physiology of the Eye*, 4th Ed. (Mosby).

Recommended book: Last, R. J., *Wolff's Anatomy of the Eye and Orbit* (Saunders).

44.22 (c) Clinical Optometry I.

i. Introduction to Refraction. The theory, instruments and techniques of objective and subjective tests of refraction.

ii. Principles of the correction of ametropia. The prescribing of ophthalmic lenses and contact lenses.

Prescribed texts: Borish, I. M., *Clinical Refraction* (Professional Press); Grosvenor, T., *Contact Lens Theory and Practice* (Professional Press).

Recommended books: Giles, G. H., *The Principles and Practice of Refraction* (Chilton); Mandell, R. B., *Contact Lens Practice, Basic and Advanced* (Thomas); Doggart, J. H., *Ocular Signs in Slit Lamp Microscopy* (Henry Kimpton).

Practical: Students will be expected to follow a course of practical training in the vision laboratory of not fewer than six hours weekly. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

OPTOMETRY III

(Three papers and practical work)

44.30 (a) Physiological Optics IIA.

i. Sensory mechanisms of the visual system. Photochemistry and electrophysiology of vision; form perception.

ii. Motility of the eye. Accommodation and convergence; physiology of the ocular muscles.

Prescribed text: Adler, F. H., *Physiology of the Eye*, 4th ed. (Mosby).

Recommended books: Cogan, D. G., *Neurology of the Ocular Muscles* 2nd. ed., (Thomas); Graham, C., *Vision and Visual Perception* (Wiley).

44.31 (b) Physiological Optics IIB.

i. Physical and psychophysical description of the visual stimulus: Colourimetry; anomalies of colour vision; adaptation and temporal effects.

ii. Binocular vision and its anomalies. Space perception; the development of visual perception; theories of perception.

Prescribed text: Committee on Colorimetry, Optical Society of America, *The Science of Color* (Thos. Crowell).

Recommended books: Ogle, K. N., *Binocular Vision* (Saunders); Walls, G. and Matthews, R., *New Ways of Studying Color Blindness* (Univ. of California Book Store).

44.32 (c) Clinical Optometry II.

i. Advanced clinical procedures. Case analysis; etiology of refractive errors: orthoptics; contact lens fitting; correction of aniseikonia and subnormal vision.

ii. Recognition of abnormal conditions.

iii. Ophthalmic optics. Theory and design of ophthalmic lenses and frames; the optics and design of contact lenses; the optical principles of aniseikonia.

Prescribed texts: Gibson, H. H., *Textbook of Orthoptics* (Hatton Press); Fonda, G., *Management of the Patient with Subnormal Vision* (Mosby); Mitchell, D. W. A., *The Use of Drugs in Refraction* (British Optical Association); Adler, F. H., *Textbook of Ophthalmology* (Saunders); Vaughan, Cook and Osbury, *General Ophthalmology* (Lange Medical Publications); Emsley, H. H., *Aberrations of thin lenses* (Constable & Co. Ltd., London).

Practical: Students will be expected to follow a course of practical training in the vision laboratory of not fewer than ten hours weekly. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

OPTOMETRY IV

(Three papers, practical work and a minor research project)

44.40 (a) Advanced Physiological Optics.

i. The refractive state of the eye and its distribution; theories of emmetropization; ocular genetics.

ii. The aberrations of ophthalmic lenses; ophthalmic lens design.

iii. Space distortion in binocular vision; fixation disparity in lateral imbalance.

Prescribed texts: Sorsby, A., *Emmetropia and its Aberrations* (H.M. Stationery Office); van Alphen, G., *On Emmetropia and Ametropia* (S. Karger); Emsley, W. H., *Aberrations of Thin Lenses* (Hatton Press); Ogle K. N., *Oculomotor Imbalance in Binocular Vision and Fixation Disparity* (Lee and Febiger).

Recommended books: Francios, J., *Heredity in Ophthalmology* (Mosby); Fry, G. A., *Geometric Optics* (Chilton).

44.41 (b) Advanced Clinical Optometry.

i. Special examination procedures for children; examination procedures for elderly patients.

ii. Abnormal ocular conditions; the interpretation of visual field findings.

iii. Etiology and investigation of strabismus.

Prescribed texts: Hirsch, M. and Wick, R., *Vision of Children* (Chilton); Hirsch, M. and Wick, R., *Vision of the Ageing Patient* (Chilton); Harrington, D. O. *The Visual Fields* (Mosby); Abraham, S., *Non-paralytic Strabismus, Amblyopia and Heterophoria* (Pan-American).

Recommended books: Duke-Elder, S., *System of Ophthalmology*, Vol. X, *Diseases of the Retina* (Kimpton); Lyle, *Neuro-ophthalmology* (Thomas).

44.42 (c) Occupational Optometry.

i. Visual screening and testing in schools and industry.

ii. Visual job analysis and visual standards; occupational vision aids, industrial eye hazards and protective devices; standards of illumination.

iii. Visual problems of the motorist.

Prescribed texts: Blum, H. L., *Visual Screening for Elementary Schools, The Orinda Study* (Univ. of California Press); Fletcher, R. *Ophthalmics in Industry* (Hatton Press).

Recommended books: Hofstetter, H. W., *Industrial Vision* (Chilton); I.E.S. *Lighting Handbook* (Illum. Engineering Society).

Practical: Students will be expected to follow a course of practical training in the vision laboratory and optometry clinic of not fewer than fifteen hours weekly. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

Minor Research Project: Each student will be required to complete a short dissertation on a minor research investigation concerning some phase of physiological optics or clinical optometry.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

BCom

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.
2. In these Regulations:
 - (a) a 'unit' means one year's work in a subject;
 - (b) units are classified in stages by the numerals I, II, and III except where shown otherwise in Regulation 3;
 - (c) passing in a unit or subject of a course includes being credited with a pass in that unit, or subject.

COURSE CONTENT

3. The course shall consist of nine units which shall be:

- | | | | | |
|-----|---|--|---|---|
| (1) | { | Mathematics IA
or Pure Mathematics II
or Applied Mathematics I | } | as pre-
scribed for
the Degree
of Bachelor
of Science |
| (2) | | Accounting I | 1.10, 1.11 | |
| (3) | { | Commercial Law I
or The Legal System | 2.10, 2.11
as prescribed for the
Degree of Bachelor of Laws | |
| (4) | | Economics I | 13.10, 13.11 | |
| (5) | { | Accounting II
or Economic History II
or Economics II | 1.20, 1.21, 1.22
17.20, 17.21, 17.22
13.20, 13.21, 13.22 | |

- (6) { Accounting III 1.30, 1.31, 1.32
or Economic History III 17.20, 17.21, 17.22
or Economics III three of 13.30, 13.31,
13.32, 13.33, 13.34, 13.35
- (7) { Three units from such of the following as the
candidate has not already passed:
Accounting II 1.20, 1.21, 1.22
Accounting III 1.30, 1.31, 1.32
Commercial Law II 2.20, 2.21, 2.22
Economic History II 17.20, 17.21, 17.22
Economic History III 17.30, 17.31, 17.32
- (8) { Economics II 13.20, 13.21, 13.22
- (9) { Economics III three of 13.30, 13.31, 13.32,
13.33, 13.34, 13.35
Psychology I 32.14, 32.15
† Production Analysis 7.20, 7.21
- { Pure Mathematics II
Pure Mathematics III
Statistical and Computational
Mathematics II
* Statistical Mathematics III
or Applied Mathematics III
or Ancillary Mathematics
- as pre-
scribed for
the
Degree of
Bachelor
of Science

(a) Provided that in the case of unit (4) Economics II shall be substituted for Economics I in the case of any candidate to whom Regulation 5 applies.

(b) Provided that a candidate may for one of the units (7), (8), and (9) substitute a unit at any stage not already passed for this Degree, from any subject prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science.

* This unit will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This unit will be taught during the current *Calendar* year only if a minimum of four candidates enrol for the subject.

The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

**ORDER OF
PRESENTING
UNITS AND
PRERE-
QUISITES**

4. (a) A candidate shall in his first year of study include in his course a unit of Applied Mathematics or Mathematics as specified in Regulation 3 (1) and if he fails to pass he shall the following year include

in his course the same unit or another of the units specified in Regulation 3 (1).

(b) A candidate, other than a graduate of this University, shall not enrol in any subject specified in units (5) to (9) inclusive, of Regulation 3 unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in each of the units (1) to (4) inclusive of that Regulation.

(c) The units numbered (5) to (9) inclusive in Regulation 3 may be taken in any order, subject to paragraph (d) of this Regulation.

(d) A candidate shall not enrol in:

- (i) A Stage II unit, unless he has passed Stage I of the subject where that exists;
- (ii) A Stage III unit, unless he has passed Stage II of the subject where that exists;
- (iii) Economic History II, unless he has passed Economics I or has been exempted under the provisions of Regulation 5;
- (iv) Economic History II, if he has passed Economics II under the Regulations in force in 1963 and took Paper 13.21 as one of the options;
- (v) Economic History III, if he has passed Economics III under the Regulations in force in 1963, and took Paper 13.32 as one of the options;
- (vi) Economics III, unless he has passed a unit of Mathematics or Applied Mathematics, and *either* took two of the Papers 26.120, 26.140, 26.141, 26.210, 26.220, 26.240 as options in that unit or took one of those papers and has obtained a Certificate of Proficiency in one other paper approved by the Head of the Department of Economics;
- (vii) Production Analysis, unless he has passed Economics II, or a unit of Mathematics

with an option of Statistics, and has also satisfied the prerequisites of practical experience prescribed for Production Analysis;

- (viii) Statistical and Computational Mathematics II, unless he has passed or has been exempted from Pure Mathematics II or has enrolled in it concurrently;
- (ix) Statistical Mathematics III, unless he has passed Pure Mathematics III or has enrolled in it concurrently;
- (x) The Legal System, without the consent of the Dean of the Faculty of Law and the Head of each Department in which the candidate proposes to advance a subject to Stage III.

**CROSS
CREDITS
AND
EXEMPTIONS**

5. A candidate shall be exempted from Economics I for this Degree if he has passed for another Degree of this University a unit of Mathematics deemed by the Senate to be sufficiently advanced.

6. A candidate who has passed either or both of Economics I and Economics II for any other Degree or Diploma of this University may transfer one of those units to the course for this Degree, in addition to any units which he may be entitled to transfer in terms of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

7. A candidate who has passed Psychology IA or IB for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or Psychology I for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, and who has satisfied the tutorial and other requirements of the Department of Psychology in respect of industrial psychology, may be credited with Psychology I for this Degree.

8. (a) A candidate who for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering has passed Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III, shall be exempted from Pure Mathematics II.

(b) A candidate who for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering has:

- (i) passed in Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III;
- and (ii) passed Pure Mathematics II or been exempted from the Intermediate Examination —

shall be exempted from Mathematics IA for unit (1) under Regulation 3.

9. A candidate who has passed Pure Mathematics II and Pure Mathematics III for any other Degree or Diploma without having passed Mathematics IA or IB may under Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) be credited with Pure Mathematics II for unit (1) and Pure Mathematics III for unit (7), (8), or (9) under Regulation 3.

10. No candidate who has passed Industrial Engineering for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering may take Production Analysis for this Degree.

11. (a) A candidate:

- (i) who, for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours), has passed
The Law of Contract, and *either*
Company Law and the Law of Partnership, *or*
Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property;
- and (ii) who, for this Degree or the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours), has passed the units (1), (2), (3), and (4) as required by Regulation 3 of this Degree;
- and (iii) who, for this Degree, has passed the units (5), and (6), and one other unit from those specifically listed for units (7), (8), and (9) of Regulation 3 —

shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements for this Degree.

(b) The units so credited to this Degree under this Regulation shall be admitted as cross-credits, exemptions, or additional cross-credits as the case may be, for the purpose of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

12. A candidate who for any degree or diploma has passed either Statistical Mathematics II or Statistical and Computational Mathematics II, shall not take Paper 13.33 as one of his papers for Economics III.

13. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any unit which is also a unit for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, or Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Laws shall comply with such of the regulations for each of those degrees as apply to that unit: provided that in the case of a unit of Mathematics or Applied Mathematics no candidate shall be permitted (under the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science) to enrol for papers other than those prescribed for that unit without the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce and the Heads of the Departments of Accountancy and Economics.

**PRACTICAL
WORK**

14. A candidate who enrolls in Production Analysis shall be required to complete such practical work as the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering may prescribe: provided that his grade in the practical work may with the approval of the Senate be carried forward to a subsequent year.

15. In any one year a candidate shall not enrol in more than four units for this Degree.

**SAVINGS
AND TRANSI-
TIONAL
PROVISIONS**

16. Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(A) A candidate who passed under any of the former Regulations for this Degree in any unit which is also a unit under these Regulations shall be credited with a pass in that unit under

these Regulations provided that the Senate is satisfied that the work done by that candidate in any such unit is at least the equivalent of that required under these Regulations.

(B) A candidate who enrolled or enrolls for the Degree before 1971

(a) may be permitted by the Senate

(i) to substitute History I, Philosophy I, or a modern foreign language (other than Maori Studies) for unit (1) under Regulation 3;

(ii) to enrol in Accounting III or Economic History III without having passed in a unit of Mathematics:

(b) if permitted to proceed under the foregoing sub-paragraph (i) of this Regulation, shall not be entitled to the benefit of the proviso to Regulation 3:

(c) shall be required either to pass a unit of Mathematics or Applied Mathematics for unit (1) in Regulation 3 or to pass Economics II for unit (5), (7), (8), or (9).

(C) The Senate may, on a written application by a candidate, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

17. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1969.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMERCE AND MASTER OF COMMERCE WITH HONOURS

MCom

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce shall, before presenting himself for examination, have:—

(a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce,

(b) passed the subject he offers in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement,

(c) kept terms at the Master's stage in the subject in which he proposes to present himself for examination.

(d) complied with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

2. No candidate may present for this examination

(a) the subject Economics if he holds the Degree of Master of Arts in Economics; or

(b) the subject Economic History if he holds the Degree of Master of Arts in Economic History; or

(c) any paper that he has had credited to another course.

3. The Degree of Master of Commerce may be awarded with or without Honours, provided however that an award shall not be made with Honours unless the candidate has completed the additional requirement for the Honours Degree in accordance with Regulation 6 hereof.

4. A candidate shall present himself for and pass the examination in one of the following subjects:

- (i) Accounting
Four papers from 1.40 to 1.44
- (ii) Economics
Four papers from 13.40 to 13.45
- (iii) Economic History
Four papers from 17.40 to 17.44

5. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 4, a candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Senate take

(a) one or two papers in the subject for this Degree other than the subject he offers; or

(b) one or two papers in a subject for any other Master's Degree provided any such paper is related to his main field of study; or

(c) one paper in the subject for this Degree other than the subject he offers; and one paper in a subject for any other Master's Degree provided any such paper is related to his main field of study.

Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.

HONOURS

6. A candidate who obtains an average grade of at least second class level in the four papers shall be eligible to enter for the Honours Degree, and must complete the additional requirement for the Honours Degree within three years of passing the final subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, provided that this period may, in special cases, be extended by the Senate. For this purpose, the academic year is regarded as beginning from 1 March.

7. The additional requirement for the Honours Degree is a thesis which shall count as two papers, in regard to which the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject Economics, Economic History, or Accounting.

(b) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is

presented or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

(c) Honours shall be awarded upon the results of both the papers and the thesis but in the event of a thesis not being of an adequate standard the degree shall be awarded without honours upon the results of the papers only.

(d) No person who has been awarded the Degree of Master of Commerce shall be eligible to be a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce with Honours.

8. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

9. (a) A candidate who obtains an average grade of at least second class level in the four papers but is ineligible for the Honours Degree because of his inability to complete the additional requirement as specified in Regulation 6 within three years of passing the final subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or such extended period as may have been approved in his case by the Senate, may in special cases, be permitted by Senate to present a thesis under Regulation 7 and if the work in both papers and thesis is at the standard of Honours he shall be informed of the standard of Honours that he would have been awarded had he been eligible.

(b) The thesis must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

**PERSONAL
COURSES OF
STUDY**

10. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of Senate.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

PhD

Regulations for this degree are printed elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

ACCOUNTING I

(Two papers)

1.10 (a) Introduction to financial accounting and external reporting.

1.11 (b) Introduction to accounting theory, management accounting, and the design and operation of business information systems.

Prescribed texts: Burns and Hendrickson, *The Accounting Sampler — an Introduction* (McGraw-Hill); Carrington and Battersby, *Accounting — Concepts, Systems, Applications* (Whitcombe and Tombs); C. T. Horn-gren, *Cost Accounting: A Managerial Emphasis* (2nd Ed., Prentice-Hall); *Accounting Exercises, First Year* (Revised Ed., Melbourne University Press).

Recommended introductory book: Wheeler and Smyth, *Introduction to Accounting* (Whitcombe and Tombs).

ACCOUNTING II

(Three papers)

1.20 (a) Financial accounting with particular reference to company accounting and finance.

Prescribed texts: Carrington and Battersby, *Accounting — Concepts, Systems, Applications* (Whitcombe and Tombs); Johnston, Edgar and Hays, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in N.Z.* (3rd Ed., Butter-worths); J. A. Valentine, *Intermediate Accounting Exercises and Discussion Topics*.

Recommended books: T. K. Cowan, *Financial Accounting in N.Z.* (2nd Ed., Sweet and Maxwell); Zeff and Keller (editors) *Financial Accounting Theory* (McGraw-Hill).

1.21 (b) Introduction to auditing and trust accounting; and other selected topics in financial accounting.

Prescribed texts: Anderson and Barton, *Executorship Law and Accounts in N.Z.* (5th Ed., Butterworths); Rodger and Gilkison, *Auditing* (3rd Ed., Sweet and Maxwell); W. S. Gilkison, *Introduction to Auditing*.

Recommended book: H. F. Stettler, *Systems Based Independent Audits* (Prentice-Hall).

1.22 (c) Cost and management accounting including budgetary and standard cost control systems, internal control, divisional performance appraisal, and farm accounting.

Prescribed texts: J. E. Field, *Management Accounting* (Butterworths); C. T. Horngren, *Cost Accounting: A Managerial Emphasis* (2nd Ed., Prentice-Hall); N.Z. Society of Accountants, *Farm Accounting in N.Z.*; Elliott and Wasley, *Business Information Processing Systems* (Irwin).

ACCOUNTING III

(Three papers)

1.30 (a) Financial accounting: interpretation of accounts, valuation of shares and other interests, mergers and take-overs, corporate finance and taxation, accounting theory.

Prescribed texts: T. K. Cowan, *Financial Accounting in N.Z.* (2nd Ed., Sweet and Maxwell); Johnston, Edgar and Hays, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in N.Z.* (3rd Ed., Butterworths).

Recommended book: E. S. Hendriksen, *Accounting Theory* (Irwin).

1.31 (b) Auditing; trust accounting (including taxation).

Prescribed texts: Anderson and Barton, *Executorship Law and Accounts in N.Z.* (5th Ed., Butterworths); W. S. Gilkison, *Introduction To Auditing*; H. F. Stettler, *Systems Based Independent Audits* (Prentice-Hall); C. A. Staples, *Guide to N.Z. Income Tax Practice* (Sweet & Maxwell).

1.32 (c) Cost and management accounting: decision making, quantitative controls, systems analysis and data processing.

Prescribed texts: J. E. Field, *Management Accounting* (Butterworths); C. T. Horngren, *Cost Accounting: A Managerial Emphasis* (2nd Ed., Prentice-Hall); Elliott and Wasley, *Business Information Processing Systems* (Irwin).

ACCOUNTING FOR MCom AND HONOURS

The requirements for the MCom Degree without honours is four papers. A pass at second class level or above in the papers entitles a candidate to proceed to the Degree with Honours, the additional requirement for which is a thesis which counts as two papers. (Refer course regulations).

1.40 (a) Accounting Theory

1.41 (b) Financial Accounting

1.42 (c) Management Accounting

1.43 (d) Special topic, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department

1.44 (e) Special topic, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department

Students intending to read for MCom in Accounting should consult the staff towards the end of the previous year to obtain advice about preliminary vacational reading.

COMMERCIAL LAW I

(Two papers)

2.10 (a) An introduction to the New Zealand legal system; the general principles of the law of contract and agency.

Prescribed texts: Leys and Northey *Commercial Law in N.Z.* (4th Ed., Butterworths); J. A. B. O'Keefe and W. L. Farrands, *Introduction to New Zealand Law* (Butterworths).

2.11 (b) The general principles of the law of partnerships, trusts and companies (excluding liquidations and receiverships).

Prescribed texts: W. L. Farrands, *Company Law* (Sweet & Maxwell); P. Nevill, *Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration* (4th Ed., Butterworths); J. F. Northey, *Introduction to Company Law in N.Z.* (6th Ed., Butterworths); R. S. Sim, *Casebook on Company Law* (Butterworths); The Companies Act 1955 (and amendments).

COMMERCIAL LAW II

(Three papers)

2.20 (a) The general principles of the law of insolvency and of the law of receiverships and liquidations; the Chattels Transfer Act, 1924, the Hire-purchase Agreement Act, 1939, and associated legislation, an elementary knowledge of arbitration.

Prescribed texts: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in N.Z.* (4th Ed., Butterworths); W. L. Farrands, *Company Law* (Sweet & Maxwell).

2.21 (b) The Sale of Goods Act, 1908; the general principles of insurance, and a more detailed knowledge of life and fire insurance; suretyship; negotiable instruments and the general principles of the law relating to bills of exchange, cheques and promissory notes.

Prescribed texts: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in N.Z.* (4th Ed., Butterworths); Gordon Borrie and Aubrey L. Diamond, *The Consumer, Society and The Law* (Pelican Originals, Penguin Books).

2.22 (c) The general principles of the law and practice of land tax and income tax, estate and gift duties, and estate planning.

Prescribed texts: T. F. Paul *Land and Income Tax Handbook* (3rd Ed., Butterworths); Land and Income Tax (Annual Reprint) as at 1 April, 1970; The Estate and Gift Duties Act, 1968; *Estate Planning*, N.Z. Society of Accountants.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

ECONOMICS I

(Two papers)

13.10 (a) Micro-Economics. Demand, production and costs. Business organisation, pricing and market structures.

13.11 (b) Macro-Economics. The economic framework. Money, banking, government finance and international payments. Employment, inflation and growth. Fiscal and monetary policies.

Prescribed texts: R. G. Lipsey, *Positive Economics* (Weidenfeld & Nicolson); R. Dorfman, *Prices and Markets* (Prentice-Hall); C. L. Schultz, *National Income Analysis* (Prentice-Hall).

Recommended books: P. A. Samuelson, *Economics* (McGraw-Hill); J. S. Duesenberry, *Money and Credit* (Prentice-Hall).

ECONOMICS II

(Three papers)

13.20 (a) Introduction to Managerial Economics. Optimization and decision framework. Analysis of production, marketing and investment decisions.

Prescribed texts: W. J. Baumol, *Economic Theory and Operations Analysis* (Prentice-Hall); K. J. Cohen and R. M. Cyert, *Theory of the Firm* (Prentice-Hall).

Recommended books: P. G. Carlson, *Quantitative Methods for Managers* (Harper-Row paperback); M. H. Spencer *Managerial Economics* (Irwin).

13.21 (b) Introduction to Finance. Social accounts and balance sheets. Finance of central and local government and corporate enterprise. Capital markets. Financial intermediaries. Aspects of international finance.

Prescribed texts: R. S. Sayers, *Modern Banking*, 7th edition (Oxford); L. V. Chandler, *The Economics of Money and Banking*, 5th edition (Harper and Row); Reserve Bank of New Zealand, *Money and Banking in New Zealand*; Reserve Bank of New Zealand, *Overseas Trade and Finance*; L. Johansen, *Public Economics*, (Rand McNally) or J. F. Due, *Government Finance: Economics of the Public Sector* (Irwin).

13.22 (c) Introduction to Econometrics. Frequency distributions, time series, regression analysis, tests of significance.

Prescribed text: T. Yamane, *Statistics, An Introductory Analysis* (Harper International Student Reprint).

Recommended book: D. D. Bugg et al., *Statistical Methods in the Social Sciences* (North Holland).

ECONOMICS III

(Three papers)

Three of:

13.30 (a) Managerial Economics. Selected economic models of the firm including price and output determination; resources allocation.

Prescribed texts: G. Hadley, *Linear Programming* (Addison-Wesley); other texts to be announced.

13.31 (b) Income and Employment. Social accounts and national budgeting. Aggregate demand and aggregate supply. National economic policies. Input-output analysis.

Prescribed texts: M. Yanovsky, *Anatomy of Social Accounting Systems* (Chapman and Hall); C. G. F. Simkin, *Economics at Large* (Weidenfeld & Nicholson).

Recommended book: T. F. Dernburg and D. M. McDougall, *Macroeconomics* (McGraw Hill-Kogusha).

13.32 (c) International Trade. The characteristics, theory and regulation of international trade and finance.

Prescribed texts: AEA, *Readings in the Theory of International Trade*, (George Allen and Unwin); AEA, *Readings in International Economics* (George Allen and Unwin); C. P. Kindleberger, *International Economics* (Irwin); H. G. Johnston, *The World Economy at the Crossroads* (Oxford).

Recommended books: L. B. Yeager, *International Monetary Relations* (Harper and Row); B. Tew, *International Monetary Cooperation 1945-67* (Hutchinson University Library).

13.33 (d) Econometrics. Probability distributions including multivariate distributions, statistical inference and simpler econometric models.

Prescribed texts: J. Johnston, *Econometric Methods* (McGraw-Hill); P. G. Hoel, *Introduction to Mathematical Statistics* (Wiley).

13.34 (e) Business Finance. Business demand for assets, and methods of financing their acquisition. Analysis of capital markets. The impact of government fiscal, monetary and debt policy on business financial decisions and on financial markets.

Prescribed text: S. H. Archer and C. A. D'Ambrosio, *The Theory of Business Finance: A Book of Readings* (MacMillan).

13.35 (f) Theory of Value. Micro-Economic theory and general equilibrium.

Prescribed texts: J. R. Hicks, *Value and Capital* (O.U.P.); J. M. Henderson and R. E. Quandt, *Microeconomic Theory* (McGraw Hill).

ECONOMICS FOR MA, MCom AND HONOURS

(The requirements for the MCom Degree without Honours is four papers. A pass at 2nd class level on the papers entitles a candidate to proceed to the Degree with Honours, the additional requirement for which is a thesis.)

Candidates who propose to take paper 13.43(d) are advised to include Pure Mathematics II in the bachelor's degree course.

13.40 (a) Managerial Economics.

Prescribed texts: G. Hadley, *Linear Programming* (Addison-Wesley); G. Hadley, *Non-linear and Dynamic Programming* (Addison-Wesley); G. Hadley and T. Whiten, *Analysis of Inventory Systems* (Prentice-Hall).

13.41 (b) Government Planning.

Texts to be announced.

13.42 (c) Economic Growth and Fluctuation.

Prescribed texts: R. G. D. Allen, *Mathematical Economics* (MacMillan); A. R. Bergstrom *The Construction and Use of Economic Models* (E.U.P.).

13.43 (d) Econometrics.

Prescribed text: E. Malinvaud, *Statistical Methods of Econometrics* (North-Holland).

Recommended book: A. R. Bergstrom, *The Construction and Use of Economic Models* (E.U.P.).

13.44 (e) The History of Economic Thought.

Prescribed texts: J. Schumpeter, *History of Economic Analysis* (Allen & Unwin); T. Hutchinson, *Review of Economic Doctrine* (O.U.P.); G. Myrdal, *The Political Element in the Development of Economic Thought* (Routledge and Paul); M. Blaug, *Economic Theory in Retrospect* (Heinemann).

13.45 (f) Applied Econometrics.

Prescribed texts: A. S. Goldberger, *Econometric Theory* (John Wiley); Z. Zellner ed., *Readings in Economic Statistics and Econometrics* (Little, Brown and Co.).

ECONOMIC HISTORY II

(Three papers)

17.20 (a), 17.21 (b), 17.22 (c) The social and economic history of Great Britain from 1500 to 1939.

Prescribed texts: J. H. Clapham, *Concise History of Britain to 1750* (C.U.P.); W. H. B. Court, *A Concise History of Britain from 1750 to Recent Times* (C.U.P.); G. M. Trevelyan, *English Social History* (Longmans); G.

D. H. Cole and A. Postgate, *The Common People 1746-1946* (Methuen); C. Hill, *Reformation to Industrial Revolution* (Weidenfeld and Nicholson); C. H. Wilson, *England's Apprenticeship 1603-1763* (Longmans); P. Deane, *The First Industrial Revolution* (C.U.P.); W. Ashworth, *An Economic History of England 1870-1939* (Methuen); Deane and Cole, *British Economic Growth, 1688-1959* (C.U.P.).

Note: The prerequisite for this subject is a pass in Economics I.

ECONOMIC HISTORY III

(Three papers)

17.30 (a), 17.31 (b), 17.32 (c) The economic history of Europe from 1750 to 1939 (Britain, France, Germany, Belgium, Russia).

Prescribed texts: W. O. Henderson, *The Industrial Revolution on the Continent* (Frank Cass); H. Heaton, *Economic History of Europe* (Harper); Shepard B. Clough et al., *Economic History of Europe; Twentieth Century* (Harper); A. Maddison, *Economic Growth in the West* (Allen and Unwin); B. R. Mitchell and P. Deane *Abstract of British Historical Statistics* (C.U.P.); D. Dillard, *Economic Development in the North Atlantic Community* (Prentice-Hall); P. Supple (ed.), *The Experience of Economic Growth* (Random House); C. Kindleberger, *Economic Growth in France and Britain 1851-1950* (Harvard).

ECONOMIC HISTORY FOR MA, MCom AND HONOURS

(The requirement for the MCom Degree without Honours is four papers: A pass at 2nd class level on the papers entitles a candidate to proceed to the Degree with Honours the additional requirement for which is a thesis.)

17.40 (a) Economic History of the United States from 1800 to 1939.

Prescribed texts: W. Ashworth, *A Short History of the International Economy*; R. M. Robertson, *History of the American Economy*; E. A. J. Johnson and H. Kroos, *The American Economy*; L. H. Haney, *History of Economic Thought*; H. V. Faulkner, *American Economic History*; H. F. Williamson (ed.), *Growth of the American Economy*; M. Friedman and A. J. Schwartz, *A Monetary History of the United States 1867-1960*.

17.41 (b) Economic History of Canada from 1800 to 1939.

Prescribed texts: Easterbrook, W. T. and Aitken, H., *Canadian Economic History*; Brebner, J. B., *North Atlantic Triangle; The Interplay of Canada, U.S.A. and Great Britain*; Ashworth, W., *A Short History of the International Economy*; Goodwin, C. D., *Canadian Economic Thought*.

17.42 (c) Economic History of Australia and New Zealand to 1939.

Prescribed texts: Mills, R., *The Colonialisation of Australia 1829-1842*; Coghlan, T. A., *Labour and Industry in Australia*; Butlin, N. G., *Australian Domestic Product, Investment and Foreign Borrowing 1861-1939*; Simkin, C. G. F., *The Instability of a Dependent Economy*; Condliffe, J. B., *New Zealand in the Making*; M. F. Lloyd Prichard, *An Economic History of New Zealand*; A. G. L. Shaw, *The Economic Development of Australia*; E. G. Wakefield, *Collected Works* (M. F. Lloyd Prichard, ed.); current Year Books for Australia and New Zealand.

17.43 (d) A History of the Joint Stock Company.

Prescribed texts: Scott, W. R., *The Constitution and finance of English, Scottish, and Irish Joint Stock Companies*, 3 vols; Hunt, B. C., *The Development of the Business Corporation in England 1800-1867*; Evans, G. H., *British Corporation Finance 1775-1850*; Du Bois, *The English Business Company after the Bubble Act*; Heaton, H., *Economic History of Europe*.

17.44 (e) Economic History of Japan.

Prescribed texts: to be announced.

THESIS: A Thesis in Economic or Business History.

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

PRODUCTION ANALYSIS

(Two papers and practical work)

A student must satisfy the following pre-requisites for this course:

1. Have passed Economics II or a unit of Mathematics with an option of Statistics.

2. Have gained practical experience as follows:

- (i) A minimum of 400 hours in approved practical work in industry, provided that where a student has gained not less than 300 hours of practical experience he may be permitted to enrol, on condition that the remaining 100 hours are completed before the commencement of the second term of the year in which he is enrolled.
- (ii) The maximum number of hours that may be credited for any one week is 50, i.e. 40 hours of ordinary time and up to 10 hours of overtime.
- (iii) The proposed practical work must be approved in advance by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.
- (iv) Before enrolment a student must submit a certificate signed by his employer showing the number of hours worked in ordinary time and in overtime, and also the type of work on which he has been engaged.
- (v) On or before the first day of the second term a student must submit a full report on the work performed by him together with a completed questionnaire related to common industrial operations and problems.

Exemption from Practical Experience:

Where a student already has had some practical experience (through actual practical work or through working as a cost accountant or in a similar job in an industry where there is opportunity for observing work and processes) he may be eligible for exemption from some or all of the above requirements for practical experience. Application for exemption shall

be made to the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce, and must be accompanied by a signed statement from employers giving the nature of the work performed and the duration of each category of work.

7.20 (a), 7.21 (b) Materials and manufacturing processes. Economic and production aspects of product development. Quality control. Plant location and layout. Materials handling. Plant maintenance. Work Study. Organization and methods. Wage incentives. Job evaluation. Work sampling. Aspects of manufacturing decision theory.

Practical work: All students will attend a practical class of three hours per week. Industrial case studies will comprise a vital part of the course and to complement these, visits to selected companies will take place from time to time.

Prescribed texts: *Work Study*, International Labour Office; Niebel and Baldwin, *Designing for Production* (Irwin); Buffa, *Modern Production Management* (J. Wiley & Sons).

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

PSYCHOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

32.14 (a), 32.15 (b) An introduction to the experimental analysis of man's thought and behaviour. Stress will be placed on the biological basis of such phenomena as sensation, perception, learning, memory, motivation and thinking.

Prescribed texts: Howard H. Kendler, *Basic Psychology*, 2nd ed. (paperback) (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Von Haller Gilmer, *Industrial Psychology*, 2nd ed. (McGraw-Hill paperback).

Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required, together with attendance at a weekly tutorial in *Industrial Psychology*.

THE PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS FOR MEMBERSHIP OF THE NEW ZEALAND SOCIETY OF ACCOUNTANTS

Before admission to membership of the Society, a candidate shall (a) pass the qualifying examinations summarised below, and (b) satisfy any other condition stipulated by the Society.

Examinations

(1) *Either* (a) The University Entrance examination prescribed and conducted by the Universities Entrance Board.

Or (b) A grant of admission ad eundem statum by a University in New Zealand.

Or (c) The School Certificate Examination or the Certificate of Attainment (if over 21 years of age).

Or (d) Candidates (21 years or over) may apply to the Society for the grant of a certificate of eligibility to sit the examination.

Note: In 1970 and subsequent years a candidate commencing to sit the examinations must have passed the University Entrance Examination.

(2) The professional examinations in accountancy conducted by the Universities Examinations Board on behalf of the Society.

Candidates for the professional examinations should consult the current Syllabus of Examinations issued by the Society, and fulfil all the requirements therein prescribed.

Subjects of the Professional Examinations

Lectures are given at this University in all the subjects for the professional examinations of the New Zealand Society of Accountants other than Mathematics and Statistics. The list of subjects is as follows (prescriptions appear in the Syllabus of Examinations issued annually by the Society):

Accounting, Stages I and II; Commercial Law, Stages I and II; Economics; Advanced Financial Accounting; Cost and Management Accounting; Taxation, Trustee Law and Accounts; Auditing.

Prescriptions: Students entering for the professional accountancy examinations should note that the prescriptions specified by the New Zealand Society of Accountants differ from those of the corresponding Degree subjects.

Cross-credits: The New Zealand Society of Accountants has agreed to grant cross-credits from the degree to the professional course as follows:

(a) *Students who passed in Accounting II prior to 1967:*

<i>Degree Subject</i>	<i>Professional Subject</i>
Accounting I	Accounting I
Accounting II	Accounting II
Accounting III	{ Advanced Financial Acctg. } Cost and Management Acctg.
Commercial Law I and II	Commercial Law I and II
Economics I	Economics

Subjects not cross-credited from the degree course under this arrangement and recommended text-books are:

Auditing

Prescribed texts: H. F. Stettler, *Systems Based Independent Audits* (Prentice-Hall); Rodger and Gilkison (3rd ed. Sweet and Maxwell); Taylor and Perry, *Principles of Auditing* (15th ed. Text Books Ltd.).

Taxation, Trustee Law and Accounts

Prescribed texts: P. Nevill, *Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration* (4th ed. Revised, Butterworths); Anderson and Barton, *Executorship Law and Accounts in N.Z.* (5th ed. Butterworths); C. A. Staples, *A Guide to N.Z. Income Tax Practice* (Current Edition, Financial Publications); *Taxation Tables* (Current Edition, Sweet & Maxwell); T. F. Paul, *Advanced Accounting* (Butterworths); *Land and Income Tax Act* (Annual Reprint); *The Estate and Gift Duties Act*; *Estate Planning*, N.Z. Society of Accountants.

(b) Other Students.

Unit cross credits are granted for the subjects Accounting I and II, Commercial Law I and II and Economics I as above. Students who complete the degree examinations and pass in Accounting III as one of their subjects (as well as those already mentioned) are exempted from all other professional examinations. (Students who did not pass in Accounting II but passed in Commercial Law before 1967 must also pass in Commercial Law II paper (c) to comply with the arrangement with the Society regarding complete exemption.)

Cross-credits in respect of the Commercial Law units under either of the above schemes are granted on the completion of both stages. For this purpose the Society will accept a C.O.P. pass in Commercial Law II.

Candidates are warned that passes in subjects in the professional examinations will *not* be credited to a degree.

DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ADMINISTRATION DipBIA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

Every intending new candidate must apply to the Registrar for permission to enrol in the course not later than Monday, 2 February, 1970.

An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification, the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or practical experience must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall before enrolment

(a) have been admitted to a Bachelor's degree of the University of Auckland, and

(b) satisfy the Senate that he has had adequate responsible experience in business or industry,

provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate be a candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration if before enrolment he —

(i) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science, or other approved discipline; or

(ii) holds or has qualified for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or in Science, with outstanding merit; or

- (iii) has had not less than five years' responsible practical experience in business or industry; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

2. A candidate who has not previously obtained a credit in Mathematics IA or IB or an approved equivalent shall be required to satisfy the Senate that his knowledge of Mathematics is adequate for the course.

3. A candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall follow a course of study of not less than one year.

**COURSE
CONTENT**

4. Every candidate shall:

(a) Pass the examinations in the following subjects:

Management and Financial Accounting 70.10

Applied Statistics 70.11

Management I 70.12

Work Study 70.13

Managerial Economics 70.14

Management II 70.15

Any two of the following:

†Government and Business 70.16

†Industrial Psychology 70.17

Product Planning, Development and Marketing
70.18

†Quantitative Techniques 70.19

(b) during his course carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate two series of case studies in approved topics allied to the subjects prescribed in regulation

4 (a), and submit to the Registrar certificates signed by the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce or the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering or the deputy of either of them that he has satisfactorily completed both series of case studies; but the certificates shall not be granted before the candidate has passed the appropriate written examinations.

(c) by 1 December in the year he presents the final subject in regulation 4 (a), or by a later date approved by the Senate, submit a satisfactory dissertation upon a topic approved by the Senate.

5. A candidate who has followed a course of study and passed the required examination as part of a course for a University Degree or Diploma or Professional qualification, in a unit or subject the same as or substantially equivalent to any of the units or subjects in regulation 4 (a) may, at the discretion of the Senate, be exempt from not more than two of those units or subjects upon condition that he pays the fees as prescribed in respect of exempted units or subjects.

†These subjects will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available, nor can they be scheduled in the same mornings as remaining subjects in the year's work.

FACULTIES OF COMMERCE AND ENGINEERING

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipBIA

There is during the current *Calendar* year a limitation on the number of candidates that may be enrolled for any subject of the course. The maximum number in any subject is twenty-five.

The course is designed as a two-year part-time course, or for a limited number of candidates, as a one-year full-time course. Classes are held during the mornings from 8.00 a.m. to 12.30 p.m. Part-time candidates normally attend twice a week on alternate mornings.

In general, for part-time candidates, the subjects of the first year comprise:

Management and Financial Accounting 70.10

Applied Statistics 70.11

Management I 70.12

Work Study 70.13

Case Studies I

The remaining subjects listed in Regulation 4 of the regulations for the course are available for the second year of the part-time course. Candidates may enrol for single subjects provided there are vacancies.

Further details, explanatory notes, and reading lists are contained in a handbook available free from the enquiry counter, Registry, 24 Princes Street, Auckland.

The attention of all candidates is drawn to the prior reading required before entry to the following subjects:

Management II 70.15

Case Studies II

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

Applied Statistics 70.11

Probability distributions, correlation, tests of significance. Applications to research, production, sales, and service studies.

Case Studies I

A series of case studies selected to suit the varying needs of students and centred on work study, office and plant layout,

value analysis, estimation of costs and pay-off periods, activity analysis, systems and procedures analysis, organization and methods, evaluation of electronic data processing, report writing.

Case Studies II

A series of case studies based on diagnosis, analysis and decision making in the total strategy of the company and its market; use of higher controls.

Government and Business 70.16

The economic framework. Money, banking, government finance and international payments. Employment, inflation and growth. Fiscal and monetary policies.

Industrial Psychology 70.17

Human relations in business and industry, organisational behaviour, labour relations, sociological environment, personnel selection and training, Public relations, consumer interviews and questionnaires.

Management and Financial Accounting 70.10

Introduction to Management and Financial Accounting including taxation.

Management I 70.12

Sessions devoted to administration and to papers from visiting lectures in special subjects, e.g. legal and sociological aspects, trade unions, safety engineering, marketing, organizational analysis, etc.

Management II 70.15

Further studies in administration with papers from visiting lecturers. The work will be designed to suit the specific needs of students and to augment formal lectures in other subjects.

Managerial Economics 70.14

Analysis of consumer behaviour, theory of the firm, determination of price and output, forms of competition, competitive strategies, theory of advertising.

Product Planning, Development and Marketing 70.18

Diversification, evaluation of market demand for new products, cost estimation of research and development, manufacturing facilities and marketing. Technological developments and their effects on present products and production methods. Distribution, market research, advertising theory.

Quantitative Techniques 70.19

Introduction to simulation techniques, reliability engineering, analysis of variance, introduction to design of experiments, application to research, product planning and market research. Acceptance sampling and quality control. Business and industrial applications of Operational Research.

Work Study 70.13

Plant and work place layout, method study, work measurement, performance, rating, pre-determined motion-time systems, work sampling, analysis of systems and procedures, value analysis, ergonomics, line balancing, critical path and PERT analyses.

For reading lists and explanatory notes refer to the 1970 *Handbook* for the DipBIA course.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS

LLB

Note: Students whose courses are governed by the 'Old Regulations' should consult the 1966 *Calendar*.

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be a matriculated student of the University, shall keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, shall comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and shall pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The subjects of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be:

DIVISION I

Four subjects

1. The Legal System 25.10, 25.11
2. One Unit at Stage I from any of the following subjects:
An ancient or modern language, including
English and Maori Studies.
Philosophy
3. { Two units at any stage from the following subjects:
4. { (i) the subjects prescribed for the Degrees of
Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science
(ii) *Roman Law

All candidates enrolled for subjects 2, 3 and 4 for this Degree shall comply with such of the course regulations for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to those subjects, save when the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

DIVISION II

Five subjects taken in the order prescribed from time to time by the Faculty of Law†, those subjects being:

- | | | | |
|----|---|----------------------------------|-------|
| 5. | { | The Law of Contract | 25.12 |
| 6. | | Criminal Law | 25.13 |
| 7. | | Equity and the Law of Succession | 25.14 |
| 8. | | Land Law | 25.15 |
| 9. | | The Law of Torts | 25.16 |

DIVISION III

Eight subjects taken in the order prescribed from time to time by the Faculty of Law†, those subjects being:

- | | | | | | |
|-----|------------------------------------|----------------|---|--------------------|-------|
| | { | (i) | Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property | 25.17 | |
| | | | Company Law and the Law of Partnership | 25.18 | |
| | | | The Law of Evidence | 25.19 | |
| | | | Family Law | 25.20 | |
| 10. | | | The Law of Taxation and Estate Planning | | |
| 11. | | | | 25.21 | |
| 12. | | | (ii) | Administrative Law | 25.22 |
| 13. | | { | ‡Comparative Law | 25.23 | |
| 14. | | | Conflict of Laws | 25.24 | |
| 15. | | | Constitutional Law | 25.25 | |
| 16. | Criminology | | 25.26 | | |
| 17. | ‡Industrial Law | | 25.27 | | |
| | ‡Law of International Institutions | | 25.28 | | |
| | International Law | | 25.29 | | |
| | Jurisprudence | | 25.30 | | |
| | | *Legal History | 25.31 | | |
| | | *Legal Theory | 25.32 | | |
| | | ‡Planning Law | 25.33 | | |

provided that a candidate shall choose no more than three subjects from those listed in sub-clause (i) of Division III of this Regulation.

*Starred subjects will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†The order of subjects prescribed for 1970 will be published in the *Law School Handbook 1970*.

‡This subject will be offered in 1970 if the number of enrolments is sufficient.

EXEMPTIONS 3. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation 1 of these regulations a graduate of any University in New Zealand shall be exempted from passing in the subjects numbered 2 to 4 inclusive in Regulation 2 of these regulations.

PASSES IN DIVISION I BEFORE PROCEEDING TO DIVISIONS II AND III 4. Except with the approval of the Senate, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall not enrol for or present himself for examination in any of the subjects in Divisions II or III unless he has passed or been credited with a pass in at least two of the subjects in Division I.

PERSONAL COURSES OF STUDY 5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate, provided that (a) the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval, and (b) where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty of Law acting under delegation of that power the candidate may appeal to the Senate against that decision.

EXAMINATION IN STATUTE LAW OF NEW ZEALAND 6. The Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations shall apply to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws provided however that in granting admission ad eundem statum to a candidate from an overseas university in one or more subjects of the Degree the Council may require that the candidate shall pass an examination in the law and practice in New Zealand covering such matter as may from time to time be prescribed by the Senate.

Notes: (a) The prescriptions for the Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand may be obtained on application to the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) Every candidate desiring to be examined in the law and practice in New Zealand shall give to the Registrar notice in writing of his desire to be so examined and shall pay to the Registrar an examination fee of \$10.

(c) Such examination shall be held at such time and place as may be fixed by the Vice-Chancellor.

SAVINGS
AND TRANSI-
TIONAL
PROVISIONS

7. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Laws which were included in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1966 (in this Regulation called 'the old Regulations') are hereby revoked: provided that (a) the provisions of the old Regulations shall continue to apply until and including the year 1969 notwithstanding the revocation thereof to every candidate who was enrolled at a University in New Zealand before 1967 and who upon his first enrolment after these present Regulations come into force elects to remain under the provisions of the old Regulations:

(b) if any such candidate upon a subsequent enrolment revokes his election, or if any such candidate has not completed his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws before 1970, the Senate shall prescribe the courses to be completed by that candidate in order to satisfy the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1967.

Note: The attention of students is drawn to the *Calendar* entry 'Law Professional Examinations' following the Regulations for LLB(Hons).

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS (HONOURS)

LLB(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be a matriculated student of the University, shall keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, shall comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and shall pass the examinations prescribed in Regulation 2.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The subjects of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be

DIVISION I

Four subjects

1. The Legal System 25.10, 25.11
2. One Unit at Stage I from any of the following subjects:
An ancient or modern language, including English and Maori Studies.
Philosophy
3. { Two units at any stage from the following subjects:
4. { (i) the subjects prescribed for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science
(ii) *Roman Law

All candidates enrolled for subjects 2, 3 and 4 for this Degree shall comply with such of the course regulations for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to those subjects, save when the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

DIVISION II

Five subjects taken in the order prescribed from time to time by the Faculty of Law†, those subjects being:

- | | | | |
|----|---|----------------------------------|-------|
| 5. | { | The Law of Contract | 25.12 |
| 6. | | Criminal Law | 25.13 |
| 7. | | Equity and the Law of Succession | 25.14 |
| 8. | | Land Law | 25.15 |
| 9. | | The Law of Torts | 25.16 |

DIVISION III

Eight subjects taken in the order prescribed from time to time by the Faculty of Law†, those subjects being:

- | | | | | | |
|-----|---|------------------------------------|---|--------------------|-------|
| | { | (i) | Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property | 25.17 | |
| | | | Company Law and the Law of Partnership | 25.18 | |
| | | | The Law of Evidence | 25.19 | |
| | | | Family Law | 25.20 | |
| 10. | | | The Law of Taxation and Estate Planning | | |
| 11. | | | | 25.21 | |
| 12. | | | (ii) | Administrative Law | 25.22 |
| 13. | | | ‡Comparative Law | 25.23 | |
| 14. | | | Conflict of Laws | 25.24 | |
| 15. | | | Constitutional Law | 25.25 | |
| 16. | | | Criminology | 25.26 | |
| 17. | | ‡Industrial Law | 25.27 | | |
| | | ‡Law of International Institutions | 25.28 | | |
| | | International Law | 25.29 | | |
| | | Jurisprudence | 25.30 | | |
| | | *Legal History | 25.31 | | |
| | | *Legal Theory | 25.32 | | |
| | | ‡Planning Law | 25.33 | | |

provided that a candidate shall choose no more than three subjects from those listed in sub-clause (i) of Division III of this Regulation.

*Starred subjects will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†The order of subjects prescribed for 1970 will be published in the *Law School Handbook 1970*.

‡This subject will be offered in 1970 if the number of enrolments is sufficient.

EXEMPTIONS 3. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation 1 of these regulations a graduate of any University in New Zealand shall be exempted from passing in the subjects numbered 2 to 4 inclusive in Regulation 2 of these regulations.

PASSES IN DIVISION I BEFORE PROCEEDING TO DIVISIONS II AND III 4. Except with the approval of the Senate, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall not enrol for or present himself for examination in any of the subjects in Divisions II or III unless he has passed or been credited with a pass in at least two of the subjects in Division I.

PERSONAL COURSES OF STUDY 5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate, provided that (a) the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval, and (b) where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty of Law acting under delegation of that power the candidate may appeal to the Senate against that decision.

EXAMINATION IN STATUTE LAW OF NEW ZEALAND 6. The Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations shall apply to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) provided however that in granting admission ad eundem statum to a candidate from an overseas university in one or more subjects of the Degree the Council may require that the candidate shall pass an examination in the law and practice in New Zealand covering such matter as may from time to time be prescribed by the Senate.

Notes: (a) The prescriptions for the Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand may be obtained on application to the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) Every candidate desiring to be examined in the law and practice in New Zealand shall give to the Registrar notice in writing of his desire to be so examined and shall pay to the Registrar an examination fee of \$10.

(c) Such examination shall be held at such time and place as may be fixed by the Vice-Chancellor.

**ADDITIONAL
SUBJECTS**

7. In addition to passing or being credited with a pass in the subjects prescribed in Regulation 2 hereof a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall during his course take two additional subjects from those listed in Regulation 8 and carry out to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law such written and other work as shall be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

8. The subjects provided for in Regulation 7 shall be:

Admiralty Law	25.101	
Air and Space Law	25.102	
Aspects of Industrial Law	25.103	
Business Regulation	25.104	
Causes of Crime	25.105	
Commercial Letters of Credit	25.106	
Copyright and Patent Law	25.107	
Corporation Finance	25.108	
Economic Regulation	25.109	
Estate Planning	25.110	
Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law	25.111	
Law and Society	25.112	
Law of Banking	25.113	
Law of Landlord and Tenant	25.114	
Legal Accounting	25.115	
Legal Education	25.116	
Legal History	25.117	
Legal Problems of the European Common Market	25.118	
Local Government Law	25.119	
Maori Land Law	25.120	
Marine Insurance Law	25.121	
Medico-Legal Problems	25.122	
Military Law	25.123	
Penology	25.124	
Problems in Choice of Law	25.125	
Problems in Contract and Tort	25.126	
Problems in Criminal Law	25.127	
Problems in Equity	25.128	
Problems of Legal Philosophy	25.129	
Professional Responsibility	25.130	
Registration of Title to Land	25.131	
Remedies against the Government	25.132	
Securities Law	25.133	
Selected Topics in Comparative Law	25.134	
Shipping Law	25.135	
Social Control of Land	25.136	
State and Local Taxation	25.137	
The Law Relating to Damages	25.138	
The Legal Process	25.139	
Trial Practice	25.140	
United Nations Law and Problems of World Order	25.141	

Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean
of the Faculty of Law 25.142
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean
of the Faculty of Law 25.143

Not all of the optional subjects listed will be taught during
the current *Calendar* year.

**DISSERTA-
TION**

9. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall not later than eighteen months after he passes or is credited with a pass in the last of the subjects prescribed for the Degree, present a dissertation embodying the results of research undertaken under the direct supervision of a University teacher in the Faculty of Law: provided that the Senate may at its discretion extend the time for presentation of the dissertation.

TIME LIMIT

10. The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be awarded to candidates who have fulfilled the requirements of these Regulations within the period prescribed by the Senate and whose work throughout the course has been in the opinion of the Faculty of Law of a sufficiently high standard.

**TRANSFER
TO LLB
(Hons)**

11. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who has completed only the first year of his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws and, in special circumstances, any other candidate, and without payment of a fee, grant him permission to transfer to a course under these Regulations and allow him to be credited with a pass in such subjects as he has passed in his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

**TRANSFER
TO LLB**

12. A candidate whose work does not in the opinion of the Faculty of Law satisfy the standard prescribed in Regulation 10 shall be entitled to have credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws without payment of a fee those subjects (being subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws) in which he has passed or in which he has been credited with a pass.

**SAVINGS
AND TRANSI-
TIONAL
PROVISIONS**

13. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) which were included in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1966 (in this Regulation called 'the old Regulations') are hereby revoked, provided that

(a) the provisions of the old Regulations shall continue to apply until and including the year 1969 notwithstanding the revocation thereof to every candidate who was enrolled at a University in New Zealand before 1967 and who upon his first enrolment after these present Regulations come into force elects to remain under the provisions of the old Regulations:

(b) If any such candidate upon a subsequent enrolment revokes his election, or if any such candidate has not completed his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) before 1970, the Senate shall prescribe the courses to be completed by that candidate in order to satisfy the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours).

14. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1967.

LAW PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

A candidate seeking admission as a barrister and solicitor of the Supreme Court of New Zealand must, in accordance with the Professional Examinations in Law Regulations 1966:

- (a) qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours); and
- (b) pass, or be credited with a pass in the following additional subjects:

The Law of Civil Procedure	25.51
Conveyancing and Draftsmanship	25.52
The Law of Evidence	25.19
Legal Ethics and Advocacy	25.53
Office Administration and Accounting	25.54
Taxation and Estate Planning	25.21

Each of the subjects will be taught in the Faculty of Law.

In the subjects the Law of Civil Procedure, Conveyancing and Draftsmanship, Legal Ethics and Advocacy, and Office Administration and Accounting, a candidate is credited with a pass if the Registrar receives a certificate from a teacher in the Faculty of Law that the candidate, having taken the course of study in the subject and done the work of the course to the satisfaction of the teacher, should be credited with a pass in the subject.

Alternatively the candidate must pass the examination in the subject, except in the case of Legal Ethics and Advocacy in which no examination is available.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF LAWS

LLM

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall before his first enrolment for the Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.
2. No person who has been admitted to the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall be admitted to the Degree of Master of Laws.

COURSE CONTENT

3. (a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall either

- (i) in one year both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in three of the subjects prescribed in Regulation 4 of these Regulations, or
- (ii) keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in two of the subjects so prescribed, in one year, and present a thesis under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 5, or
- (iii) both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in two of the subjects so prescribed in one year, and in two other such subjects in the following year.

(b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

4. The subjects of examination for the Degree and the relative prescription numbers are:

1. Administrative Law 25.60, 25.61

2. Conflict of Laws 25.62, 25.63
3. Constitutional Law 25.64, 25.65
4. Criminal Law 25.66, 25.67
5. Equity 25.68, 25.69
6. Family Law 25.70, 25.71
7. International Law 25.72, 25.73
8. Jurisprudence 25.74, 25.75
9. Land Law 25.76, 25.77
10. The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate
25.78, 25.79
11. The Law of Contract 25.80, 25.81
12. The Law of Evidence 25.82, 25.83
13. The Law of Taxation and Estate Planning 25.84,
25.85
14. The Law of Torts 25.86, 25.87
15. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of
the Faculty of Law 25.88, 25.89
16. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the
Faculty of Law 25.90, 25.91
17. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the
Faculty of Law 25.92, 25.93
18. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the
Faculty of Law 25.94, 25.95
19. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the
Faculty of Law 25.96, 25.97

Note: Subjects that may be offered in the current *Calendar* year will be by arrangement with the Dean.

The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

THESIS

5. When a candidate elects to present a thesis the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall be of the value of four papers, and shall consist of an original contribution to the history, philosophy, exposition, or criticism, of the law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) A candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or in a subsequent year.

(c) The candidate shall deliver his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date arranged with his supervising teacher.

(d) At the discretion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law the candidate may be required to attend, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(e) Where a candidate presents a thesis which is of insufficient standard on first presentation, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to rewrite the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.

(f) The thesis shall be presented within three years of the year in which the examination is first taken, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

**CLASSES
OF PASS**

6. The Degree of Master of Laws shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to resit the written examinations or to re-submit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1969.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF JURISPRUDENCE

MJur

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall before his first enrolment for the Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours).

2. No person who has been admitted to the Degree of Master of Laws shall be admitted to the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence.

COURSE CONTENT

3. (a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall either

(i) in one year both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in two of the subjects prescribed in Regulation 4 of these Regulations, or

(ii) present a thesis under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 5.

(b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate proceeding under Regulation 3 (a) (i)

(i) shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, and

(ii) shall not include any subject with which the candidate has been credited for the Degree of Master of Commerce.

4. The subjects of examination for the Degree and the relative prescription numbers are:

1. Administrative Law 25.60, 25.61
2. Conflict of Laws 25.62, 25.63

3. Constitutional Law 25.64, 25.65
4. Criminal Law 25.66, 25.67
5. Equity 25.68, 25.69
6. Family Law 25.70, 25.71
7. International Law 25.72, 25.73
8. Jurisprudence 25.74, 25.75
9. Land Law 25.76, 25.77
10. The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate 25.78, 25.79
11. The Law of Contract 25.80, 25.81
12. The Law of Evidence 25.82, 25.83
13. The Law of Taxation and Estate Planning 25.84, 25.85
14. The Law of Torts 25.86, 25.87
15. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.88, 25.89
16. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.90, 25.91
17. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.92, 25.93
18. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.94, 25.95
19. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.96, 25.97

Note: Subjects that may be offered in the current *Calendar* year will be by arrangement with the Dean.

The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

THESIS

5. When a candidate elects to present a thesis the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall consist of an original contribution to the history, philosophy, exposition, or criticism, of the law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) The candidate shall deliver his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date arranged with his supervising teacher.

(c) At the discretion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law the candidate may be required, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, to attend an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(d) Where a candidate presents a thesis which is of insufficient standard on first presentation, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to rewrite the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.

(e) The thesis shall be presented not later than three years after the candidate's enrolment for the Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

**CLASSES
OF PASS**

6. The Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to resit the written examinations or to re-submit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1969.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LAWS

LLD

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.
4. The Degree shall be awarded on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, provided that in addition to such published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of his application.
5. No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any Degree or Diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
 - (a) three copies of the work to be examined;
 - (b) a statutory declaration which shall
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a

Degree or Diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a Degree or Diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a Degree or Diploma in any other University.

**EXAMINATION
PROCEDURE**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

SCHOOL OF LAW

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB AND FOR LLB(Hons)

DIVISION I — subject 1

The Legal System (Two papers)

25.10 An historical introduction to the legal system (including the structure of government) in England and in New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: Harding, *A Social History of English Law* (1966), Penguin Books, paperback; Either: Plucknett, *Concise History of the Common Law* (5th ed. 1956), Butterworths; Or: Potter, *Historical Introduction to English Law* (4th ed. 1958, Kiralfy), Sweet & Maxwell; Scott, *The New Zealand Constitution* (1962), Oxford, Clarendon Press.

Recommended books: Windeyer, *Lectures on Legal History* (2nd ed. (Rev.) 1957), Law Book Co.; Maitland, *The Constitutional History of England* (1908), Cambridge University Press, 1955; Radcliffe and Cross, *The English Legal System* (4th ed. 1964), Butterworths.

25.11 A descriptive outline of the legal systems (including the structure of government) in England and in New Zealand, civil and criminal proceedings, the sources of law and the main divisions of substantive law. Legal reasoning and the judicial process including an introduction to statutory interpretation. An elementary treatment of legal concepts.

Prescribed texts: Williams, *Learning the Law* (7th ed. 1963, with *Notes for New Zealand Readers*), Stevens, paperback; O'Keefe and Farrands, *Introduction to New Zealand Law* (1969), Butterworths.

Recommended books: Cross, *Precedent in English Law* (2nd ed. 1968), Oxford, Clarendon Press; Archer, *The Queen's Courts* (2nd ed. 1963), Penguin Books, paperback; *The Citation of Statutes and the Citation of Cases* (1967), Butterworths.

Class teaching is from a Casebook to be prescribed.

Students are recommended to buy a law dictionary — either *Mozley and Whiteley's Law Dictionary* (N.Z. ed. 1964, Hinde), Butterworths, or Osborn, *Concise Law Dictionary* (5th ed. 1964), Sweet & Maxwell.

Note: Any student credited with a pass in the unit The Legal System for LLB or LLB(Hons) wishing at a later date to cross-credit that unit to a BA course must when making application submit full details of his proposed course for BA. The cross-credit will be granted only with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law and the Head of the Department in the Faculty of Arts in which the student proposes to advance a subject to Stage III. The cross-credit will not be available until the student has passed his approved Stage III unit.

DIVISION II — subjects 5-9

The Law of Contract (One paper) 25.12

The general principles of the law of contract and agency.

Prescribed text: Cheshire and Fifoot, *The Law of Contract* (2nd N.Z. ed. 1965, Northey), Butterworths.

Recommended book: *Cases on Contract*, a casebook in two parts produced by the Faculties of Law at the University of Auckland and Victoria University of Wellington, and available from the Law School office, to Law students only.

Criminal Law (One paper) 25.13

The general principles of criminal liability. The law relating to indictable offences chargeable under New Zealand law. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence).

Prescribed texts: Burns, *A Casebook in the Law of Crimes* (1968), Sweet & Maxwell; Crimes Act 1961, and all amendments, Government Printing Office.

Recommended books: Adams, *Criminal Law and Practice in New Zealand* (2nd ed. 1969), Sweet & Maxwell; Cross and Jones, *An Introduction to Criminal Law* (6th ed. 1968), Butterworths; Garrow & Willis's *Criminal Law* (5th ed. 1968), Butterworths; Smith and Hogan, *Criminal Law* (2nd ed. 1969), Butterworths.

Equity and the Law of Succession (One paper) 25.14

The principles of equity with particular reference to the law of trusts. The principles of the law of succession and of the administration of estates. Choses in action and the assignment thereof.

Prescribed texts: Garrow and Henderson, *Law of Trusts and Trustees* (3rd ed. 1966, Henderson, Kelly and Whalan), Butterworths; Nevill, *The Concise Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration in New Zealand* (4th ed. 1967), Butterworths.

Recommended book: Nathan and Marshall, *A Casebook on Trusts* (5th ed. 1967, Marshall), Stevens.

Students should have copies of the following statutes: Family Protection Act 1955, Administration Act 1952, Wills Act 1837 (U.K.), and of all amendments.

Land Law (One paper) 25.15

The history and principles of land law.

Text: to be prescribed.

Recommended book: Adams, *The Land Transfer Act 1952* (1958, with 1967 suppl.), Butterworths.

Students should have copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Property Law Act 1952, Land Transfer Act 1952, Joint Family Homes Act 1964, and of all amendments.

The Law of Torts (One paper) 25.16

General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts.

Prescribed texts: Fleming, *An Introduction to the Law of Torts* (1967), Oxford, Clarendon Press; Winfield, *A Textbook of the Law of Tort* (8th ed. 1967, Jolowicz and Lewis), Sweet & Maxwell.

Recommended books: Fleming, *Law of Torts* (3rd ed. 1965), Law Book Co.; Morison, Morris and Sharwood, *Cases on Torts* (3rd ed. 1968), Law Book Co.; Salmond, *The Law of Torts* (14th ed. 1965, Heuston), Sweet & Maxwell; Wright, *Cases on the Law of Torts* (4th ed. 1967), Butterworths.

DIVISION III — subjects 10-17**Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property (One paper) 25.17**

The principles of the law relating to the sale and transfer of goods including bailment and hire-purchase, negotiable instruments, and securities over and charges upon personal property including relevant aspects of bankruptcy, suretyship and arbitration.

Prescribed texts: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand* (4th ed. 1968), Butterworths; Dugdale, *New Zealand Hire Purchase Law* (2nd ed. 1965), Butterworths.

Recommended books: Atiyah, *The Sale of Goods* (3rd ed. 1966), Pitman; Garrow and Gray, *Personal Property in New Zealand* (5th ed. 1968, Gray), Butterworths; Sutton, *Sale of Goods* (1967), Law Book Co.

Company Law and the Law of Partnership (One paper) 25.18

The general principles of the law relating to companies and partnerships.

Prescribed text: Northey, *Company Law in New Zealand* (6th ed. 1968), Butterworths.

Recommended books: Gower, *Modern Company Law* (2nd ed. 1957), Stevens; Underhill, *Law of Partnership* (8th ed. 1966), Butterworths.

Students should have copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Companies Act 1955, Partnership Act 1908, and of all amendments.

The Law of Evidence (One paper) 25.19

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

Prescribed texts: Cross, *Evidence* (N.Z. ed. 1963, Mathieson), Butterworths; Williams, *Cases on Evidence*, a casebook produced at the University of Auckland and available only to Law students from the University Registry.

Recommended book: Cross, *Evidence* (N.Z. ed. 1963, Mathieson), Butterworths.

Family Law (One paper) 25.20

The law and procedure relating to marriage, divorce and other matrimonial causes. The legal relations of husband and wife and of parent and child. Maintenance and other domestic proceedings. Adoption, guardianship and legitimation of children. Affiliation.

Prescribed texts: Webb, Caldwell and Davis, *Source Book of Family Law* (1967), Butterworths; Inglis, *Family Law* (2nd ed. 1968), Sweet & Maxwell.

Taxation and Estate Planning (One paper) 25.21

The law relating to land and income tax, gift duty, death duty and conveyance duty. The principles of estate planning, with reference to the use of family trusts, companies and life insurance.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Administrative Law (One paper) 25.22

The principles of administrative law; in particular, an examination of the legislative, judicial and discretionary powers of government departments and their officers and of administrative tribunals, and a consideration of judicial and other review of the determinations of government departments and their officers and of administrative tribunals.

Prescribed text: Northey, *Administrative Law Casebook* (2nd ed. 1966, with 1968 suppl.), University of Auckland. Available only to law students from the University Registry.

Recommended books: de Smith, *Judicial Review of Administrative Action* (2nd ed. 1968), Stevens; Paterson, *An Introduction to Administrative Law in New Zealand* (1967), Sweet & Maxwell.

Comparative Law (One paper) 25.23

The development of modern European legal systems, with parts of Roman Law as received by continental systems, and with the comparative treatment of selected topics in the field of private law.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Conflict of Laws (One paper) 25.24

The law of domicile. The application of foreign law in New Zealand courts. The limits of the jurisdiction of New Zealand courts. The validity, operation, and enforcement of foreign judgments.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Recommended book: Cheshire, *Private International Law* (7th ed. 1965), Butterworths.

Constitutional Law (One paper) 25.25

Outlines of British and New Zealand constitutional law. Relations between state and subject and civil liberties. The principles relating to British nationality and New Zealand citizenship. The constitutional relations between the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the other members of the Commonwealth of Nations and between those members inter se.

Prescribed text: Scott, *The New Zealand Constitution* (1962), Oxford, Clarendon Press.

Recommended book: Wade and Phillips, *Constitutional Law* (7th ed. 1965, Wade), Longmans.

Criminology (One paper) 25.26

The concepts of crime and the criminal. The evolution of the well defined criminological schools together with a critical study of their methodology. Causes of crime and an evaluation of research contributions. The nature and purpose of punishment, reformation, rehabilitation and prevention. A critical analysis of the control of crime through law enforcement and the administration of criminal justice.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Industrial Law (One paper) 25.27

History and principles of industrial law.

Prescribed text: Szakats, *Trade Unions and the Law* (1968), Sweet & Maxwell.

Law of International Institutions (One paper) 25.28

An examination of international organisation and administration, particularly the role of functioning of international secretariats and the legal, administrative and financial aspects of international organisations.

Texts: to be prescribed.

International Law (One paper) 25.29

The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality and an introduction to the law of international organisation.

Prescribed texts: Brierly, *The Law of Nations* (6th ed. 1963, Waldock), Oxford, Clarendon Press; Sohn (ed.), *Basic Documents of the United Nations* (2nd ed. rev., 1968), University Casebook Series, Foundation Press.

Jurisprudence (One paper) 25.30

Theories of the nature and basis of law. Conceptions and classifications of a legal system. Legal institutions. Sources of law. Analysis of the judicial process and the doctrine of precedent. Statutory interpretation.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Legal History (One paper) 25.31

The major principles of the history of English law and the history of the judicial structure in England. New Zealand legal history.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Legal Theory (One paper) 25.32

A study of selected problems in the philosophy of law and legal sociology.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Planning Law (One paper) 25.33

The law relating to town and country planning and the relationship between planning authorities and the courts.

Texts: to be prescribed.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB(Hons)

FOR THE SUBJECTS LISTED IN REGULATION 8

Admiralty Law 25.101

Admiralty jurisdiction, extent of territorial waters, sources of maritime law, nature of maritime liens, bills of lading and charter parties, aspects of conflict of laws in admiralty, rules established by international law in admiralty cases.

Air and Space Law 25.102

Regulation of air transport, problems of contract, tort, criminal and land law involved in flight, jurisdiction over air-space, international rules governing flight.

Aspects of Industrial Law 25.103

Analysis of selected problems in industrial law and industrial relations.

Business Regulation 25.104

Government regulation of business, analysis of scope of control, its purposes and dangers, the common law and statutory regulation of trade and industry, restraint of trade and monopoly, restrictive trade practices.

Causes of Crime 25.105

The significance of primary and secondary criminogenic factors.

Commercial Letters of Credit 25.106

The law and practice relating to commercial letters of credit.

Copyright and Patent Law 25.107

Common law, statutory and international rules governing copyright and patents.

Corporation Finance 25.108

Problems of corporate finance, including the rules governing raising capital and loans, rights to dividend and distribution of assets, amendment of corporate instruments, re-organisation, holding and subsidiary companies.

Economic Regulation 25.109

Legal problems encountered in regulating economic behaviour and alternative techniques for resolving them; anti trust and labour problems.

Estate Planning 25.110

An analysis of the factors which deserve consideration in planning for the future management and disposition of income and capital.

Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law 25.111

The law governing insurance other than marine insurance.

Law and Society 25.112

Selected aspects of the interrelation between legal evolution and social change, interaction of legislation and social change, the role of law in the modern state.

Law of Banking 25.113

The law relating to banking, with particular reference to the relationship of banker and customer and the banker's duty to third parties.

Law of Landlord and Tenant 25.114

The law of landlord and tenant, including statutory tenancies and fair rents legislation.

Legal Accounting 25.115

A critical examination of generally accepted accounting principles, an introduction to corporate financial problems, accounting problems of a law office.

Legal Education 25.116

The objectives, methods and development of legal education and the functions and obligations of the law teacher.

Legal History 25.117

The effect on law of social, economic and constitutional change, with particular reference to England and New Zealand.

Legal Problems of the European Common Market 25.118

The objectives, structures and functions and relationships of the European Economic Community and other European regional arrangements.

Local Government Law 25.119

The law developed and applied in local government, construction and operation of statutory powers of local and public authorities, bylaws, financing, contractual and tortious liability.

Maori Land Law 25.120

Legal problems of Maori land holding, occupation and use.

Marine Insurance Law 25.121

The law governing marine insurance.

Medico-Legal Problems 25.122

A study of the relationship between law and medicine, preparation and presentation of medical proof in litigation, expert medical testimony.

Military Law 25.123

Aspects of military law, the relation of civil to military jurisdiction, court martial procedure.

Penology 25.124

An analysis of theory and practice in regard to the punishment and treatment of the offender.

Problems in Choice of Law 25.125

The application of choice of law methods to specific situations, the feasibility of developing choice of law rules and principles consistent with predictability and uniformity.

Problems in Contract and Tort 25.126

Analysis of selected problems arising in the law of contract and the law of tort.

Problems in Criminal Law 25.127

Analysis of selected problems in criminal law.

Problems in Equity 25.128

Problems relating to the equitable jurisdiction of the courts, with particular reference to the law of trusts.

Problems of Legal Philosophy 25.129

Selected jurisprudential problems of definition of law; the concept of justice, relation of law and morality, the function of legal analysis.

Professional Responsibility 25.130

The role of the legal profession in modern society, the obligations of a barrister and solicitor, conflict of interest, defending the unpopular client or cause.

Registration of Title to Land 25.131

Legal problems of the Torrens system of title registration.

Remedies Against the Government 25.132

Liability of the Crown in tort and contract, procedure for enforcing rights against the Crown.

Securities Law 25.133

The law governing securities over personal and industrial property.

Selected Topics in Comparative Law 25.134

Analysis of selected topics from foreign law systems, including civil and Soviet law.

Shipping Law 25.135

Legal principles governing ownership of ships, limitation of liability of shippers, charterparties and affreightment, collision, salvage, towage, carriage of goods by sea.

Social Control of Land 25.136

The purpose and effect of legislation controlling the use of land, housing improvement schemes, town and country planning, government and local body powers.

State and Local Taxation 25.137

Analysis of property, sales, personal and corporate income taxes, tax policy and administration, local body taxation.

The Law Relating to Damages 25.138

The principles governing damages in contract and in tort.

The Legal Process 25.139

The function of the courts, counsel, legislature, administrative agencies and officials in decision making.

Trial Practice 25.140

Advocacy, procedural and substantive law in trial proceedings, pre-trial preparation, proof.

United Nations Law and Problems of World Order 25.141

The basic constitutional problems of the United Nations, regulation of the use of force, definition of aggression, punishment of crimes against the peace, disarmament, control of atomic energy, regulation of the use of outer space, an international police force.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS FOR CANDIDATES SEEKING ADMISSION AS BARRISTERS AND SOLICITORS OF THE SUPREME COURT OF NEW ZEALAND

The Law of Civil Procedure (One paper) 25.51

The jurisdiction and procedure of the Supreme Court and the Court of Appeal in civil cases, including probate and administration, but excluding bankruptcy. The jurisdiction and procedure of the Magistrate's Court in civil cases, including the procedure but not the substantive law on complaints under the Summary Proceedings Act. The principles of pleading. The drafting of documents.

Prescribed texts: Sim, *Practice of the Supreme Court and Court of Appeal in New Zealand* (10th ed. 1966, with 1968 suppl.), Butterworths; Wily, *Magistrates' Courts Practice* (6th ed. 1967), Butterworths.

Conveyancing and Draftsmanship (One paper) 25.52

Practical conveyancing in the prescribed classes of instruments comprising the following: agreements for sale; conditions of sale; transfers of land and interests therein; assignments of personality; hire-purchase agreements; mortgages and sub-mortgages; leases; agreements for lease; sub-leases; surrenders of lease; powers of attorney; bonds; partnership deeds; wills and settlements; appointments of new trustees. (Forms to be of a simple and usual character only.)

Prescribed text: Piesse and Gilchrist Smith, *The Elements of Drafting* (3rd ed. 1965), Stevens.

Recommended book: Nevill, *Will-Draftman's Handbook* (2nd ed. 1960), Butterworths.

Students should have copies of the Property Law Act 1952 and the Land Transfer Act 1952, and of all amendments.

Legal Ethics and Advocacy 25.53

Preparation and presentation of cases before tribunals; the basic techniques of counsel when appearing in court. A practitioner's ethical duties towards the court, other practitioners and his clients and other members of the public.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Office Administration and Accounting 25.54

Elementary book-keeping and trust account procedures. The Solicitor's Audit Regulations. Office systems. Office management.

Texts: to be prescribed.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLM AND MJur

1. Administrative Law 25.60, 25.61

The general principles of administrative law with special reference to New Zealand.

2. Conflict of Laws 25.62, 25.63

The nature of private international law. Fundamental conceptions; classification; renvoi; domicile; public policy. The principles of private international law relating to: (a) persons; (b) contracts; (c) torts; (d) property; (e) procedure and evidence.

3. Constitutional Law 25.64, 25.65

Advanced studies in constitutional and local body law.

4. Criminal Law 25.66, 25.67

The history and principles of criminal law, comprising selected topics on substantive and adjective criminal law, evidence in criminal cases, the aetiology of crime and the purposes and methods of punishment.

5. Equity 25.68, 25.69

The history and principles of equity.

6. Family Law 25.70, 25.71

Advanced studies in the law relating to husband and wife, parent and child and family relationships generally.

7. International Law 25.72, 25.73

The principles of the law of nations in peace and war including the status and relations *inter se* of the members of the Commonwealth of Nations and the Republic of Ireland and questions of nationality.

8. Jurisprudence 25.74, 25.75

Theories concerning the origin and development of law. The history of legal theory. Modern schools of thought concerning the nature and purpose of law. Sources of law. Analysis of legal conceptions.

9. Land Law 25.76, 25.77

The history and principles of land law.

10. The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate 25.78, 25.79

The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.

11. The Law of Contract 25.80, 25.81

The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

12. The Law of Evidence 25.82, 25.83

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

13. Law of Taxation and Estate Planning 25.84, 25.85

Advanced studies in the law relating to taxation and gift, death and conveyance duties. Advanced studies in the principles and practice of estate planning.

14. The Law of Torts 25.86, 25.87

The history and principles of civil liability with special reference to the law of torts.

15. Special Topic 25.88, 25.89

to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

16. Special Topic 25.90, 25.91

to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

17. Special Topic 25.92, 25.93

to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

18. Special Topic 25.94, 25.95

to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

19. Special Topic 25.96, 25.97

to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

DIPLOMA IN CRIMINOLOGY

DipCrim

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Criminology shall be a matriculated student of the University, shall keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, shall comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and shall pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Criminology shall be:

DIVISION I

- (1) Criminal Law 25.13
- (2) The Legal System 25.11
- (3) Psychology IA 32.10, 32.11, or
Psychology IB 32.12, 32.13
- (4) Anthropology I 3.11
- (5) Education I 14.11

DIVISION II

- (6) The History and Development of Criminology 25.40
- (7) The Aetiology of Crime 25.41
- (8) The History and Philosophy of Punishment 25.42
- (9) The Theory and Practice of Reformation, Rehabilitation, and Prevention 25.43

DISSERTATION

3. A candidate shall not later than twelve months after he passes or is credited with a pass in the last of the subjects prescribed for the Diploma or such later date as is fixed by the Senate present a disserta-

tion embodying the results of research undertaken under the direct supervision of a University teacher approved by the Faculty of Law.

EXEMPTIONS

4. Any candidate who for the purposes of any other Diploma or any Degree of this University has passed or been credited with a pass in any subject in Division I under Regulation 2 shall be exempt that subject notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) but subject to the payment of the prescribed fee for an exempted unit. No exemption shall be granted in respect of any subject of Regulation 2 Division II.

**COURSE
SEQUENCE**

5. Save in exceptional circumstances, and then only with the prior approval of the Senate, a candidate shall not enrol for any subject in Division II under Regulation 2 until he has passed or been credited with a pass in all subjects in Division I under Regulation 2.

**PERSONAL
COURSE OF
STUDY**

6. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate, provided that the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval but provided further that where approval of a course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty of Law acting under delegation of that power, the candidate may appeal to the Senate against that decision.

**REVOCA-
TION AND
TRANSI-
TIONS**

7. The Regulations for the Diploma in Criminology included in the University of Auckland *Calendar* 1966 (in this Regulation called 'the old Regulations') are hereby revoked, provided that

- (a) Any candidate who has passed or been credited with a pass for the purposes of the old Regulations in any subject listed in Division I of Regulation 2 of these present Regulations shall be credited with a pass in that subject for the purpose of these present Regulations, and,

- (b) Any candidate who has passed or been credited with a pass for the purpose of the old Regulations in the subject The Development of Criminological and Penological Thought and Practice shall be credited with a pass in the subject The History and Development of Criminology for the purpose of these present Regulations.

COMMENCEMENT 8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1967.

PREScriptions FOR DipCrim

For the Subjects Listed in Regulation 2, Division II

The History and Development of Criminology 25.40

The evolution of criminology with particular reference to the development of the Classical, Positivist, and Sociological schools.

The Aetiology of Crime 25.41

Individual and social criminogenic factors related to concepts of crime and the doctrines of free will and determinism.

The History and Philosophy of Punishment 25.42

The nature of punitive measures and their significance in relation to the main theories of, and changing attitude towards, punishment, including contemporary practice and its effectiveness.

The Theory and Practice of Reformation, Rehabilitation and Prevention 25.43

The evolution of non-punitive measures and the significance of education, therapy and welfare in applied methods both in and out of penal institutions. The nature of prevention and its practical application.

Text-books for all subjects of this Diploma will be prescribed at the commencement of the course.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC

BMus

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL
PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music shall be matriculated and shall thereafter follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

LIST OF
SUBJECTS

2. The course of study for the degree shall consist of the following twelve units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects specified in these regulations (the prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this *Calendar*):

(1) ONE unit at any Stage from the subjects prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science and approved by the Head of the Department of Music.

- * (2) Acoustics 41.11
- (3) Composition I 41.13
- (4) Composition II 41.23
- (5) Counterpoint I 41.10
- (6) Counterpoint II 41.20
- (7) Instrumentation 41.12
- (8) Keyboard and Aural Tests I 41.14, 41.15
- (9) Keyboard and Aural Tests II 41.24, 41.25
- (10) Music I 28.10, 28.11
- (11) Music II 28.20, 28.21, 28.22
- (12) Music III 28.30, 28.31, 28.32

3. No candidate shall be allowed to present himself for examination in Stage II of any subject in which he

*Acoustics is taught in odd years only.

has not previously been credited with a pass at Stage I, nor in Stage III of a subject in which he has not previously been credited with a pass at Stage II.

4. No candidate shall be credited with a pass in Music I, II or III for this Degree unless he has secured a pass mark in the papers in Harmony.

**CONCES-
SIONS**

5. Subject to regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

(a) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in History of Musical Style and Harmony in the same year for the Executant Diploma in Music shall be exempted from Music I for this degree.

(b) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Tests at the Pianoforte I and Aural Training I in the same year for the Executant Diploma in Music shall be exempted from Keyboard and Aural Tests I for this degree.

(c) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Tests at the Pianoforte II and Aural Training II in the same year for the Executant Diploma in Music shall be exempted Keyboard Aural Tests II for this degree.

(d) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Music II (Special) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be exempted from Counterpoint I and Keyboard and Aural Tests I for this degree.

(e) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Music III (Special) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts including the option Composition II shall be exempted from Composition I and Composition II for this degree.

**CHANGE IN
REGULA-
TIONS**

6. Students working under the regulations governing the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Music in force in 1964 may continue under those regulations (the 'old regulations') until and including the year 1968 and after 1968 the course of every such student shall, subject to the provisions of Regulation 11 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be governed by these regulations.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC (EXECUTANT)

BMus(Exec)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. (a) Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant) shall

(i) pass the Course Entrance Examination prescribed in Regulation 2; and

(ii) pass the Examinations prescribed in Regulation 4.

(b) The course shall be for a period of not fewer than five years: provided that the period may be four years in the case of any candidate whom the Senate considers of sufficient merit.

COURSE ENTRANCE

2. The Course Entrance Examination shall be held in September each year and shall consist of two parts:

(i) the performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice, and

(ii) musicianship tests, including aural tests and sight reading.

3. A candidate for the Course Entrance Examination shall give notice in writing, and such notice must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar not later than 31 July preceding the Examination.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

4. The subjects of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant) shall be:

First Professional Examination

Any Stage I subject prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science and approved by the Dean of the Faculty.

Music I 28.10, 28.11

Practical I

Second Professional Examination

Music II 28.20, 28.21, 28.22

Keyboard and Aural Tests I 41.14, 41.15

Practical II

Third Professional Examination

Music III 28.30, 28.31, 28.32

Practical III

Fourth Professional Examination

Aural Tests II 41.25

*Acoustics 41.11

Practical IV

Keyboard Tests II 41.24 (for Organ candidates only).

Fifth Professional Examination

Composition I 41.13

Counterpoint I 41.10

Instrumentation 41.12

*Acoustics 41.11

5. For Practical I, Practical II, Practical III, and Practical IV a candidate shall,

(a) carry out practical work (including the giving of class demonstrations), and

(b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required, and

(c) pass a practical examination in any one of the following subjects:

Flute	Violin	Pianoforte
Oboe	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	Violoncello	Singing
Bassoon		

A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.

*Acoustics is taught in odd years only.

7. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall

(a) from time to time upon request fully inform the Head of the Department of Music of any musical work that he may be undertaking or proposing to undertake outside this course, and

(b) limit that work to such (if any) as the Head of the Department may approve.

8. Except as hereinafter provided, a candidate shall be required to pass each Professional Examination as a whole, so that his performance in all the units of that Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any Professional Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate, be credited with a unit or units of that Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the units not so credited together with (if the Senate permits) a unit or units of the next succeeding Professional Examination. The candidate shall then be required to pass a composite examination in all the units so presented under the same conditions as those hereinbefore prescribed.

9. A candidate who has failed to complete a Professional Examination as a whole shall not be permitted to enrol in any one year for units from more than two consecutive Professional Examinations.

10. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1967.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MUSIC AND MASTER OF MUSIC WITH HONOURS

MMus

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Music must:

- (a) have been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Music or the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant),
- (b) have kept terms in accordance with the provisions of the Terms Regulations in the subjects in which he proposes to present himself for examination; and
- (c) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

2. The Senate may require candidates for the Degree of Master of Music not devoting their full time to University work to attend a prescribed course of study for two years.

3. A candidate shall present himself for and be credited with a pass in, one subject selected from each of the following Groups. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.)

Group A: EITHER (a) Fugue 41.40.

OR (b) Twentieth Century Compositional Techniques 41.41.

Group B: ONE paper from a prescribed list to be approved from time to time by the Senate.

Group C: EITHER (a) A Musical Exercise

OR (b) A Practical Performance

OR (c) A Thesis

Each of the subjects in this group shall be of the value of four papers.

**MUSICAL
EXERCISE**

4. When a candidate elects to write a Musical Exercise, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The Exercise shall be prepared under the supervision of a University teacher.

(b) A candidate may present his Exercise in the year in which he takes his examination, or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(c) The Exercise must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(d) The candidate shall submit his Exercise together with a certificate from the supervisor stating that the work was carried out by the candidate under his supervision to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is to be presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, an Exercise which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

**PRACTICAL
PERFORM-
ANCE**

5. When a candidate elects the Practical Performance, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) Performance shall be restricted to any ONE of the following:

- (i) An approved orchestral instrument,
- (ii) The pianoforte,
- (iii) The organ,
- (iv) Any other instrument approved by the Head of the Department,
- (v) Singing.

(b) A candidate shall present a concert performance of approximately one hour's duration, the programme to be approved by the Head of the Department.

The candidate shall submit his proposed programme to the Head of the Department for approval not later than the end of the first term.

(c) A candidate may present his Practical Performance in the year in which he takes his examination or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(d) The Practical Performance must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(e) The candidate shall present himself for the Practical Performance on a date to be specified by the Head of the Department.

(f) If the Practical Performance does not reach a satisfactory standard, and if the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, the candidate may be permitted to present a further Practical Performance at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

THESES

6. When a candidate elects to write a thesis, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of Music.

(b) A candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(c) The thesis must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is to be presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

HONOURS

7. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Master's Degree are unsatisfactory or if either the Musical Exercise, Practical Performance or Thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided however that, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified as under the aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on 1 March.

DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

PhD

Regulations for this degree are printed elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MUSIC

MusD

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Music shall hold the Degree of Bachelor of Music of the University of Auckland or of the University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Music until at least five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Music shall be awarded for distinction in musical composition.

4. The candidate shall submit not more than three works of his own, published or otherwise, such works to be selected from the following:

An oratorio, an opera, a cantata, a symphony for full orchestra, a concerto, an extended piece of chamber music.

5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:—

(a) Three copies of the work to be examined;

(b) A statutory declaration which shall —

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and

(ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a

degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

**EXAMINATION
PROCEDURE**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall —

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application.

(b) State the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

COURSE FOR NON-DEGREE STUDENTS

University courses in music are open to general music students and the public. The course in Music I is specially recommended, the separate parts or all of which may be taken.

PERFORMANCE OF MUSIC

MMus, BMus, MA & BA students who are enrolled for SPECIAL UNITS in Music will be required to satisfy the Head of Department that they are active members of either a choral or an orchestral group.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus(Exec)

The prescriptions for subjects within the Faculty of Music will be the same as those for the corresponding subjects offered for the Degree of Bachelor of Music and the Executant Diploma in Music.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus

ACOUSTICS

(One paper)

41.11 Acoustics as required by the subject in relation to music.

Prescribed text: Alex. Wood, *The Physics of Music* (C.U.P.).

Recommended books: Buck, *Acoustics for Musicians* (O.U.P.); Jeans, *Science and Music* (Macmillan); Lloyd, *Music and Sound* (O.U.P.).

Lecture Hours: Arranged in alternate years. A course will be given in 1971.

COMPOSITION I

(One paper)

41.13 The Elements of Composition.

During the Third Term, Composition I students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches in certain prescribed forms.

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the Third Term.

COMPOSITION II

(One paper)

41.23 (i) *Instrumental composition*

Based on analysis of classical ternary, rondo, variations and sonata forms.

(ii) *Vocal composition*

Word setting; solo song and part song.

During the Third Term, Composition II students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches in certain prescribed forms.

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the Third Term.

COUNTERPOINT I

(One paper)

41.10 Sixteenth century counterpoint in three parts; Harmonic counterpoint (including invertible counterpoint and canon) in two parts.

Scores: Bach, *Two-part Inventions*; Soderlund, *Examples of Gregorian Chant, and works by Lassus, Palestrina and Ingegneri* (Crofts).

Recommended books: Piston, *Counterpoint* (Gollancz, Ltd.); Merritt, *Sixteenth Century Polyphony* (Harvard University Press); Rubbra: *Counterpoint*.

COUNTERPOINT II

(One paper)

41.20 Sixteenth century counterpoint up to five parts; Harmonic counterpoint in three parts, including canon two in one, with a free part.

Scores: Bach, *Three-part Inventions*; Soderlund, *Examples of Gregorian Chant, and works by Lassus, Palestrina and Ingegneri* (Crofts).

Recommended books: Piston, *Counterpoint* (Gollancz, Ltd.); Merritt, *Sixteenth Century Polyphony* (Harvard University Press); Andrews, *Palestrina* (Novello); Rubbra: *Counterpoint*.

INSTRUMENTATION

(One paper)

41.12 An arrangement from short score for an orchestra not exceeding the following: 2 flutes, 2 oboes, 2 clarinets, 2 bassoons, 4 horns, 2 trumpets, 3 trombones, tuba, harp, percussion, strings.

Prescribed text: Jacob, *Orchestral Technique* (O.U.P.).

Score: Beethoven, *Pianoforte Sonatas*.

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS

Preparatory Course in Aural Training

All first year BMus students are required to enrol for the Preparatory Course in Aural Training, and present themselves for an aural test during the first week of Term I.

Students who pass this test may proceed to Keyboard and Aural Tests I (41.14, 41.15).

Students who fail to pass this test shall be required to continue the Preparatory Course for the remainder of the year.

The Preparatory Course in Aural Training is not an examinable subject.

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS I

(Two papers)

41.14 Keyboard Tests: Playing at sight from vocal and instrumental scores and from figured basses; harmonization of melodies.

41.15 Aural Tests: Musical dictation, chiefly harmonic; identification of chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to period, style, composer and instrumentation.

Prescribed texts: C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises*, Book I (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard, Part I* (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies, Book 1* (Forsyth.).

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS II

(Two papers)

41.24 Keyboard Tests: Playing at sight from vocal scores including the C clef and orchestral scores; the realization of Eighteenth century continuo parts; harmonization of melodies; transposition; improvisation.

41.25 Aural Tests: Musical dictation, harmonic and contrapuntal; identification of advanced chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to modulation, form, technical devices and style.

Prescribed texts: C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises*, Book II (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard, Part II* (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies, Book II* (Forsyth); Lovelock, *Orchestral Score Reading* (Hammond); Lovelock, *Graded Transposition Exercises* (Hammond).

Preparatory Course in Harmony

Students who intend to present Music I for BA or BMus in a future year, and who have not passed in the subject Music in the University Entrance examination or passed in the Grade VIII Theory examination of the Associated Boards of the Royal Schools of Music, or the Musical Knowledge paper for Trinity College, are advised to take this course (one hour per week).

NOTE: Students taking the Preparatory Course in Harmony are advised to take the Preparatory Course in Aural Training.

The Preparatory Course in Harmony is not an examinable subject.

MUSIC I

(Two papers)

28.10 (a) *History of Musical Style* from the Gregorian age to the present day with reference to prescribed scores.

Prescribed texts: Curt Sachs, *A Short History of World Music* (Dobson); Westrup, *An Introduction to Musical History* (Hutchinson); *Pelican History of Music*, Vols. I & II, eds. Robertson and Stevens.

Scores: Dunstable, *Veni Sanctus Spiritus*; Bach, *Cantata No. 106, Gottes Zeit*; Mozart, *String Quartet in D minor*, K.421; Brahms, *Symphony No. 2 in D*, Op. 73; Webern, *Orchestral Pieces*.

28.11 (b) Option (i) *Style Analysis*, based principally on the prescribed compositions discussed more generally under 28.10 (a).

Prescribed text: Karolyi, *Introducing Music* (Pelican).

Option (ii) *Harmony*. The basic grammar of traditional harmony, including modulation to related keys, the use of suspensions, and passing notes.

Prescribed text: Dyson (Ed.), *Musicianship for Students* (Book I) (Novello).

In addition to the courses listed above, a *Weekly Seminar* will be held, dealing with the development of aural perception and discussion of current musical events, broadcasts and concert programmes.

A series of seminars in Music of the Twentieth Century will be held during the Second Term.

Satisfactory attendance will be required at seminars before terms can be granted in Music I.

Note: (i) Students offering Music I for the Degree of Bachelor of Music must take option (ii) *Harmony* in paper (b).

(ii) Students taking Option (ii) *Harmony* for Music I will be required to attend to the satisfaction of the Head of Department weekly instruction in Preparatory Aural Training.

Students in Music I may offer both options in paper (b) if they so desire. A pass in the unit will be granted on a satisfactory result in a combination of papers (a) and (b(i)) or (a) and (b(ii)). If both options are passed one option only will be credited towards the Degree course and the other option credited for Certificate of Proficiency.

MUSIC II

(Three papers)

28.20 (a) *Harmony*.

Diatonic and Chromatic Harmony in four parts, vocal and instrumental styles.

Prescribed texts: Dyson (Ed.) *Musicianship for Students* (Book II) (Novello); Bach — Riemenschneider, *371 Chorales* (Schirmer).

28.21 (b) *History of Music*.

A survey of the main developments in the history of music from the Renaissance to the end of the Eighteenth Century.

Prescribed texts: Lang, *Music in Western Civilization* (Norton); Bukofzer, *Music in the Baroque Era* (Norton); Grout, *A History of Western Music* (Dent); Parrish and Ohl, *Masterpieces of Music before 1750* (Faber).

Recommended books: Strunk, *Source Readings in Music History. The Renaissance, The Baroque Era, The Classical Era* (Norton Paper backs); Dart, *The Interpretation of Music* (Hutchinson); Schweitzer, *J. S. Bach* (Black); Westrup, *Purcell* (Dent); Sachs, *A History of Musical Instruments* (Norton); Reese, *Music in the Renaissance* (Norton).

28.22 (c) *Set Works II.*

Dufay, *Ave Regina Coelorum*; Josquin de Près, *Ave Maria*; Palestrina, *Missa Papae Marcelli*; Marenzio, *Five Madrigals*; Monteverde, *L'Orfeo*; Bach, *Mass in B minor*; *Orchestral Suite, No. 3 in D*; Handel, *Acis and Galatea*; *Concerto Grosso, Op. 6, No. 2 in F major*; *Concerto Grosso, Op. 6, No. 11 in A major*; Haydn, *Quartet in D major Op. 76, No. 5*; *Symphony No. 104 in D major*; Mozart, *Pianoforte Concerto No. 20 in C major, K.467*.

Note: Students enrolled for Bachelor of Music will be required to attend weekly seminars in Music of the Twentieth Century.

Satisfactory attendance will be required at seminars before terms can be granted in Music II.

Students enrolled for Bachelor of Arts will be required to attend to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music, weekly instruction in Aural Training: including musical dictation, chiefly harmonic; identification of chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to period, style, composer, and instrumentation.

MUSIC III

(Three papers)

28.30 (a) *Harmony.*

(i) Instrumental and vocal writing up to five parts.

(ii) Analysis: thematic and harmonic analysis of large scale forms.

Prescribed text: Wishart, *Harmony* (Hutchinson).

Recommended books: Reti, *The Thematic Process in Music* (Faber); Stein, *Form and Performance* (Faber).

28.31 (b) *History of Music.*

Music in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. A study of the Romantic Movement in music, and of the contributions of representative contemporary composers.

Prescribed texts: Abraham, *One Hundred years of Music* (Duckworth); Einstein, *Music in the Romantic Era* (Norton); Lang, *Music in Western Civilization* (Norton N.Y.); Machlis, *Introduction to Contemporary Music* (Dent).

Recommended books: Strunk, *Source Readings in Music History "The Romantic Era"* (Norton Paperback); Barzun, *Berlioz and his Century* (New York, 1956); Berlioz, *Memoirs* (New York, 1935); Brion, *Schumann and*

the Romantic Age (London, 1956); Seaman, *History of Russian Music*, Vol. I (Blackwell's); Stravinsky & Robert Craft, *Conversations with Igor Stravinsky* (London, 1959).

28.32 (c) *Set Works III.*

Beethoven, *String Quartet in Eb major, Op. 127*; Dvorák, *Symphony No. 2 in D minor, Op. 70*; Brahms, *Violin Concerto in D major, Op. 77*; Debussy, *La Mer*; Sibelius, *Symphony No. 7 in C major, Op. 105*; Stravinsky, *Suite, The Firebird*; Bartok, *String Quartet No. 5*.

Note: Students enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Music will be required to attend weekly seminars in Music of the Twentieth Century. Satisfactory attendance will be required at seminars before terms can be granted in Music III.

Students enrolled for Bachelor of Arts will be required to attend to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music, weekly instruction in Aural Training; including musical dictation, harmonic and contrapuntal; identification of advanced chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to modulation, form, technical devices, and style.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MMus AND HONOURS

ONE subject to be chosen from each of the following groups:

Group A:

EITHER — FUGUE

(One paper)

41.40 Fugue in not more than three parts, either vocal or instrumental.

Prescribed text: Kitson, *The Elements of Fugal Construction* (O.U.P.).
Scores: Adrio, *The Fugue*; Bach, *Forty-eight Preludes and Fugues*, Books I and II.

OR — TWENTIETH-CENTURY COMPOSITIONAL TECHNIQUES

(One paper)

41.41 (i) Twentieth Century techniques, harmonic and contrapuntal.

(ii) Instrumental writing; various chamber groups; chamber orchestra.

(iii) Vocal writing; solo songs; part-songs.

During the Third Term students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches.

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the Third Term.

Group B:

ONE of the following papers:

- (a) A stylistic study of a specific composer's work (41.42)
- (b) Analysis and Criticism (as for 28.47)
- (c) Style analysis in relation to performance (41.43)
- (d) Studies in Mediaeval Music (41.44)
- (e) History of Music Theory; the study of selected theoretical writings. The relation of theory to practice (as for 28.42).

Group C:

EITHER a Musical Exercise, which shall be an extended composition in one of the following categories —

- (i) An orchestral work
- (ii) A chamber work
- (iii) A choral work
- (iv) A song cycle
- (v) A work for solo instrument
- (vi) Any other approved medium

OR a Practical Performance, which shall be a concert performance of approximately one hour's duration. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Head of the Department of Music not later than the end of the First Term.

OR a Thesis, the topic for which is to be selected after consultation with the Head of the Department and the candidate's supervisor, as soon as possible after the completion of the Degree of Bachelor of Music.

EXECUTANT DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

ExecDipMus

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. A candidate for the Executant Diploma in Music shall pass a Course Entrance Examination as hereinafter defined, matriculate in accordance with the Matriculation Regulations, pursue a course of full time study for a period of not less than three years, keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

SPECIAL ADMISSION

2. A candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board shall be eligible to apply for Admission under the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations if he has passed the School Certificate Examination, and has attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol.

COURSE ENTRANCE

3. The Course Entrance Examination shall be held in September each year and shall consist of two parts:

- (i) the performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice, and
- (ii) musicianship tests, including aural tests and sight reading.

4. A candidate for the Course Entrance Examination shall give notice of candidature in writing, and such notice must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar not later than 31 July preceding the Examination.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

5. The subjects of examination for the Executant Diploma in Music shall be:—

A. HISTORY AND THEORY OF MUSIC

First year:

- (i) Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training 42.10
- (ii) Preliminary Harmony 42.11

Second year:

- (i) Aural Training I 41.15 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (ii) History of Musical Style 28.10 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iii) Style Analysis Option i of 28.11 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iv) Harmony Option ii of 28.11 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (v) Organ Candidates only: Tests at the pianoforte 41.14 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

Third year:

- (i) Aural Training II 41.25 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (ii) Set Works II 28.22 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iii) For Organ candidates only: Tests at the pianoforte II 41.24 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iv) For Organ candidates only: History of Church Music 42.30

B. PRACTICAL

Each year:

- (i) Individual training as prescribed in any one of the following subjects:

Flute	Violin	Pianoforte
Oboe	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	Violoncello	Singing
Bassoon		

Each year:

- (ii) Ensemble training as prescribed by the Head of the Department of Music.
- (iii) Practical Examination.

C. TEACHING PRINCIPLES

First, Second, or Third Year subject to the consent of the Head of the Department: Teaching principles 42.31

6. A candidate presenting Singing for this course shall enrol for such courses in modern languages and attend such lectures and pass such tests as are prescribed, by the Head of the Department of Music.

7. A candidate shall be prepared to give class demonstrations when required to do so by the Head of the Department of Music.

8. A candidate shall attend all classes in individual training, and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

EXEMPTIONS

9. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation 1 of these Regulations and subject to Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Lectures Regulations, a candidate shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed in another course provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially identical and that the standard of those examinations is not lower than that prescribed for this course.

ADDITIONAL COURSES

10. No candidate shall enrol for additional courses without the prior consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

11. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall

(a) from time to time upon request fully inform the Head of the Department of Music of any musical work that he may be undertaking or proposing to undertake outside this course, and

(b) limit that work to such (if any) as the Head of the Department may approve.

**PERSONAL
COURSES OF
STUDY**

12. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate provided that the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Music the power to approve personal courses of study but provided further that the decision of the Faculty in the exercise of the power so delegated shall be subject to an appeal to the Senate.

EXECUTANT DIPLOMA IN MUSIC WITH HONOURS

ExecDipMus(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. A candidate for the Executant Diploma in Music with Honours shall

- (a) follow a course of study of one year;
- (b) have before presenting himself for examination been awarded the Executant Diploma in Music;
- (c) have obtained the leave of the Senate to enrol in the course. Such leave may be conditional upon a high standard being attained in the work presented for the Executant Diploma in Music.

COURSE CONTENT

2. The course for the diploma shall be:

(i) Set Works III (one paper 28.32, as for the Degree of Bachelor of Music);

(ii) Practical Work consisting of

- (a) Individual training and examination as prescribed in any one of the following subjects as he has presented for the Executant Diploma in Music:

Flute	Violin	Pianoforte
Oboe	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	Violoncello	Singing
Bassoon		

- (b) Ensemble training as required by the Head of the Department of Music.

3. A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.

4. A candidate shall give such class demonstrations as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

5. A candidate shall attend all classes in individual training and in such ensemble training including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

**OUTSIDE
WORK**

6. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall

(a) from time to time upon request fully inform the Head of the Department of Music of any musical work that he may be undertaking or proposing to undertake outside this course; and

(b) limit that work to such (if any) as the Head of the Department may approve.

**ADDITIONAL
COURSES**

7. No candidate shall enrol for any other course without the leave of the Head of the Department of Music.

**EXAMINA-
TIONS**

8. A candidate shall be required to pass the course as a whole so that his performance in both Prescribed Works and their Composers and in the Practical Work shall be considered.

9. A candidate who does not pass the course as a whole shall not be permitted to re-enrol without the leave of the Senate.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ExecDipMus

COURSE ENTRANCE EXAMINATION

The prescriptions for the Course Entrance Examination are as follows:

- (i) The performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice.

Note: The compositions for the Course Entrance Examination shall be restricted to the following subjects:—

Flute	Violin	Pianoforte
Oboe	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	Violoncello	Singing
Bassoon		

- (ii) Musicianship tests, including Aural tests and sight reading.

Note: The standard of Performance, Aural tests and Sight Reading expected of candidates at the Course Entrance Examination approximates to the Grade VIII Examination of the Associated Board.

DIPLOMA COURSE

Full attendance at lectures, seminars, and practical training is required. Candidates are advised to attend History of Musical Style and Style Analysis lectures during their first year.

The prescriptions for the subjects and practical work for the Executant Diploma in Music are as follows:

For the prescriptions of subjects also prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music refer to the prescriptions for that Degree.

A. HISTORY AND THEORY OF MUSIC

Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training 42.10

Prescribed text: Cole, *The Rudiments of Music* (Novello).

Preliminary Harmony 42.11

Prescribed text: Hollinrake, *The Foundations of Harmony* (Novello).

History of Church Music (for organ candidates only).

Prescribed texts: *English Cathedral Music*, Fellowes (Methuen); *Church Music in History & Practice*, Winifred Douglas (Scribners).

B. PRACTICAL

A practical examination will be held at the end of each year, based upon the curriculum for the year obtainable from the Department of Music.

Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Bassoon, Violin, Viola, Violoncello:

The course will involve weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for 36 weeks a year.

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:—

- (i) Scales and arpeggios, to be played from memory,
- (ii) Reading at sight,
- (iii) Pieces — a group of works, which may include a study.
At least one piece in each yearly examination to be played from memory. Pieces must have the approval of the candidate's teacher.
- (iv) *Viva Voce* examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Organ:

The course will involve weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for 36 weeks a year.

Each of the First and Second Yearly examinations shall consist of four parts:—

- (i) Studies and exercises as prescribed from the following list:

Buck, *Organ Playing* (Macmillan); Germani, *Method for Organ* (De Santis); C. Henry Phillips, *Modern Organ Pedalling* (O.U.P.).

- (ii) Pieces: (a) Three works selected from lists for the current year, and (b) two works of the candidate's own choice, representing diverse styles in music.

- (iii) Tests at the Organ. Reading at sight, transposition, elementary extemporization upon a given theme (second year only).
- (iv) *Viva voce* The candidate may be questioned on the standard organ repertoire and on such aspects as the form and style of the pieces presented for examination under (ii)(a) and (b) above.

The Third year examination shall consist of three parts:

- (i) Pieces (a) Three works selected from lists for the current year; at least one of those pieces to be played from memory.
(b) Two works of the candidate's own choice, representing diverse styles in music.
- (ii) Tests at the organ. Reading at sight, transposition and extemporization on a given theme or ground bass. The candidate may also be required to rehearse and accompany a choir in the performance of an anthem or a simple setting of the Service.
- (iii) *Viva voce* examination.

Pianoforte:

The course will involve weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for 36 weeks a year.

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:—

- (i) Scales and arpeggios, to be played from memory.
- (ii) Reading at sight.
- (iii) Pieces — a group of works, which shall include, where practicable, an accompaniment. At least one piece in each yearly examination to be played from memory.
Pieces must have the approval of the candidate's teacher.
- (iv) *Viva voce* examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Note: Pianoforte candidates will be required to perform accompaniment work where practicable, and candidates will be advised of their duties in this respect by the Head of the Department of Music.

Singing:

The course will involve weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for 36 weeks a year.

First year:

- (i) Attend the course in Preliminary German and pass the final reading test on the course.
- (ii) Scales and arpeggios.
- (iii) Reading at sight.
- (iv) Pieces — a group of works as listed in the syllabus.
- (v) Vive voce examination, in which the candidate will be examined on matters relating to his subject, and on musical matters generally.

Second year:

- (i) Attend that part of the Stage I course in German which consists of Oral and Prose Lectures (English-German) and,
- (ii) Attend the course in Preliminary Italian and pass the final reading test on the course.

The remainder of the syllabus will be as prescribed for First Year.

Third year:

- (i) Attend that part of the Stage I course in Italian which consists of Oral and Prose Lectures (English-Italian).
- (i) Reading at sight.
- (iii) A recital programme.
- (iv) Viva voce.

Ensemble Training:

Vocal candidates will be expected to participate in ensemble work during their second and third years, as arranged with the Head of Department.

Weekly ensemble classes are arranged for all instrumental

candidates during term where relevant and practicable. Candidates shall be affiliated to orchestral and choral groups as arranged with the Head of Department.

C. TEACHING PRINCIPLES 42.31

These lectures are arranged by the Faculty of Education and candidates may attend them in either the first, second, or third year of their course.

Prescribed text: V. Horner, *Music Education* (ACER, 1965).

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ExecDipMus(Hons)

A. WRITTEN PAPER.

Prescribed Works and their Composers 28.32 as for the Degree of Bachelor of Music.

B. PRACTICAL.

Full attendance in individual and ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals is required.

A Practical examination will be held at the end of the year.

Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Bassoon, Violin, Viola, Violoncello

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 36 weeks.

The examination shall consist of four parts:—

(i) A short recital programme, to include at least one piece played from memory. Pieces must be approved by the candidate's teacher.

(ii) Orchestral repertoire. During the year, the candidate will prepare a group of orchestral excerpts selected by his teacher from the prescribed text. The examiner will require to hear a number of these, after allowing the candidate a reasonable amount of time for revision.

(iii) Reading at sight.

(iv) Viva voce examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Prescribed texts: Gingold, *Orchestral Excerpts for Violin*, Vol. I (International Music Co.); Vieland, *Orchestral Excerpts for Viola*, Vol. I (International Music Co.); Rose, *Orchestral Excerpts for Cello*, Vol. I (International Music Co.).

tional Music Co.); Rothwell, *Orchestral Studies for Oboe*, Vol. I (Boosey & Hawkes); Savage, *Difficult passages for Clarinet*, Vol. I (Boosey and Hawkes).

Pianoforte.

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 36 weeks.

The examination shall consist of five parts:—

(i) A short recital programme, to include at least one piece played from memory. Pieces must be approved by the candidate's teacher.

(ii) Music initiative tests, which will include:

(a) Unaided preparation of two short works in contrasting styles, to be chosen by the candidate's teacher.

(b) Unaided preparation of a work within a set time-limit.

(c) Musicianship tests which will include phrasing, fingering, etc., of an unknown work.

(d) Keyboard Tests: Harmonization of melodies; simple modulation; transposition; improvisation; chord progressions.

(iii) Accompaniment.

(iv) Reading at sight.

(v) Viva voce examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Organ.

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 36 weeks.

The examination will consist of three parts:—

(i) A short recital programme, to include at least one piece played from memory. Pieces must be approved by the candidate's teacher.

(ii) Tests at the keyboard, which will include sight-reading, score-reading, transposition and playing from figured bass.

(iii) Viva voce examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

REGULATIONS FOR COURSE OF INSTRUCTION IN A SINGLE INSTRUMENT

Admission to a course of instruction in a single instrument may be granted subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Music. Students enrolled for a course of instruction in a single subject must comply with the following regulations:—

ENROLMENT 1. Enrolment shall be for a period of not less than one year and enrolment must be completed during the enrolling period immediately before the commencement of the first term.

PAYMENT OF FEES 2. Tuition fees as prescribed under the Fees Regulations must be paid in advance. Payment may be made either in three instalments each payable one week before the commencement of each term or in one sum at enrolment.

REFUND OF FEES 3. Should a student wish to discontinue the course the following refunds may be made where the annual fee has been paid at enrolment:—

(i) Two-thirds refund provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the second term;

(ii) One-third refund provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the third term.

UNSATISFACTORY TERM WORK 4. Regulation 8 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall apply to all students enrolled in this course.

DECLARATION TO OBEY STATUTES AND REGULATIONS 5. The Matriculation Regulations shall not apply to candidates enrolling for these courses but every student enrolling for a course must sign the following declaration:—

‘I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and the Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me.’

PRESCRIPTIONS

6. Each course shall be under the direction of the Head of the Department of Music and shall consist of the following:—

- (i) Weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for thirty-six weeks provided that arrangements may be made for half-hour weekly lessons or one hour fortnightly lessons to be taken with a proportionate reduction of fees,
- (ii) Tests of ability and where appropriate ensemble playing including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

7. Each student who completes a full course of instruction to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music will receive a certificate to this effect.

Instruction is being offered in the following subjects:— Violin, Viola, Violoncello, Pianoforte, Singing.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE

BArch

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture shall be matriculated, shall keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations in the subjects of the intermediate examination, the examinations of the first, second, third and fourth professional years, shall comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and shall pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

2. Except as hereinafter provided, a candidate shall be required to pass each examination as a whole. The first, second, third and fourth professional examinations shall include the grades of studio work hereinafter prescribed. In recommending a candidate for a pass in any examination the Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of that examination.

A candidate who has failed to pass any examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be credited with a subject or subjects of that examination. The candidate may then present in a subsequent year the remaining subjects of that examination together with such subjects of the succeeding professional examinations, if any, as the Senate may permit. The candidate shall be required to pass such a composite examination under the same conditions as set out above.

3. The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate may be recommended by the Senate for admission to the degree with Honours on the basis of his attaining a high standard in the whole of the work of the fourth professional year (taking into account also his record before entering the fourth professional year).

4. The Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of the Senate relax or modify the application of Regulations 2 and 3 in individual cases where undue hardship may be caused.

5. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 1 hereof the Senate may, subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination if it is satisfied that in the University Entrance Scholarship Examination he has reached a satisfactory standard provided that one of the subjects was physics.

6. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 1 hereof a candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture) and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may, subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be admitted by the Senate to the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture with exemption from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations, or from such parts of the Intermediate and the First Professional Examinations as the Senate deems fit. Any such candidate who has not passed the University Entrance Examination shall apply for admission under the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

SUBJECTS OF EXAMINATIONS

7. The subjects of the Intermediate examination shall be:

Stage I (or its equivalent) of *Physics and any two others* from the following list of subjects as prescribed for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science:

English	Anthropology	Applied Mathematics
French	Art History	Biology
German	Economics	Botany
Italian	Geography	Chemistry
Latin	History	Geology
	Philosophy	Mathematics
	Psychology	Zoology
	*Sociology	

provided that a candidate presenting Biology may not present Botany or Zoology.

*This subject will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

8. A candidate will be credited with any subject passed in the Intermediate examination.

A candidate transferring from another course who has satisfied the University Examiners in any subject which is also a subject of the Intermediate examination in Architecture may have such subject or subjects credited to the Intermediate examination. For the purposes of this Regulation these shall be treated as exempted subjects as provided in Clause 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

9. The subjects of the Professional examinations shall be:

First Professional Examination:

1. Studio Work, Grade I
2. History of Architecture I 5.10
3. Building Materials I 5.11
4. Structures I 5.12
5. Building Services I 5.13

Second Professional Examination:

1. Studio Work, Grade II
2. Theory of Architectural Design I 5.14
3. Building Materials II 5.21
4. Structures II 5.22
5. Building Services II 5.23

Third Professional Examination:

1. Studio Work, Grade III
2. History of Architecture II 5.20
3. Theory of Architectural Design II 5.24
4. Structures III 5.32
5. Building Services III 5.33
6. Building Techniques 5.34
7. Building Economics 5.35

Fourth Professional Examination:

1. Studio Work, Grade IV
2. Professional Practice and Building Organization 5.45
3. Building Law 5.46
4. Structures IV 5.42
5. Architectural Civics 5.47

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE

MArch

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall

(a) have been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture; or

(b) have been awarded the Diploma in Architecture and shall satisfy the Senate that he is qualified to pursue the course for the degree by reason of his professional work or by reason of his having pursued a further course of study or investigation since the award of the Diploma provided that the Senate may in addition require a person seeking enrolment under this provision to pass a special examination conducted by the University of Auckland;

and shall

(i) have kept Terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations while pursuing at the School of Architecture a course of full-time study approved by the Senate for a period of not less than one year;

or

have kept Terms and pursued at the School of Architecture a course of part-time study approved by the Senate, for a period of not less than two years;

Provided that such full-time or part-time study may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such period or periods as may be determined by the Senate from time to time.

(ii) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

(iii) submit a thesis and present himself for a written examination as hereinafter prescribed; except that the Senate may exempt a candidate from the written examination as provided in Regulation 5 below.

2. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of the thesis:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or design or advanced study relative to Architecture. Its title and an outline of the proposed work shall be submitted to the Faculty of Architecture for approval not later than 1 February of the year in which the candidate enrolls provided that approval may be given to a title and outline submitted or re-submitted up until 31 March of

that year. The work shall be carried out by the candidate himself under the supervision of a Supervisor appointed by the Senate from the School of Architecture.

(b) The candidate shall submit the thesis, accompanied by a certificate from the Supervisor stating that the work has been carried out wholly by the candidate under his supervision, to the Registrar not later than 1 November in the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture.

(c) If the Examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it at a later date, to be specified by the Examiner. A thesis that has been submitted twice may not be submitted for a third time.

3. (a) A candidate who has not been exempted from presenting the written examination shall take such examination not later than in the fourth year after enrolling for the degree.

(b) Every candidate shall submit his thesis by 1 November of the fourth year after enrolment for the degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

4. Except as provided in Regulation 5 a candidate shall be required to pass in one of the following subjects:

- (1) Building Science 5.50
- (2) Design Theory 5.51
- (3) Practice and Law 5.52

5. The candidate will be advised on enrolment whether or not he will be required to present himself for examination in the written paper, provided that, if exemption is granted and if the thesis when presented is not considered to be satisfactory, a candidate may be required either to:

- (a) pass the written examination, or
- (b) pass the written examination in addition to resubmitting the thesis.

6. Where a candidate has been required to take the written examination the Senate shall take into consideration the combined results of the thesis and the written examination in recommending a candidate for admission to the Degree of Master of Architecture.

DIPLOMA IN ARCHITECTURE

DipArch

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. The Diploma in Architecture shall be granted to any candidate who has followed the prescribed course of study, kept Terms where necessary in accordance with the Terms Regulations, complied with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and passed the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

2. Every candidate for the Diploma shall:

(i) Matriculate with a University, keep Terms and pass the subjects of the Intermediate Examination as prescribed for the Bachelor of Architecture Degree and thereafter;

(ii) Register with the New Zealand Institute of Architects and pass the following Examinations:

First Institute Examination:

Testimonies of Study, Group I: A portfolio of work covering geometrical drawing, lettering, free-hand drawing, draughtsmanship and rendering and the construction of a simple building.

History of Architecture I	}	As prescribed for the Bachelor of Architecture Degree.
Building Materials I		
Structures I		

Second Institute Examination:

Testimonies of Study, Group II: A portfolio of work covering the measurement of buildings and the preparation of measured drawings, perspective and the design of simple buildings and details and working drawings.

Building Materials II	}	As prescribed for the Bachelor of Architecture Degree.
Structures II		
Building Services I		

Third Institute Examination:

Testimonies of Study, Group III: A portfolio of work covering the design, construction and interior treatment of selected buildings, sketch designs of buildings or details and structural details.

Theory of Architectural Design I	}	As prescribed for the Bachelor of Architecture Degree.
Building Services II		

Provided that the Senate may permit a candidate who has passed the First Institute Examination and has passed or has sat the Second Institute Examination to become a full-time student. Students so admitted will be required to keep Terms and pass all the examinations and the studio grade as prescribed for Bachelor of Architecture Second Professional; except that the Senate may grant credits for subjects passed for the Second Institute Examination.

3. Having fulfilled the pre-requisite examinations prescribed in Section 2, the candidate shall enrol at the University of Auckland and pursue a course of full-time study at the School of Architecture for two years, keep Terms, and pass the examinations prescribed for the Diploma course.

4. The subjects of examination for the Diploma shall be:

First Diploma Examination: (As prescribed for BArch Third Professional)

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| 1. Studio Work, Grade III | |
| 2. History of Architecture II | 5.20 |
| 3. Theory of Architectural Design II | 5.24 |
| 4. Structures III | 5.32 |
| 5. Building Services III | 5.33 |
| 6. Building Techniques | 5.34 |
| 7. Building Economics | 5.35 |

Second Diploma Examination: (As prescribed for BArch Fourth Professional)

- | | |
|--|------|
| 1. Studio Work, Grade IV | |
| 2. Professional Practice and Building Organisation | 5.45 |
| 3. Building Law | 5.46 |
| 4. Structures IV | 5.42 |
| 5. Architectural Civics | 5.47 |

5. Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass each Diploma examination as a whole, including the grades of Studio work prescribed. In recommending a candidate for a pass in any examination the Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of that examination.

A candidate who has failed to pass any Diploma examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be credited with a subject or subjects of that examination. The candidate may then present in a subsequent year the remaining subjects of that examination together with such subjects of the succeeding examination if any as the Senate may permit. The candidate shall be required to pass such a composite examination under the same conditions as set out above.

INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS EXAMINATIONS

The New Zealand Institute of Architects has determined to discontinue the Institute Examinations in Architecture but has decided to admit candidates in 1970 because it appears likely that all candidates qualified to enter the First Professional Year for the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture will not gain admission because of an insufficiency of accommodation. There will be a limitation on the number of places and selection will be from those who fail to gain admission to the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

The completion of the three-year course of Institute Examinations will qualify the candidate for admission to the two-year course for the Diploma in Architecture.

Candidates in the Auckland Urban Area may be accepted for enrolment at the University of Auckland in the written papers.

All students currently enrolled for Institute Examinations should note that the Examinations are now administered by the University of Auckland on behalf of the New Zealand Institute of Architects.

Course Regulations for the Institute Examinations follow.

REGULATIONS FOR THE NEW ZEALAND INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS EXAMINATIONS IN ARCHITECTURE

1. All candidates shall have passed an entrance examination which shall be the Intermediate examination prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.
2. The subjects of the Institute Examinations shall be

First Institute Examination

Testimonies of Study, Group I
History of Architecture I
Building Materials I
Structures I

Second Institute Examination

Testimonies of Study, Group II
Building Materials II
Structures II
Building Services I

Third Institute Examination

Testimonies of Study, Group III
Theory of Architectural Design I
Building Services II

3. Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 1 and 2 hereof a candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture) may, subject to the payment of the prescribed exemption fee, be admitted by the Examinations Committee of the New Zealand Institute of Architects to the Institute Examinations with exemption from the Entrance and the First Institute Examinations, or from the Entrance Examination and such parts of the First Institute Examination as the Examinations Committee deems fit. The provisions of this clause shall be retrospective to 1 February 1969.

4. A candidate shall be required to pass each examination, including Testimonies of Study, as a whole. In recommending a candidate for a pass in any examination the Examinations Committee shall take into consideration his performance in all the subjects of that examination. A candidate who has failed to pass any examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Examinations Committee be credited with a subject or subjects of that examination. The candidate may then present in a subsequent year the remaining subjects of that examination together with such subjects of the succeeding Institute Examinations, if any, as the Examinations Committee may permit.

5. There shall be a limitation on the number of candidates who can be accepted for admission in any one year, and no candidate will be accepted unless he was an unsuccessful applicant for admission to the First Professional Year for the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

6. A candidate for the Institute Examinations must apply to the Secretary of the Examinations Committee not later than 27 February in the year in which he wishes to proceed with the First Institute Examination. If his application is accepted he will be required to pay a registration fee of 50 cents.

7. A register of students shall be kept by the Secretary of the Examinations Committee, New Zealand Institute of Architects.

8. The personal course of study of every candidate for the Institute Examinations shall require the approval of the Examinations Committee. Every registered candidate must notify the Secretary of the Committee not later than 31 January in every year (except his first year as provided in Clause 6) of the subjects in which he intends to enter for examination in that year and request approval of that course of study.

In approving a candidate's personal course of study the Examinations Committee may relax or modify the application of these regulations in any special circumstances or in order to avoid hardship to any student.

9. A candidate wishing to enrol for lectures at the University of Auckland for written papers must enrol in accordance with the Enrolment Timetable. Any other candidate wishing to enrol for Testimonies of Study only must make application for enrolment at the University of Auckland as an extra-mural student not later than 1 March.

10. The Regulations governing the New Zealand Institute of Architects Examinations in Architecture which were included in the University Grants Committee Handbook 1969 are hereby revoked.

11. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1970.

The address of the secretary is: Secretary, Examinations Committee, Box 5310, Auckland.

INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS' SPECIAL EXAMINATION

Note: These examinations are prescribed by the Examinations Committee of the New Zealand Institute of Architects. Candidates are advised to study carefully the corresponding sections of the regulations for BArch. The Special Examination is recognised by the Architects' Education and Registration Board as qualification for registration (see Architects' Education and Registration Board ordinances). Registration is a prerequisite to corporate membership of the Institute.

SPECIAL EXAMINATION

1. Persons with suitable architectural experience may, subject to Registration by the Architects' Education and Registration Board, be admitted as Corporate members of the NZIA provided they fulfil the conditions and pass the examinations set out in the following sub-clauses.

Candidates shall not be less than 30 years of age at time of making application to the Examinations Committee.

2. Provided that they submit the drawings and information required in clause 3 and that the Examinations Committee recommends their admission thereto, candidates shall be entitled to sit for a Special Examination consisting of the following subjects.

- (1) Professional Practice and Building Organisation
- (2) Building Law
- (3) Structures III
- (4) Structures IV
- (5) Design and Construction
- (6) Oral

provided also that exemption may be given to applications from Structures III and IV and Design and Construction on the recommendation of the Examinations Committee where evidence of competence in those subjects is produced. Such evidence must be submitted with the application.

The subjects enumerated above shall be as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, with the exception of (5) and (6), and the Examination papers shall be those set for that Degree.

The Design and Construction examination will consist of the preparation of the design in answer to a set problem. A requirement of the examination will be that the design or a portion of the design shall be submitted in the form of working and/or structural drawings.

The Oral Examination will be conducted by the Examinations Committee, NZIA, subsequent to the completion of the other subjects.

For the Special Examination the two stages in the subject Structures may be presented in the one year though such a procedure is normally contrary to the Regulations of the University.

3. Candidates shall make application to the Examinations Committee, NZIA on the official form provided by it, and submit in support of their applications as evidence of their general knowledge and capabilities, the following:

(a) Examples of their work. These shall include complete working drawings, including details, and be accompanied by specifications of at least three separate substantial buildings representing a variety of constructions. These must be designed, or designed and executed, by the candidate. Five sheets of drawings submitted must be entirely the draughtsmanship of the candidate. Candidates are required to submit corroborative evidence from employers or associates affirming the authorship of the material submitted.

(b) A written report, thesis, review, or article, the sole work of the candidate, on some architectural, town planning, or similar matter, as an indication of the candidate's ability to study or analyse a subject clearly and to write clearly upon it.

4. A fee of \$10.50 shall be paid by the candidate to the NZIA upon making the formal application. This fee will be refunded should the application be refused. If the application is approved the candidate shall in addition pay to the University the prescribed fees for examination in the subjects enumerated in clause 2.

5. The formal application to the Examinations Committee must be lodged with the Secretary not later than 31 January in the year in which the candidates wishes to sit for the examination.

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BArch

The prescriptions for the Professional subjects named in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture and Bachelor of Architecture with Honours are as follows:

Studio Work

Studio work comprises courses of study and practice in the drawing offices (Studios) and laboratories of the School of Architecture. It consists of a wide range of architectural and related subjects in project form providing opportunity for the integration, in the process known as architectural design, of all the contributory subjects.

In architectural design, which includes structure and construction, the architect's methods of communication, sketches, presentation drawings, models, reports, working drawings and specification are practised.

Studio work is divided into four consecutive grades, each grade representing one session's work.

In each year will be included tests in drawing, design, construction and specifications related to the lecture subjects and work of that year.

FIRST PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

History of Architecture I (One paper)

5.10 A general survey of Architecture from its beginnings to the twentieth century.

The social, religious and physical influences upon Architecture. The evolution of architectural forms as expressions of man's

changing attitudes, beliefs, requirements and techniques as exemplified by Egyptian, Middle Eastern, Greek, Roman, Byzantine, Romanesque, Gothic, Renaissance and Baroque architecture, the eclectic architecture of the 18th and 19th centuries and contemporary movements.

Building Materials I (One paper)

5.11 The physical properties, porosity, durability, changes in appearance, production, manufacture, uses and applications of concrete blocks, timber, metals, ceramics, glass, plasters, paints, building materials including the following: stone, brick, concrete, bitumen, asphalt, asbestos, rubber, mastics and adhesives.

Structures I (One paper)

5.12 An introduction to structural systems, their behaviour, performance, and historical development. The nature and effects of loads acting on buildings. Structural action; stress, strain. Relevant properties of concrete, steel, timber. Factors influencing strength and structural performance. Failure, safety. Criteria for design loads.

Analytical techniques for statically determinate structures, including beams, trusses, suspension and arch systems. Conditions of equilibrium. Bending moment and shear force diagrams. Beam and column theory: axial, bending, shear stresses, buckling. Section Properties. Deflection of Beams. Member sizing and elementary design studies, behaviour of models. Introduction to statically indeterminate structures.

Building Services I (One paper)

5.13 Human environment, comfort and efficiency in buildings; climate; sun and daylight control; elementary basic theory of thermal insulation, heating and ventilation. Elementary plumbing, drainage and electrical installations.

SECOND PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

Theory of Architectural Design I (One paper)

5.14 The process of architecture; factors and conditions underlying architectural form and space; man as measure; aim and purpose; function, site, structure, light, services; the qualities of unity, proportion, rhythm, scale.

Building Materials II (One paper)

5.21 Dimensional instability in building materials; causes and effects, thermal properties, acoustical properties, fire resistant qualities of selected building materials as defined in Building Materials I. Treatment and protection required for special finishes, floor surfacing, precast members. Properties and uses of plastics in building. Autoclaved products. Light weight concretes.

Structures II (One paper)

5.22 A more advanced treatment of matters specified in Structures I, including design application and factors leading to sound structural decisions. Bending moment and shear force diagrams, principal stresses. Bending and direct stress in homogeneous sections. Stress distribution in compound sections. Moments and shears in fixed ended and continuous beams. Properties of combination of timber and steel, timber and timber (lamination). Timber joints and trusses. Elementary soil mechanics. Gravity retaining walls for equivalent fluid pressures.

Introductory study of reinforced concrete. Placement of reinforcement. Modified section, permissible stresses and design of simple columns and beams of reinforced concrete. Shear and bond. Reinforced block work.

Building Services II (One paper)

5.23 Lighting, natural and artificial, design criteria and computations. Insulation, moisture in buildings, vapour barriers. Heating systems, refrigeration. Ventilation systems, natural and artificial. Air conditioning. Acoustics, noise control. Complex plumbing, drainage and electrical installations. Sewage and refuse disposal.

THIRD PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

History of Architecture II (One paper)

5.20 (The aim is to intensify the study of particular fields of architecture). Selected fields of architectural history such as Greek orders, Roman planning, Roman structure, Monastic planning, Cathedral planning, Medieval construction, Mannerism and Baroque, Oriental Architecture, 19th century development, Reform Movements, Modern Movement.

Note: The above subjects for intensive study may be changed from year to year — three or four only being taken in any one year as and when lecturers versed in the fields are available.

Selected fields will be published at the commencement of each session.

Theory of Architectural Design II (One paper)

5.24 Design process in large-scale formation of the Built Environment. Architecture, Landscape Architecture, and Urban Design. Design methodology, 'Brief' compilation. Functional needs, evaluation, performance criteria. Implications for planning and form. Present-day multi-storied structural and services systems. Effects upon planning and form.

Structures III (One paper)

5.32 A more advanced treatment of matters specified in Structures II. Design of structural steel plate web girders, lattice beams, castellated beams, trusses. Deflection of trusses. Steel connections and fixings. Eccentricity and torsion in welded and bolted connections with computations. Design of compound steel columns with bending. Design of portal frames, beams and columns. Twisting of building frames. Design of reinforced concrete framings, floors and floor systems, solid ribbed and composite.

Continuous framed systems. Bending and direct stress in reinforced concrete with computations. Quantitative design of stairs and enclosure walls, masonry walls, piers, shafts, walls of various rigidities, basement and retaining walls. Design of joints and anchorages. Foundations and footings, types and forms with quantitative design. Design in structural steel and reinforced concrete to resist lateral loadings.

Building Services III (One paper)

5.33 Articulation of Public Services. Fire protection of buildings. Planning of services in relation to architectural and structural design. Mechanical equipment, lifts, escalators; industrial installations. Acoustical design; sound in rooms. Heavy and complex electrical installations. Communications.

Building Techniques (One paper)

5.34 Site factors; geological investigation, Test Bores, adjacent buildings, shoring and underpinning. Job organization. Equipment; building methods; erection methods, standardization, pre-

fabrication. Special techniques. Economic aspects of choice of structure.

Note: The student will be required to prepare a critical report supported by illustrations of an actual building operation.

Building Economics (One paper)

5.38 Microeconomic factors as parameters in building decisions. Specifications, quantities, cost planning, productivity, density, buildings as investment and urban land economics.

FOURTH PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

Professional Practice and Building Organization (One paper)

5.45 The architect, his qualifications, appointment, authority, duties, responsibilities, liabilities, remuneration; sketch drawings; office routine; reports on property; making of surveys, code of professional practice; competitions; duties of Clerk of Works. Preparation of contract documents; building contracts, the formalities attending upon their formation and execution; tenders; superintendence; certificates progress and final; extras, alterations and omissions; vesting of materials and liens.

Methods of financing building projects — private individuals, business organizations, local bodies, government.

Tendering and other methods of contracting for and carrying out work. Job pre-planning — early collaboration between architect, builder and quantity surveyor. Job planning; progress Schedules; subcontractors.

Building Law (One paper)

5.46 The legal aspects of appointment, authority, responsibilities and remuneration of the architect. Secret commissions; ownership of drawings, copyright. Contracts, contract documents, formalities of formulation and execution. Tenders, progress and final certificates. Vesting of materials and liens; liquidated damages and penalties; remedies for breach of contract; excuses for non-performance of contract; arbitration; general legal principles relating to boundaries, fences, party walls and easements.

Structures IV (One paper)

5.42 A more advanced treatment of matters specified in Structures III. Theory of design to resist lateral forces and accepted

systems of analysis. Quantitative analysis of frames and fixings in structural steel and reinforced concrete. Simple theory of prestressed concrete, materials and systems. Partial prestress and continuity, prestress applied to frameworks, compression members, cantilevers, walls. Wind pressures on buildings, movement in buildings, shrinkage, settlement and effect on structure.

Vibrations and fatigue in buildings. Structural principles, stresses, dispersals and constructional requirements of the following constructional systems:— Precast building frames, lift slab, folded plate, vaults, domes and shells, suspension structures, lamella, laminated, stressed skin, design in aluminium and light gauge steel. Comparison of different methods of structural design; elastic, limit and model analysis. Structural masonry (brick and block).

Architectural Civics (One paper)

5.47 Principles of modern town planning. Statutory planning with particular reference to New Zealand. Town design. Urban renewal. Town centres. Landscape in the town. Lay-out and subdivision. New Zealand towns.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MARCH

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Architecture are as follows:

(1) Building Science: 5.50

A course of instruction related to the thesis subjects of the candidates for the Degree from the general areas of materials, structures, techniques, and building services.

(2) Design Theory: 5.51

A course of instruction related to the thesis subjects of the candidates for the Degree from the general areas of History of Architecture, Theory of Architectural Design.

(3) Practice and Law 5.52

A course of instruction related to the thesis subjects of the candidates for the Degree from the general areas of Architectural Practice and the Law relating to the Architect.

DIPLOMA IN URBAN VALUATION

DipUrbVal

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Urban Valuation shall matriculate in accordance with the Matriculation Regulations, keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations and pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.
2. Any candidate who in the opinion of the Senate is unable to attend lectures may be granted exemption from attendance at lectures in not more than five subjects of Division A of the course.
3. A candidate for the Diploma shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed in another course, provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially identical and the standard of these examinations is not lower than that prescribed for the Diploma in Urban Valuation.
4. (a) The subjects of examination shall be:
 - (1) Building Materials I 37.11
 - (2) Building Materials II 37.21
 - (3) Building Services 37.13
 - (4) Architectural Design 37.14
 - (5) Building Law 37.46
 - (6) Architectural Civics 37.47
 - (7) Concrete and Steel Construction 37.32
 - (8) Specifications, Measurements, and Valuation of Materials 37.33
 - (9) Accounting 37.51
 - (10) Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation I 37.49, 37.50
 - (11) Urban Land Economics 37.48

(12) Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation II
37.52, 37.53.

(13) Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties

(b) The subjects shall be taken in the order listed above or in such other order as the Senate may approve or require for the course of any candidate.

PREScriptions FOR DipUrbVal

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

(1) *Building Materials I* (One paper) 37.11.

As prescribed for BArch, including construction and detail requirements of small buildings, footings and foundations, walling and cladding, roofs and roofings, floors and flooring, linings, windows, doors.

(2) *Building Materials II* (One paper) 37.21.

As prescribed for BArch, including construction and detail requirements of two storey residential and light commercial buildings, staircases, fireplaces, flues, flashings, metal windows, hardware, joinery, pavings and finishes.

(3) *Building Services* (One paper) 37.13.

Human environment, comfort and efficiency in buildings. Lighting, natural and artificial, design criteria and computations. Insulation, moisture in buildings, vapour barriers. Heating systems, refrigeration. Ventilation systems, natural and artificial. Air conditioning, Acoustics, noise control. Plumbing, drainage and electrical installations.

(4) *Architectural Design* (One paper) 37.14.

General principles of composition. Styles of design. General principles of design applied to the architecture of today.

(5) *Building Law* (One paper) 37.46.

The legal aspects of appointment, authority, responsibilities and remuneration of the valuer. Secret commissions; ownership of drawings, copyright. Contracts, contract documents,

formulation and execution. Tenders, progress and final certificates. Vesting of materials and liens; liquidated damages and penalties; remedies for breach of contract; excuses for non-performance of contract; arbitration; general legal principles relating to boundaries, fences, party walls and easements.

(6) *Architectural Civics* (One paper) 37.47.

Modern town plans, their principles and techniques. Elements of town design, circulation, central areas, open spaces, industrial, commercial and residential areas. Townscape. Outline of town planning legislation in New Zealand.

(7) *Concrete and Steel Construction* (One paper) 37.32.

A general knowledge of good and reasonable practice associated with the use of structural steel, reinforced concrete and prestressed concrete in buildings. Structural systems, their behaviour and performance; historical development. The nature and effects of loads acting on buildings; structural action, stress, strain. Factors influencing strength and structural performance. Failure, safety, design loads. The requirements of specifications for steel and concrete work with particular regard to the quality of materials and workmanship. Materials used for concrete, proportioning and mixing, placing and protection, control and testing of concrete quality; bending, placing and inspection of reinforcement; formwork and falsework. Materials used for steelwork, welding, erection and inspection of steelwork; fireproofing and general protection. Construction detailing, working drawings, methods of estimating.

Note: A candidate who has passed Structures III of the Degree or Diploma courses in Architecture may be credited with the subject Concrete and Steel Construction.

(8) *Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials* (One paper) 37.33.

The writing of specifications. The methods of measuring and valuing materials. The preparation of estimates.

Note: A candidate who has passed Studio Grades I, II and III in which Specifications are included may be credited with the subject Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials.

(9) *Accounting* (One paper) 37.51.

A general appreciation of the theory, principles and practice of double-entry book-keeping. The accounts of sole traders and non-trading concerns. Elementary knowledge of partnership and company accounts. Depreciation, sinking funds, property accounts, goodwill, basic methods of the valuation of shares; sources of finance. Elements of financial and management accounting including the presentation of accounts, limitations analysis and interpretation of accounts.

(10) *Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation I* (Two papers) 37.49, 37.50.

The historical development of the profession with particular reference to New Zealand, The Valuation of Land Act 1961. The principles of valuation, the methods available to the valuer and their application to the valuation of land and improvements in residential local industrial and local commercial districts, for rentals, sale and purchase, mortgages, progress and final inspections, and taxation. The law and procedure relating to the subdivision of land. An appreciation of the form and contents of valuation reports. The recording and analysis of evidence of sales of vacant and improved properties and of rentals.

(11) *Urban Land Economics* (One paper) 37.48.

The definitions, nature and characteristics of urban land. The economic principles underlying urban land utilisation including its development and redevelopment. The urban economy, its growth and development, with special reference to the economic factors involved. The city, its functions, location and composition. Population and urban land values. Urban land income and value. The urban land market. Value and price, money, index numbers. Urban land credit and investment. The taxation of urban land with special reference to rating systems and their effects. Statistics and valuation. Town planning and valuation. The economic aspects of urban land valuation.

(12) *Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation II* (Two papers) 37.52, 37.53.

The principles of valuation of land and improvements applied to the central business district. The effect of district schemes under the Town and Country Planning Act on value; valuations under conditions of changing use; urban renewal and redevelopment.

ment; betterment. The valuation of leasehold and fractional interests. The fixations of ground rents under the Public Bodies Leases Act 1908, Municipal Corporation Act and Arbitration Act 1908. The valuation of specialised properties including licensed hotels, motels, apartment houses, theatres, service stations and parking buildings. The valuation of air rights and regional shopping centres. Compulsory acquisition under Public Works Act 1928. Compensation, severance, injurious affection and disturbance. The Rating Act 1925. The major judicial decisions and statutory requirements affecting valuations under the systems of rating specified. Investment advising and property management. Professional Practice, Judicial directions. The Code of Ethics of the N.Z. Institute of Valuers.

(13) *Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties.* (One full day)

Candidates will be required to carry out practical field tests in Urban Valuation.

Note: The text-books recommended for these subjects may be ascertained by reference to the Department of Architecture prospectus.

DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING AND DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING WITH HONOURS

DipTP

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations. An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification or a Degree qualification other than in Architecture or Engineering must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning shall before enrolment:

(a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Degree in Architecture, or Engineering, or

(b) be the holder or have qualified for the award of a Diploma in Architecture, in Surveying, or in Urban Valuation provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate be a candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning if before enrolment he

(i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than Architecture or Engineering, or

(ii) holds a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning.

2. The Diploma may be awarded with Honours (in accordance with regulations 5, 6 and 7) or without Honours.

**COURSE
CONTENT**

3. Every candidate shall

(a) pass the examinations in the following subjects:

- (i) Town Planning Theory 36.10
- (ii) Town Planning Techniques 36.11, 36.12
- (iii) Geography as Related to Town Planning 36.13
- (iv) Civil and Traffic Engineering as Related to Town Planning 36.14
- (v) Architecture and Landscape as Related to Town Planning 36.14
- (vi) Statutory Planning and Administration 36.16

(b) submit not later than 1 November in the year he presents the final subject in regulation 3 (a) or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning, a satisfactory dissertation upon a topic approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning;

(c) pursue a course of instruction in Drawing Office and Field Work provided by the Department, and submit to the Registrar a certificate signed by the Head of the Department that he has satisfactorily completed the course of instruction: but the certificate shall not be granted before the candidate has passed the written examinations.

4. A candidate who has followed a course of study and passed the required examination as part of a course for a University Degree or Diploma or Professional qualification, in a unit or subject the same as or substantially equivalent to any of those numbered (iii), (iv), or (v) in Regulation 3 (a) may, at the discretion of the Senate, be exempt from not more than two of the last-mentioned subjects upon condition that he pays the fees as prescribed in respect of exempted units or subjects.

HONOURS

5. (a) A candidate shall be eligible to enrol for the Diploma with Honours only if he has been granted the leave of the Senate so to do; to which it may be

a pre-requisite that he has attained a high standard in the work prescribed in Regulation 3.

(b) The Senate shall inform him as soon as reasonably possible after his completion of that work whether or not he has leave so to enrol.

(c) Not later than 31 January next following, an eligible candidate desiring to enrol for the Diploma with Honours shall notify his desire to the Registrar in writing.

6. A candidate for the Diploma with Honours shall present a Thesis to which the following conditions shall apply:

(a) the Thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation, approved by the Head of the Department, in some branch of the subject of Town Planning;

(b) the candidate shall in the first, second or third year following his completion of the work prescribed in Regulation 3 (a), submit his Thesis to the Registrar by 1 November or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of the Department;

(c) Honours shall be awarded upon the results of the Thesis but if a Thesis is not of sufficient standard the Diploma shall be awarded to the candidate without Honours.

7. No person who has been awarded the Diploma in Town Planning shall be eligible to be a candidate for the Diploma with Honours.

**SAVINGS
AND
TRANSI-
TIONAL**

8. (i) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(ii) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Town Planning which were included in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1967 (in this Regulation called 'the Old Regulations') are hereby revoked: provided that a candidate who enrolled under the

Old Regulations and who except for presenting a satisfactory thesis has completed the work and requirements therein prescribed

- (a) may submit a dissertation in accordance with Regulation 3 (b) hereof, in order to qualify for the Diploma; or, alternatively
- (b) may enrol for the Diploma in Town Planning with Honours and present a Thesis in accordance with Regulation 6 (as if the work completed under the Old Regulations were the work prescribed in Regulation 3 (a) and 3 (c) hereof).

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1968.

DEPARTMENT OF TOWN PLANNING

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipTP

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the preceding regulations are given below:

(1) *Town Planning Theory*

36.10 The main contributors to town planning thought, their theories and ideas, together with examples of the application of these in towns past and present. The objectives of present-day regional and town planning in N.Z. and selected overseas countries. Town planning in the context of social, economic and physical planning. The role of the town planner.

(2) *Town Planning Techniques*

(Two papers)

36.11 (a) Surveys for land-use planning. Social surveys. Assimilation and preparation of survey material. Projections for land-use planning. Use and study of planning maps and statistical data. Organisation of regional and local planning in N.Z. and in selected overseas countries.

36.12 (b) Land requirements and space standards for development. Residential densities. Central business district development. Property valuation. Economic aspects of planned development. Cost-benefit analysis.

(3) *Geography as related to Town Planning*

36.13 Principles of Geography. Geography and Town Planning. Urban Geography. Geographic techniques relevant to town planning: preparation of base maps and the use of air photography; land use; population and resource surveys and their analysis and presentation; definition of regions. Geography of New Zealand: main physical features, land use, distribution of population, economy, employment, industrial location and communications.

(4) *Civil and Traffic Engineering as related to Town Planning*

36.14 Public utility services: water, gas and electricity, sewerage and land drainage; an appreciation of the main requirements and reticulation systems of each. Flood prevention. Soil conditions and earth grading. Railway engineering requirements.

Road engineering design. Road systems, national and local. Principles of road planning. Road haulage and passenger transport requirements. Traffic movement and surveys. Car parking requirements.

(5) *Architecture and Landscape as related to Town Planning*

36.15 Landscape, natural and man-made patterns, rural and urban. Site planning. Planting for use and amenity. Active and passive recreational area design. Architecture and urban design. Architectural composition and the grouping of buildings. Preservation of architectural and historic places.

(6) *Statutory Planning and Administration*

36.16 Outlines of central and local government. Principles of N.Z. Administrative Law. The Town and Country Planning Act 1953 and Regulations. Statutory aspects of land subdivision. Other relevant Acts and Regulations. Land registration systems and methods. Objection and Appeal Board procedure. The role of the expert witness. Preparation and presentation of Planning Reports.

(7) *Drawing Office and Field Work*

The course of study includes as an essential part Drawing Office Work related to the lectures. Students will be required to visit sites, make simple town planning surveys, gather relevant data, and work out a series of problems and exercises in maps, designs and reports.

(8) *Dissertation*

The dissertation shall be a written discourse, generally not less than 5,000 words nor more than 10,000 words in length, on an aspect of town planning approved by the Head of the Department. It must be an original work and presented in a form appropriate to its value as permanent departmental reference material.

(9) *Thesis*

The thesis, on an aspect of town planning approved by the Head of the Department, must be the original work of an individual student. The thesis may be written or may be a design accompanied by a report. A copy of the thesis shall, after the award of the Diploma with Honours, be deposited with the University Library.

*DIPLOMA IN BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT

DipBldg

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations. An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification, practical experience, the New Zealand Certificate in Building, Drafting (Architecture), or Engineering, or a Degree qualification other than in Engineering or Architecture, must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma shall be

(a) a graduate in Engineering, Architecture or, with the approval of Senate, a graduate in any other faculty; or

(b) a holder of a Diploma in Architecture, a Diploma in Surveying or a Diploma in Urban Valuation; or

(c) a holder of a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Quantity Surveying, who is approved by the Senate as a suitable candidate; or

(d) a holder of the New Zealand Certificate in Building, Drafting (Architecture) or Engineering, who has obtained a pass with outstanding merit; or

(e) any person who has had not less than 5 years' responsible practical experience in Architecture, Engineering, Building and Construction, or Quantity Surveying and who is approved by the Senate. The Senate in granting approval for the purpose of this paragraph may accept a candidate with a shorter period of practical experience if the candidate has followed an appropriate course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the required examinations.

2. A candidate seeking admission under Regulation 1 (c), (d) or (e) above, who has not been granted the University Entrance Qualification by the Universities Entrance Board, must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

3. Every candidate shall

(a) Pass the examinations in the following subjects:

‡Plant, Techniques and Materials 49.10

‡Estimates, Specifications and Quantities 49.11

‡Aspects of Building Law 49.12

‡Costing and Accounting 49.13

Corporation Law and Finance 49.14

Building Management company organisation; control and supervision of projects; work study in the building industry 49.15, 49.16, 49.17

(b) Carry out and report on to the satisfaction of the Senate a series of case studies in approved topics allied to the above subjects.

*This diploma course will be taught during the current *Calendar* year as a part-time course only.

‡This subject will be taught during the current *Calendar* year only if a minimum number of four new enrolments in the subject are made.

FACULTIES OF ARCHITECTURE, COMMERCE, ENGINEERING, AND LAW

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipBldg

This course may be taken in one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study. In the current *Calendar* year a part-time course only will be taught.

In the first year of the part-time course usually the first four subjects would be taken, three subjects being the required minimum.

The first year of the part-time course will be offered only if a minimum of four new enrolments for the course are made.

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

Plant, Techniques, and Materials (one paper 49.10)

Plant and equipment, its organisation capacity and economic use. Cost comparisons, manual and mechanised work. Pre-fabrication and repetitive work. Scaffolds. Building materials and their properties, standard specifications, testing acceptance, and quality control. Fire resistance and construction.

Estimates, Specifications, and Quantities (one paper 49.11)

Estimates, preliminary and detailed. Specifications — types to suit differing forms of contracts and relationship with contract documents. Omissions, errors, and conflict in documents. Responsibilities, setting out, variation and extras, control of materials, completion and warranties. Quantity Surveying — principles of computation of quantities including earthwork, bills of quantities.

Aspects of Building Law (one paper 49.12)

The principles applicable to contracts and other legal problems commonly encountered within the building industry.

Costing and Accounting (one paper 49.13)

Basic accounting and cost accounting. Costing and control of material, plant, labour, maintenance and other overhead. Job cost systems.

Corporation Law and Finance (one paper 49.14)

The legal and financial structure of companies and partnerships. Principles of law and accounting governing the financing of companies and partnerships and building projects. Financial appraisal of projects.

Building Management (three papers 49.15, 49.16, 49.17)

Company Organisation: principles of organisation. Content — prescribed and discretionary. Time span of decisions. Staff organisation — office and site. Personnel selection and training. Incentive schemes. Methods of payment. Insurance. Superannuation. Labour turnover. Industrial disputes — conciliation and arbitration. The Trade Union movement. Policies and practices.

Control and Supervision of Projects: Costs of supervision. Integration of design and site work. Planning of site work. Control of progress. Programming (including PERT and CPM) Programming labour and material requirements. Sub contracting.

Work Study in the Building Industry: Process and work flow charts. Work measurement. Work sampling. Systems analysis. Communication in management.

Course Work

A series of case studies drawn from the building industry and covering the syllabus for Building Management plus other subjects in the course.

Text-books for subjects of this Diploma will be prescribed at the commencement of the Course.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

BE

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

HONOURS

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering may be awarded with or without Honours according to the standard of the candidate's work. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

2. (a) Except as otherwise provided, a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall be required

- (i) to pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years, and
- (ii) to pass an Intermediate Examination and three Professional Examinations, and
- (iii) to perform Practical Work to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering.

(b) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Professional Examination (including each Examination under Regulation 4), so that his performance in all the units of the Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a unit or units of the Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the units not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a unit or units of the next succeeding Examination. The candidate shall then be re-

quired to pass a composite Examination in all the units so presented upon the same conditions as those prescribed in this sub-clause.

**CON-
CESSIONS**

3. (a) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with any or all of the units Chemistry I, Physics IB, Mathematics IA and Applied Mathematics I shall be credited with such unit or units for the purpose of this Degree.

(b) For the purpose of this regulation only

- (i) Chemistry II shall be substituted for Chemistry I;
- (ii) Physics II shall be substituted for Physics IB;
- (iii) Pure Mathematics II shall be substituted for Mathematics IA, and
- (iv) Applied Mathematics III shall be substituted for Applied Mathematics I

in any case where a candidate has been permitted in the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science to enrol for the particular subject at Stage II or III (as the case may be) without first presenting that subject at Stage I.

4. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering who

- (i) has been awarded or has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or
- (ii) has completed within two years the examination requirements for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or
- (iii) was permitted to enrol for Stage II or Stage III units in a subject without first presenting that subject at Stage I and who, if the Stage I units not taken were included, would have qualified within two years for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science

shall be required to pursue a course of study for a period of not less than two years in such subjects for the Degree as the Dean of the Faculty may prescribe and to pass an Examination in each year in the subjects so prescribed for that year; provided that

- (i) the Examination for the first year shall be such that the amount of necessary study shall be substantially the same as for the Second Professional Examination;
- (ii) all the subjects and units of the Third Professional Examination shall be included in the candidate's course of study but none such in the first year;
- (iii) the candidate shall be exempt from the units and subjects of the Intermediate Examination and from such other units and subjects of the Degree as are not prescribed for his course under this regulation.

5. Any candidate who has passed in one year in Mathematics IA or Pure Mathematics II, and Physics IB or II, and Chemistry I or II, and one other unit, may be exempted by the Senate from the units of the Intermediate Examination, provided that he has also completed a course in Elementary Mechanics approved by the Senate.

6. The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination if it is satisfied that in the Entrance Scholarships Examination he has reached a satisfactory standard and if the subjects the candidate has taken include Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics, and Additional Mathematics.

7. (a) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering or the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting in the fields of Civil, Mechanical, or Electrical Engineering, or Telecommunications, and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate, may be

exempted by the Senate from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such units of those Examinations as the Senate thinks fit.

(b) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Science (Metallurgy) and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may for the course in Chemical and Materials Engineering be exempted from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as the Senate thinks fit.

8. Regulations 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7 of these regulations are subject to, so far as they are not inconsistent with, the provisions of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) relating to cross-credits and exemptions.

**PRACTICAL
WORK**

9. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculty as to Practical Work.

**FORM OF
COURSE**

10. For the Second and Third Professional Examinations the candidate shall follow one of the following five courses:

Chemical and Materials Engineering
Civil Engineering
Electrical Engineering
Engineering Science
Mechanical Engineering.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

11. The subjects of the Examinations for the Degree shall be:

Intermediate Examination

Mathematics IB 26.140, 26.171

Chemistry I 8.10, 8.11

Physics IB 31.12, 31.13

or

Mathematics IA 26.120, 26.140

Applied Mathematics I two of 26.170, 26.280,
26.290

Chemistry I 8.10, 8.11

Physics IB 31.12, 31.13

First Professional Examination

Drawing and Design I 50.10

Electrical Engineering I 50.11

Engineering Mathematics II 50.12

Materials I 50.13

Mechanics I 50.14, 50.15, 50.16

Thermodynamics I 50.17

Second Professional Examination

Chemical and Materials Engineering Course:

Advanced Chemistry A 51.20, 51.21

Chemical Engineering I 51.22, 51.23

Drawing and Design IIG 55.20

Engineering Mathematics III 54.23

Materials II 51.24, 51.25

Mechanics IIG 55.24

Civil Engineering Course:

Drawing and Design IIC 52.20, 52.21

Engineering Geology 52.22

Engineering Mathematics III 54.23

Fluid Mechanics I 52.23

Mechanics and Properties of Materials I 52.24

Structures I 52.25

Surveying 52.26

Electrical Engineering Course:

Drawing and Design IIG 55.20

Electrical Engineering II 53.21, 53.22, 53.23

Engineering Mathematics III 54.23

Production Technology IG 55.210

Mechanics IIG 55.24

Thermodynamics IIG 55.28

Engineering Science Course:

Continuum Mechanics I 54.20, 54.21, 54.22

Drawing and Design IIG 55.20

Electrical Engineering IIS 53.20

Engineering Mathematics IIIS 54.24, 54.25
 Thermodynamics IIS 51.26

Mechanical Engineering Course:

Drawing and Design IIM 55.21, 55.22
 Engineering Mathematics III 54.23
 Production Technology I 55.23
 Mechanics II 55.25, 55.26, 55.27
 Thermodynamics II 55.29

Third Professional Examination

Chemical and Materials Engineering Course:

Chemical and Materials Technology 51.30, 51.31
 Chemical Engineering II 51.32, 51.33
 Industrial Administration 55.31

†Two approved units from the following:

Advanced Chemistry B 51.40
 Process Control 51.41
 Engineering Mathematics IV 54.40
 Industrial Engineering 55.46
 Materials III 51.42
 Systems Analysis 54.41
 Special Topic in Chemical and Materials
 Engineering 51.99

In addition a candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out during the year on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

Civil Engineering Course:

Civil Engineering 52.30, 52.31
 Drawing and Design IIIC 52.32
 Fluid Mechanics II 52.33
 Mechanics and Properties of Materials II 52.34
 Soil Mechanics 52.35
 Structures II 52.36

†Two approved units from the following:

Advanced Engineering Geology 52.49
 Advanced Fluid Mechanics 52.40

Advanced Mechanics and Properties of Materials 52.41

Advanced Soil Mechanics	52.42
Advanced Structures	52.43
Advanced Surveying	52.44
Construction Management	52.45
Engineering Mathematics IV	54.40
Hydrology, Water Resources and Hydraulic Engineering	52.46
Public Health Engineering	52.47
Systems Analysis	54.41
Transport Engineering	52.48
Special Topic in Civil Engineering	52.99

Electrical Engineering Course:

Electrical Design	53.30
Electrical Engineering III	53.31, 53.32, 53.33
Industrial Administration	55.31

†Two approved units from the following:

Communications	53.41
Control Systems	53.42
Electrical Supply	53.43
Electromagnetic Fields	53.44
Engineering Mathematics IV	54.40
Industrial Engineering	55.46
Semiconductors	53.45
Systems Analysis	54.41
Special Topic in Electrical Engineering	53.99

Engineering Science Course:

Continuum Mechanics II	54.30, 54.31
Engineering Mathematics IVS	54.32, 54.33

†Three approved units from the following:

Advanced Fluid Mechanics	52.40
Advanced Soil Mechanics	52.42
Advanced Structures	52.43
Aeronautical Engineering	55.41
Communications	53.41
Process Control	51.41
Control Engineering	55.42
Control Systems	53.42
Electromagnetic Fields	53.44

Engineering Materials and Stress Analysis	55.43
Fluid Mechanics	55.44
Fluid Mechanics II	52.33
Heat Engineering	55.45
Industrial Engineering	55.46
Nuclear Engineering	55.48
Semiconductors	53.45
Soil Mechanics	52.35
Structures II	52.36
Systems Analysis	54.41
Vibrations	55.411
Special Topic in Engineering Science	54.99

In addition a candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out during the year on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of one paper.

Mechanical Engineering Course:

Drawing and Design IIIM	55.30
Industrial Administration	55.31

†Four approved units from the following:

Aeronautical Engineering	55.41
Control Engineering	55.42
Electrical Engineering IIG	53.40
Engineering Materials and Stress Analysis	55.43
Engineering Mathematics IV	54.40
Fluid Mechanics	55.44
Heat Engineering	55.45
Industrial Engineering	55.46
Mechanics of Machines	55.47
Nuclear Engineering	55.48
Production Technology II	55.49
Solid Mechanics	55.410
Systems Analysis	54.41
Vibrations	55.411
Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering	55.99

In addition a candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out during the year on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

†Not all of the optional subjects will be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

**SAVINGS
AND TRANSI-
TIONAL
PROVISIONS**

12. The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering set forth in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1966 are hereby revoked: provided that every candidate who began his course under the last-mentioned regulations shall be credited for the purpose of these present regulations with such units as the Senate may determine.

13. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1967.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ENGINEERING

ME

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering shall

(a) before enrolment have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering;

(b) follow a course of study of not less than one year.

2. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering shall

(a) pass in each of three subjects chosen according to Regulation 3, and

(b) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as equivalent to three subjects).

SUBJECTS

3. The following conditions shall apply to the choice of subjects:

(a) Three subjects from those prescribed in Regulation 3 (b) shall be chosen by the candidate in consultation with the Head of his Department; provided that no subject that has been credited to another degree shall be offered for this Degree.

(b) The subjects of examination for the degree and the relative prescription numbers are:

†Advanced Chemical Engineering	51.60	
†Advanced Chemical Engineering Design		51.61
Advanced Chemistry B	51.40	
Advanced Engineering Mathematics		54.60
Advanced Fluid Mechanics	52.40	
Advanced Materials	51.62	
Advanced Mechanical Engineering		55.60
Advanced Mechanics and Properties of Materials		52.42
Advanced Soil Mechanics	52.42	

Advanced Structures	52.43
Aeronautical Engineering	55.41
Communications	53.41
Continuum Mechanics I (c)	54.22
Continuum Mechanics II (a)	54.30
Continuum Mechanics II (b)	54.31
†Control Engineering	55.42
Control Systems	53.42
Dynamics of Fluids	54.62
Earthquake Engineering	52.64
Electrical Engineering IIG	53.40
Electrical Engineering IV	53.60
Electrical Supply	53.43
Electromagnetic Fields	53.44
Engineering Materials and Stress Analysis	55.43
Engineering Mathematics IV	54.40
†Engineering Mathematics VS	54.61
†Fluid Mechanics	55.44
Fluid Mechanics Seminar	52.60
Heat Engineering	55.45
Hydrology Water Resources and Hydraulic Engineering	52.46
Industrial Engineering	55.46
Materials III	51.42
Materials Seminar	51.63
Mechanics and Properties of Materials Seminar	52.65
Nuclear Engineering	55.48
Process Control	51.41
Production Technology II	55.49
Public Health Engineering	52.47
Public Health Engineering Seminar	52.66
Quantum Mechanics	55.61
Semiconductors	53.45
Soil Mechanics Seminar	52.61
Solid Mechanics	55.410
Special Topic in Chemical and Materials Engineering	51.99
Special Topic in Civil Engineering	52.99
Special Topic in Electrical Engineering	53.99
Special Topic in Engineering Science	54.99
Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering	55.99
Structural Mechanics	54.63
Structures Seminar	52.62
†Studies in Finite Element Techniques	54.62
†Studies in Solid Mechanics	54.64
†Studies in Systems Analysis	54.65
Systems Analysis	54.41
Transport Engineering	52.48
†Transport Engineering Seminar	52.63
†Vibrations	55.411

THESIS

4. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Head of his Department.

†Subject to availability of staff.

(b) The investigation shall be carried out personally by the candidate at the University, under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff: Provided that

(i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;

(ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine.

(c) (i) The supervisor shall be the principal examiner.

(ii) The Senate acting on the advice of the Head of the Department shall appoint either an external assessor or a second internal examiner.

(d) At the discretion of the Head of his Department the candidate may be required to attend an oral examination on the subject of his thesis, which shall take place within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, or within such longer period as the Senate may in special circumstances approve.

(e) If the supervisor with the consent of the assessor or second examiner as the case may be so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.

(f) The thesis shall be submitted not later than three years after the date of enrolment for the degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

**CLASSES
OF PASS**

5. The Degree of Master of Engineering shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is re-

quired to re-submit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.

6. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1970.

RESEARCH IN ENGINEERING

Facilities are available for research by PhD and postdoctoral students in each of the Departments of the School of Engineering.

Attention is drawn to the fact that the Honours degree qualifying a PhD student for registration need not necessarily be one in Engineering. Graduates with a good Honours degree in Physics, Chemistry, or Mathematics, for example, could be considered for registration in Engineering.

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BE

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are listed below.

Where laboratory, field, or other practical work forms a part of the course requirements for any of the above subjects, no candidate shall be granted terms in the subject until he has completed such work to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department concerned.

INTERMEDIATE EXAMINATION

Applied Mathematics I two of 26.170, 26.280, 26.290	}	as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
Chemistry I 8.10, 8.11		
Mathematics IA 26.120, 26.140		
Mathematics IB 26.140, 26.171		
Physics IB 31.12, 31.13		

PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

50.10 *Drawing and Design I*

The elements of engineering draughting.

50.11 *Electrical Engineering I*

(Alternative syllabuses appropriate to student's prospective course).

(a) Electrical Engineering and Engineering Science Courses:
An introductory course, with principal emphasis on electric circuit theory and electronics.

(b) Chemical and Materials Engineering, Civil Engineering and Mechanical Engineering Courses:

A study of the types of electrical and electronic instruments and machines likely to be encountered in practice by non-electrical engineers.

50.12 *Engineering Mathematics II*

Calculus: Differentiation; Leibniz theorem; partial differentiation; methods of integration; definite integrals; multiple integrals; applications to areas, volumes, moments, length of

arc, etc. Analysis: Logarithmic, exponential and hyperbolic functions; convergence of infinite series; Taylor's theorem; the common power series; Fourier series. Geometry: Curve sketching; plane curves such as the cycloids, catenary, etc.; curvature, envelopes, etc. Algebra: Polynomials; complex numbers; linear equations and introduction to matrices; determinants, Differential Equations: Elementary methods of solution of first order and simple second or higher order ordinary differential equations. Numerical Methods: Interpolation, differentiation and finite difference formulae; numerical integration; solution of equations by Newton's and other methods. Statistics: Frequency distributions and theoretical models; measures of central tendency and dispersion; elementary probability theory.

50.13

Materials I

(Alternative syllabuses appropriate to student's prospective course).

(a) Chemical and Materials Engineering Course:

An introductory course dealing with the behaviour of materials, treated from a rather fundamental standpoint.

(b) Civil Engineering, Engineering Science, and Mechanical Engineering Courses:

An introductory course dealing with the behaviour of engineering materials.

(c) Electrical Engineering Course:

An introductory course dealing with the behaviour of engineering materials, especially electrical and magnetic materials.

50.14, 50.15, 50.16

Mechanics I

50.14 Statics and Solid and Structural Mechanics

Statics: Equilibrium of systems of forces and moments in two and three dimensions. The principle of virtual work.

Solid Mechanics: Stress resultants, stresses. Deformations, strains. Elastic, viscoelastic and plastic behaviour. Bending of beams, torsion of shafts.

Structural Mechanics: Statically determinate beams and trusses.

50.15 Dynamics and Mechanics of Machines

Dynamics and the application of dynamics to the study of machines and machine elements.

50.16 Fluid Mechanics

Dimensions, units and dimensional analysis. Fluid properties and definitions. Hydrostatic pressure distribution. Static pressure forces on immersed surfaces. Floating bodies. Continuity, energy and impulse-momentum laws. Flow measurement. Forces and torques on bodies immersed in moving fluids. Elementary theory of pumps and turbines.

50.17 *Thermodynamics I*

(Alternative syllabuses appropriate to student's prospective course.)

(a) Chemical and Materials Engineering and Engineering Science Courses:

Classical chemical thermodynamics up to and including the concepts of chemical potential, fugacity and activity; applications of these concepts. Thermodynamics of power and refrigeration cycles, and flow processes. Introduction to statistical thermodynamics; Maxwell-Boltzmann, Fermi-Dirac and Bose-Einstein statistics. Elements of formal kinetics; activation energy and the Arrhenius-equation.

(b) Civil Engineering, Electrical Engineering, and Mechanical Engineering Courses:

An introduction to the fundamentals of thermodynamics and the elements of useful thermodynamic processes applied to engineering, including: Power and refrigeration cycles; gas dynamics; combustion and chemical processes.

Students not proceeding to a further stage in this subject will be given also an introduction to heat transfer and psychrometry.

51.20, 51.21 *Advanced Chemistry A*

Structural, physical, inorganic and organic chemistry.

51.22, 51.23 *Chemical Engineering I*

Aspects of fluid flow including flow measurement and pumping, flow through porous media, filtration and centrifugation. Heat transfer and heat exchanger calculations. Introduction to mass transfer and mass and heat transfer operations including humidification.

51.24, 51.25

Materials II

Structure: optical microscopy; stereography; x-ray diffraction and its applications. Diffusion, nucleation and growth. Imperfections and plastic deformation of single and polycrystalline materials. Mechanical behaviour: tension and torsion testing; brittle fracture; fatigues; creep. Forming: casting; mechanical working. Selection of engineering materials.

51.26

Thermodynamics IIS

Classical Thermodynamics: Revision of principles developed in Thermodynamics I with extension to selected mechanical, electrical, magnetic and physico-chemical systems.

Statistical Thermodynamics: An introductory course with applications especially to crystalline solids.

Irreversible Thermodynamics: An introductory course with applications especially to thermoelectric systems.

Kinetics: The classical theory of reaction rates. First, second and higher order reactions. Diffusion.

Transfer Processes: conduction — derivation of and validity of Fick's Law, steady-state and transient heat and mass transfer using analytical and numerical methods; extended surfaces; convection — steady-state convection processes in laminar and turbulent flow.

51.30, 51.31

Chemical and Materials Technology

Technology and design of chemical process and extractive and process metallurgical operations with special reference to local industry.

51.32, 51.33

Chemical Engineering II

Aspects of mass transfer including solid-liquid and liquid-liquid extraction, distillation, gas absorption, evaporation, crystallisation and drying. Particle dynamics, sedimentation, fluidisation, conveying, gas cleaning, size reduction and mixing.

51.40

Advanced Chemistry B

An advanced course on selected aspects of structural, physical, inorganic and organic chemistry.

51.41

Process Control

An introductory course in process dynamics and control theory. Mathematical modelling for linear open-loop and closed-loop systems, stability, root-locus and frequency-response analysis, non-linear systems, automatic controllers and tuning, and advanced process control techniques.

51.42

Materials III

Advanced metallography: ternary phase diagrams; the reciprocal lattice; electron microscopy. Internal friction: polymeric solids: structure and properties. Elasticity: viscoelasticity and rubber elasticity. Plasticity: selected topics; rate theory of deformation, creep and high temperature properties, fracture mechanics, etc. Glasses and ceramics: structure and properties. Diffusion: formal diffusion theory; mechanisms; experimental methods.

51.99 *Special Topic in Chemical and Materials Engineering*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

52.20, 52.21

Drawing and Design IIC

As for 55.21, 55.22, Drawing and Design IIM.

52.22

Engineering Geology

Principles of physical and structural geology, seismology and elementary stratigraphy. Petrology and mineralogy of the common rocks, rock groups and rock forming minerals. Geological surveying and mapping. Geology of water supply and the general application of geology to Civil Engineering.

52.23

Fluid Mechanics I

Viscous flow. Elements of theory of lubrication. Turbulent flow. Boundary layer. Lift and drag. Flow of water and gas in pipes. Pumping systems. Similarity and models. Open channel flow.

52.24

Mechanics and Properties of Materials I

Stress-strain properties of materials, bending, shear and torsion. Deformations and deflections. Elements of the properties of soils, aggregates, concrete and other materials used in civil engineering.

52.25

Structures I

Conventional restraints, stability of structures. Analysis of statically determinate trusses. Virtual work, strain energy, complementary energy, potential energy; application to structural analysis. Compatibility, equilibrium. Deflection of trusses, indeterminate trusses. Elastic equation for bending, analysis of deflection of beams by energy and virtual work, analysis of indeterminate beams, methods of analysis of frame structures including slope deflection and moment distribution, sway of simple structures. Maxwell-Betti and Muller-Breslau principles. Influence lines. Buckling of struts.

52.26

Surveying

Linear measurement, chain surveying. Theodolite. Traverse and co-ordinates. Levelling. Tacheometry, stadia surveying. Calculation of area and volumes. Earthwork calculations and mass diagram. Setting out: Horizontal circular curves, vertical curves, transition curves. Photogrammetry: Perspective projection, vertical stereoscopic pairs, stereoscope and parallax bar, height determination, radial line plotting, rectification, epipolar plane plotters. Resection. Sextant, Abney level, plane table. Hydrographic surveying.

52.30, 52.31

Civil Engineering

The principles of public health engineering, hydrology and hydraulic engineering, contract law and management. Precise surveying, traffic and highway engineering.

52.32

Drawing and Design IIIC

One half of the year will be allocated to the design and preparation of working drawings of structures. During the remaining half-year the design problems will relate to the candidates' electives.

52.33

Fluid Mechanics II

Surface hydrology, analysis of hydrographs, flood estimation and flood routing. Introduction to general theory of two- and three-dimensional fluid flow. Confined and free surface flow through porous media. Theory of water waves of small amplitude; practical applications. Unsteady flow in pipes and open channels. Loose boundary hydraulics.

52.34 *Mechanics and Properties of Materials II*

Concrete technology. Theory of design of reinforced and prestressed concrete. Experimental stress analysis, the structure and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

52.35 *Soil Mechanics*

Soil Properties: permeability, strength, compression and consolidation. Theoretical Soil Mechanics: seepage problems, bearing capacity, slope stability and earth pressures. Applications: foundation engineering, earth dams, soil stabilization and geotechnical processes.

52.36 *Structures II*

Extension of moment distribution to large structures, arch theory, column analogy, introduction of matrix methods of structural analysis, plastic design, vibrations and seismic analysis of buildings. Elements of plate theory, slab design and load distribution theories.

52.40 *Advanced Fluid Mechanics*

Extension of general theory of hydrodynamics. Aerodynamic excitation of structures. Open channel flow, tidal hydraulics. Loose boundary hydraulics. Introduction to general theory of turbulence. Unsteady flow in open channels, pipes and tunnels.

52.41 *Advanced Mechanics and Properties of Materials*

An advanced course on concrete technology. Continuity in prestressed concrete. Grid frameworks. Model analysis. Stress analysis.

52.42 *Advanced Soil Mechanics*

More detailed study of consolidation theory, soil strength and slope stability. Beams on elastic foundations, Rock mechanics.

52.43 *Advanced Structures*

Further matrix analysis, elasticity, membrane theory, plates and shells, cable structures, stability of beams and frameworks under axial loads. Model analysis, photoelastic methods, analysis of dams for static and dynamic loads.

52.44 *Advanced Surveying*

Advanced Photogrammetry, analytical methods of interpretation. Epipolar and radial plane plotting machines.

Geodesy: Figure of the earth. Map projections.

Astronomy: Precise observations for azimuth, latitude. Time.

52.45 *Construction Management*

Introduction to company law and finance. Local authority finance. Engineering economics. Principles of management. Construction planning and programming. Site and office organisation. Estimating and cost control. Labour legislation and industrial relations. Work study in the construction industry.

52.46 *Hydrology, Water Resources and Hydraulic Engineering*

Additional topics in hydrology and related sciences. Hydrology of urban areas. Flow control and flood routing. Planning and development of water resources. Principles of hydraulic engineering applied to development of rivers and ports, irrigation, drainage and coast protection. Project work is included.

52.47 *Public Health Engineering*

Chemistry and microbiology of water and wastewater, water and wastewater collection and treatment, solid and liquid wastes disposal, pollution of rivers, coastal waters and atmosphere.

52.48 *Transport Engineering*

Traffic flow and queuing. Problems associated with roading and traffic flow in cities, parking. Economics of road transportation. Principles and economics of air, rail and water transportation.

52.49 *Advanced Engineering Geology*

Geological principles applied to engineering problems.

52.99 *Special Topic in Civil Engineering*

A course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

53.20 *Electrical Engineering IIS*

Electronics: thermionic valves, semiconductor devices, associated circuits.

Circuit theory, poles and zeros, transfer functions, Laplace transformation. Analogue computation, solution of differential equations, system simulation. Closed-loop systems, Nyquist criterion, root locus analysis.

Maxwell's equations: electromagnetic wave propagation.
Logic circuits, elements of digital computation.

53.21, 53.22, 53.23

Electrical Engineering II

53.21 Electromechanical Energy Conversion.

Introduction to principles of energy conversion. Generator and motor action and operation. Torque relationships. Output limitations. Motor and load characteristics. Power flow analysis. Characteristics of d.c. machines. The machine as an amplifier. Cross field machines.

Polyphase systems. Production of rotating field. Induction and synchronous machines. Field form and wave form.

The transformer equivalent circuit. Use of normalised quantities.

53.22 Electric circuit theory, resonance, coupled circuits, locus diagrams. Parallel-T and bridged-T circuits. A-C bridge methods.

Transmission lines, single-phase and three-phase:— nominal T and π , distributed constants, propagation, standing waves, reflection and transmission of plane electromagnetic wave.

Introduction to closed-loop systems, Nyquist criterion, poles and zeros, root locus.

53.23 Introduction to the physics of thermionic valve and semiconductor devices.

Diode and rectifier circuits, thyatron, silicon controlled rectifier, associated circuits.

Characteristics and parameters of thermionic valves and transistors. Small signal circuit theory, equivalent circuits, voltage and power amplifiers, feedback circuits, wide band amplifiers.

53.30

Electrical Design

The principles of design of electrical apparatus and systems.

Each candidate is required to submit a report on project work which he has carried out during the year on an assigned topic.

53.31, 53.32, 53.33 *Electrical Engineering III*

53.31 Utilization of electrical plant.

Transformers polyphase and multi-winding. Harmonic phenomena.

Induction motors, polyphase and single-phase. Starting speed control and general characteristics.

Variable speed drives — motor characteristics.

Synchronous machines, equivalent circuits.

Rectifiers: mercury arc and solid state.

Feedback control systems.

53.32 Circuit theory and transmission lines.

Review of Laplace Transform methods. Fourier analysis.

Transmission lines: parameters including skin-effect resistance; surges; high frequency phenomena, standing waves, Smith Chart, losses, distortion. Simple infinite plane polarized wave. Wave guides. Power transmission lines, circle diagram.

Coupling networks: Attenuators, filters designed on image basis, Butterworth and Chebyshev filters.

53.33 Electronics.

Generalised small signal circuit analysis, two stage amplifier configurations, complementary devices.

Push pull amplifiers:— operation, design and thermal stability.

General feedback principles and stability considerations, oscillators, tuned circuit voltage and power amplifiers.

Modulation, demodulation, frequency changers. Voltage regulator circuits. Switching and pulse circuits. Noise figure measurements and calculations.

53.40 *Electrical Engineering IIG*

A course on electrical and electronic components and circuits leading to the study of industrial instrumentation, control systems and applications of electrical energy.

53.41 *Communications*

Modulation and demodulation and associated circuits; Fourier series, Fourier integral; Sampling theorem, Information theory, Statistical methods: Signal transmission through networks, convolution integral; Random signals and noise.

53.42

Control Systems

Analogue computation, operational amplifier solution of differential equations, simulation of systems. Non-linear methods.

Closed loop control systems. Simple and complex feedback. Stability: Nyquist and Bode plots, Nichols chart, root locus, compensating networks. Methods of analysis of non-linear systems.

53.43

Electrical Supply

Insulation:— influence on cable and plant construction, lines and cables, corona loss, thermal problems.

Equivalent circuits of multi-winding transformers and large synchronous machines.

Faults, calculations including the use of symmetrical components, network analysers. Protection. Stability.

53.44

Electromagnetic Fields

Maxwell's equations, wave equation. Wave propagation, boundary conditions, energy considerations. Vector potential concept, radiation, Hertzian dipole. Elements of antenna theory.

53.45

Semiconductors

Outline of quantum theory, leading to energy band description of semiconductor action. P-N junction, physical nature and circuit properties. Transistors, low frequency and high frequency characteristics, circuit behaviour. Special transistors.

53.99

Special Topic in Electrical Engineering

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering.

54.20, 54.21, 54.22

Continuum Mechanics I

54.20 As for Mechanics II Paper 55.25.

54.21 As for Mechanics II Paper 55.27 or Fluid Mechanics I Paper 52.23.

54.22 Mathematical treatment of continuum mechanics, together with necessary vector and tensor analysis.

Special studies in fluids, elasticity, soil mechanics and plates and shells, etc.

54.23

Engineering Mathematics III

Ordinary Differential Equations: Methods of solution; simultaneous equations; applications to vibrations, beams, etc. Partial Differential Equations: Diffusion equation, Laplace's equation, wave equation and solution of boundary value problems by separation of variables; d'Alembert's solution of wave equation; relaxation methods. Laplace Transforms: Introduction and application to ordinary differential equations, etc. Vector Analysis: Gradient, divergence, curl and integral theorems. Matrices: Manipulation, inversion, eigenvalues, etc. Statistics: Discrete and continuous distributions; elementary sampling theory.

54.24, 54.25

Engineering Mathematics IIIS

54.24 Methods of Engineering Mathematics including such topics as (a) introduction to complex variable theory, (b) ordinary differential equations, (c) partial differential equations (Laplace's, the diffusion and the wave equation), (d) Laplace and Fourier transforms.

54.25 Methods of Engineering Mathematics including such topics as (a) matrix theory and linear algebra, (b) theory and practice of numerical techniques (a knowledge of elementary computer programming will be assumed), (c) probability, theoretical statistical distributions estimation with large and small samples, regression, spectral theory, etc.

54.30, 54.31

Continuum Mechanics II

54.30 Selection of topics from following list:— Elastostatics, elastodynamics and seismological phenomena, plates and shells, dislocation theory, plasticity, viscoelastic media, etc.

54.31 Selection of topics from following list:— Potential flow, compressible flow, turbulent flow, boundary layer, hydrodynamic stability, magnetohydrodynamics, etc.

54.32, 54.33

Engineering Mathematics IVS

54.32 Methods of Engineering Mathematics including such topics as (a) complex variable theory applied to ordinary differential equations, asymptotic methods, integral transforms, special functions, conformal mapping, etc., (b) calculus of varia-

tions, (c) numerical analysis, (d) random processes, (e) finite element techniques.

54.33 Systems Analysis same as 54.41.

54.40 *Engineering Mathematics IV*

Selection of topics from following list:— Transform theory and applications, functions of a complex variable, variational methods, numerical techniques, statistics, electromagnetism, elasticity, etc.

54.41 *Systems Analysis*

Analysis of linear and non-linear systems and optimal control theory; including variational principles, linear and dynamic programming, methods of steepest descent, etc.

Computer simulation of multiple process engineering systems.

Applications to hydrology, traffic engineering, production engineering, cost-benefit analysis, etc. (Assignments will include problems to be solved on the computer.)

54.99 *Special Topic in Engineering Science*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

55.20 *Drawing and Design IIG*

Selected topics from 55.21, 55.22 Drawing and Design IIM.

55.21, 55.22 *Drawing and Design IIM*

The application of the principles of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components.

55.21 The engineering approach to design. Selection of materials. Failure theories and design stresses. Limits and fits. Design of mechanical components, including shafts, bearings, power transmission, fastenings and friction devices.

55.22 Design of beams, columns, ties, struts, and connections in structural steel and timber. Design of slabs, beams, columns and footings in reinforced concrete.

55.23 *Production Technology I*

A survey of manufacturing engineering processes including casting, forming, cutting and joining processes; heat treatment

and metal finishing processes. Quality control in castings, forgings, extrusions and sheet. Analysis of metal cutting processes. Dimensional metrology.

55.24

Mechanics IIG

Solid Mechanics: Three dimensional state of stress at a point. Theories of failure. Strain measurement and experimental stress analysis. Beams, shafts, pressure vessels, springs.

Structural Mechanics: Analysis of determinate and indeterminate beams and plane trusses. Instability of columns and beams, practical buckling formulae.

Mechanics of Machines: A shorter course in the kinematic and dynamic analysis of machines and machine elements.

Fluid Mechanics: Laminar flow, lubrication. Turbulent flow. Pipes and open channels. Concepts of similarity. Rotodynamic machines.

55.25, 55.26, 55.27

Mechanics II

55.25 Solid Mechanics: Three dimensional state of stress at a point. Theories of failure. Strain measurement and experimental stress analysis. Analysis of simple engineering configurations for elastic and elastic-plastic behaviour.

Structural Mechanics: Statically determinate and statically indeterminate beams, frames and trusses. Plastic theory for beams and frames. Influence lines and rolling loads. Instability of columns and beams.

55.26 Mechanics of Machines: The kinematic and dynamic analysis of machines and machine elements.

55.27 Fluid Mechanics: Viscous flow. Elements of theory of lubrication. Turbulent flow. Boundary layer. Lift and drag. Flow of water and gas in pipes. Pumping systems. Similarity and models. Theory of lubrication.

55.28

Thermodynamics IIG

A general course in classical thermodynamics and mechanical engineering applications. Thermodynamic relations. Energy conversion. Gas dynamics. Mixtures and solutions. Transfer Processes: conduction — derivation of and validity of Fick's Law, steady-state and transient heat and mass transfer using analytical and numerical methods; extended surfaces; convection — steady-state convection processes in laminar and turbulent flow.

55.29

Thermodynamics II

A course in classical thermodynamics and applications in mechanical engineering. Thermodynamic relations. Energy conversion. Gas dynamics. Mixtures and solutions. Transfer Processes: conduction — derivation of and validity of Fick's Law, steady-state and transient heat and mass transfer using analytical and numerical methods; extended surfaces; convection — steady-state convection processes in laminar and turbulent flow.

55.210

Production Technology IG

A survey of manufacturing engineering processes including casting, forming, cutting and joining processes; heat treatment and metal finishing.

A study of the direct application of electrical energy to manufacturing processes and measurement. Machine control systems.

55.30

Drawing and Design III Mechanical

The concept, design and specification of machines, mechanical plant and structures.

55.31

Industrial Administration

The formation, financing and structure of a company. Introduction to micro-economics. Working conditions. Production programming and control. Methods of payment. Company law. Management accounting.

55.41

Aeronautical Engineering

Properties of the atmosphere. Applications of fluid mechanics to aerofoils. Lift and circulation. Conformal transformations. Compressibility. Shock waves and supersonic flow. Two- and three-dimensional wings in subsonic and supersonic flow. Low aspect-ratio and delta wings. Boundary layer control. Wind tunnels and their use. Flight performance and manoeuvres. Controls. Stability. Aero-elasticity. Propeller theory. VTOL and STOL aircraft. Strength requirements. Equilibrium in flight. Structural fatigue. Introduction to stressed skin design.

55.42

Control Engineering

An introductory course with particular reference to mechanical systems such as control of pressure, temperature, flow and speed.

Open and closed-loop systems. Block diagrams. Transfer functions. Response to sinusoidal, step, and ramp inputs. Graphical representations. Linearisation of mechanical elements. Lags. Two position, proportional, integral and differential control systems.

Pneumatic and hydraulic control circuits. Single- and multiple-capacity systems. Stability criteria.

55.43 *Engineering Materials and Stress Analysis*

A senior course dealing with the mechanics of materials and their physical properties related to mechanical engineering practice. Such topics as: Behaviour and selection of engineering materials, failure and fracture, elastic stress analysis, experimental stress analysis, residual stresses, plasticity, mechanics of forming processes.

55.44 *Fluid Mechanics*

Fluid flow theory with incompressible and compressible fluid. Velocity potential, stream function, complex potential. Singularities. Aerofoil theory. Viscosity, boundary layer theories. Lubrication. Theories of turbulence.

Supersonic flow, shock waves, method of characteristics. Hypersonics.

Wind tunnel techniques and design.

Aerodynamic design of compressors and turbines.

55.45 *Heat Engineering*

A study of heat and mass transfer processes. Convective transfer processes with laminar and turbulent flow in ducts; fully-developed temperature and concentration profile solutions; thermodynamic and concentration entry length problems. Convective transfer processes in the external boundary layer. Influences of variable fluid properties. Applications of solutions and correlations to the design of compact heat exchangers. Introduction to the theory of boiling phase heat transfer. Numerical procedures for evaluating complex problems in transfer processes.

55.46 *Industrial Engineering*

Applied statistics. Analysis of variance. Design of experiments. Operational research and theory of decisions, including economic batch sizes, inventory control and replenishment,

queuing theory, linear programming and allocation, Monte Carlo and other simulation techniques, reliability theory.

Work study including materials handling, plant and work place layout, time standards, PMT systems, work sampling, memo-motion and micro-motion studies, product development, design for production, quality control.

55.47 *Mechanics of Machines*

Advanced treatment of selected topics from 55.26, Mechanics of Machines.

55.48 *Nuclear Engineering*

An introduction to the basic concepts of nuclear reactor analysis and the application of reactor theory, various engineering principles, and computer methods to problems of nuclear power system design, management, and safety analysis. Illustration of principle of criticality using thermal neutron theory; slowing-down theory and resonance absorption — Fermi Age theory. Theory of neutron moderation and multi-group neutral diffusion theory; heterogeneous reactor theory. Elementary control theory and the coupling of core dynamics with heat transfer, fluid flow, heat exchangers, pumps, and turbines. Principles of safety evaluation of a nuclear power system.

55.49 *Production Technology II*

Further studies in metal cutting processes. The analysis of selected problems associated with the forming of metals and plastics. The economics of manufacturing processes. Machine control systems.

55.410 *Solid Mechanics*

Topics in the mechanics of deformable solids and their application to the analysis of mechanical engineering configurations.

55.411 *Vibrations*

The differential equations of motion of mechanical systems. Matrix characterization. Free vibration and natural modes of multi-degree-of-freedom systems. Approximate solution. Computer solution. Generalized co-ordinates and forces. Lagrange's equations. Viscous damping, model damping. Forced vibrations of multi-degree-of-freedom systems, resonance. Suppression of vibration. Self-excitation, flutter. Simple examples of non-linear systems.

55.99 *Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Lists of text-books will be available at the office of the School of Engineering.

PRACTICAL WORK

(1) By the end of the First Professional Year all students are required to have completed to the approval of the Faculty a course in Workshop Practice. Students who have attended similar courses elsewhere before enrolling at Auckland may apply to the Faculty for approval of such courses.

(2) Before graduation students shall obtain approved practical experience in workshops or in engineering works for a minimum period of 1200 hours. This is expected to be undertaken during the summer vacation. Overtime up to 10 hours per week on suitable work may be allowed.

At least 320 hours must be spent in general engineering workshops; this should be completed before entering the Second Professional Year.

Mechanical engineering students may put in the whole of their practical time in engineering workshops, or may use some of this time in obtaining sub-professional experience, for example in a drawing office. However, Mechanical students should bear in mind that the Institution of Mechanical Engineers requires a minimum of eighteen months of workshop experience before accepting an application for Corporate Membership.

Students in Chemical and Materials Engineering may put in up to 600 hours in general engineering workshops. They must put in not fewer than 400 hours in approved plants or laboratories operating in the chemical engineering or materials engineering field. The work in such plants or laboratories may be of a sub-professional nature, for example work as a technician in analytical or quality-control laboratories associated with a processing industry.

Other students may carry out further work in engineering workshops or may obtain experience appropriate to their

specialised fields. Some of the remaining time may be spent in gaining sub-professional experience such as surveying field work in the case of Civil Engineering students.

(3) The approval of the Faculty of any proposed practical work must be obtained before its commencement. Students are advised to obtain as wide experience as possible in practical work and therefore approval will not normally be given for more than one period in a particular workshop or works.

(4) At the conclusion of each period of practical work and before the following 1 April each student must submit to Faculty: (a) a certificate signed by his employer showing the actual number of hours worked in ordinary time and also of overtime, and the type of work on which he has been engaged; (b) a full report by the student on the work done and the observations made. These reports will be graded and may be taken into account in recommending scholarships and other awards. Official certificates and instructions on the form of the report may be obtained from the School office.

(5) A student who by virtue of exempting qualifications is admitted to an engineering course at a stage later than First Professional must fulfil the requirements of these regulations, with the exception that clause (1) relating to a course in Workshop Practice may be waived. Faculty may however approve work of an engineering nature carried out by a student before enrolling for Engineering.

Faculty may also approve previous work, not exceeding 250 hours, of a general nature other than engineering.

In all cases where approval is sought for work carried out before enrolling for an engineering course, a student must make application to Faculty in writing before 1 April of the year of first enrolment in that course.

Faculty may require certificates and a full report on such work before approval is considered.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ME

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the Course Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering are listed below.

Where laboratory, field or other practical work forms a part of the course requirements for any of the above subjects, no candidate shall be granted terms in the subject until he has completed such work to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department concerned.

51.60 *Advanced Chemical Engineering†*

Advanced course in chemical engineering including such topics as process engineering, distillation, crystallisation, ion exchange processes, electrochemistry, catalysis and kinetics.

51.61 *Advanced Chemical Engineering Design†*

Advanced course in design of specialised process equipment for chemical industry.

51.40 *Advanced Chemistry B*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

54.60 *Advanced Engineering Mathematics*

A selection, approved by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics, of topics chosen for courses in Engineering Mathematics IIIS, IVS, VS.

Typical choices (if allowed by timetable considerations) could be

- (a) Complex Variable and Applications from IVS
and Stochastic Processes from IVS.

- or (b) Numerical Analysis from IVS
Wave Propagation from VS.

52.40 *Advanced Fluid Mechanics*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.62 *Advanced Materials*

An advanced course, mainly concerned with solid-state properties, such as: elastic constants, thermal properties, electron and band theories, electronic, magnetic and dielectric properties, solid state transformations.

55.60 *Advanced Mechanical Engineering*

A course of lectures on special branches of Mechanical Engineering allied to the thesis subjects of the students taking the ME degree.

52.41 *Advanced Mechanics and Properties of Materials*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.42 *Advanced Soil Mechanics*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.43 *Advanced Structures*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

55.41 *Aeronautical Engineering*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

53.41 *Communications*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

54.22 *Continuum Mechanics I (c)*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

54.30 *Continuum Mechanics II (a)*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

54.31 *Continuum Mechanics II (b)*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

55.42 *Control Engineering†*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

53.42 *Control Systems*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

54.62 *Dynamics of Fluids†*

(Intended primarily for ME Engineering Science students).
Studies in the flow of non-homogeneous and rotating fluids with geophysical applications.

52.64 *Earthquake Engineering*

The fundamentals of seismology including earthquake waves, magnitudes and felt-intensities. The damaging effects of earthquake upon land and the constructions of man. Study of some relevant historical earthquakes. Strong earthquake motions and the vibratory response of land and buildings. Fundamentals of the earthquake-resistant design of engineering structures.

53.40 *Electrical Engineering IIG*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

53.60 *Electrical Engineering IV*

A course of lectures on quantum mechanics, antenna arrays, plasma physics.

53.43 *Electrical Supply*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

53.44 *Electromagnetic Fields*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

55.43 *Engineering Materials and Stress Analysis*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

54.40 *Engineering Mathematics IV*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

54.61 *Engineering Mathematics VS†*

(Intended primarily for ME Engineering Science students).

A course including a selection of topics such as

- (a) Studies in differential equations
- (b) Wave propagation
- (c) Random processes, etc.

55.44 *Fluid Mechanics†*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.60 *Fluid Mechanics Seminar*

Special topics selected from fluid dynamics, water resources engineering, statistics and numerical methods.

55.45 *Heat Engineering*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.46 *Hydrology, Water Resources and Hydraulic Engineering*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

55.46 *Industrial Engineering*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.63 *Materials Seminar*

A graduate course on a topic or topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

51.42 *Materials III*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.65 *Mechanics and Properties of Materials Seminar*

Special topics selected from recent developments in the mechanics and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

55.48 *Nuclear Engineering*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.41 *Process Control*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

55.49 *Production Technology II*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.47 *Public Health Engineering*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.66 *Public Health Engineering Seminar*

Selected topics from water and wastewater engineering, pollution control.

55.61 *Quantum Mechanics †*

An introduction to quantum mechanics.

The development of the basic principles of Quantum Theory using Schrödinger's equation and matrix mechanics; study of bound state problems (e.g. hydrogen atom, harmonic oscillator) and photon and particle scattering to demonstrate principles. Objective is to develop the subject suitably for application to engineering problems — solid state physics, lasers, plasmas, electron microscopy, nuclear engineering.

53.45 *Semiconductors*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.61 *Soil Mechanics Seminar*

Advanced studies of recent developments in theoretical soil mechanics.

55.410 *Solid Mechanics*

Topics in the mechanics of deformable solids and their application to the analysis of mechanical engineering configurations.

51.99 *Special Topic in Chemical and Materials Engineering*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

52.99 *Special Topic in Civil Engineering*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

53.99 *Special Topic in Electrical Engineering*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering.

54.99 *Special Topic in Engineering Science*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

55.99 *Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

54.63 *Structural Mechanics*

The study of elastic stability applied to structural elements and frames together with discussion of the relevance to structural design.

52.62 *Structures Seminar*

Selected topics from recent developments in structural analysis and design.

54.62 *Studies in Finite Element Techniques†*

An advanced course in Finite Element Techniques with applications to problems on stress analysis, heat transfer, fluid flow, etc.

54.64 *Studies in Solid Mechanics†*

An advanced course on Solid Mechanics on such topics as linear and non-linear elasticity, thermal stresses, stress waves, plasticity, structural mechanics, together with analytical and numerical methods of solution of problems in these fields.

54.65 *Studies in Systems Analysis†*

The work of Systems Analysis (54.41) covered in greater depth and extended to include such topics as non-linear and geometrical programming, variational methods, steepest descents.

54.41 *Systems Analysis*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.48 *Transport Engineering*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.63 *Transport Engineering Seminar†*

Selected topics from theory and application of land, sea, and air transportation.

55.411 *Vibrations†*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

†Subject to availability of staff.

PROFESSIONAL INSTITUTION COURSES

Candidates for the examinations of the Council of Engineering Institutions may take courses selected from the BE syllabus. Prospective candidates should consult the Dean of the Faculty before planning their course.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS

BFA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall be required:

(a) to pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years, and

(b) to pass an Intermediate Examination and three Professional Examinations.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The subjects of examination for the Degree shall be:

Intermediate Examination

Art History I 19.151, 19.152

Two units from the subjects prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts other than Art History

First Professional Examination

Studio I which shall have the value of nine papers

Second Professional Examination

Art History II 19.251, 19.252, 19.253

Studio II which shall have the value of six papers

Third Professional Examination

Art History III

19.352, 19.353 and either 19.351 or 19.361:

or 19.361, 19.362 and either 19.363 or 19.353:

or 19.371, 19.362, 19.363:

or 19.372, 19.373 and either 19.371 or 19.381:

or 19.381, 19.382 and either 19.373 or 19.383:

Studio III which shall have the value of six papers.

STUDIO

3. In each Professional year work for Studio shall consist of

(a) a formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period; and

(b) a final formal submission of work;
and may include written examination papers: as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

4. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Professional Examination consisting of more than one unit, so that his performance in all the units of the Examination shall be considered;

provided that

(a) a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a unit or units of that Examination, and permitted in a subsequent year to present the units not so credited; and

(b) that a candidate who does not pass the Second Professional Examination as a whole, but is credited with either Art History II or Studio II may (if the Senate permits) also present Art History III or Studio III with the unit being re-presented for the Second Professional Examination.

**SAVINGS
AND
TRANSI-
TIONAL
PROVISIONS**

5. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts which were last published in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1969 (in this Regulation called 'the old Regulations') are hereby revoked;

provided that

(a) the provisions of the old Regulations shall continue to apply until and including the year 1973, notwithstanding the revocation thereof, to every candidate who was enrolled for this Degree before 1970

and who upon his first enrolment after these present Regulations come into force elects to remain under the provisions of the old Regulations;

(b) if any such candidate upon a subsequent enrolment revokes his election, or if any such candidate has not completed his course for this Degree in or before the year 1973, the Senate shall prescribe the courses to be completed by that candidate in order to satisfy the requirements for the Degree.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1970.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF FINE ARTS*MFA**

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts shall:—

(a) before enrolment have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts;

(b) follow a course of study of not less than one year.

COURSE CONTENT

2. The course for the degree shall consist of:—

Part I

Art History: Two papers.

One of the papers 19.401, 19.402, 19.403 and one of the papers prescribed for Art History III as approved by the Head of the Department: provided that no paper that has been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall be taken for this Degree.

Part II

Dissertation (which shall count as one paper):

(a) The dissertation shall be on a special topic approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts and it will be related to one of the subjects chosen for Practical work;

(b) A candidate may present the dissertation in the year of his examination in Art History or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year;

(c) The dissertation shall be presented within three years of the year of examination in Art History provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

Part III

Practical:

(a) The subjects of this part are the following:—

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. Design | 3. Painting |
| 2. Graphic Arts | 4. Sculpture. |

A candidate shall carry out work satisfactory to the Head of the Department of Fine Arts —
either in one subject (which shall count as three papers)

or in one subject as his major study (which shall count as two papers) supported by work in another subject (which shall count as one paper).

(b) The candidate shall present an exhibition of his work and provide an adequate printed catalogue thereof, not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken.

(c) The exhibition shall be presented within three years of the year of examination in Art History, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

HONOURS

3. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate is examined in Art History for this Degree are unsatisfactory or if either the Dissertation or the Exhibition of Practical Work at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided however that, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, a candidate whose performance at the written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified as under the aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for

Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree; provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on 1 March.

**Note:* This course will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year. The Regulations are at present under review.

DEPARTMENT OF ART HISTORY

ART HISTORY IB

(Two papers)

19.151 (a) European Art, 700 B.C.-1400;

(i) An outline of the development of Greek and Roman art;

(ii) Selected aspects of Mediaeval art, with special reference to the continuity of the classical tradition.

19.152 (b) European Art, 1400-1520;

(i) The Renaissance in Italy;

(ii) Flemish Painting.

Preliminary Reading: relevant chapters from Gombrich, E., *The Story of Art* (Phaidon); Pevsner, N., *Outline of European Architecture* (Pelican); Vermeule, C., *European Art and the Classical Past* (Harvard).

Recommended books:

19.151 (a): Beazley, J. and Ashmole, B., *Greek Sculpture and Painting*; Beckwith, J., *Early Mediaeval Art* (Thames and Hudson); Evans, J., *Art in Mediaeval France* (Oxford, 1948); Henderson, S., *Gothic* (Style and Civilization Series); Rice, D. T., *Byzantine Art* (Pelican, 1968).

19.152 (b): Berenson, B., *Italian Pictures of the Renaissance* (London, 1968) (Venetian, Florentine, and Central and North Italian Schools — in several vols.); Murray, P. & L., *The Art of the Renaissance* (T. & H.

Paperback, London, 1963); Murray, L., *The High Renaissance* (T. & H. Paperback, London, 1967); Panofsky, E., *Early Netherlandish Painting* (Cambridge, Mass. 1958); Ring, G., *A Century of French Painting, 1400-1500* (London, 1948); Seymour, C., *Sculpture in Italy, 1400-1500* (Pelican History of Art, London, 1966); Vasari, G., *Lives of the Artists, Sculpture and Architects*, Ed. William Gaunt (London, 1963); White, J., *Art and Architecture in Italy, 1250-1400* (Pelican History of Art, London 1967).

Further reading will be suggested during the course.

ART HISTORY IA

(Two papers)

Either Option A: Papers 19.251 and 19.252;

Or Option B: Papers 19.252 and 19.253: as prescribed for Art History II.

(Candidates shall submit the same amount of written work to candidates for Art History II relating to the option chosen. as candidates for Art History IB, but shall attend lectures given See also Regulation 10 for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, regarding enrolment for this unit.)

ART HISTORY II

(Three papers)

19.251 (a) 17th Century European Art.

Two of the following:

- (i) Art in Rome, 1590-1675; (ii) Art in England and France, 1620-1690; (iii) Art in the Netherlands, 1600-1680.

19.252 (b) 18th Century European Art.

Two of the following:

- (i) French and Italian Art, 1700-1750; (ii) British Art, 1714-1790; (iii) Art in Paris and Rome, 1750-1800.

19.253 (c) Art in France and Britain, 1800-1914.

Two of the following:

- (i) Landscape Painting 1800-1870; (ii) Figure painting, 1800-1870; (iii) Art in Paris 1870-1914.

Recommended books: Wittkower, R., *Art and Architecture in Italy, 1600-1750* (Penguin, Pelican History of Art); Blunt, A., *Art and Architecture in France, 1500-1700* (Penguin, Pelican History of Art); Rosenberg, J., *Dutch Art and Architecture 1600-1800* Eds. Slive, S. and ter Kuile, E. (Penguin, Pelican History of Art); Waterhouse, E., *Painting in Britain,*

1530-1790 (Penguin, Pelican History of Art); Summerson, J., *Architecture in Britain, 1530-1830* (Penguin, Pelican History of Art); Novotny F., *Painting and Sculpture in Europe, 1780-1880* (Penguin, Pelican History of Art); Hitchcock, H., *Architecture — 19th and 20th Century* (Penguin, Pelican History of Art); Haskell, F., *Patrons and Painters* (Chatto and Windus, London); Levey, M., *Major Trends in 18th Century Painting, Rococo to Revolution* (T. & H.); Kimball, Fiske, *The Creation of the Rococo* (W. W. Norton, N.Y.); Rosenblum, R., *Transformations in Late 18th Century Art* (Princeton); Friedlaender, W. F., *David to Delacroix* (Harvard); Pevsner, N., *The Sources of Modern Architecture & Design* (T. & H.); Rewald J., *The History of Impressionism* (Museum of Modern Art, N.Y.); Reynolds, G., *Victorian Painting* (Studio, London); Golding, J., *Cubism: A History and an Analysis* (Faber).

Further recommendations will be notified to the class.

ART HISTORY III

(Three papers)

Either Option A: Selected Mediaeval topics:

19.351 (a) Early Christian and Byzantine Art.

19.352 (b) Western European Art, 800-1150.

19.353 (c) Western European Art, 1150-1350.

Or Option B: Selected Italian Renaissance topics:

19.361 (a) Florentine Art, 1400-1475.

19.362 (b) North Italian Art, 1450-1550.

19.363 (c) Art in Florence and Rome, 1475-1540.

Or Option C: Selected 17th and 18th Century topics:

19.371 (a) Classicism in 17th Century Art.

19.372 (b) Rococo in France.

19.373 (c) Neo-Classicism in Britain and France.

Or Option D: Selected topics in 19th and 20th Century Art:

19.381 (a) French and British Art, 1830-1880.

19.382 (b) Art in France, 1880-1914.

19.383 (c) Art in Europe and U.S.A., 1914-1939.

These Options will be taught, subject to the availability of staff. Subject to the approval of the Head of the Department, students may offer the following alternative papers:

Option A: 19.361 in place of 19.351;

Option B: Either 19.353 in place of 19.363, or 19.371 in place of 19.361;

Option C: 19.381 in place of 19.371;

Option D: 19.373 in place of 19.383.

Students may offer Maori Studies III, paper 4.32 (c), special topic: 'Primitive Art and Technology in New Zealand and Tropical Polynesia'.

Students should consult the Head of the Department if they wish to avail themselves of the possibility of taking the above paper in Maori Studies.

Reading lists will be distributed during the course.

Note: papers 19.351, 19.381, 19.382, and 19.383 will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

ART HISTORY FOR MFA

(Two papers)

One of the Papers 19.401, 19.402, 19.403, and one paper not already taken of those set for Art History III, to be selected in consultation with the Head of the Department of Art History. (Students will be required to submit work additional to that required for Art History III.)

Note: This subject will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

In 1888, by the Will of John Edward Elam, the sum of approximately £6,500 was provided to establish in Auckland the Elam School of Art and Design latterly known as the Elam School of Fine Arts. The first premises of the School in 1889 were in the Art Gallery Building. In 1950 the School came under the control of the University and now operates as the School of Fine Arts.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR THE PRACTICAL SUBJECTS FOR BFA AND MFA

Studio I (Nine papers)

Exploration of those disciplines which are fundamental to the development of the artist and designer. Basic elements of two and three dimensional design (space, shape, line, rhythm, texture), and the varied properties and qualities of colour and light. The creative potential and characteristic limitations of various media such as wood, stone, plastic, metal, glass and pigment. Methods of techniques such as welding, casting, print-making, painting, and photographic media. Observation and analysis of the structure of the natural world and human environment. Drawing as an expressive means of communication, and as a vital stimulus to personal development.

Studio II (Six papers)

Individually planned programme, with area of emphasis related to student's requirements, e.g., drawing and one or more of the following: painting, sculpture, and design. Advanced experimentation in techniques and materials.

Studio III (Six papers)

Development of Studio II in selected fields.

Professional Practice

The artist/designer and his environment, problems of engagement in chosen fields, his responsibilities and remuneration; studio establishment and management, commissions; competitive work, art galleries, museums, exhibitions, professional associations, art teaching, laws of copyright and publication.

Part II and Part III for MFA

To be prescribed.

DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS

DipFA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board may, if eligible, apply for Special Admission under the provisions of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as otherwise provided, a candidate for the Diploma in Fine Arts shall be required
 - (a) to follow a course of study of not less than three years, and
 - (b) to pass three Professional Examinations.

COURSE CONTENT

2. The units of examination for the Diploma shall be:

First Professional Examination

Art History I 19.10

Studio I which shall have the value of four papers

Second Professional Examination

Art History II 19.20

Studio II which shall have the value of four papers

Third Professional Examination

Art History III 19.30

Studio III which shall have the value of four papers

STUDIO

3. Each year the work for Studio shall consist of
 - (a) a formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period; and
 - (b) a final formal submission of work;
 and may include written examination papers: as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

EXAMINATION

4. A candidate shall be required to pass each Professional Examination as a whole, so that his performance in both Art History and Studio shall be considered;

provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate, be credited with Art History or Studio of that Examination, and permitted in a subsequent year to present the part not so credited together with (if the Senate permits) either Art History or Studio from the next succeeding Professional Examination.

5. A candidate shall not be permitted to enrol in any one year for units from more than two consecutive Professional Examinations.

**CON-
CESSIONS**

6. Subject to Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) any candidate who has been credited with all or any of the units of Art History as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall be exempted from the corresponding unit or units of Art History for this Diploma.

**SAVINGS
AND
TRANSI-
TIONAL
PROVISIONS**

7. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Fine Arts which were last published in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1969 (in this Regulation called 'the old Regulations') are hereby revoked:

provided that

(a) the provisions of the old Regulations shall continue to apply until and including the year 1972, notwithstanding the revocation thereof, to every candidate who was enrolled for this Diploma before 1970 and who upon his first enrolment after the present Regulations come into force elects to remain under the provisions of the old Regulations;

(b) if any such candidate upon a subsequent enrolment revokes his election, or if any such candidate has not completed his course for this Diploma in or before the year 1972, the Senate shall prescribe the courses to be completed by that candidate in order to satisfy the requirements for the Diploma.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1970.

DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS WITH HONOURS

DipFA(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours shall

- (a) follow a course of study of one year,
- (b) have been awarded the Diploma in Fine Arts before presenting himself for examination,
- (c) have obtained the leave of the Senate to enrol in the course. Such leave may be conditional upon a high standard being attained in the work presented for the Diploma in Fine Arts.

COURSE CONTENT

2. The course for the Diploma shall consist of:

Art History IV One of the papers 19.381, 19.382, 19.383, as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts: provided that no paper that has been credited to the candidate's course for the Diploma in Fine Arts shall be taken for this Diploma;

Studio IV which shall have the value of three papers; an Assignment which shall have the value of one paper.

STUDIO

3. The work for Studio shall consist of

- (a) a formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period; and
 - (b) a final formal submission of work;
- and may include written examination papers: as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

ASSIGNMENT

4. The Assignment shall consist of a documentary record, illustrated graphically or photographically or

both, of the conception and execution of the major subject taken for Studio and shall be submitted to the Registrar on or before 1 November or such later date as may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty.

**ADDITIONAL
COURSES**

5. No candidate shall enrol for any other course without the leave of the Dean of the Faculty.

**EXAMINA-
TION**

6. A candidate shall be required to pass the course as a whole, so that his performance in Art History, Studio, and the Assignment shall be considered.

7. A candidate who does not pass the course as a whole shall not be permitted to re-enrol without the leave of the Senate.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1970.

SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipFA and DipFA(Hons)

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding regulations are outlined below:

First Professional Examination:

Art History I (One paper)

19.10 A survey of European Art (Part I), 7th Century B.C.-1520 A.D.

Identification and discussion of photographs of selected works of art.

Studio I (Four papers)

Exploration of those disciplines which are fundamental to the development of the artist and designer. Basic elements of two and three dimensional design (space, shape, line, rhythm, texture), and the varied properties and qualities of colour and light. The creative potential and characteristic limitations of various media, such as wood, stone, plastic, metal, glass and pigment. Methods and techniques such as welding, casting, printmaking, painting and photographic media. Observation and analysis of the structure of the natural world and human environment. Drawing as an expressive means of communication, and as a vital stimulus to personal development.

Second Professional Examination:

Art History II (One paper)

19.20 A survey of European Art (Part II), 1600-1914.

Identification and discussion of photographs of selected works of art.

Studio II (Four papers)

Individually planned programme, with area of emphasis related to student's requirements, e.g., drawing and one or more of the following: painting, sculpture, and design. Advanced experimentation in techniques and materials.

Third Professional Examination

Art History III 19.30 (One paper)

19.30 A survey of European Art, 1914-1939.

Identification and discussion of photographs of selected works of art.

Studio III (Four papers)

Development of Studio II in selected fields.

Professional practice: The artist/designer and his environment, problems of engagement in chosen fields, his responsibilities and remuneration; studio establishment and management, commissions; competitive work, art galleries, museums, exhibitions, professional associations, art teaching, laws of copyright and publication.

Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours

Art History IV (One paper)

One of 19.381, 19.382, 19.383, as prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts provided that no paper that has been credited to the candidate's course for the Diploma in Fine Arts shall be taken for this Diploma.

Assignment (Value of one paper)

A documentary record, illustrated graphically and/or photographically, of the conception and execution of the major work undertaken in Studio IV.

Studio IV (Value of three papers)

A major work or works in one or more of the fields of painting, sculpture, and design.

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

The medical course, which is being established in the University of Auckland, is of six years' duration and will lead to the final degree qualifications in Medicine. The first triennium will be devoted to the course in Human Biology for the degree of Bachelor of Science. Clinical training follows in the second triennium and the subjects to be studied will include Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics, Psychological Medicine, and Community Health together with their main sub-specialties. Students during their final year will be expected to undertake some supervised responsibility for the care of patients.

The first, second, and third years of the medical course are being offered in 1970. Course Regulations and Prescriptions appear elsewhere in the *Calendar*. Although the subjects for the early years of the course are to be taught within existing Science Departments and students are required to enrol in the Faculty of Science, the curriculum is being drawn up as part of a fully integrated medical course. During the year special lectures will be given by medical speakers, and visits will be arranged to some of the main Auckland hospitals.

The course during the second and third years presents a detailed analysis of the normal structure and function of the human organism together with an introduction into the ways in which the intrinsic biological mechanisms are disturbed in disease. The course is presented by the Departments of Anatomy, Physiology, Biochemistry, Pathology, and Psychology, with assistance from the Clinical Departments.

Fundamental biochemical and physiological mechanisms — largely expressed at cellular levels — and their structural bases are considered first, followed by a study of the principal organ systems which ensure the continuance of these functions. The study of the locomotor and nervous systems, of the complex control of body activity, metabolism and nutrition, of reproduction and growth, and of fundamental aspects of pathology form further major units of the course.

As long as accommodation is limited, admission to the first year of the course will be restricted to sixty students, all of whom

are to be asked to express their intention to complete the six-year course for entry into the medical profession. When facilities are extended — probably in three or four years' time — a number of students may enter the course with the intention of proceeding from the BSc Course in Human Biology to higher degrees in science, with a view to entering para-medical disciplines or other specialised fields of biological science.

There will be no direct entry into the second or third year courses in Human Biology conducted in 1970.

The clinical triennium of the medical course is due to start in March, 1971. All hospitals under the aegis of the Auckland Hospital Board have been made available for teaching by that authority; instruction will be arranged mainly at the four major hospitals — Green Lane, Middlemore, National Women's, and the new Auckland Hospital. Initially there will be an introductory course of six to eight weeks' duration to acquaint the student with the art and techniques of interrogating and examining patients. This will be followed by a period of study in the hospital wards and outpatient clinics during which the student will be given an opportunity to witness the forms in which disease may present itself, and to study the management of disease processes within the general and special fields of modern medicine. Emphasis will be placed upon topic teaching by which a particular disease or injury is studied at the one time in all its aspects — medical, surgical, pathological, social, and so on.

Students throughout the three years may spend a proportion of their time in elective studies, that is, in pursuing in depth subjects of particular interest to them. During the triennium students will serve a period in general practice under the direction of family doctors. In the sixth year of the course students will accept some supervised responsibility for the care of patients in hospitals.

DEPARTMENT OF MEDICINE

This Department is situated in the new Auckland Hospital, Park Road, Auckland.

Teaching is given to students taking the BSc Course in Human Biology as a prerequisite for the medical degree in the University of Auckland. The Clinical Course in Medicine for these students will start in 1971. During 1970 clinical teaching in Medicine will be given to the final year medical students for the University of Otago who are attached to the School of Medicine in the University of Auckland.

Postgraduate teaching in Medicine is provided by the Department for:

(i) Membership of the Royal Australasian College of Physicians.

This examination is taken at least three years after qualification in medicine and requires experience in the practice of internal medicine together with a sound understanding of the scientific basis of disordered function and disease.

(ii) MD Degree.

The degree is awarded by the University of Otago and consists of a thesis embodying the results of original investigations in any branch of Medicine. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Medicine shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Medicine of the University of Otago or have been admitted *ad eundem statum*.

(iii) MSc and PhD Degrees.

Research facilities are available in the Department for graduate students to prepare for these degrees in selected fields of Internal Medicine.

DIPLOMA IN OBSTETRICS

DipObst

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be a matriculated student of this University, shall satisfy the prerequisites and pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

2. A candidate shall enrol not later than 1 November, or such later date as Senate approves, in the year preceding the date of the examinations and he shall comply with the provisions of Regulations 3 (c) and 6 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

3. The candidate shall on 31 December preceding the examinations:—

(i) (a) have either held a registerable medical qualification for two years or been a graduate from the Central Medical School of Fiji for five years; and

(b) have completed two years' resident appointments in hospitals including at least six months in obstetrics and gynaecology at one of the hospitals approved for this purpose (the list of hospitals is defined under prescriptions); or

(ii) (a) have held a registerable medical qualification for at least seven years, and

(b) have submitted evidence of having personally conducted at least 300 deliveries, and

(c) have presented a certificate signed by the Head of the Department that the candidate has during the three years immediately preceding the examinations, attended an approved course of postgraduate instruction in Obstetrics and Gynaecology.

Notes: (i) The approved course should last for at least one week and may be taken after the candidate has enrolled but must be completed before sitting the examinations;

(ii) This provision will not apply after the 1971 examinations.

Notwithstanding anything in this Regulation the Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of Senate relax or modify these conditions.

EXAMINATIONS

4. The examinations for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be (the prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar):

- (i) Written (one three-hour paper — 47.10)
- (ii) Clinical
- (iii) Oral.

5. The examinations shall be held at the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology during March each year provided that should there be sufficient candidates, examinations may be held elsewhere at suitable dates.

6. The examinations shall be conducted in accordance with the Examination Regulations.

POST-GRADUATE SCHOOL OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

The Department is situated at the National Women's Hospital, Claude Road, Auckland 3. In addition to providing the training for 6th year medical students from Dunedin there are extensive facilities for postgraduate education in obstetrics and gynaecology as follows:

(a) *Diploma in Obstetrics of the University of Auckland:*

This is a general practitioner qualification and serves to distinguish those general practitioners who have been trained to handle the common abnormalities encountered in obstetrical practice. A six months' resident appointment to the staff of a teaching obstetrical and gynaecological unit is required before candidates are allowed to sit the examination, but see also provision 3 (ii) on the two preceding pages. Details of such appointments are available on application.

With the object of encouraging medical practitioners who intend to carry out an obstetric practice modifications have been made in the Diploma regulations to bring these more in line with the Royal College regulations in England and to make it possible for medical practitioners to take the examination soon after their obstetric appointment during their first post-registration year.

The new regulations also allow graduates of the Fiji Central School of Medicine to take the examination following a period of residence at the National Women's Hospital.

The examinations shall include questions on the anatomy, physiology, pathology and management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium, including the care of the new-born during the first month of life.

In addition, the candidates will be required to have a knowledge of the physiology and pathology of medical gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, amenorrhoea and dysmenorrhoea, endocrine therapy, abortions, infertility and contraception, ectopic pregnancies and moles, vaginal discharges, the diagnostic facets of malignancy, and such minor surgical procedures as may be encountered in a predominantly obstetrical practice.

The following are approved Hospitals for the purpose of Regulation 3 (i) (b):—

- (1) National Women's Hospital, Auckland.
- (2) Dunedin Hospital.
- (3) St. Helen's Hospital, Auckland.
- (4) St. Helen's Hospital, Christchurch.
- (5) Waikato Hospital.
- (6) Wellington Hospital.
- (7) The Women's Hospital, Bangkok Thailand.
- (8) Any Hospital recognised by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists for its Diploma in Obstetrics.

(b) *Higher Academic Training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology:*

- (i) Membership of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists:

The Royal College requires two years' experience on the resident staff of a recognized hospital, such as the National Women's Hospital, before accepting candidates for the MRCOG examination. The training period in the Postgraduate School is for two and a half years at present which includes a good grounding in neonatal paediatrics and pathology. Details of such appointments and of the instruction which goes with them are available on application.

- (ii) MSc or PhD Degrees:

Research appointments are available at the National Women's Hospital and afford the opportunity of preparing for the MSc and PhD degrees of the University of Auckland.

Applications will be welcome from scientists and medical graduates who wish to carry out research in the scientific background of obstetrics, gynaecology, and neonatal paediatrics.

(c) *Refresher training for family doctors and specialists:*

(i) Practitioners with interests in the fields covered at the School may attend for periods of up to four weeks as visiting postgraduates. During the time they are attending the Postgraduate School attachments to the Auckland Hospital Board as Honorary Medical Officers can be made in order to facilitate the performance of practical procedures. Visitors may attend the daily teaching sessions as well as gain practical experience tailored to their needs.

(ii) Short courses usually of a week's duration are held at regular intervals. In addition to teaching at Diploma level advanced courses are provided.

(iii) Departmental staff are available to participate in courses throughout New Zealand by arrangement with the Head of the Department.

THE POSTGRADUATE MEDICAL COMMITTEE

The Postgraduate Medical Committee, under the Chairmanship of the Associate Dean for Graduate Studies in Medicine, accepts responsibility for the organization and supervision of graduate and postgraduate work among the medical practitioners in Auckland. This is linked with the Medical School and with the hospitals under the control of the Auckland Hospital Board.

The Committee arranges annual courses throughout the academic year in basic medical sciences (supported financially by the Royal Australasian College of Surgeons), — surgery, internal medicine, anaesthesia, radiology, pathology, and psychiatry. The Committee arranges visits by overseas medical speakers both in the University and in the associated hospitals and publishes a monthly bulletin of medical postgraduate affairs.

The co-ordination and supervision of graduate studies is carried out with the help of advisory committees of the Postgraduate Committee, each of which is responsible for its particular area of medical education including supervision of the registrar and graduate training programme and the organization of such visiting professors as come to Auckland on the sponsorship of the Auckland Savings Bank.

The members of the Postgraduate Committee are:

The Chairman, the Associate Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine; The Dean of Medicine; The Superintendent in Chief of the Auckland Hospital Board; The Sub-Dean of the Otago Branch Medical Faculty, Dr A. O. M. Gilmour; Professor D. G. Bonham; Mr B. Faris; Dr W. G. Gray; Dr G. C. Hitchcock; Mr A. F. Hunter; Dr H. K. Ibbertson; Mr C. Maclaurin; Professor J. D. K. North; Dr M. Pearl; Dr E. H. Roche; Dr L. A. Scriven; Mr P. Dickinson (Executive Secretary); Dr P. J. Scott (Honorary Secretary); Dr P. Swinburn (Honorary Treasurer).

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

PhD

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply to the Head of his Department for registration as such, showing —

(a) that he has the requisite preliminary qualification set out in regulation 2 hereof, and

(b) that he has adequate training and ability to pursue a course of advanced study and research.

2. The preliminary qualification shall be

(a) qualification for admission to a Bachelor's Degree with Honours, or a Bachelor's (Honours) Degree, or a Master's Degree with Honours of this University, or

(b) qualification for admission to a Master's Degree First Class or Second Class, or

(c) in the case of a graduate of another University, admission to the course under the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, or

(d) any other qualification approved by the Senate in the particular case of any candidate.

3. The Head of the Department concerned shall forward to the Registrar for submission to the Senate, a recommendation which shall include the proposed field of study, the proposed date of registration, the nomination of a Supervisor or Supervisors from members of the academic staff, together with satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to pursue the proposed course. The Senate shall determine the date of registration.

4. If registration is approved by the Senate the candidate shall comply with the provisions of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

5. A candidate for a Master's Degree who has qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree with Honours may subsequently be registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. If he is so registered the Senate may allow credit for the work for the Master's course if that work can form part of the doctoral thesis.

6. (a) After being registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy the candidate shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department and the Supervisor for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration, during which he shall work at his advanced study and research full-time under the supervision of a teacher in the University;

Provided that

(i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;

(ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine;

(iii) research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;

(iv) when a candidate has completed the initial period of two years' full-time study and research he may apply to the Senate for permission to continue as a part-time candidate. Any such application must be supported by the Supervisor and the Head of the Department.

(b) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate shall be deemed to work full time if he has no occupation other than his study or research; provided that he may

(i) with the approval of his Supervisor and the Head of the Department engage for not more than six hours in any one week in academic work other than his study or research;

(ii) take such statutory, recreational and other holidays as are normally incidental to a full-time occupation.

7. Notwithstanding anything in regulation 6, a full-time member of the academic staff, other than a Head of Department, may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor.

8. Unless he has fulfilled the requirements of this regulation as part of his preliminary qualification, every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall (unless he has passed Stage I of a foreign language approved by the Senate) forward to the Registrar a certificate of his ability to read works in his field of study in a foreign language approved by the Senate. The certificate shall be given by the Senate and shall certify that the candidate has satisfactorily translated from a foreign language one or more passages set by the Head of the Department in which the candidate is working for the degree in conjunction with the Head of the Language Department concerned.

The choice of foreign language shall be determined by the candidate's Head of Department.

Note: Candidates in those Departments which prescribe German or Russian as a foreign language are advised to attend a suitable course in one of these subjects.

9. The Supervisor shall submit to the Senate, through the Head of the Department, a brief report on the progress of the candidate at the end of each year. A candidate's registration may be terminated by the Senate if an unfavourable report is received.

10. A candidate shall not be eligible to enrol for any other course while registered for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy unless he obtains the prior permission of the Senate.

11. Provided that he has fulfilled the conditions prescribed in these regulations a candidate may apply at any time within six years (or, in the case of a member of the academic staff, within eight years) from the date of registration to the Registrar to be examined, and shall submit to the Registrar three bound

copies of a thesis (which shall be retained by the University) embodying the results of his research. An examination fee of \$40 is payable at the time when the thesis is submitted. Should a thesis be resubmitted as provided in regulation 14, a further examination fee of \$40 is payable.

12. After having accepted the candidate's application to be examined the Senate shall, upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department, approve the title of the thesis and shall appoint as examiners:

(a) The Supervisor or Supervisors, and

(b) Two other persons of whom one may be a member of the staff of the University of Auckland if the subject is taught at no other University in New Zealand; but otherwise, except in such circumstances as the Senate thinks fit, neither shall be a member of that staff.

13. The Supervisor shall forward to the Registrar a certificate stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out by the candidate under his supervision and that the conditions laid down in regulation 6 or 7 have been fulfilled.

14. A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner. Except where the Vice-Chancellor, acting on the advice of the examiners, otherwise authorises, the Supervisor and one external examiner shall together examine the candidate orally on the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs. The oral examination shall be held after the reports from the external examiners have been received, and not sooner than six weeks after the submission of the thesis, except in very special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate. At the request of the oral examiners the candidate may be required to present himself for a written examination. The three examiners shall after consultation make a report to the University on the whole examination. The examiners may recommend that a thesis, not considered entirely suitable by them for acceptance, may be revised by the candidate for resubmission on one further occasion only.

Note: For those candidates already registered for the degree, the time limit for presentation of thesis prescribed in Regulation 11 will apply, not from the date of registration, but from 1 January 1964, the date of bringing in of these Regulations.

CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY

COP

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. With the permission of Senate a matriculated student may be enrolled for any course or part of a course which is offered for a Degree or a Diploma for the purpose of gaining a Certificate of Proficiency.

2. To qualify for a Certificate of Proficiency in a unit or a subject, or a part of a unit or a subject, a student, unless exempted by Senate, must enrol in accordance with the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and pass the appropriate examinations.

3. A candidate who has passed in a unit or subject for a Certificate of Proficiency may at any time have that unit or subject credited towards a Degree or Diploma upon condition that at the time of passing that unit or subject for a Certificate of Proficiency he had fulfilled or been granted exemption from any prerequisite conditions prescribed for the Degree or Diploma; provided that this condition may be waived, for any course other than that for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, by special permission of the Senate granted only in the most exceptional circumstances.

4. (a) A candidate who has passed in any subject or subjects at Masters' level for a Certificate of Proficiency may be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency with Honours provided that he would have been eligible for Honours if he had presented such subject or subjects under the appropriate Masters' Degree Regulations.

(b) The class or classes of Honours shall be as provided under the appropriate Masters' Degree Regulations.

Note: A member of the permanent academic staff of this University with overseas university qualifications may be permitted to enrol for a unit or a subject for Certificate of Proficiency without having to make a formal application for admission ad eundem statum.

THE CHAPEL

The Maclaurin Chapel was established under a deed of trust by Sir William Goodfellow, Hon. LLD, in memory of his son, Richard Maclaurin Goodfellow, killed during service with the Fleet Air Arm in World War II, and of Professor Richard Cockburn Maclaurin, one of Auckland's most distinguished graduates.

University representatives are included on the Board of Management which is responsible for administering the trust.

Services conducted in the University Chapel are non-denominational in character, and all members of the University are welcomed. In addition to the normal services, and those for Academic occasions, University Prayers are held daily during term time at 8.45 a.m. The Chapel is open continuously for private meditation.

The hall attached to the Chapel contains a library of theological books and periodicals, available for borrowing. Application for the use of the hall for University meetings may be made to the Registrar.

The Maclaurin Chaplain, who is available for consultation by any member of the University, may be contacted at his office in the Chapel building (74-740 Extension 732).

STUDENT COUNSELLING

A counselling service is provided free of charge for students and intending students of the University.

The Student Counsellors, Mrs Lorna McLay and Mr Quentin Brew, are available to students with difficulties in study, in relating to people, in deciding on a career, and in developing personal and financial independence. Similar matters are also raised in small groups of students meeting regularly at the service for 'Workshops in Human Relationships'.

Students should feel quite free to see the counsellors when they wish, preferably with, though if necessary without an appointment. Strictest confidentiality is maintained.

The Student Counselling service is at 9 Grafton Road, (Tel: 74-740, extensions 595, 596) and is open during usual University hours. An information pamphlet is available on request.

STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE

A voluntary Health Service for University of Auckland students, initiated in 1954 by the Health Department, is under the full-time directorship of Dr W. S. Auburn.

The Service is primarily educational and preventive and is designed to help students to maintain an optimum state of health. This purpose will be served by an annual interview and examination during which students will have an opportunity of discussing with the student doctor any problems of physical or mental health that concern them. Should the examination reveal any condition requiring treatment, the student may be referred to his own medical adviser or, if his home is outside Auckland, he may obtain treatment at the Student Health Centre. The content of the interview and the result of the examination are strictly confidential between doctor and student.

All students whose permanent home is outside the Auckland area or overseas are entitled to obtain consultations and treatment from the Student Health Service.

To join the Student Health Service, students should enrol at the Registry by completing the relevant part of the enrolment form marked 'Student Health Service'. Appointments for interviews will be staggered throughout the year and early enrolments will receive priority.

STUDENT LODGINGS

An accommodation service is provided without charge for students and intending students of the University.

The Student Lodgings Officer, Mrs L. L. Williamson, is available to receive applications for admission to University Halls of Residence and to assist students to find suitable accommodation in private homes. Information on other hostels is also available.

Application forms for accommodation at University Halls of Residence are available from early August and completed applications should be forwarded by 3 November.

Application for private board should be made not later than January.

Enquiries should be addressed to: The Student Lodgings Officer, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland.

INTERNATIONAL HOUSE

Opened in 1968 and situated at 27 Whitaker Place, this hostel is about seven minutes' walk from the University. It offers full board and accommodation to 155 male students, in 8 double and 139 single rooms. Although subject to review the 1969 rates for board are \$12.50 for single rooms and \$11-\$12 for places in double-rooms. Fees payable by the term or in two-half-term increments, in advance.

A number of places are reserved for overseas scholarship students under Colombo Plan, SCAAP, and similar aid programmes.

Applications for admission must be made by 3 November on the prescribed form which is obtainable from the Student Lodgings Officer at the University.

JEAN BEGG HOUSE

Jean Begg House, administered by the Y.W.C.A., provides full accommodation for women students and is situated in Queen Street not far from the University.

Application for admission must be made by 3 November on the prescribed form which is obtainable from the Student Lodgings Officer at the University.

Fees are subject to review and are payable by the term or half-term in advance. Fees range from \$11 for shared rooms to \$11.50 for single rooms.

NEWMAN HALL

The Catholic Archbishop of Auckland has made Newman Hall available as a centre for Catholic students. It is situated in Waterloo Quadrant close to the University and provides rooms for student activities and study, lounges, lecture theatre, library, and cafeteria. A chapel is situated on the top floor, where Mass is celebrated daily.

The Catholic Chaplain is Rev. Father E. O'Sullivan O.P., who is in residence at Newman Hall (phone 374-990) and is available to all students.

Attached to the Hall is a hostel providing accommodation for 18 male students. Fees are payable by the term. The fee for a single room is \$5 per week, for a double room \$4 per week. A deposit of \$20 is required on admission to the hostel to cover possible liabilities of a general nature. The deposit is refunded in full or after a deduction for a liability has been made when the student leaves the hostel. Application for admission must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Warden, 16 Waterloo Quadrant, Auckland, 1, before 30 November.

NORMAN SPENCER HALL

The Anglican Diocese of Auckland administers a Hall of Residence, known as Norman Spencer Hall, which provides full accommodation for 72 men students. The Hall is situated at 9 St. Stephen's Avenue, Parnell, and is twenty minutes' walk to the University.

Application for admission must be made by 3 November on the prescribed form which is obtainable from the Student Lodgings Officer at the University. The selection of students is made by the Chairman of the Hall Management Committee and the Warden. If an applicant is accepted a deposit of \$10 is required to confirm his acceptance of residence. This deposit will be held in a general fund to meet any outstanding liabilities due to the Hall from the individual student. Any balance will be refunded when residence is terminated.

Fees are subject to review and are payable in advance by the term or half-term. At the end of 1969 fees were \$12.50 a week for single rooms, \$12 for rooms shared by two, and \$11.50 for rooms shared by three.

O'RORKE HALL

O'Rorke Hall provides full accommodation for about 195 students, both men and women. It is situated at 49 Symonds Street, two hundred yards from the University.

Rates for 1969 were \$10.50 per week for a shared room (double, triple, and one room of four) and \$11.25 for a single room. Fees are subject to review each term and are payable by the term or half-term in advance.

Applications for admission must be lodged before 3 November with the Student Lodgings Officer at the University from whom application forms and information circulars are obtainable in September. If an applicant is accepted he must deposit \$10 with the Registrar. This will be held in a general fund to meet outstanding liabilities due to the University from the individual student or from the body of students. Any balance will be refunded when residence is terminated.

ACADEMIC DRESS

The Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Federation of University Women owns a stock of Academic Gowns, Hoods, and Caps (black trencher with a tassel). These are available for hire at all times during the year. Details may be obtained at the Registry, or the Office of the Students' Association. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information regarding the hire of academic dress for the Graduation Ceremony with his result card.

The proceeds earned by this service are devoted chiefly to the establishment and maintenance of Fellowships to enable New Zealand women graduates to continue their studies overseas, or to bring overseas students to New Zealand.

PRESS CORRESPONDENCE

Members of the University are reminded that it is normal practice to sign Press correspondence as from the University only when the writer has some special competence in the subject discussed. For members of the teaching staff, such subjects would normally be those within the area of their academic competence, and for students, matters of general student concern. Student members should indicate their student status either in the body of the letter or in the address given. On matters of general public interest, all members of the University write in their private capacity.

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

EXECUTIVE

<i>President:</i>	M. G. LAW
<i>Lady Vice-President:</i>	ALISON POTTER
<i>Man Vice-President:</i>	K. FLAVELL
<i>Treasurer:</i>	A. FALKENSTEIN
<i>Business Manager:</i>	K. POPE
<i>Education Officer:</i>	P. STALLWORTHY
<i>Publications Officer:</i>	M. VOLKERLING
<i>Student Liaison Officer:</i>	J. COSTER
<i>Public Liaison Officer:</i>	B. CLELAND
<i>Sports Representative:</i>	SYLVIA BREEN
<i>House Committee Chairman:</i>	R. CROSS
<i>Social Controller:</i>	G. CAMP
<i>Societies Representative:</i>	J. STEVENSON
<i>Capping Controller:</i>	D. HENDERSON
<i>Administrative Secretary:</i>	V. PREECE
<i>University Council Representative:</i>	W. B. RUDMAN
<i>Senate Representatives:</i>	W. B. RUDMAN
	T. PREBBLE

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION ACTIVITIES

The aim of the Association is to further the interests of the student body within the University and without. The student body is an integral part of the University community and the Association and its members are involved not only in the government of the University but also in fostering social and intellectual activities within the University.

In recent years the Association has changed from a basically social organisation, to an organisation to assist the general student and individual students to solve the many problems that arise.

The Association is an Incorporated Society founded in 1891. The control of the business and the affairs of the Association rests with the Executive Committee elected annually and consisting of a President, Man and Lady Vice-President, Treasurer, and ten Portfolio Holders. The Executive is the official mouth-piece for the Association and takes official action on behalf of

the Association in the interests of the student body. Through this Executive which acts as a co-ordinating body the Association undertakes a wide and varied amount of activities.

There are over ninety clubs and societies affiliated to the Association covering many spheres of student interest. The sports clubs cater for almost all sporting interests and most participate in local Auckland inter-club competitions and in the NZUSU tournaments. The cultural societies cater for a wide range of religious, academic, social, and political interests and participate in the annual NZUSA Arts Festival. Information about these clubs and societies is available in the *Orientation Handbook*.

The Association's activities during the annual Capping Week are widely known and publicized. These celebrations began in the 1890s with demonstrations at the capping ceremony and have grown to include the production of a revue, the holding of a 'Procesh' through the city centre, the publication of a *Capping Magazine*, and a collection on behalf of a charity for handicapped persons set up in 1969 and administered by a Board of Trustees including student representatives.

The Association organises social functions during the course of the year including Freshers Prom in March and Graduates Ball in May. During the first two weeks of the academic year the Association organises the Orientation Fortnight to acquaint new students with the variety and facets of university life. The Association organises student concessions for its members with a number of city firms and with the promoters of attractions of interest to students. The Association also runs a temporary vacation employment bureau for the Christmas vacation.

The Association also operates 'Contact' throughout the year; an advisory and information service run by students for other students.

The Association is responsible for various publications including a weekly broadsheet *This Is The Week This Is*, outlining current activities for the week; a student newspaper *Craccum* which appears fortnightly during the term and traditionally expresses students' views and features news of interest to students; such publications as *Guide to Student Flatting* and

Freed as a literary magazine; and an annual handbook for first year students containing a digest on information of use to new students.

The Student Representative Council was set up in 1969 consisting of elected representatives of student groups and faculties, together with past and present Executive members, and is an advisory body empowered to make recommendations to the Executive on any matter of concern to students and provides a close link between the members of the Executive and the individual students.

The Association occupies the Student Union Building. Whole control and use is under the ultimate management of the Student Union Management Committee under the chairmanship of the President of the Association and consisting of 8 students and 7 representatives of the University Council, Senate, and Graduates Association.

The Student Union is made up of five blocks. The cafeteria block is under the general supervision of the Catering Manager and contains a basement and kitchen and the ground floor cafeteria seating 380, where a full hot and cold meal service is available. On the first floor is the snack bar which seats approximately 100 and provides a snack, coffee, and milk shake service during the middle of the day. The restaurant which seats 70 is on the first floor and provides a higher quality meal for students and staff. The University Club occupies the second floor of this block.

The Administration block contains the Association offices, Council Room, general meeting rooms, and the Executive offices along with the office of the President and the Administrative Secretary.

The public office is open from 9 a.m. to 5.30 p.m. for Association business. Alongside this stands the block housing the University Bookshop Limited in which the Association has a half interest, the milk bar, above which are the main common rooms and the men's common rooms on the second floor. Underneath both these blocks is the basement, storage, toilets, and student locker room area. The two blocks nearest Alfred Street contain the TV room, music room, women's common room, table

tennis room, and judo room. The basement under these blocks is the coffee bar seating 90 and providing a coffee and cool drink service.

All students are required to pay the annual Students' Association fee of \$16. \$6 of this fee is paid into the building fund. This building fund levy is payable for 5 continuous years of attendance at the University of Auckland only and is credited to a building fund to finance present and future buildings in the Student Union. The buildings planned for the future include a theatre and gymnasium and squash courts complex. The present Student Union which cost \$1,050,000 was paid for by a government subsidy of \$444,000, a public subscription of \$65,000, and funds from the building levy totalling \$315,000, the balance being made up by a loan from the University.

The Association is a link between individual students and the academic and administrative staff of the University. During 1968 advances were made in the field of student participation in the government of the University. Students now elect two representatives to the Senate and one to the University Council, and there are student representatives on all Department and Faculty committees. The Association through its Executive represents students in matters involving their interests and exerts its influence within the University and the community at large.

HOURS OF CATERING SERVICES

	Term	Holidays
Cafeteria:	9 a.m. - 6.45 p.m.	9 a.m. - 6.15 p.m.
Snack Bar:	10 a.m. - 6 p.m.	10 a.m. - 3 p.m.
Restaurant:	12 noon - 1.45 p.m. 4.30 p.m. - 8.30 p.m.	12 noon - 1.45 p.m. 4.30 p.m. - 8 p.m.
Coffee Bar:	11 a.m. - 11 p.m. weekends during third term 12 noon - 5 p.m.	closed
Milk Bar:	11.45 a.m. - 2.30 p.m.	closed

TELEPHONES

Telephones for the use of students (free local and pay tolls) are provided in the Student Union, the Arts Building wing in the Quadrangle, the Library Building foyer, the Science Building foyer, and in the Thomas Building.

Students are not permitted to make or receive outside calls through the University main telephone system except on University business.

APPOINTMENTS BOARD

The chief duties of this Board, through its secretary, Mr R. S. Stacey, are threefold:

- to increase the awareness in the community, and the use made by the community, of university trained people;

- to put prospective employers in touch with suitable persons seeking employment and to acquaint past and present students of the University with occupational opportunities;

- to give advice and information on careers and employment to students and graduates of the University. As part of the work, arrangements are made for Employer Visits and for Career Talks, while students who register receive personal notification of opportunities for employment.

The office of the Board is in the Old Arts Building (Rooms 111 and 112), 22 Princes Street. It is open during normal University administrative hours. The telephone number is 74-740, extension 703.

THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITY STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

The New Zealand University Students' Association is the national organisation to which all the University Student Associations in New Zealand belong.

It represents its members in matters affecting students throughout New Zealand on a national and international level such as improved student bursary systems and the provision of better student accommodation facilities.

NZUSA is administered from Wellington by a non-resident executive which is elected at Easter Council. Two NZUSA councils are held at Easter and Winter Tournaments together with the National Sports (NZUSU) and Student Press (NZSPA) Councils.

NZUSA encourages inter-university student activities and an Arts Festival has been held since 1959 including exhibitions of painting and sculpture, chess and bridge tournaments, debating, drama, folk singing, poetry, literary readings, and jazz sessions. NZUSA promotes an annual congress during the long vacation at Curious Cove, Queen Charlotte Sound.

NZUSU supervises the Easter and Winter Tournaments (held at each of the main Universities in rotation) and co-ordinates sports tours of Australia. Each tournament features a week of inter-university competitions in a great variety of summer or winter sports interspersed with social functions.

NSUSA is a member of the International Student Conference although its major international work is to further closer relations with Australian and South East Asian students. Annual exchange tours on working holidays and work camps have been held in Samoa, Fiji, and New Caledonia as well as trips to Russia and China.

AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT
GRADUATES' ASSOCIATION (INC.)

President: K. L. Piper, BArch N.Z.

Secretary: Nancy I. Hammond, (Mrs), BA N.Z.

The Graduates' Association was formed in 1951 with the primary aim of assisting the Court of Convocation to carry out its function of electing six members of the Court to the University Council, the governing body of the University of Auckland, and to make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

Other objects of the Graduates' Association are the provision of facilities for intellectual and social intercourse among University graduates, the promotion of interest in University affairs among graduates and others, the publishing of magazines, periodicals, etc., dealing with matters concerning graduates or University affairs, and generally furthering the interests of University graduates who are, or have been, members of the Court.

The Association also concerns itself with the interests of undergraduates, particularly in relation to welfare, accommodation, etc. A recent Association project was the setting up of a student loan fund for short term loans to students in temporary financial difficulties. (Applications for these are made through the Student Counsellors.)

Most lectures and discussions are held at the Maclaurin Hall in Princes Street, and most social functions at the Student Union.

Membership of the Association is open to graduates and diploma holders of any University (in or out of New Zealand).

Those eligible to join the Association who have not already done so would be welcomed as members. The secretary, Mrs N. Hammond, 42 Brighton Road, Parnell, phone 373-745, will be pleased to receive membership enquiries or to give further information about the activities of the Association and the Court of Convocation.

AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY CLUB (INC.)

President: W. J. Strevens, BCom N.Z., ACA(NZ)

Secretary: G. A. Johnson

The Auckland University Club Inc., having obtained a Club Charter, opened its premises on the top floor of the Cafeteria Block in the Student Union on 1 June 1968. The Club aims to provide the means by which former graduates can maintain close links with other graduates, with present students and with members of the University staff. It aims also to encourage a closer relationship between the University and the professional and business community.

Membership is open to persons over the age of 21 who are members of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland, graduates or diploma holders of other Universities, members of professional societies who have gained a substantial portion of their professional qualifications as students of the University of Auckland, and members of The Auckland University Students' Assn. (Inc). Numbers are limited in terms of the Club Charter to 2000 and there is at present a small waiting list for membership. Application forms are available from the Secretary.

The Club is open from 11.45 a.m.-10 p.m. Monday to Friday and from 4 p.m.-7.30 p.m. on Saturdays. Lunches are served in the Club premises from 12-2 p.m. each day. Club members and their visitors have access to an unlicensed restaurant on the floor below the Club premises for lunch and dinners served from 12-2 p.m. and 5-9 p.m. Dinners with wine are also available in the Club from 6-9 p.m. but table space is limited and members are asked to book their table by telephone before arriving.

The Club organizes a range of social functions during the year and members are advised of these by mail.

Enquiries should be directed to the Secretary at the Club premises. Telephones: 78-793 and 371-119. Postal Address: The Auckland University Club (Inc.), Private Bag, Auckland.

ENROLMENT TIMETABLE 1970

PRE-ENROLMENT

Because of insufficient accommodation there will be a limitation to the number of students who can be enrolled for some courses. Students who wish to enrol for courses, for which Council has imposed a limitation to the numbers that can be enrolled, must make application for pre-enrolment as follows:

FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE — FIRST PROFESSIONAL YEAR

The number of students who have completed the Intermediate Examination and who can be accepted for the First Professional Year for BArch has been limited to sixty-four. Students are required to make application for enrolment by post not later than Monday, 12 January. Application forms may be obtained from the School of Architecture or from the Registry.

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING — FIRST AND SECOND PROFESSIONAL YEARS

The number of students who can be accepted for the first time for the First and Second Professional Years for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering has been limited to two hundred and twenty-five.

Students are required to make application by post for enrolment not later than Monday, 12 January.

Application forms may be obtained from the School of Engineering or from the Registry.

FACULTY OF FINE ARTS — ALL COURSES

The number of students who can be accepted for professional courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts has been limited to one hundred and twenty-five. Students are required to make application for enrolment as follows:

(a) *BFA — Intermediate, DipFA — First Professional*

Application by post not later than Friday, 30 January.

Application forms may be obtained from the Registry.

(b) *BFA — First, Second and Third Professional Years, DipFA — Second, Third, and Honours Years*

Application by post not later than Monday 12 January.

Application forms will be enclosed with 1969 Examination Result Cards.

FACULTIES OF COMMERCE AND ENGINEERING — DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ADMINISTRATION

The number of students who can be accepted for any one unit for DipBIA has been limited to twenty-five. Students enrolling for the course for the first time are required to make application for enrolment by post not later than Monday, 2 February. Application forms may be obtained from the Registry.

FACULTY OF LAW — FIRST ENROLMENTS FOR LLB AND LLB(Hons)

The number of students who can be accepted for the first time for LLB and LLB(Hons) has been limited to one hundred and sixty. Students are required to make application by post for enrolment not later than Monday,

1 December. Application forms may be obtained from the Registry. Should applications received by Monday 1 December exceed the number of places available, late applications will be received only by permission of the Selection Committee.

Should applications received by Monday, 1 December be fewer than the number of places available, late applications will be accepted till Wednesday, 25 February. Should the number of late applicants exceed the number of places available a final selection from late applicants will be made as soon as possible after 25 February.

FACULTY OF MUSIC — EXECUTANT COURSES

Students wishing to enrol for the first time for either the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant) or the Executant Diploma in Music must have passed the Course Entrance Examination. The Examination is held in September each year and applications must be in the hands of the Registrar not later than 31 July preceding the Examination. Only those students who have passed the Course Entrance Examination will be permitted to enrol.

FACULTY OF SCIENCE — BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (COURSE IN HUMAN BIOLOGY)

The number of students who can be accepted for the first year for BSc for the course in Human Biology has been limited to sixty. Applications closed 31 July, 1969 and only those students who have been advised that they have been accepted for the course will be permitted to enrol.

ENROLMENT

Enrolment of internal students, including all students who were required to apply for pre-enrolment for the 1970 academic year, will take place during the period Monday to Friday, 23-27 February, 1970 inclusive. Students will be required to attend at the University, Princes Street, for enrolment in accordance with the following timetable:

Students enrolling in more than one Faculty should note:

- (a) only one enrolment is required;
- (b) enrolment must be on the appropriate day for whichever Faculty and whichever unit in that Faculty is first on the timetable.

	Date	INITIALS OF SURNAME	
		Morn- ing	After- noon
ARCHITECTURE, Faculty of			
Intermediate Examination for BArch			
If 1970 course includes units in Applied Mathematics, Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology, or Zoology			
Other Intermediate Units	Tu 24	A—Z	—
.....	W 25	A—E	F—K
.....	Th 26	L—R	S—Z
BArch, MArch, PhD, DipArch, DipUrbVal, DipBldg, DipTP, COP			
.....	W 25	A—E	F—K
.....	Th 26	L—R	S—Z

ARTS, EDUCATION, AND MUSIC,**Faculties of**

BA, MA, PhD, DipLangLab, DipEd,
DipEdPsych, BMus, BMus(Exec),
MMus, ExecDipMus,
ExecDipMus(Hons), Instruction in
single instrument (Music), COP

If 1970 course includes units in
Applied Mathematics, Biology,
Botany, Chemistry, Geology,
Mathematics, Physics, or Zoology

Other Courses	Tu 24	A—Z	—
.....	Tu 24	—	A—Bh
.....	W 25	Bi—E	F—Hn
.....	Th 26	Ho—L	M—Pq
.....	F 27	Pr—Tn	To—Z

COMMERCE, Faculty of

BCom, MCom, PhD, COP, AccProf

If 1970 course includes units in
Applied Mathematics or Mathe-
matics

Other Courses	M 23	A—K	L—Z
.....	Th 26	A—E	F—K
.....	F 27	L—R	S—Z
DipBIA	F 27	A—K	L—Z

	Date	INITIALS OF SURNAME	
		Morn- ing	After- noon
ENGINEERING, Faculty of			
Intermediate Examination for BE	M 23	A—G	H—P
.....	Tu 24	Q—Z	—
BE, ME, PhD, COP, Engineering			
Professional	W 25	A—G	H—M
.....	Th 26	N—S	T—Z

FINE ARTS, Faculty of

BFA First, Second, and Third Professional Years, DipFA, DipFA(Hons) Second, Third, and Honours years	M 23	A—K	L—Z
BFA — Intermediate, DipFA — First Professional Year	Tu 24	A—K	L—Z

LAW, Faculty of

LLB(Hons), LLM, MJur	M 23	A—K	L—Z
LLB, PhD, DipCrim, COP			
If 1970 course includes units in Applied Mathematics, Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, or Zoology	Tu 24	A—Z	—
Other Courses	Tu 24	A—E	F—K
.....	W 25	L—R	S—Z

SCIENCE, Faculty of

BSc (General Course and Course in Human Biology), BScHons, DipOpt, COP, and units for Intermediate Examinations for Agriculture, Dentistry, Engineering, Food Technology, Home Science, Medicine for entry to the University of Otago, Surveying, and Veterinary Science	M 23	A—G	H—P
.....	Tu 24	Q—Z	—
MSc, PhD	Tu 24	—	A—Z

NOTES:

(1) STUDENTS WISHING TO TRANSFER TO THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND FROM OTHER UNIVERSITIES IN NEW ZEALAND:

A student who is enrolled at another University in New Zealand, who has a good reason for moving to Auckland, and who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland shall submit to the Registrar an application to transfer.

Applications close 31 January, but late applications will be accepted up to 27 February, on payment of a late fee of \$5. Application forms may be obtained from any University Registry.

(2) FAILURE TO MAKE SUFFICIENT PROGRESS IN COURSE OF STUDY — PRIOR PERMISSION OF SENATE TO RE-ENROL:

The following students, both graduate and undergraduate, including those transferring from another University, shall not be accepted for enrolment unless they have previously obtained the permission of the Senate. It should be noted that as from 1971 there will be an overall requirement for a student to have passed the equivalent of a full-time course over the last two years of his academic studies.

- (i) Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, Music, and Science — other than the course in Human Biology — (including Intermediate Examinations for Architecture and Engineering):
Any student who, over the last two years of his academic studies, has failed to be credited with a pass in two units;
- (ii) Faculty of Law:
Any student who, over the last two years of his academic studies, has failed to be credited with a pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time course.
- (iii) Faculty of Architecture (Professional years):
any student who, over the last two years of his academic studies, has failed to complete all the units of a professional year.
- (iv) Faculty of Engineering (Professional years):
any student who, over the last two years of his academic studies, has failed to be credited with a pass in units which contain a minimum of six examination papers.
- (v) Faculty of Fine Arts:
Any student who has failed a Professional Year as a whole, or over the last two years of his academic studies has failed to complete all the units of a professional year.
- (vi) Excluded from another University:
Any student who has been excluded from any University as an unsatisfactory student.

A student will be deemed to have been engaged in academic studies whether or not he attempted the final examinations if at 31 March in any year he was enrolled for a unit as an internal or extramural student or had been granted Terms Carried Forward in a unit. Applications close 31 January, 1970, but late applications will be accepted up to 27 February, on payment of a late fee of \$5.

(3) TERMS CARRIED FORWARD:

Applications close 31 January, 1970, but late applications will be accepted up to 21 February, on payment of a late fee of \$5.

(4) ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM, PROVISIONAL ADMISSION, or SPECIAL ADMISSION:

Applications close 31 January, 1970, but late applications will be accepted up to 27 February, on payment of a late fee of \$5. Application forms may be obtained from any University Registry.

(5) PRE-ENROLMENT INTERVIEWS:

A General Information and Advisory Centre in the Student Union, 6 Alfred Street, will be open from Monday, 16 February until the end of enrolment week on Friday, 27 February. Deans of Faculties will be available during the week, Monday, 16 February to Friday, 20 February, to interview and advise students.

(6) PENALTIES FOR LATE ENROLMENTS, AND LATE ADDITIONS OR SUBSTITUTIONS TO COURSE:**(a) *Late Enrolment***

The following penalties will be imposed if enrolment is not completed in accordance with the enrolment timetable:

- (i) During enrolment week a fine of \$20 will be imposed on students who fail to enrol by the following dates:

Students enrolling in the Faculty of Fine Arts for BFA First, Second and Third Professional Years, for DipFA Second and Third Professional Years and DipFA(Hons):

..... MONDAY 23 FEBRUARY
Students enrolling for courses in the Faculty of Science:

..... TUESDAY, 24 FEBRUARY
Students enrolling in Faculties other than Science for courses

which include units in Applied Mathematics, Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, or Zoology:

..... TUESDAY, 24 FEBRUARY
All other students: FRIDAY, 27 FEBRUARY

- (ii) After enrolment week a fine of \$20 will be imposed on all students, together with a further penalty of \$4 for each week or part of a week: After FRIDAY, 6 MARCH

(b) *Late Additions or Substitutions to courses*

A fine of \$4 per week for alterations after the following dates:

- (i) Laboratory subjects including the subject, Studio, in the Faculty of Architecture and practical subjects or units in the Faculties of Engineering and Fine Arts:

..... After FRIDAY 13 MARCH
(ii) All other units and subjects: ... After TUESDAY, 31 MARCH

(c) *Choice of Course*

The course of study of a student making a late enrolment will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with that proposed by the student concerned. In determining such course the Senate will have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled in accordance with the above timetable.

- (d) No enrolment (with the exception of enrolments for PhD) will be accepted after TUESDAY, 31 MARCH without the special permission of the Senate.

- (7) Students are advised to note particularly the regulation with regard to REFUND OF FEES where courses are amended after enrolment. Under this regulation a full refund of fees paid will be allowed in respect of units deleted on or before 31 March. No refunds of fees will be made for subjects deleted after 31 March, 1970. Holders of Education Department bursaries, Government study awards, Training College bursaries, Secondary teachers' studentships, etc., should note that the University will claim tuition fees from the Department or authority concerned in respect of those units for which they are enrolled as at 31 March, 1970, and that no amendments to courses involving alteration to a claim for tuition fees can be accepted after that date.

LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLES

The following section contains lecture times for students taking units in the faculties of Arts, Commerce, and Science.

Timetables for lectures in the Schools of Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine, and Music will appear on departmental noticeboards at the beginning of the session.

Notes: (1) Certain classes are held at times arranged by the Departments concerned, in particular these are:

- (i) lectures in MA, MCom, and MSc courses;
- (ii) lectures in Stage III and Special unit courses except those listed below;
- (iii) lectures and laboratories for Biology for BA. In the first instance refer to Zoology Department;
- (iv) tutorials and oral and practical classes (this applies to a large number of units);
- (v) Stage I Science lectures are given in sets. Before the beginning of the session students will consult Departmental noticeboards to see which sets of lectures they are required to attend and to confirm the hours shown in the timetable.

Details of all the above are placed on Departmental noticeboards or promulgated at early class meetings.

(2) Departments will announce the allocation of individual courses to particular lecture hours. Some of the lecture hours shown will be used for optional or alternative courses.

(3) Students taking Arts units should note that normally certain units alternate from year to year between the period before 4 pm and the period after 4 pm. This may assist students in planning their courses. Unit lecture hours which may alternate from year to year include Anthropology I, II; Stage I units in the Department of Classics; English II, III and III (Additional); French I, II; Geography I, II; German I, II; History of N.Z.; Italian I; Maori Studies I; Music I, II; units in the Department of Philosophy; Psychology II; Russian I; Spanish I.

ABBREVIATIONS:

Chem	Chemistry Building (Corner Symonds and Wellesley Streets). Contains the Large and Medium Lecture Theatres, the Physics Lecture Theatre 1, and the No. 2 Theatre.	
E	Engineering.	
Geol	Geology Building on North side of Quadrangle.	
Lib	Library Building (including English and Law — Corner of Princes Street and Alfred Street).	
LTBU }	Upper and Lower Lecture Theatre Building	(Behind old Arts Building, access from
LTBL }		22 Princes Street or 5 Symonds Street)
OArt	Old Arts Building (22 Princes Street).	
OBio	Old Biology Building (Access from 5 Symonds Street).	
OSci	Old Science Building (Corner Symonds and Alfred Streets).	

PL1	Stage I Physics Lecture Theatre in the Chemistry Building.
PL2	Physics Lecture Theatre No. 2 in the Old Science Building.
Phys	Physics Building on East side of Quadrangle.
Thom	Thomas Building (Access from 5 Symonds Street).
Dept	A departmental room.
Thr	Theatre.
?	Tentative.
i - iv	Class streams.

LECTURE TIMETABLE — 1970

Accounting I	i MT11 W11, 12 LTBU; ii TTh8, 9 LTBU
II	i MTWTh10 OArt006; ii TTh4, 5 OArt006
III	i M8,9 W8,9 Th8,9 OArt006; ii M3,4 W11,12 Th11,12 OArt006; iii T8,9 OArt006 Th5,6 OArt202 F11,12 OArt006
Ancient History	M2 T9,2 W9,2 Th2 Lib B10
Anthropology I	M9 T5 WF9 Lib B28
II	M5 LTBU W5,6 Th7 OArt 002
Art History I	MThF3 Lib B15
II	M4 W4 F4 Lib B15
III	MTWF2 Dept
Asian Geography	T12 Th9 F12 Lib G14
Asian History I	TWF11 Lib G12
II	T4 W5 F4 Lib G12
Asian Politics I	M11 W12 Th11 Lib G15
Auditing	F8,9 OArt 006
Biblical H&L I	MWTh11 F9 OArt035
Botany I	i MTThF12 OBio Bot Th; ii MTThF10 OBio Bot Th
II	MTThF2 OBio Bot Th
IIIA	MTThF2 Thom Rm 220
IIIB	MTThF9 Thom Rm 220
Cell Biology III	TTh5 W12 W3 Thom Cell Bio Th
Chemistry I	i MTThF9 Chem Large; ii MTThF11 Chem Large; iii MTThF2 Chem Large; iv MTThF4 Chem Large
II	T9 Lib B28; i MThF9 Chem Medium; ii MThF2 Chem Medium
IIIA	MTWF9 Chem Thr 2
IIIB	MW10 Th9,10 F3 Chem Thr 2
Chinese I	M4 T5 Th4,5 Lib G11
II	M3 T2,3 Th2,3 Lib G12
III	M3 TTh2,3 Dept
Commercial Law I	i M5,6 T5 OArt202; ii TWTh3 Lib B10
II	i M3,4 Lib G15 W4,5 OArt 202; ii W8,9 Th8,9 OArt202
Economic History II	MT9 OArt202
Economics I	i TW10 Th2 Lib B15; ii TWTh2 LTBL
II	MTTh11 Lib B15
III	M-F4,5 Lib G14

Education I	M4 T7 Th4 Lib B28
II	MT6 Th4,5 LTBU
English IE	MTThF11 Lib B28
IL	i MTThF2 Lib B28; ii MWThF5 Lib B28
II	MT10 W11 Th10 Lib B28
III	MWF4 Lib B10
Additional	M3 Lib B10 W3 Lib G13 TTh4,5 Lib G13 F3 Lib B10
French IA	TW4 LTBL F4 OArt035, Dept
IB	TW4 LTBL F4 OArt216, Dept
II	T11 Dept ThF11 OArt 202
III	MTWTh2 Dept
Geography I	MTF10 LTBL
II	MTWF4 LTBU
German I	M5 Lib G11,15, OArt002, 006, 035; T5 Lib G15, OArt011, 035, 216; W5 Lib B10; Th5 Lib B15; M-F3 OArt002; T3 Lib G14, G15 T5 OArt102
II	M11 OArt 006; T9 W11 Th12 F9 Lib G14
III	MTh6 OArt2
FLRE	
Greek I	M5 TW6 Th5 OArt011
II	M-F3 Dept
Hebrew I	TWTh3 F2 Lib G11
History I	i TThF12 Lib B28; ii M4 LTBL W4 Lib B28 Th4 LTBL
IIA	M11 W9 Th11 Lib G13
IIB/IIIA	M12 Lib B15 T2 Lib B15, G14; F3 LTBL
IIIB	T5 Lib B10 Th5 OArt102 plus others
Geology I	i MTWF9 LTBL; ii MTWF9 OSci Phys Lec 2
II	MT3 Th10,11,3 LTBU
History of NZ	M5 Th6 F5 Lib G13
Indonesian I	M4 OArt202 W4 Lib G13 Th4 F5 OArt202
II	MW2 W3 Lib G12 Th2 F3 OArt 035
III	MW2 W3 Th2 F3 Dept
Italian I	MTThF12 Dept
II	?MTThF10 Dept
III	?M-Th11 Dept
Japanese I	M2 Lib G13 W2,3 OArt102 F2 Lib G13
II	MT10, W9,10 F10 Lib G12
III	MT10 W9,10 F10 Dept
Latin I	M4 Lib G12, OArt002, 011; T5 OArt002; Th4 Lib G12, OArt002, 011; F5 OArt002
II	M10 Lib G14 TW12 Th9 F12 OArt035
The Legal System	i MTWTh12 Dept; ii MTThF2 Dept
Maori Studies I	M4 OArt216 T6 OArt202 W5 OArt102
II	MTWF10 OArt035
III	M5 TWF4 Dept
Mathematics	26.120 i M10 LTBU Th10 LTBL; ii M5 Lib B15 Th5 Lib B10
	26.120S i M10 OArt002 W9 OArt102 Th10 OArt002; ii M12 OArt216 W11 OArt102 Th12 OArt202

	26.140	i T10 LTBU F10 Lib B15; ii TF12 Lib B10; iii TF5 LTBU
	26.140S	i TWF10 OArt002; ii TWF12 OArt202
	26.140T	T10 OArt216 F10 OArt202
	26.141	i MTThF10 Lib B10; ii MTThF12 LTBU
	26.170	M3 Lib B28 W11 Lib B15
	26.171	i M10 Lib B15 T11 Lib B10 Th10 Lib B15; ii M12 Lib B10 W3 LTBU Th12 Lib B15
	26.210	MTh12 LTBL
	26.220	i MTh11 Lib B10; ii MTh12 OArt102
	26.240	i T11 LTBL F11 Lib B10; ii TF12 Lib B15
	26.280	i T3 F11 Lib B15; ii T3 OArt006 F11 OArt002
	26.290	i W3 Lib B15 F3 Lib B28; ii W3 OArt006 F3 OArt006
	26.320	M12 Lib B28 Th12 Lib B10
	26.330	TF12 LTBL
	26.340	M12 Lib B28 W12 Lib B10 F12 LTBL
	26.360	i MF10 OArt216; ii M10 OArt202 F10 OArt006
	26.370	T10 T4 F10 OArt102
	26.371	TTh10 OArt102
	26.380	W4 Th10 F4 OArt102
	26.381	M4 F9 OArt102 F11 LTBU F4 OArt102
	26.390	W10 Lib B10; i Th9 Lib G11; ii Th10 OArt035; iii Th11 OArt216; iv T11 Lib G14
	26.481	MTh11 OArt102
Music I		M4 WTh4,5 Dept
II		M2 W11,12 ThF2 Dept
Philosophy I		i M3 LTBL W2 Lib B28 Th3 F2 LTBL; ii MW5 Th6 F5 LTBL
IIA		WF12 OArt 216
IIIA		MT5 Lib G12
	29.21	F5 Lib G12
	29.22	Th5 Lib G12
	29.23	M12 Lib G15
	29.24	Th12 Lib G15
	29.25	W5 OArt011
Political Studies I		TWTh3 Lib B28
II		TW6 Th4 OArt102
III		M4 OArt035 TW4 Lib G11
Physics Prel		W9 Phys
IB		i MTThF11 Chem PL1; ii MTThF2 Chem PL1; iii MTThF4 Chem PL1
IA		iv MTThF9 Lib B15
II		MTThF2 OSci PL2
IIIA		MTThF9 OSci PL2
IIIB		MTThF2 Phys
Production Analysis		F9,10 E2,317
Psychology IA		TF4 Lib B28
IB		M2 W12 Lib B15
I(BSc)		M2 W12 Lib B15 Th5 LTBL
I(BCom)		M5 Lib B10 TF4 Lib B28
II		M9 W10 LTBU W12 LTBL F10 LTBU

III	T2,3 OArt035, Lib G13, T5 Lib B15 Th2 Lib G13, Th5,6 OArt035 Lib G15; F2 OArt002
III Addit.	M3 Lib G14, W2 Lib G13, W3 OArt035
Russian I	M11,12 T11 Lib G11 Th11 Lib G12
FLRE	T5,6 OArt28
Scandinavian Studies	
I	MWThF10 Lib G11
II	M-F12 Lib G12
Spanish I	MTThF9 Dept
II	M-Th3 Dept
Supplementaries and Preliminaries	German W4 OArt002 Italian MW9 Dept Maori Th10 OArt39 Russian W4,5 OArt 035 Spanish Th5 Dept
Taxation, Trustee Law, & Accounts	M8,9 Lib G15
Zoology I	i MTThF10 OBio Zoo Thr; ii MTThF12 OBio Zoo Thr
II	M-F4 OBio Zoo Thr
IIIA	WF4 OBio Bot Thr
IIIB	M-F4 OBio Zoo Thr

LABORATORY TIMETABLE — 1970

Botany I	i MTh 2-4; ii MTh 4-6; iii TF 2-4; iv TF 4-6
II	i MTh 10-1; ii TF 10-1; iii W 10-1, 2-5
IIIA	i MTh 10-1; ii TF 10-1
IIIB	i T 10-1; ii W 10-1
Chemistry I	i MTh 8.45-10.45; ii TF 8.45-10.45; iii MTh 11-1; iv TF 11-1; v MTh 1.45-3.45; vi TF 1.45-3.45; vii MTh 4-6; viii TF 4-6
Cell Biology III	TF 10-1
Geography I	i W 9-11; ii W 11-1; iii W 2-4; iv W 4-6
II	i Th 9-11; ii Th 11-1; iii Th 2-4; iv Th 4-6
Geology I	i MTh 2-4; ii TF 2-4; iii W 11-1, 2-4; iv MF 11-1
II	i M 10-12, W 2-4; ii W 2-4, F 10-12; iii M 10-12, F 10-12
IIIA	i M 2-4, T 10-12; ii M 2-4, T 10-12
IIIB	i WTh 9-1; ii WTh 9-1
Physics I	i M 10-1; ii Th 10-1; iii M 3-6; iv Th 3-6; v T 10-1; vi F 10-1; vii T 3-6; viii F 3-6
II	i MTh 3-6; ii TF 3-6; iii M 3-6, W 2-5; iv T 3-6, W 2-5; v W 2-5, Th 3-6; vi W 2-5, F 3-6
IIIA	i MTh 3-6; ii TF 3-6; iii M 3-6, W 2-5; iv T 3-6, W 2-5; v W 2-5, Th 3-6; vi W 2-5, F 3-6
IIIB	i MTh 3-6; ii TF 3-6; iii M 3-6, W 2-5; iv T 3-6, W 2-5; v W 2-5, Th 3-6; vi W 2-5, F 3-6
Psychology I	i W 8-12; ii W 8-12; iii F 8-12
Zoology I	i MTh 9-11; ii MTh 2-4; iii TF 9-11; iv TF 2-4; v W 9-11, 2-4; vi W 9-11, 2-4
IIIA	i T 10-1; ii Th 10-1; iii F 10-1

Notes: 1. Stage I laboratories are given in sets. Before the beginning of the session students will consult Departmental noticeboards to see which sets of laboratories they are required to attend, and to confirm the hours shown in the timetable.

2. Laboratory times for Advanced Chemistry, Chemistry II, IIIA, and IIIB will be arranged by the Department.

SCHOLARSHIPS
BURSARIES
AND
OTHER
AWARDS

UNIVERSITY ENTRANCE SCHOLARSHIPS AND EDUCATION DEPARTMENT BURSARIES

The following Scholarships and Bursaries are available to students who hold the appropriate qualifications:

- Junior Scholarships
- Fees and Allowances Bursaries
- Supplementary Bursaries Allowances
- Fees Bursaries
- Masters Bursaries
- Secondary Teachers Studentships

Summaries of the various regulations are published for the guidance of students. The full regulations are available as follows:

University Bursaries Regulations 1966 (Government Printer)

- Fees Bursaries
- Fees and Allowances Bursaries
- Supplementary Bursaries Allowances
- Masters Bursaries

Junior Scholarships Regulations — *University Grants Committee Handbook* (Whitcombe & Tombs)

Secondary Teachers Studentships — Director-General of Education, Wellington.

In all cases application on the prescribed form must be lodged with the Registry at enrolment. Evidence of qualification must be produced by all First Year students.

ALL STUDENTS SHOULD READ THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

1. A student who is permitted by the Department of Labour to enter New Zealand on a study permit and who, under the terms of the Study Permit, is required to leave New Zealand after the completion of his studies, is not eligible for Bursary assistance even though he may hold the New Zealand University Entrance qualification;

2. A student who is not born in New Zealand but who holds the educational qualifications for a Bursary is ineligible to hold a Bursary unless he is able to sign a Statutory Declaration that he is remaining permanently in New Zealand;

3. Units taken for Certificate of Proficiency cannot be claimed under a Bursary unless they are being taken as additional units in accordance with 6 (a) below;

4. Preliminary units cannot be claimed under a Bursary;

5. In every case the student must pay in cash on enrolment one-tenth of total tuition fees that can be claimed under a Bursary, full tuition fees for any units which cannot be claimed under the Bursary, together with the full Students' Association fee;

6. The total number of units, including repeat units, which may be claimed under a Bursary is restricted to the number of units prescribed under the regulations for the Degree or Diploma course being taken

e.g.	BA	9 units
	BSc	8 units

Provided that the following additional units may be claimed during the tenure of the Bursary:

(a) LLB and LLB(Hons) students are required to pass additional units (up to a maximum of six) for admission as a Barrister and Solicitor of the Supreme Court of New Zealand and these may be claimed under the Bursary. This means that the total number of units, including repeats, that can be claimed is the number of units prescribed for the Degree being taken plus the additional number, up to a maximum of six.

(b) Additional units approved by the Senate where a student has not failed any units in his course;

(c) One Foreign Language Reading unit for the Degrees of Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science;

(d) One Foreign Language Reading unit where required as a pre-requisite for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy;

(e) Additional units which are pre-requisites for a Master's Degree where a student has not failed any units in his course.

7. A student is required to pass two units, or more than half of a full-time course, for the continuation or reinstatement of his bursary. If a student is unable to enrol in the required number of units for the continuation or reinstatement of his bursary he is advised to take action as follows:

(a) Bursary Not Yet Taken Up

A student who has not taken up his bursary should defer taking up the bursary until he is able to comply with the regulations for continuation;

(b) Bursary Taken Up and Not Under Suspension

A student who has taken up his bursary and the bursary is not under suspension should submit an application to the Registry, on a special form, for a Voluntary Suspension of his bursary prior to enrolment. A late application may be accepted up until 30 June;

(c) Bursary Under Suspension

A student whose bursary is under suspension should, prior to enrolment, submit an application to the Registry, on a special form, to defer the year of reinstatement. A late application may be received up until 30 June.

Application under (b) and (c) will be approved by Senate only where an adequate reason is given, i.e. illness or financial difficulties.

8. Once a Bursary is taken up it will be terminated if it is not held continuously except where:

(a) the Bursary is suspended compulsorily by reason of failure in units, or

(b) the student has applied for and been granted a voluntary suspension.

9. A student under a Government Study Award and receiving full or half pay is not eligible to receive allowances under a Fees and Allowances Bursary or a Master's Bursary.

10. A student admitted to a course on the basis of the New Zealand Certificate in Building or Chemistry or Draughting or Electricity or Engineering or Physics or Science, is eligible to hold a Fees or Fees and Allowances Bursary for approved courses. If such a student has had previous bursary assistance

he should check with the Registry prior to enrolment to see whether he is entitled to receive further Bursary assistance. Entitlement will depend upon individual circumstances, but in any case previous assistance will be debited against the maximum tenure fixed for the course for which the student is enrolling.

11. (a) To change a unit on his Bursary Claim a student must lodge an Alteration to Course form at the Registry in accordance with the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), Regulation 6.

(b) The last day for deleting units from a course is 31 March. Where a student discontinues his studies in a unit after this date the fees will be claimed under the Bursary and the official result will be recorded as a failure.

12. If a Bursary has been suspended because of failure to pass the required number of units at the Degree/Diploma examinations, the student must in the following year be credited with passes in accordance with the regulations governing the Suspension, Reinstatement, and Termination of bursaries (see page 594). If there are any special circumstances preventing him in that year from either enrolling, or enrolling in sufficient units to reinstate his bursary, he must submit an application to the Registry, on a special form, prior to enrolment, and be granted permission to defer until a further year his attempt to reinstate his Bursary, otherwise the Bursary will be terminated. Late applications to defer the attempted reinstatement till a later year may be received up until 30 June.

13. If a student's failure to comply with any of the Bursary regulations has been because of illness or other circumstances beyond his control, he should notify the Director-General of Education, Wellington, who has the power under the regulations to grant dispensations.

14. Initially a Bursary is available for one course only. For the purpose of this Regulation the following conjoint courses have been approved as a single course:

BCom/LLB
BCom/LLB(Hons)
BA/LLB

BA/LLB(Hons)
 BMus/ExecDipMus
 BMus/ExecDipMus(Hons)

Additional conjoint courses may, on academic grounds, be approved by the Director-General of Education for individual students on the recommendation of the Senate. Applications must be lodged at the Registry not later than 31 March.

Subject to certain conditions a bursary may be extended for a second undergraduate course. For conditions see Tenure of Bursaries on page 587.

15. In all cases when a Claim for a Bursary is lodged the Registry accepts the Claim on the understanding that if the Director-General of Education for any reason refuses to accept the Claim or part of the Claim, the student will be required to pay fees in cash later in the year.

16. If a student has passed or been granted units towards a course before becoming eligible for a Bursary, the normal tenure of the Bursary may be reduced by the Director-General of Education. There shall, however, be no reduction in tenure where a student has been granted exemptions on the basis of his results in the Entrance Scholarships Examination.

17. A student who has been granted Provisional Admission may qualify for (a) a Fees Bursary after passing in any year two units or more than half a full-time course, and (b) a Fees and Allowances Bursary after passing in any year a full-time course.

18. A student whose parent is temporarily resident outside New Zealand is not eligible for a boarding allowance unless he has applied for and been granted such allowance by the Director-General of Education.

19. A unit in which Terms have been carried forward cannot be counted as a unit for the purpose of full-time study unless a student is also enrolled as an internal student and is attending lectures in that unit.

FEES BURSARIES

Eligibility: A Fees Bursary may be awarded to a student who holds one of the following qualifications:

- (a) University Entrance by
 - (i) Accrediting or
 - (ii) Examination after 1944 or
 - (iii) Entrance Scholarship Examination after 1944 or
 - (iv) University Bursaries Examination
- (b) Higher Leaving Certificate (old regulations)
- (c) Admission ad eundem statum
- (d) Endorsed School Certificate — for the course for the Executant Diploma in Music only
- (e) Fine Arts Preliminary Examination — for the course for the Diploma in Fine Arts only
- (f) New Zealand Certificate in Engineering etc. under section 8 of the Technicians Certifications Act 1958
- (g) Provisional Admission or Special Admission or University Entrance before 1945 and
 - (i) has passes in at least two units in one year in a recognised course where passes are credited in individual units or
 - (ii) has passes in more than half of a full-time course in one year in a recognised course where passes are required in groups of subjects.

A student will automatically qualify for a Fees Bursary if he is ineligible to hold a Junior Scholarship or Fees and Allowances Bursary because he is not taking a full-time course.

Tenure: Refer page 587.

Suspension for Failure and Reinstatement: Refer page 594.

Value: Under the Fees Bursary a student may claim nine-tenths of the tuition fees for units he is eligible to take under the Bursary.

FEES AND ALLOWANCES BURSARIES

(including Boarding)

Eligibility: A Fees and Allowances Bursary may be awarded to a student who is pursuing a full-time course and who holds at least one of the following qualifications:

- (a) Junior Scholarship

(b) Credit pass in the University Entrance Scholarship Examination

(c) A or B pass in the University Bursaries Examination

(d) Higher School Certificate gained the year after qualifying for University Entrance

(e) Higher School Certificate gained the same year as qualifying for University Entrance provided

(i) the Higher School Certificate was awarded prior to 1963, or

(ii) enrolment is for the course for the Executant Diploma in Music

(f) Higher School Certificate in Fine Arts — for the course for Diploma in Fine Arts

(g) The New Zealand Certificate: in Draughting for BArch and BE, in Engineering for BE, in Engineering (Civil) for DipTP and DipUrbVal, in Physics for BSc in Physics, in Chemistry for BSc in Chemistry, in Building for BE, in Science for BE, in Electricity for BSc in Physics. If a student has had previous bursary assistance he should check with the Registry prior to enrolment to see whether he is entitled to receive further bursary assistance. Entitlement will depend upon individual circumstances, but in any case previous assistance will be debited against the maximum tenure fixed for the course for which the student is enrolling.

(h) A pass in any year in units or subjects of a recognised course, including a Masters course, which constitute a full-time course provided that a student whose bursary has:

(i) expired cannot qualify for a Fees and Allowances Bursary under these provisions

(ii) been terminated will qualify for a Fees and Allowances Bursary under these provisions only if he obtains 'B' passes or better in units which in the opinion of Senate constitute not less than half of a full-time course and his course has not been completed.

(iii) a grant of ad eundem statum admission provided he has been credited with passes at an overseas University which are in the opinion of the Senate equivalent to the passes prescribed for (h) above.

Boarding Allowance: A student holding a Fees and Allowances Bursary is also eligible to receive a boarding allowance if he boards away from home and

(a) his parents' permanent residence is outside the Auckland urban area or the urban area of Hamilton, Palmerston North, Wellington, Christchurch, or Dunedin, provided that a student wishing to take professional courses or advance in units of a course not taught at the University situated in the urban area where his parents reside may claim a boarding allowance, or

(b) although resident in an urban area of a University he has been awarded a special boarding allowance by the Registrar on the grounds that he is unable to travel daily to and from his home because of distance and inadequate transport, or

(c) he has been awarded a special boarding allowance by the Director-General of Education. Applications for a special boarding allowance should be made through the Liaison Officer at the University prior to enrolment. Late applications may be accepted up until 31 March.

Notes: 1. If parents are overseas a student is not eligible to claim a boarding allowance unless approval has been granted by the Director-General of Education.

2. If a student is receiving a boarding allowance and marries he or she will continue to be eligible to receive the allowance.

Tenure: Refer page 587.

Definitions of Full-time Study: Refer pages 589-93.

Suspension for Failure and Reinstatement: Refer page 594.

Value: An allowance of

- \$80 per annum first year
- \$120 per annum second year
- \$160 per annum third year
- \$200 per annum fourth and subsequent years

A student may also claim nine-tenths of tuition fees for units he is eligible to take under the bursary. A student eligible for a boarding allowance will in addition receive an allowance of \$250 per annum.

SUPPLEMENTARY BURSARY ALLOWANCES

Eligibility: A student who is eligible to receive a Fees and Allowances Bursary may also qualify for *one* of the undermentioned Supplementary Allowances.

(a) Supplementary Allowance A — if the student has obtained in or after 1966

- (i) an 'A' pass in the University Bursaries Examination, or
- (ii) a credit pass in the Entrance Scholarships Examination.

(b) Supplementary Allowance B — if the student has

- (i) obtained in or after 1966 a 'B' pass in the University Bursaries Examination, or
- (ii) sat in or after 1966 the Entrance Scholarships Examination and been deemed to have obtained the equivalent of a 'B' pass in the University Bursaries Examination, or,
- (iii) been credited at a University in New Zealand in or after 1967 with

1. 'B' passes or better in each of the units which constitute a full-time course, or

2. passes in all of the units of a full-time course, and obtains 'A' passes in units which, in the opinion of the Senate, constitute not less than half of the work of that course, or

3. passes in units which constitute more than a full-time course at a standard which is, in the opinion of the Director-General, reasonably equivalent to that provided for under 1 and 2 above.

(c) Supplementary Allowance Special — if the student has been credited at a University in New Zealand *in the year 1966* with passes in each of the units which constitute a full-time course

provided that a Supplementary Bursary Allowance can not be held in addition to a Junior Scholarship.

Value: Supplementary Allowance A \$100 per annum

Supplementary Allowance B \$60 per annum

Supplementary Allowance Special \$80 per annum

UNIVERSITY JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS

Eligibility: Junior Scholarships are awarded by the Universities Entrance Board on the results of the Entrance Scholarships Examination held each year. A student who holds a Junior Scholarship may also hold a Fees and Allowances Bursary provided he complies with the relevant regulations.

Tenure: Refer page 587.

Definition of Full-time Study: A student must be devoting his whole time to his University studies.

Suspension for Failure and Reinstatement: In the event of any failures a special report is forwarded by the University of Auckland to the Universities Entrance Board with a recommendation regarding the continuation or termination of the Scholarship.

Value: \$220 per annum.

MASTERS' BURSARIES

Eligibility: A Master's Bursary with fees and allowances may be awarded to a student:

(a) who has completed a Bachelor's Degree or other acceptable pre-requisite qualification in not more than one year in excess of the minimum period stipulated for a student taking a full-time course and proceeds to the Master's Degree not later than one year after completion of his Bachelor's Degree or other acceptable pre-requisite qualification, or

(b) who is in his fourth and final year for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or his fifth and final year for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) and is pursuing a full-time course provided that a Junior Scholar may in lieu of taking a Master's Bursary continue on his Fees and Allowances Bursary and Junior Scholarship.

A Master's Bursary with fees only may be awarded where the student fulfills the requirements for the award of a Master's Bursary with fees and allowances but is unable to enrol for a full-time course.

Note: The Director-General of Education has the power to award a Master's Bursary to a student who does not comply with the above requirements if there are exceptional circumstances such as:

- (i) Bachelor's course not completed in minimum time but a good undergraduate record
- (ii) unable to proceed to Master's Degree at the end of one year because of the necessity to carry out field work.

Tenure: Refer page 589.

Definition of full-time study: Refer page 593.

Value: Master's Bursary with fees and allowances:

First year: Nine-tenths of the tuition fees prescribed for the course and an allowance of \$300 per annum paid in three instalments.

Second year: Nine-tenths of the tuition fees prescribed for the course and a monthly allowance of \$37.50 as from 1 March with a maximum of eight months.

In addition, a student may claim a \$250 Boarding Allowance if he complies with the conditions prescribed for the award of the allowance under the regulations for the Fees and Allowances Bursary. In the first year the allowance will be paid in three instalments. In the second year a monthly allowance of \$31.25 as from 1 March with a maximum of eight months.

Master's Bursary with fees only:

A student may claim nine-tenths of the tuition fees prescribed for the course.

Note: Where a course requires a Foreign Language Reading Examination and this requirement has not been fulfilled and no previous claim has been made under a Bursary, nine-tenths of tuition fees may be claimed during the tenure of a Master's Bursary.

TENURE

I. FEES BURSARIES, FEES AND ALLOWANCES BURSARIES, AND JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS

The period of tenure for the various courses is as follows:

One year: DipBldg, DipBIA, DipEd, DipEdPsych,
DipLangLab, DipTP

Two years: DipCrim, DipTP(Hons), DipUrbVal

Three years: BA, BCom, BMus, BSc (General Course or
Course in Human Biology), ExecDipMus,
DipFA, ProfAcc, NZIA

- Four years: BCom/ProfAcc, BE, BFA, BSc(Hons), DipArch, DipFA(Hons), ExecDipMus(Hons), DipOpt
- Five years: BArch, LLB, LLB(Hons), BA/LLB, BA/LLB(Hons), BMus(Exec), BMus/ExecDipMus, BMus/ExecDipMus(Hons), BDS, BCom/LLB, BCom/LLB(Hons)
- Six years: MB ChB *Otago*, (BSc Course in Human Biology — 3yrs/MB ChB *Auckland* — 3yrs)

The period of tenure is the minimum period in which a student pursuing a full-time course in each year can complete his course and once the Bursary is taken up it must be held continuously except if under compulsory suspension for failure in units or he has been granted a voluntary suspension of his Bursary.

This means that where a student is part-time it is unlikely that he will be able to complete his course within the tenure of the Bursary. He will be required to pay all fees for units required to complete his course after his bursary has expired.

The Bursary may be extended to enable a student to study a second undergraduate course if,

1. the total period of assistance for the two courses does not exceed five years except where the period of tenure for the Bursary for one of the courses is five years in which case the total period of assistance will be the period for that course plus one year, e.g.

BE (4 yrs.), BSc (3 yrs.) total period of assistance 5 years.

LLB (5 yrs.), BA (3 yrs.) total period of assistance 6 years.

and,

2. (a) the Bursary has not been suspended or cancelled and
 (i) he proceeds to the second course in the year following that in which he completes his first course; or

- (ii) if the second course is the Diploma in Town Planning, he proceeds to the second course not later than two years after completion of the first course; or
 - (iii) approval has been granted by the Director-General to waive this requirement because of special circumstances,
- OR (b) he is taking units for a second course in the year in which he is completing his first course provided
- (i) he has had no failures in his first degree or diploma course; or
 - (ii) he has not previously failed more than one unit of his first degree or diploma course and the remaining units of that course do not in themselves constitute a full-time course.

Note: where a student has claimed bursary assistance for a conjoint course, under the provisions of Clause 14 he must be completing all the units of the conjoint course.

II. MASTERS' BURSARIES

The period of tenure of a Masters' Bursary is one year in the first instance. If the course is not completed by 1 March of the following year the tenure may be extended for a further year provided the Head of the Department certifies that the additional period is essential for the completion of the course.

Where a bursary is extended for a second year for full-time study it will be on a monthly basis with a maximum extension of eight months.

DEFINITIONS OF FULL-TIME STUDY

To be eligible for an allowance a student must be enrolled and attending all the lectures and laboratories in one of the combinations of subjects on pp. 590-3, with the exceptions:

- (a) a first year student who feels that he is unable to maintain a satisfactory standard in at least two of his units may apply to the Senate to have his course reduced to two units if he is able to certify that he will devote his whole time to those two units.

(b) a student whose studies are being affected by illness or other sufficient cause beyond his control may apply to the Senate to have his course reduced if he is able to certify that he will devote his whole time to the reduced course.

(c) a student who wishes to take a preliminary or supplementary language unit may apply to the Senate to have the unit counted as a full stage I unit for the purpose of complying with the definitions of full-time study.

For further information see Clause 3.

Note: A unit in which Terms have been carried forward cannot be counted for full-time study unless a student is also enrolled internally and attending lectures in that unit.

1. *Bachelor and Diploma Courses:*

BA BSc	}	Three Stage I units Any two Advanced units A Stage III unit and a Stage I unit Any final section
BCom	}	Three Stage I units Any two Advanced units A Stage III unit and a Stage I unit Any final section
BCom/ ProfAcc	}	Three Stage I units Any two Advanced units Any two units if one unit is at Stage III
ProfAcc	}	Any combination of three units.
BMus	}	Any units totalling six examination papers or any final section
BMus(Exec) ExecDipMus ExecDipMus (Hons)	}	A Professional year The number of units equivalent to that in the Professional year next to be taken Any final section For the purpose of these definitions Practical I, II, III, or IV shall be equivalent to two units

BFA DipFA DipFA(Hons)	}	A professional year, the equivalent of a professional year, or a final section.
-----------------------------	---	---

LLB LLB(Hons)	}	The Legal System and two Arts units Three Arts units Two Arts units and two Law units One Arts unit and three Law units Five Law units Students in their final year will not be classified as 'full-time' students unless they are taking one or other of the above combinations
------------------	---	---

BA/LLB BA/LLB (Hons) BCom/LLB BCom/LLB (Hons)	}	Three Stage I Arts/Commerce units The Legal System and two Stage I Arts/Commerce units Any two Advanced Arts/Commerce units Two Arts/Commerce units (one of which is Stage II or III) and one Law unit A Stage III Arts/Commerce unit and either a Stage I Arts/Commerce unit or one Law unit Two Arts/Commerce units at any stage and two Law units One Arts/Commerce unit at any stage and three Law units Five Law units Students in their final year will not be classified as 'full-time' students unless they are taking one or other of the above combinations
--	---	---

Note: Additional units taken for admission as a Barrister or Solicitor of the Supreme Court of New Zealand are treated as Law units for the purpose of these regulations.

DipCrim	}	Five units
---------	---	------------

Architecture Intermediate	}	Three units
------------------------------	---	-------------

Architecture Professional	}	A Professional year, the number of units equivalent to those in the Professional year next to be taken, or a final section. For the purpose of these definitions Studio I, II, III, or IV, shall be equivalent to three units
DipLangLab	}	Part one and two
DipUrbVal	}	Five units or any final section consisting of any three units, including 'Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties'
Engineering Intermediate	}	Three units
Engineering Professional	}	Six examination papers or a final section.
DipEd	}	<p>The required four papers and the Original Investigation.</p> <p>In the case of a student taking Education I as well as Diploma units; Education I and <i>either</i> four papers or three papers and the Original Investigation</p>
DipEdPsych	}	<p>Part one</p> <p>Part two</p>
DipOpt	}	<p>Three Stage I units</p> <p>Optometry II or III together with one other unit</p> <p>Any final section</p>
DipTP	}	<p>All units listed under DipTP Reg. 3 (a) together with Drawing Office and Field Work</p> <p>Any student who has been exempted one or two units under DipTP Reg. 4 provided he is enrolled for the balance of the units under Reg. 3 (a) together with Drawing Office and Field Work and the Head of the Department certifies that he is devoting his whole time to his course</p>

DipBldg } All units listed under DipBldg Reg. 3

DipBIA } All units listed under DipBIA Reg. 4

2. *Masters Courses:*

The student must

- (a) be pursuing a full-time course, and
- (b) not be employed outside the University for more than six hours per week or within the University on work related to his Master's course for more than ten hours per week, *e.g.* demonstrator.

3. *Concession to reduce work load and still receive allowances:*

(a) First year student who has taken a full-time course for not less than one term and feels that he is unable to maintain a satisfactory standard in at least two units:

- (i) student must make application on the appropriate form and sign a declaration that he will be devoting his full time to his University studies
- (ii) interview the Dean of the Faculty or his Deputy and have the certificate at the bottom of the form completed
- (iii) lodge the completed form at the Registry. The student must maintain full attendance at all lectures and laboratories in all units in which he is enrolled until a decision has been made on the application.

(b) Illness or other sufficient cause beyond his control:

- (i) student must make application on the appropriate form and sign a declaration that he will be devoting his full time to his University studies
- (ii) have the medical certificate at the bottom of the form completed and signed by a Medical Practitioner
- (iii) lodge the form at the Registry by 28 February. Late applications will be accepted where the illness or other circumstances beyond his control occurs after 28 February.

(c) Classification of Preliminary or Supplementary Unit as Stage I unit for Bursary purposes

- (i) student must make application on the appropriate form and sign a declaration that he will be devoting his full

time to University studies

- (ii) have the certificate at the bottom of the form signed by the Dean of the Faculty or his Deputy
- (iii) lodge the form at the Registry not later than 31 March.

SUSPENSION, REINSTATEMENT, AND TERMINATION

Compulsory Suspension:

A Bursary shall be suspended if the student fails to be credited with passes in

(a) at least two units where passes are credited in individual units, or

(b) more than half of a full-time course or the equivalent of more than half of a full-time course, where passes are required in groups of units.

Note: Studio for Architecture is weighted as three papers. For the purposes of determining whether or not a student can qualify for the continuation of his bursary where he fails Studio, his work will be assessed as follows:

Fail, or

Fail (credited with equivalent of one paper), or

Fail (credited with equivalent of two papers).

Reinstatement:

(a) Compulsory Suspension

To reinstate, a student must in the year following the year of compulsory suspension be credited with passes in at least two units or with passes in more than half of a full-time course provided that if a student is unable to enrol at a University in New Zealand to continue his course or to enrol in sufficient units to reinstate the bursary in the following year because of circumstances beyond his control he may apply for permission to defer the year of reinstatement of his bursary. Application for a deferment of one year only may be made to the Registrar not later than 30 June in the year following the year in which bursary assistance was last received. Application for a deferment of more than one year and applications lodged after 30 June must be submitted to the Director-General of Education, Wellington.

(b) Bursary Terminated before Tenure Expired

To reinstate a bursary which has been terminated before tenure had expired a student must:

- (i) in any year pass in a full-time course and obtain 'B' passes or better in units which in the opinion of the Senate, constitute not less than half of the work of that course
- or (ii) qualify for the award of a New Zealand Certificate in Engineering etc. under section 8 of the Technicians Certification Act 1958.

Termination:

A bursary will be terminated

(a) if the bursary is under suspension and a student fails to comply with the requirements for reinstatement;

(b) if the bursary is compulsorily suspended for a second time;

(c) if the bursary is available and is not held continuously, i.e. the bursary must be used except where

(i) it is under compulsory suspension by reason of failure in units

or (ii) application has been made and a voluntary suspension has been granted

(d) if a student fails to attend regularly the classes appropriate to his course of study;

(e) if a student commits any grave breach of the rules of the University or is guilty of grave misconduct.

Provided that a bursary that has been terminated may be reinstated on academic achievement. See Clauses (b) (i) and (ii) under *Reinstatement*.

Sickness:

If suspension or failure to gain reinstatement is in any way attributable to sickness or other sufficient cause beyond his control the student should inform the Director-General of Education, Wellington, who has power either to continue the bursary or to extend the period during which the student must qualify for reinstatement.

Voluntary Suspension:

A student whose bursary is not under compulsory suspension may apply to the Registrar for the Voluntary Suspension of his bursary if he is

(a) taking a course where passes are required in groups of subjects and he is not permitted to proceed with the next year of the course, *e.g.* Professional subjects in Architecture and Engineering

(b) completing an Intermediate Examination

(c) studying extramurally

(d) unable to enrol at a University in New Zealand because of circumstances beyond his control

(e) unable to enrol in sufficient units to retain his bursary *i.e.* two units or more than half of a full-time course, because of circumstances beyond his control.

Application for Voluntary Suspension must be made with the Registrar prior to enrolment in the year following the year in which the bursary was last held.

Late applications may be received

(i) by the Registrar up until 30 June in the year following the year in which the bursary was last held

(ii) by the Director-General after 30 June.

A voluntary suspension can be granted by the Registrar for a period of up to three years for a Fees or Fees and Allowances Bursary or one year for a Masters Bursary. Applications may be received by the Director-General for an extended period.

SECONDARY TEACHERS' STUDENTSHIPS

Studentships are available to students wishing to study at this University for degrees in Arts, Science, Commerce, and Music, and for diplomas in Fine Arts. Successful candidates will be enrolled at the Teachers' College as well as the University and will thus be members of the teaching profession from the time they take up the Studentship.

An allowance of \$425 a year will be paid during the first year, increasing to \$535 the second year, \$650 the third year, and \$750 the fourth and fifth year. In addition, students may hold any university bursary or scholarship to which they would normally be entitled, such as a Fees and Allowances Bursary, a Supplementary Allowance 'A' or 'B', and University Entrance Scholarships.

Successful applicants will be required to enter into an agreement and provide a bond accepting the obligations laid down for the Studentships. Applications should be sent to the Director-General of Education, Wellington, by 15 August for the following year.

Notes:

(i) Claims for tuition fees are accepted provisionally at the time of enrolment and are subject to confirmation by the Department making the award concerned. If claims are refused by the Department students will be required to pay fees in cash later in the year.

(ii) (a) When a student withdraws from classes before 31 March, no claim for fees in the deleted subject is made to the Department, nor is the student himself liable for such fees.

(b) When a student withdraws from classes after this date, no alteration will be made to the claim for fees already made on his behalf and he will therefore be deemed to have failed to keep terms in such subjects so far as his bursary or study award is concerned.

STATE SERVICES COMMISSION BURSARIES AND GRANTS

The State Services Commission offers to employees of Departments administered by the Commission, Study Awards relating to a wide variety of courses. Briefly, these fall into three categories:

(A) for 'popular' specialist courses (e.g., accountancy, law, engineering, architecture, forestry, science, general agriculture).

(B) for 'rare' specialist courses (e.g., horticulture, food technology, farm economics, biochemistry) which have been declared by the Commission to be of critical value to the department concerned.

Note: These awards are designed for school leavers and probationers who are paid a series of allowances.

(C) for leave to selected public servants who are no longer on probation. If a student accepts a category (C) award he is automatically ineligible to receive allowances under the Fees and Allowances Scheme. These awards are for:

- (i) **Final Year** — Full salary for full-time study in the final year to complete BA, LLB, BCom, BCom/ProfAcc, or ProfAcc. Principal condition is a bond for 3 years' service.

- (ii) **Honours** — Full salary for full-time study for one year to obtain a master's degree in commerce, arts, or law. Principal condition is a bond for 3 years' service.
- (iii) **Penultimate Year** — Half salary for full-time study for one year to applicants who are normally under 22 years of age on 1 March, who have completed at least 4 units in arts, commerce, or accountancy or 10 units in law. Condition is a bond for 3 years' service, or 5 years' service if followed by a Final Year Study Award.

Closing date for category (C) awards is 1 December with the State Services Commission.

Notes:

(i) Claims for tuition fees are accepted provisionally at the time of enrolment and are subject to confirmation by the Department making the award concerned. If claims are refused by the Department students will be required to pay fees in cash later in the year.

(ii) (a) When a student withdraws from classes before 31 March, no claim for fees in the deleted subject is made to the Department, nor is the student himself liable for such fees.

(b) When a student withdraws from classes after this date, no alteration will be made to the claim for fees already made on his behalf, and he will therefore be deemed to have failed to keep terms in such subjects so far as his bursary or study award is concerned.

Refund of Fees: The Commission arranges for departments to refund nine-tenths of the consolidated university fee in each subject passed by a student who is taking an approved course and who has paid his or her own fee for that subject and received no assistance towards it from public moneys.

SCHOLARSHIPS, BURSARIES, AND PRIZES

The tables on the following pages provide brief details of available scholarships and bursaries (pages 600-611) and prizes (pages 612-5).

A booklet entitled *Regulations for Scholarships and Prizes* is available without charge from the enquiry counter at the Registry, Princes Street. This booklet gives full details of the regulations governing scholarships, bursaries, prizes and other awards administered by the University and details of funds available for special assistance.

A handbook published annually entitled *University Grants Committee Handbook* gives full details of the regulations governing awards administered by the University Grants Committee. This handbook is available from Whitcombe & Tombs Ltd., booksellers and for reference in the University library.

The attention of students and graduates is drawn to the Scholarships Notice Boards in the cloister on the lower ground floor of the Old Arts Building and in the Student Union where further notices and details are displayed of scholarships, bursaries, and prizes currently offered.

Review of a scholarship:

The Council, in awarding any scholarship, reserves the right to reduce the annual value of such scholarship at any time and from time to time during the tenure of it by any holder should the annual income of the funds of such scholarship, in the opinion of the Council, render such reduction expedient. All scholarships offered are subject to review in the event of the candidate being awarded other scholarships. Every holder of a scholarship shall be deemed to accept the award of same, subject to the above reservation, and notwithstanding that the value of such scholarship is set out specifically in the Regulations.

Re-award of a scholarship discontinued by the original holder:

Fresh applications may be called for in any scholarships discontinued after a period of three months or more from the original date of award; the re-award in the event of the discontinuation of the scholarship to be made on the basis of the original application if possible.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Aeronautical Research Scholarship	Graduate in Science or Engineering	1	2 years	\$1040 + fares, fees, etc.	31 March with Secretary Civil Aviation, Wellington
Casement Aickin Memorial Bursary (under review)	Course for Medical Intermediate (Otago)	1	1 year	\$30	1 November
American Assoc. of Univ. Women International Grants	—	—	—	—	30 September with Sec. for International Relations, Box 2006, Wellington
Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship	Under 25 and eligible to enrol for BMus	1	2 years	\$80	30 June
Auckland City Council Bursary in Town Planning	Full-time course for DipTP	1	1 year	\$500	10 February
Auckland City Council Scholarship in Botany	Course for MSc in Botany	1 when vacant	3 years	\$266.67	20 January
Auckland Savings Bank Scholarship	1st Class Honours in Arts, Commerce, or Law	1	3 years	\$500	1 November
Michael Hiatt Baker Scholarship	Graduate	as funds allow	2 years	min. \$900	1 October
Bank of New South Wales Scholarship	Bachelor's Degree (must include Economics III)	1	2 years	\$250	1 November

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Beit Fellowships for Scientific Research	Graduate and under 25 years	1	2 years	£stg700 + fees	1 January with Registrar Imperial Coll. London
Beit Memorial Fellowships for Medical Research	Graduate	Unspecified	1-4 years	£stg1100-2000 + child allowances	1 April, with Secretary, Beit Memorial Fellowships, St Bartholomew's Hospital, London
Bishop Music Scholarship	Under 25 and eligible to enrol for BMus	1	1 year	\$150	31 July
Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries in Botany	(Junior) Proceeding to Botany II or IIIA	1	1 year	\$150	1 November
	(Senior) Bachelor's Degree including Botany IIIB	1	1 year	\$200	1 November
British Council Assistance	—	Unspecified	—	—	British Council Liaison Officer, Box 1812, Wellington
BP Bursary	School pupil under 19 years	2	3 years +	\$350	1 July to the Principal of Pupil's School
BP Postgraduate Scholarship for study in N.Z.	Honours Graduate	1	2-3 years	\$1800	1 October
Sir Peter Buck Memorial Bursary	Bursaries in Anthropology III and Maori Studies	1	1 year	\$66	No application necessary
Hugh Campbell Scholarship	Enrolment LL.M, MJur, or final LLB(Hons)	1	1 year	\$100	1 March

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
J. P. Campbell Bursary	Completion of LLB or LLB (Hons) or Barristers Professional	1	1 year	\$30	No application necessary
Cancer Society of N.Z. (Inc.) — Auckland Division	Honours graduate in Science or equivalent qualification	As available (unlikely for	2-3 years	\$1700	1 November
Chamber of Commerce Scholarship	Completion of courses for BCom and Accountants Prof. qualification	1	1 year	\$40	No application necessary
Winston Churchill Memorial Trust Fellowship	No specific qualification	Unspecified	Unspecified	Unspecified	from time to time with Sec., Box 8025, Wellington
Commonwealth Scholarships	Graduates	As notified each year	Normal time to complete course	\$1400 approx. + travel	U.K. & Canada — 1 Oct. Australia — 1 June Others — as notified
Commonwealth University Interchange Scheme	(i) Univ. Officers (ii) Distinguished Univ. Scholars (iii) Postgrad. Univ. Research Workers holding research grants	Unspecified	—	Travel Grant	Unspecified
John Court Scholarship	Course in Agriculture	1	1-4 years	\$84	1 February
A. G. Davis Scholarships in Law	Course in Law	1	1 year	Unspecified	31 October

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
James B. Duke Fellowship	Graduate in Economics, History, or Political Studies	1	1-2 years	Up to \$US3800	1 February with Sec. Duke Fellowship Selection Committee, Box 196 Wellington
East-West Center Scholarship	Graduate	Unspecified	21 months	Fees, fares, maintenance, etc.	1 October
Elam Grants	Fine Arts student	Unspecified	—	Unspecified	Application to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts
Elam Art Scholarship	Completion of Third Prof. for BFA	1	1 year	\$200	1 November
1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship	Graduate in Science	1	2-3 years	£stg1000 + additional allowances	1 October
Fletcher Bursaries in Architecture	Enrolment for 4th Prof. in Arch.	1-2	1 year	\$480	1 November
Fletcher Industries Bursary	BSc student enrolled for course in Chemistry or Physics	1	1 year	\$200 + textbooks	1 November
James Fletcher Post-graduate Scholarship	Eligible to enrol for ME or PhD	1	1 year	\$500	1 November
The Flying-Officer Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarship	Enrolment for course in Stage III or Honours in Economics	1	1 year	\$140	1 November

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Forestry Bursaries	BSc or two years basic science	3	—	\$1500	31 August with Secretary Private Forestry Bursary Committee, Box 894, Wellington
Fulbright Travel Grants	Graduate, Research Scholar, Visiting Professor	Unspecified	—	Return travel to U.S.A.	June and July with U.S. Educational Foundation, Box 1190, Wellington
Robert Gibson Methodist Trust Board Bursaries and Student Grants	Undergraduate or postgraduate — pref. to agricultural course	—	—	Unspecified	1 October for applications for bursaries for advanced University study
William Gibson Research Scholarship	Qualified medical women	1	2-3 years	£stg250	1 June with Secretary, Royal Soc. of Med., 1 Wimpole St., London
Gillies Scholarship	Entrance Scholarship Examination in Physics, Chemistry, Mathematics, and English	1	3 years	\$200	1 August with Secretary Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington
Winifred Gimblett Scholarship	Graduate pursuing investigation in abnormal psychology	1	1 year	\$1200 +	1 November
Sir George Grey Scholarship	Bachelors' Degree must include a Science subject at Stage III	1	1 year	\$240	1 November
Sir James Gunson Scholarship	Honours graduate — Preference given in Agriculture or Dairy Science	1 as funds allow (not before 1973)	2 years	\$700	1 February

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
James Hardie & Coy. Pty. Ltd. Bursary in Architecture	Enrolment for course for Fourth Professional Examination for BArch	1	1 year	\$200	No application necessary
Sir William Hartley Scholarship	Female graduate	1 every fourth year	2 years	\$1400	Refer University of Canterbury <i>Calendar</i>
The Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship	Enrolment for course for Music III	1	1 year	\$80	No application necessary
Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship	Enrolment for course for First Professional Examination for BE	1	1 year	\$50	1 November
Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship in Engineering	Completion of course for First or Second Professional Examinations for BE	1	1 year	\$120	1 November
I.C.I. (N.Z.) Research Fellowships	Graduate in Engineering or Science	1	2-3 years	\$1100-\$2000	1 October
Internal Affairs Wildlife Scholarship	Graduate (for study in Ornithology)	1	2 years	\$1200 + allowances	1 October with Secretary, U.G.C., Box 8035, Wellington
International Fed. of Univ. Women Fellowships	—	—	—	—	30 September with Sec. for International Relations, Box 2006, Wellington
Johnson's Wax Fund Fellowships	Graduate	1 biennially	1 year	Up to \$US2400	1 October — in odd years
Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarship in Law	Course in Law	1	1 year	\$160	31 October

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Kelliher Economics Foundation Bursary	Enrolment for course for PhD	1	2-3 years	\$1000	1 November
Edward & Isabel Kidson Scholarship	Postgraduate Scholarship — pref. to research in meteorology	1	2-3 years	Additional \$100	No application necessary
Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship	Enrolment for Music beyond Stage I and between ages 17-23	1	1 year	\$73.50 + tuition fees	30 June
Frank Knox Memorial Fellowships	Male graduate	2	1 year	\$US3500	1 October
Duffus Lubecki Scholarship	Honours graduate in Science	1	1-4 years	\$200 + tuition fees	1 November
Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship	Graduate in Botany (BSc)	1	1 year	\$70	1 November
Masterton Scholarships and Grants	Sometime Masterton residence	Unspecified	Unspecified	Unspecified	31 May with Secretary, Masterton Trust, Box 90, Masterton
The Mercer Memorial Scholarship in Aeronautics	Bachelors' Degree or suitable qualifications for study in some phase of aeronautics	1 Annually or biennially	1 year	\$100	1 November
Midway Surf Life-Saving Club Scholarship	Surf life-saving qualifications and best original paper	1 or jointly	1 year	\$200 to \$500	28 February
Sir Walter Mulholland Fellowship	Honours graduate to enter field of Processing and Marketing (food)	2	1-3 years	\$2400 + travel and allowances	1 October
National Roads Board Post-graduate Scholarship in Engineering	Completion of BE, also Commonwealth citizenship or British subject	1	1 year	\$1000	1 November

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
National Research Fellowships	Graduate in Science	3-4	1-2 years	\$2160 + allowances	30 September with Secretary D.S.I.R., Box 8018, Wellington
N.Z. Federation of University Women Fellowship	Female graduate	1 as funds allow	Unspecified	\$2000	31 July with Secretary of Fellowship Trust Board, 43 Hinau St., Christchurch, 4
N.Z. Foundation for the Blind — Optometric Bursary	DipOpt	1	1 year	\$1500	Enquiries to the Secretary, N.Z. Optometrical Assn., Box 6102, Wellington
N.Z. Institute of Architects' Beauchamp-Platts Scholarship	Course in Architecture	1 when vacant	Normal time to complete course	\$200	Refer Secretary, NZIA, Box 5746, Auckland
N.Z. Institute of Architects Town Planning Bursary	Enrolled Full-time for DipTP	1	1 year	\$200	30 November Refer Dept. Town Planning
N.Z. Institute of Surveyors' Town Planning Bursary	Enrolment for course in DipTP	1	1 year	\$200	30 November Refer Dept. Town Planning
N.Z. Optometric Association Scholarships	Performance in entrance scholarship or bursary or University examinations	2	4 years	1st year \$100 2nd year \$200 3rd year \$300 4th year \$400	1 November
N.Z. Portland Cement Assoc. Postgraduate Scholarship in Engineering	Enrolment for course for ME or PhD	1 biennially	1 year	\$800	1 November
N.Z. Sugar Company Ltd. Scholarships in Arts or Commerce (under review)	Enrolment for BA or BCom	1	Normal time to complete course	\$350	1 March
N.Z. Sugar Company Ltd. Engineering or Science Scholarships (under review)	Enrolment for BSc or BE	1	Normal time to complete course	\$350	1 March

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Nuffield Awards	—	—	—	—	See Royal Society. Refer Sec, Nuffield C., U. Otago
Onehunga Borough Council Scholarships	U.E. Scholarship Examination and resident in Borough of Onehunga	2	1 year	\$50	1 November
Orford Studentship	Graduate	1 biennially	2 years	\$400	No application necessary
O'Rorke Hall Scholarship	Overseas student preference to Pacific Islanders	1	1 year	\$200 + tuition fees	1 November
G. A. Paul Memorial Scholarships	Graduate	2	2 years	£stg100	1 April with Tutor for Grad. Admissions, University College, Oxford, U.K.
Philips Electrical Industries Scholarship	Completion of min. 1 academic year for BCom, BE or BSc	Unspecified	3 years	\$350 +	1 November
Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary	BSc in Chemistry	1	1 year	\$15	No application required
Post-Doctoral Fellowship	Doctor of Philosophy	Unspecified	1-2 years	\$2400	1 October for competitive awards. As eligible, for automatic awards
Postgraduate Awards in Road Safety	Graduate	Unspecified	1-3 years	\$2200 + apparatus grant	1 October
Postgraduate Scholarship	Eligible to register for PhD	Unspecified	2½-3 years	\$1700 + \$400 if held in U.K.	1 October

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Lissie Rathbone Scholarship	Entrance Scholarship Examination in English and History	1	3 years	\$150	1 August with Secretary Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington
Lissie Rathbone Additional Scholarship	University of Auckland Examination in Stage I English and History	1 biennially	2 years	\$80	1 November
The Joe Raynes Scholarship	DipFA	1	1 year	\$200	1 November
Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial Music Scholarship	First year ExecDipMus	1	1 year	\$100 + tuition fees	No application required
Rhodes Scholarship	Single male between 19-25 years — 2 years University study	2	2-3 years	£stg1150	1 August
Road Safety, postgraduate awards in	Current University enrolment and completion of Degree course	Unspecified	1-3 years	\$2200 + apparatus \$200	1 October
Royal Society and Nuffield Foundation Bursaries	Graduate in Science	Unspecified	2-12 months	Approx. £stg200-£600 + other allowances	Either 15 March or 15 September with Exec. Secretary, The Royal Society, 6 Carlton House Tce., London, S.W.1
Lord Rutherford Memorial Research Fellowship	Graduate in Physics, Chemistry or Mathematics	1 as funds allow	2-3 years	\$1000	1 November with Registrar University of Canterbury
Rutherford Scholarship	Graduate in natural sciences	1	3 years	\$1800-\$2600 + travel, etc.	1 October

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
W. E. Sanders, V.C., Memorial Scholarship	Entrance Scholarship child of member of Mercantile Marine or Navy — Special Examination	1	3 years +	\$120	30 November
Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship	Enrolled as first year student in BMus course	1	3 years	\$40	No application required
Senior Scholarships	BE 2nd Prof., BSc(Hons) Part III, final LLB(Hons) in following year, final year other Bachelor's degrees and DipFA	Unspecified (at present 36)	1 year	\$200	No application required
The Shirtcliffe Fellowship (under review)	MA, MCom, LLM, MSc, or BSc(Hons)	1	2 years	\$1300	1 October
Sims Empire Scholarship	Graduate in Physics, Chemistry, Mathematics, or Medicine	1 biennially as funds allow	2-3 years	\$1000	1 November with Registrar University of Canterbury
Sinclair Scholarship	Entrance Scholarship Examination in Biology, English and Geography or Mathematics or Chemistry	1	3 years	\$200	1 August with Secretary Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington
Ralph Slade Memorial Scholarship	Enrolled for Professional year for BE	1	1 year	\$350 +	1 November
Student Memorial Scholarship	Full-time student eligible for a Senior Scholarship	1	1 year	\$100	No application required
Taranaki Post-Doctoral Fellowships	PhD. Sometime Taranaki schooling	Unspecified	1-2 years	\$2000	1 October

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Taranaki Postgraduate Scholarships	Eligible to register for PhD. Sometime Taranaki schooling	Unspecified	2½-3 years	\$1300	1 October
Taranaki Scholarships	Not less than 2 years Taranaki schooling and credit pass in UE Schol., or undergraduate credits	Unspecified	Unspecified	\$90 p.a.	31 January with Sec., Taranaki Schol. Trust Board, Box 187, New Plymouth
Unilever Scholarship	Male graduate — Honours Degree	1 biennially	2-3 years	\$1700 + travel	1 October
University Post-Doctoral Fellowships	PhD or equivalent	2	1 year	\$5000	30 November
Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship (under review)	6 units of BA (must include French)	1	1 year	\$60	31 October with Guardian Trust, Auckland
Gordon Watson Scholarship	Masters' Degree in Arts, Science, Commerce, or Law; Bachelors' Honours in Arts, Science, or Commerce; Bachelors' Degree in Divinity	1 biennially	2 years	\$1500	1 October in even years
L. B. Wood Travelling Scholarship (under review)	Graduate	1 biennially	2 years	\$600	1 October in even years
Wool Board Bursaries	—	—	—	—	Refer Secretary, N.Z. Wool Board, Box 248, Wellington

PRIZES	BASIS OF AWARD	VALUE	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Annual Prize	Best work for the year in a subject	\$10 — for books or scientific instruments	No application required
Philip Sidney Arden Memorial Prize	Work in Old and Middle English in final year for BA	\$40	No application required
Auckland Brick Manufacturers' Prize	Designs from work of first 2 Terms of Fourth Professional Year for Architecture	1st Prize \$30 2nd Prize \$10	No application required
Auckland Town Planning Association Prize in Town Planning	Most meritorious dissertation submitted for DipTP	\$10 — for books	No application required
Bartrum Memorial Prize	1st Class Honours in Geology and special merit	\$20 — for books or apparatus	No application required
Macmillan Brown Prize in English Composition	Critical essay, poem, or short story	\$100	31 August with Registrar, University of Canterbury
Vernon Brown Memorial Award	Best Studio work for 2nd Prof.	Medallion + \$100	No application required
Butterworth Prize	Best work in second year subjects for LLB or LLB(Hons)	\$42 — for Law Reports, periodicals, or books	No application required
Chisholm Memorial Prize	Best set of original sketches of subjects of Architectural interest	\$10.50	Refer School of Architecture Notice Board

PRIZES	BASIS OF AWARD	VALUE	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Clarkson Measured Drawing Prize	Best measured drawing in School of Architecture	\$50	No application required
Gary Davies Memorial Prize	Winners of Sir Robert Stout Moot Shield	2 engraved silver medallions	No application required
Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize	Best work for the year in Family Law	\$21 — for books	No application required
The Queen Elizabeth II Prize	Highest marks for examinations in 'The History of New Zealand and its Imperial Commonwealth, and Foreign Relations'	\$200	No application required
David Fleming Memorial Prize	Most meritorious article publ. in student newspaper in Term I & II	\$30	No application required
Fowlds Memorial Prize	Most distinguished student in each Faculty	\$20 — for books	No application required
Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize	Most meritorious work for First Professional Year for DipFA	\$10	No application required
Habens Prize	Best student in Education at Stage III or MA level — sometime Training College student	\$17	No application required
Haydon Prize	Best work in British Imperial and Commonwealth History	\$10 — for books	No application required
Kathleen Kennedy Memorial Prizes in Spanish	Best and most consistent work in Spanish II and III (possibly available in 1970)	Stage II 1st \$25; 2nd \$15 Stage III 1st \$40; 2nd \$20	No application required

PRIZES	BASIS OF AWARD	VALUE	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
T. L. Lancaster Memorial Prize in Botany: <i>Junior</i>	Best all-round student in Botany I	\$8 — for books	No application required
T. L. Lancaster Memorial Prize in Botany: <i>Senior</i>	Most meritorious report on a project for Botany IIIB and Botany Honours Part IV	\$8 — for books	1st day of 3rd Term to the Professor of Botany
Law Society's Prize	Best undergraduate record for LLB or LLB(Hons)	\$50	No application required
Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize in International Law	Most meritorious essay on International Law — subject prescribed annually	\$16 — for books	31 May
John Mulgan Memorial Prize	Best student in Greek II, III, or Honours	\$20	No application required
Philip Neill Memorial Prize	Original composition in Music	\$50	1 June with Registrar, University of Otago
N.Z. Institute of Architects' Prize	Most meritorious studio work in School of Architecture	4 prizes of \$25 each — for books	No application required
N.Z. Institute of Valuers' Prize	Most meritorious student final DipUrbVal	\$10 — for books	No application required
N.Z. Society of Accountants' Prize	Best candidate in the examinations of Accounting I and II	\$21	No application required

PRIZES	BASIS OF AWARD	VALUE	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
N.Z. Institute of Cost Accountants' Prize	Highest marks in papers (a) and (b) of Accounting III	\$11	No application required
N.Z. Town and Country Planning Institute Town Planning Award	Financial assistance or for best work for the year	\$24 — to assist with fees or for books, etc.	15 March
Sweet and Maxwell Prize	Best work in The Legal System for LLB or LLB(Hons)	\$42 — for periodicals	No application required
The John Tinline Prize in English	Highest aggregate marks in English III and English Special (Advanced) in the same year	\$60 — for books	No application required
Maharaia Winiata Memorial Prize	Original essay on some aspect of Maori culture	\$60	1 October

FUNDS	
The Margaret Bourne Fund The G. E. Farrand Fund The Mark Firth Fund	Details of these funds for special assistance are given in the separate booklet entitled <i>Regulations for Scholarships and Prizes</i> available from the University Registry.

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND SCHOLARSHIPS — 1969

*Awarded without Emolument

<i>Casement Aickin Memorial Bursary</i>	No applicant
<i>Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship</i>	Webb, B. P.
<i>Auckland City Council Bursary in Town Planning</i>	No award
<i>Auckland City Council Scholarship in Botany</i>	Not available
<i>Auckland Savings Bank Scholarship</i>	Jackson, M. D.
<i>Bank of New South Wales Scholarship</i>	Phillips, P. C. B.
<i>Bishop Music Scholarship</i>	No applicant
<i>Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries in Botany</i>	
Senior	Ferguson, I. B.
Junior	Towsey, M. W.
<i>Sir Peter Buck Memorial Bursary</i>	Harper, Jennifer M.
<i>Hugh Campbell Scholarship</i>	Skegg, P. D. G.
<i>J. P. Campbell Bursary</i>	Vaver P. F. (1968)
<i>Cancer Postgraduate Fellowship</i>	Berridge, M. V.
<i>Chamber of Commerce Scholarship</i>	No award
<i>John Court Scholarship</i>	Abbott, J. M.
<i>A. G. Davis Scholarship</i>	McFadgen, T. N.
<i>Elam Art Scholarship</i>	No award
<i>Fletcher Bursaries in Architecture</i>	Paul, A. R.
	Smythe, S. F.
<i>Fletcher Industries Bursary</i>	Ardern, Lynda
<i>James Fletcher Postgraduate Scholarship</i>	(Mayes, R. L.
	) Moen, T. A.
<i>Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarship</i>	Clark, L. G.
<i>Gillies Scholarship</i>	Smaill, C. R.
<i>Winifred Gimblett Scholarship</i>	No award
<i>Sir George Grey Scholarship</i>	Williams, D. E.
<i>Sir James Gunson Scholarship</i>	Burstein, G. T.
<i>James Hardie & Coy. Pty. Ltd. Bursary</i>	Hunt J. G.
<i>Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship</i>	Guyan, D. E.
<i>Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship</i>	Woodworth, G. M.

Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship

*Sir Alexander Johnstone
Scholarship*

*Kelliher Economics Foundation
Bursary*

Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship

Duffus Lubecki Scholarship

*Janet Bain Mackay Memorial
Scholarship*

Mercer Memorial Scholarship

*N.Z. Optometric Association
Scholarships*

*N.Z.I.A. Beauchamp-Platts
Scholarship*

N.Z.I.A. Town Planning Bursary

N.Z.I.S. Town Planning Bursary

*N.Z. Portland Cement Association
Postgraduate Scholarship in
Engineering*

*N.Z. Sugar Company Scholarship
in Arts*

*N.Z. Sugar Company Scholarship
in Science*

*Onehunga Borough Council
Scholarships*

O'Rorke Hall Scholarship

*Philips Electrical Industries
Scholarship*

Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary

Lissie Rathbone Scholarship

*Lissie Rathbone Scholarship
(Additional)*

Joe Raynes Scholarship

*Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial
Scholarship*

Sanders Memorial Scholarship

Michael Joseph Savage Scholarship

Ranford, N. C.

Asher, R. J.

Not available

Mathers, Rosemary J.

Buisson, D. H.

No award

No applicant

Elder, G. B.
Harrington, T. M. B.

No award

Talaic, L.

No award

Edmonds F. D.

Putt, Donna F.

Hutchins A. G.

Simpson, Janis M.
Smith, A. G. S.

Ho Boon Theam
Krishnasamy, L.

No award

Williams, D. E.

MacNaughtan, D. T.

Jaffe, G. N.

Hannaford, L. A. B.

Whittaker, C. J.

Clark, F. R.
Feary, D. A.

Morey, Colleen M.

Senior Scholarships

Atkinson, S. D.
 Austin, R. C.
 Barrett, J. R.
 Barrowman, L. P.
 Bell, A. G.
 Fenwick, Alison M.
 Gifkins, A. R.
 Hadfield, G. J.
 Hicks, D. R.
 Ho Boon Theam
 Hodgson, Desiree A.
 Hughes, P. G.
 Hutton D. R.
 Jackson, P. S.
 Jackson, S. H.
 Katterfeldt, Susan M.
 Kirker, Marjorie A.
 Knight, P. F.

Sinclair Scholarship

*Ralph Slade Memorial
 Scholarship*

Student Memorial Scholarship

*Maxwell Walker Memorial
 Scholarship*

Locke, T. J.
 MacFarlane, A. I.
 Meinhold, R. H.
 Moen, T. A.
 Phillips, P. C. B.
 Prestidge, W. L.
 Rabone S. D. C.
 Rae, Susan R.
 Reynolds, R. M.
 Shorter, C. B.
 Skegg, P. D. G.
 Smith, C. B.
 Trebilcock, M. J.
 Vaver, Pauline F.
 Volkerling, M.
 Wallace, S. J.
 *Williams, D. E.

Parkinson, P. G.

No award

Fletcher H. A

Steele, A. G.

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND PRIZES — 1968

Annual Prizes

Accountancy
 Anthropology
 Applied Mathematics
 Architecture
 Architecture (Town Planning)
 Botany
 Chemistry
 Chinese
 Constitutional and
 Administrative Law
 Economic History
 Economics
 Education
 Engineering
 Engineering
 Engineering
 English
 Equity and the Law of
 Succession
 Fine Arts
 French
 Geography
 Geology
 German
 Greek
 History
 Human Biology
 Italian
 Jurisprudence
 Latin
 Maori Studies
 Mathematics
 Music
 Optometry
 Philosophy
 Physics
 Political Studies
 Psychology
 Russian
 Spanish
 Zoology

P. S. Arden Memorial Prize
Auckland Brick Manufacturers'
Prize

first
 second

Gillard, R. A.
 Mackenzie, Margaret A.
 { Lee, A. J.
 } Woodward, Allison D.
 Hunt, J. G.
 Stenhouse, P. W. F.
 { McNamara, P. L.
 } O'Keefe, G. W.
 Hayward, R. C.
 No award

Worth, R. W.
 Ho Boon Theam
 Fletcher H. A.
 Ringer, Viviane M. J.
 Hadfield, G. J.
 Sinclair, G. B.
 Smith, M. C.
 Fenwick, Alison M.

Worth, R. W.
 Narbey, L. G. A.
 Pratt, A.
 Smit, B. E.
 Rabone, S. D. C.
 Ross, L. A.
 Calder, L.
 Wallace S. J.
 Kirkby, I. D.
 Bracanov, Mirjana
 McFadgen, T. N.
 { Mullins, K. R.
 } Pratt, Andrea
 Reedy, T. M.
 { Carrett, D. R.
 } Gilmore, Lynnette L.
 Jackson, W. S.
 Nelson, A. J.
 { Bensley, K. E.
 } O'Carroll Philip John
 Woodward, Margot C.
 Vowles, J.
 Gronwall, Dorothy M. A.
 Hopkins, W. G.
 Roberts, Ruth A.
 Martin, Laraine R.
 Allan, G. A.

Talaic L.
 Tsen Ken Fah

- Auckland Town Planning Association Prize in Town Planning*
Auckland District Law Society Prize
Bartrum Memorial Prize
Vernon Brown Memorial Award
Butterworth Prize
Chisholm Memorial Prize
Clarkson Measured Drawing Prize
Gary Davies Memorial Prize
Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize
Fowlds Memorial Prizes
 Architecture
 Arts
 Commerce
 Engineering
 Fine Arts
 Law
 Music
 Science
Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize
Habens Prize
Haydon Prize
T. L. Lancaster Memorial Prize
 Junior
 Senior
Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize
John Mulgan Memorial Prize
New Zealand Institute of Architects' Prize
New Zealand Institute of Cost Accountants' Prize
New Zealand Society of Accountants' Prize
 Accounting I
 Accounting II
New Zealand Society of Industrial Designers' Prize
New Zealand Town and Country Planning Institute Town Planning Award
Queen Elizabeth II Prize
Sweet and Maxwell Prize
John Tinlin Prize
Maharia Winiata Memorial Prize
- Stenhouse, P. W. F.
 Hansen, R. H.
 No award
 Langley, R. W.
 Stevens, L. L.
 Stock, D.
 { McDougall, A.
 } Spence G. N.
 { Chapman-Smith, D. A.
 } Gould, T. C.
 Anderson, S. L.
 Hanson, R. A. C.
 Swann, R. R.
 Gillard, R. A.
 Moen, T. A.
 Narbey, L. G. A.
 Skegg, P. D. G.
 Dart, W. J.
 Green, J. D.
 Taylor M.
 Massey, L. E.
 Smith, Ngaio M.
 Foster, Janet S.
 Shirley, J. W.
 Stevenson, J. R. A.
 Rushton, Susan I. D.
 Hunt, J. G.
 Hutton, D. R.
 Hillson, T. R.
 Davies, Margaret G.
 Masson, C.
 Withy A. L.
 Vowles, J.
 Brown, A. H.
 Locke, T. J.
 Jackson, M. D.

NATIONAL SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES — 1969

Awarded to Auckland students

BP Bursary

Botica, A. R.

Commonwealth Scholarships

Canada

Hughes, P. W.
Larsen, Jessie
Stringer, I. A. N.

United Kingdom

Gilmore, Lynnette L.
Skegg, P. D. G.
Stevens, M. A.1851 Exhibition Science Research
Scholarship

Sibson, R. H.

Sir Walter Mulholland Fellowship

Beever, R. E.

National Roads Board Postgraduate
Scholarship in Engineering

James, R. R.

Unilever Scholarship

Swann, R. R.

Gordon Watson Scholarship

Andrews, Constance L.

Postgraduate Scholarships

Algie, W. W.

Lawgun, N.

Andrews, Constance L.

Lee, A. J.

Apperley, M. D.

Leek R. H.

Austin, R. C.

McMorland, D. W.

Ayling, A. M.

Mayes, R. L.

Buisson, D. H.

Moen, T. A.

de Bres, J.

Pascoe, S. P.

Douglas B.

Reed, C. A.

Duve, R. N.

Rogers, C. A.

Faed, Ellen M.

Russell, Susan A.

Forbes, Vivienne J.

Salmon, K. W.

Fullerton, T. J.

Sanders, Diana F.

Gilmore, Lynette L.

Sibson, R. H.

Green, J. D.

Skegg, P. D. G.

Hanson, R. A. C.

Smith W. D.

Harbutt, Elspeth S.

Stevens, M. A.

Hollard, Valerie D.

Swann, D. A.

Hughes, P. W.

Swann, R. R.

Hutchinson, E. G.

Thorpe, Mary A.

Laird I. K.

Walker, C. V.

Lamond, Robyn A.

Wilson, A. G.

Larcombe, M. F.

Wood, J. R.

Larsen, Jessie

Wright, P. E.

ALPHABETICAL ROLL OF GRADUATES — 1969

REFERENCES

- 1 First-Class Honours
2 Second-Class Honours
a Honours in Architecture

- * Civil
† Electrical
§ Engineering Science
‡ Mechanical

* Abbott, John Edwin	BE
Adams, Catherine Ellen	BA
Adams, Robert John	MA
† Agus, Sjawalman	BE
†1 Albiston, Raymond Thomas	BE
Albrecht, Michael John	BSc
2 Aldridge, William Rupert	MA
*2 Alexander, Clive Malcolm	BE
a Algie, William Walter	BArch
Ali, Ahmed	MA
Allan, Guy Alexander	BA
Allen, Barry Curtis	BA
Ambler, Peter Kenneth	BSc
Anderson, Gordon Robert Vaughan	BSc
Anderson, Karen Dale	BA
Anderson, Stephen Rodney	LLB
Anderson, Yvonne Louise	BA
Andrew, Bruce Charles	BSc
Andrew, Robin Lawson	BA
1 Annabell, Angela Ruth	MA
Ansell, David Alan	BSc
Anstey, Terence Frederick	MSc
†1 Apperley, Mark David	BE
Arlington, Christine Olivia	BA
Armstrong, Brian Dale	BSc
Armstrong, Henry Alfred	BSc
Arnold, Roger John Mountford	BCom
Arthur, Heather Blyth	BA
Ashby, Peter Cawood	BArch
Ashe, Victor Arthur	BA
Ashford, Coral Deidre	BA
Atkinson, Paul Henry	PhD
Atkinson, Stuart David	BSc
Austin, Rodney Charles	LLB(Hons)
1 Ayling, Anthony Michael	BSc
1 Baas, Hessel Johannes	MCom
Bacon, Marjorie Ruth	BSc
2 Badcock, Blair Alan	MA
2 Bailey, Peter Charles Ash	MSc
2 Baker, Bruce Keith	MA
*2 Baker, James Kelvin Dunckley	BE
Baldwin, Annette Helen	BA
Ballara, Heather Angela	BA
Barker, Donald John	BA
Barker, John Lees	BA

Barnett, James William	BSc
Barrett, John Rory	BSc
Barrett, Robin James	BA
Barron, Peter Kenneth	BSc
Barrowman, Louis Phillip	BA
Bartlett, Janice Nora	BA
Barton, William David	BSc
Bascard, Lawrence Desmond	MSc
Bates, Graham Thomas	BA
Batten, Raymond Keith	BCom
Beadle, Mauveen Veronica	BA
2 Bear, Cedric Allen	MSc
Beattie, Martin John	LLB
* Beazer, Norman Albert Douglas	BE
Bedogni, Lyndsay Thornton	BA
†1 Beehre, John Warren	BE
Beever, David James	PhD
1 Beever, Jessica Eleanor	MSc
1 Beever, Ross Ewen	MSc
Bell, Allan Graham	BA
Bell, Ian Brook	BCom
Bell, Leonard Bruce	BA
Bem, Marietta	BA
a Benfield, William Frederick	BArch
Bennett, David Hilton	MA
Bennett, Katerina Barbara	BA
Benton, Robert Paque	LLB
Berghan, Penelope Jane	BA
2 Berridge, Michael Vivian	MSc
Betterton, Janice Elizabeth	BA
1 Beyer, Peter Andrew	MA
Bice, Geraldine Anne	BA
Biddle, Roger Raymond	MSc
Bieleski, Henrietta Leonie	BA
Bignell, Ethel Marie	BA
Billson, Jacqueline Wendy	BA
Bing, Jan	MA
Birks, Steven Richard	BSc
2 Bishop, Lewis Raymond	MA
Bisset, Lesley Elizabeth	BSc
Blackie, Charles Stuart	LLB
Blackmore, Adrienne	BA
Blake, Elaine Vera	BA
Blakey, Jennifer Mary	BA
2 Boagey, Winifred Ann	MA
Boddy, Alan Ernest	BA
Bogle, Miles Gilbert Vere	BSc

Bogue, Ian Leslie	BA	* Carstens, Roderick Saxon	BE
Boles, Dianne Joye	BA	2 Catran, Keith John	MA
2 Bolland, Christopher Thomas		Chad, Peter John	BCom
Joseph	MSc	1 Chadwick, Christopher Mark	MSc
a Bonnington, Malcolm Reynold	BArch	Chalmers, Alexander Iain	BA
Bossley, Michael Ion	BSc	2 Chamberlin, John Le Bailly	MCom
† Bousfield, Peter Ross	BE	Chan, Rita Margaret	BA
Bowles, John Cameron	BSc	†2 Chan, Wai Mun	BE
Boys, John Talbot	PhD	* Chan, Yun Keong	BE
† Boyt, Clifford John	BE	* Chandler, Noel Stewart	BE
Bradley, Stuart George	BSc	Channings, Ann May	BA
Brasell, Robyn Elizabeth		Chapman, Christopher Dudley	BSc
Dorothy	BCom	Chave, Jennifer	BA
Bridgeman, Noel Charles	BSc	* Chen, Kin Foong	BE
Brierley, Alan Graeme	BSc	Cheung, Shiu Bik	BArch
Briss, Claire Ginette Miriam	BA	Ching, William Frank	BSc
2 Briggs, Roger Michael	MSc	Chisholm, Barry	BA
Brocas, Margaret Murray	BA	Chisholm, Yvonne Dawn	BA
Brook, Anthony Clive Francis	BA	* Chong, Terence Nyim Fatt	BE
Brooks, Geoffrey Caldwell	BA	Christensen, Judith Carol	BA
Broughton, William Stevenson	PhD	Christie, Walter Ellis	BA
2 Brown, Beverley Anne	MA	Chumli, Janinka	BA
Brown, David Raymond		2 Clark, Ferrers Robert Scougall	MSc
Brown, David Rex	BCom	Clark, Jill Susan	BA
Brown, Denise Miles	BA	2 Clark, Thomas Edwin	MSc
Brown, Edward Albert	BA	Clarke, James Christopher	BA
2 Brown, Kevin Laurie	MSc	Clarkson, Christine Mary	BA
Brown, Susan Maralin	BSc	Clayton, Julie Fillans	BA
Brownhill, Clive Peter	BA	2 Clement, John Rushton	MSc
Bryan, Josette Lena Alys	BA	Cliffe, Bruce Windsor	BA
Bryan, Patricia Anne	BA	* Cobb, Richard Reynolds	BE
Buchanan, John Robert	BCom	Cochran, Christopher Charles	BArch
* Buckett, Robert Roy	BE	2 Cochrane, Ronald Henry	
Buckle, Robert Alan	BCom	Alexander	MSc
1 Buisson, David Huon	MSc	Cockle, Silvia Alice	BA
Burfit, Anthony Ivor Raymond	BSc	Coffey, Brian Thomas	BSc
† Burgess, Bryan Wayne	BE	Coleman, Janis Lavina	BA
Burnett, Andrew Forbes	BSc	* Collecutt, Kevin John	BE
Burns, Donald Jeffrey Waugh	PhD	Collier, William Lawrence	BA
* Burrows, Kevin Grant	BE	† Connor, Peter John	BE
Burry, Alistair Forsyth	BCom	* Convery, David John	BE
2 Burton, Graham William	MSc	Conway, Elspeth Flora	BSc
Butler, Wayne Kenneth	BCom	2 Cooper, Robert Scott	MSc
		Cornwell, Christopher Hugh	LLB
Cairns, Rachel Ann	BA	Costello, Monica Josephine	MA
† Caldwell, David James	BE	Costello, Terence Gray	BSc
Callaghan, Paul Ewen	BCom	2 Cottrell, Anthony Charles	MSc
2 Callard, Robin Edgar	MSc	Couch, Ronald Alexander Fyfe	MSc
Cameron, Gray Mitchell	LLB	2 Cowley, Graeme Vincent	MSc
* Cammell, Terence Alan	BE	Cox, Philip Trevor	BSc
Campbell, Graeme Herbert	BA	Coyle, Sheryl Winsome	BA
Campbell, Roderick McKenzie	BSc	Crabb, Peter Leighton	BSc
Cann, Stuart Raymond	MCom	* Crabtree, John Aubrey	ME
Carroll, Elizabeth Kay	BA	Craig, Alyson Barbara	BA
Carroll, Mary Rose Kearney	BA	Craig, Gary Allan	BA
Carson, Janice Melba	BSc	Craig, Ronald Macmillan	LLB

* Cranston, Alfred John	BE	Ellis, Margaret Louise	BA
2 Cranston, Wendy Beryl	MA	Elmsly, John Raymond	BCom
2 Crossland, Christopher John	MSc	Elphick, Douglas Richard	BA
* Culpan, John Landon	BE	Else, Christopher Richard	BA
2 Cumming, Thomas Frederick	MA	1 Emanuel, David Munroe	MCom
Curley, Christopher John	BCom	Epston, David Howard	BA
Curran, Michael John	BA	Erceg, Ivan Joseph	MSc
2 Curry, Anthony Joseph	MA	2 Esterman, David Brian	MSc
2 Cutfield, Simon Kennett	MSc	Evans, Graham Robert	BSc
		Evans, Leon David	BSc
		Evans, Richard Leonard	BA
* Dainty, Geoffrey	BE	2 Everts, Antoinette	MA
† Dallimore, Cyril Wayne	BE		
Dallison, Heather Susanne	BSc	1 Faed, Ellen Margaret	MSc
Dally, Patricia Joan	MA	2 Fairclough, Robert John	MSc
Darrow, Neville Byron	BCom	Farr, Geoffrey Leonard	BSc
Davenport, John McGregor	BSc	2 Farrell, Michael Seddon	MA
Davies, David Rhys	BCom	Farrell, William James	March
Davis, Alfred Graeme	BSc	Faull, Allan Maxwell	BSc
Dawe, Margery	BA	Fenwick, Alison Mary	BA
1 de Bres, Joris	MA	Fenwick, Patricia June	BA
Delamere, Monita Edward	BCom	Ferguson, Allan Ross	PhD
Denize, Brett Edward	BCom	Finnigan, Daniel Desmond	LLB
Denny, Anne Norah	BA	Fisher, Peter Geoffrey	BA
Denny, William Alexander	PhD	Fisher, Robert Anthony	LLB
Denyer, Alison Nancy	BSc	* Fitzpatrick, Keith Vicars	BE
Derrett, Ruth Lois	BA	Flanigan, Susan Dorothy	BA
Devereaux, James Christopher		Fletcher, Hugh Alasdair	BSc
Michael	BSc	Floyd, Laurence Leo	BCom
Dick, Leonie Cecelia	BA	Foote, John Leslie	BSc
Dickinson, Anthony Neil	BCom	Forbes, Sharleen Denise	BSc
Dickson, John Desmond	PhD	Ford, John Martyn	BA
Dimery, William Jeffrey	BA	Forgie, David Parkes	BCom
Donovan, Lorna Josephine	BA	2 Forman, Shane	MA
Donovan, Wayne Francis	BSc	2 Fortune, Warwick Burnell	MSc
Dopheide, Peter Clemens	BSc	Foster, Anne Margaret	BSc
Douglas, Anna Margaret	BSc	Foster, Therese Mary	BSc
1 Douglas, Brian	MA	Frame, Alexander	LLB
Doull, Glenys Jean	BA	France, John Terence	PhD
Downie, Calvin Stewart	BSc	Fraser, Bruce Martin	BCom
Drake, Beverley Milne	BA	2 Fraser, Diana Maxine Helen	MA
Duane, Grant Raymond	BSc	Frater, James Nettleton	BCom
Dudley, Barry Thomas Alexander	MA	2 Frith, William James	MSc
Dunning, Donald Bruce	BSc	1 Fullerton, Terry James	MSc
2 Durbin, Edward George	MSc	Furlong, Warwick Martin	BSc
1 Duve, Ram Narendra	MSc		
		Gane, Marjorie Shelly	BArch
2 Eastgate, Richard John	MSc	Garbett, James Edward	LLB
Ebbett, Graham John	BCom	Garbett, Richard Saunders	LLB
†1 Edmonds, Frederick David	BE	Gardiner, Robert Terence	LLB(Hons)
Edwards, Frank Torrens	BCom	Gardner, Valerie Beryl	BA
Edwards, Lloyd Bevan	BCom	1 Garrett, Donald Raymond	MSc
*2 Edwards, Terence David	BE	Garrick, Peter Michael	BSc
Edwards, Wayne Leonard	BA	Gaudin, Kathleen Margaret	BA
Eliot, Margaret Jan	BSc	Gavey, Dale Perrine	BA
Elliott, John Stanley	MA	Gent, Sheila Kathleen	BA
Elliott, Raewyn Florence	BA		

2 George, Dennis John	MA	Hall, Kathleen Mary	BA
George, Godfrey William Paddock	BA	Halldane, John Frederick	PhD
Gerrard, David John	BSc	Halliday, Robert Jonathan	BSc
Gerrard, George Russell Gibson	MA	Halpin, Stanley Arthur Anthony	BA
Gerzon, Judith Margaret	BA	Halstead, David Anthony	
* Gibbs, Breton Philip	BE	Bruce	BCom
Gibson, John Graham	BSc	2 Hamilton, Ross Brian	MA
Gifkins, Anthony Ross	BSc	Hancock, David William	BA
Gillies, Annie Knox	BA	2 Hannan, Brian Neil Bernard	MSc
1 Gilmore, Lynnette Lawry	MSc	*1 Hansen, Allen Edward	BE
Gilmour, Robert John	BCom	Hansen, Joan	BA
Gin, Peter	BSc	Hansen, Rodney Harold	LLB(Hons)
Girdwood, Josephine Monrath	BA	a Hanson, Robert Alexander	
Glass, James Edward	BArch	Crump	BArch
Glenie, Richard James	BA	Hardie, Alan Bruce	BSc
Godfrey, Elizabeth Ann	BSc	Harding, Glen Letitia	BSc
Godfrey, Rachel Elisabeth	BA	Hare, Keith Bryon	BA
Golding, Roland Llewellyn	MA	Harman, Maureen Diane	BSc
† Goldsbury, Peter Bryan	BE	Harper, Jennifer Mary	BA
Goldstone, Kerry Charles	LLB	Harper, Robyn Faye	BA
Gooder, Donald Allan	BA	Harris, Dianne Margaret	BSc
2 Gordon, Dennis Preston	MSc	Harrison, Colin John	BSc
2 Grace, Roger Vernon	MSc	Harrison, Eric Rodney Douglas	BA
Graham, Alison Jean	BSc	Harrison, Pine Rangitaupua	BA
Graham, John Stuart	BA	Harsant, Sally Elizabeth	BA
Graham, Kennedy Gollan		Harvey, Celia Dix	BA
Montrose	BCom	Harvey, Linda Margaret	BSc
Graham, Kenneth William	BArch	Harvey, Robert Maurice	BCom
Grainger, Diane Nancy	BA	Hashim, Norma	BA
Grainger, Susan Lynne	BSc	Haszard, Glenn Charles	BA
Gratton, Warren Keith	BSc	2 Havas, Vladimir Michael	MA
Gravatt, David Edward	BCom	Hawkins, Allan Robert	BCom
1 Gravatt, David James	MSc	Hawkins, Graeme Scott	BSc
1 Gray, Vivienne Joan	MA	Hawthorn, Daniel	BSc
1 Green, John Douglas	MSc	* Hay, Peter Baird	BE
Green, Richard George	BSc	Haydon, Graeme Alastair	BSc
Gregory, Valerie Frances	BA	Hearn, Stephanie Rosalyn	MA
Grey, Paulene Elizabeth	BA	Heath, Arnold Martyn	BMus
Griffiths, Valerie	BA	* Heays, Royden Frank	BE
2 Grimsey, Robert Gordon	MSc	Hedgland, Donna Susan	BA
2 Grogan, Janice Fay	MA	2 Henderson, Douglas Keith	MSc
2 Cruzelier, John Howard	MA	† Henderson, Gary James	BE
2 Gummer, Janet Montgomery	MSc	Henry, Marin Alice	BA
Gunn, Bonnie Jennifer	BA	Henshall, Warwick Ralph	MSc
Gunn, Madeline June	BA	Henshaw, Glenys Joy	BA
Gunn, Wendy Dorothy	BSc	Herbert, Ann Maree	BA
Guy, Joyce Elizabeth	BA	2 Heron, Julie Ivory	MSc
Guy, Laurence David	LLB(Hons)	Heron, Stuart John	MSc
		Herring, Lloyd William	BCom
*1 Hadfield, Garry John	BE	Heyworth, Malcolm Rose	BSc
† Hadfield, Graeme Richard	BE	Hicks, Brian William	PhD
Hagen, Barbara Ellen	BA	Hicks, David Robert	BA
1 Hagen, John Carlaw	MCom	Hieatt, Maurice Frederick	LLB
Haggitt, Kathleen Mary	MA	Hill, Robert John Menary	BA
Haines, Andrew	BA	Hingley, Cheryl Anne	BA
Hall, David	DSc	Hjorring, Heather Jean	BSc

Ho, Boon Theam	BCom	Johnson, Michael Wynn	BA
Hockings, Hilary Janice	BA	Johnson, Russell Joseph	LLB
Hodgson, Desiree Anne Therese	BA	Johnstone, Wendy Gorrie	BA
* Hoe, Mervyn Raymond Arthur	BE	Jones, Anne Catherine	BA
Hoffman, Dennis Wilfred	MA	Jones, Bruce Henry	BSc
Hoffmann, Peter Eric	MA	Jones, Derek Leonard Foster	BA
Holborow, Keith Allan	BSc	Jones, Frederick Peter	BCom
Holland, Derek Harold Dinsdale	LLB	Jones, Gordon Bamberton	DSc
1 Hollard, Valerie Dawn	MA	2 Jones, Robert Neil	MSc
2 Holloway, Peter John	MA	Jordan, Christopher Randall	BCom
Hong, Graham Kenneth	BCom	Jordan, Stuart Andrew	MSc
* Hooker, Allan Morris	BE	Jorgensen, Finn Brogger	LLB
Hopkins, William Gary	BSc	† Joslin, Eric Reginald	BE
Horn, Susan	BA	* Joyce, Lionel Cranston	BE
Houghton, Donald Graham	BSc	Jutiwongse, Saowaros	BSc
Houghton, Karin Liv	BA		
Howard-Smith, Carl Gascoigne	LLB	Kamp, Catherina Cornelia Maria	BSc
Howie, Elaine Norma	BA	Katafono, Harieta Savea	BA
Huege de Serville, Richard		Katterfeldt, Susan Mary	BSc
Wayne	LLB	Kearney, Mary-Louise	BA
Hughes, Cheryl Ann	BA	Kedgley, Graham Hilton	MCom
Hughes, Janet Margaret	BA	Kelly, Marlene Anne	BA
Hughes, Peter Guy	BSc	Kelly, Peter Sean	BSc
1 Hughes, Peter Walter	MSc	Kemble, Marion Cecilia	BA
Hume, Kevin Terence	BA	Kemp, Peter Morice	BSc
2 Hunt, Anthony Leigh	MA	Kenyon, Graeme Clive	BSc
Hunt, Rosalind Ann	BSc	Kerslake, David Ross	BA
2 Hunter, Linley Beveridge	MA	Keys, Nigel Francis	LLB
Hurihanganui, Abraham	BA	Khoo, Poh Hee	MSc
1 Hutchinson, Ewen George	MSc	1 Kingston, Ruth Betty	MA
* Hutchison, David Leonard	ME	Kippenberger, Geoffrey John	BA
Hutton, David Ralph	BCom	Kirikiri, Rauru	BA
		Kirikiri, Roimata Tawai Moroiti	BA
2 Imlach, Robert Hugh	MA	Knewstubb, John Keith	BSc
Innes, Wayne	BSc	Knight, Brenda Anne	BA
		Knight, Peter Francis	BSc
Jackson, Selwyn Henry	BA	* Koh, Poh Wah	BE
Jackson, Sydney Keepa	BA	Kubuabola, Jone Yavala	BSc
Jackson, Wilfred Stanley	BA		
Jacobi, Susan Irene	BA	Lacy, John Harvey	BA
Jacobs, Murray Lionel	PhD	Laing, Rosemary Alice	BSc
* James, Richard Rodwell	BE	Lake, William Anthony	MA
Jenkin, Donald John	BSc	Lamb, Brian Arthur	BA
* Jenks, David Granville	BE	1 Lamond, Robyn Alethea	MSc
Jessup, Noreen Anne	BA	Lange, Raeburn Tapley	BA
2 Jeune, Reginald Francis	MSc	Langton, Murray Ronald	BCom
Jobbins, Mary Gael	BA	Lanning, Trevor James	BA
Jacka, Marion Margaret	BA	1 Larcombe, Michael Francis	BSc
Jackson, Herbert William	BA	Lardner-Burke, Beverly Anne	BA
2 Jackson, Kamala Mary	MA	Larsen, Ian Ross	BA
Jackson, Patrick Ernest Eric	BA	1 Larsen, Jessie	MA
Jackson, Peter Frederick	BSc	Laurenson, Donald Fergusson	BSc
†1 Jackson, Peter Swiftsure	BE	Law, Vivien	BA
Joe, Clifford Lee	BSc	Lawry, Donald Malcolm	BSc
John, Murray Bruce	BSc	Lawson, John Robert	BSc
Johnson, Kinnear Neil	BSc	2 Laxton, John Henry	MSc

Leach, David James	BSc	Martin, Glen Elizabeth	BSc
Leary, Patricia Anstead		Martin, Helen Frances	BA
1 Lee, Alan James	MA	Martin, Susan Mary	BA
†1 Lee, Hoy Eng	BE	Mason, Christopher Alexander	
2 Lee, Kee Siak	MSc	Francis	BArch
1 Leek, Robert Henri	MA	2 Massey, Lauran Edwin	MA
† Lees, Christopher Rowley	BE	† Matheson, Hugh Cameron	BE
* Leighton, Richard Blair	BE	Matthews, Philip Walter	MA
Lennon, Margaret	BSc	Maxwell, Mary Elizabeth	BA
Lenny, David John	BA	1 May, Cedric Edwin	MSc
Levings, Susan	BSc	*1 Mayes, Ronald Lloyd	BE
Levy, Diane Elfreda	BSc	* McAdam, Roderick Logan	BE
† Lewis, Burn Lewin	ME	McCarthy, John Alexander	BSc
Lewis, Marilyn Nesta	MA	McCaull, Marvin Joan	BA
Leydon, May Vivienne	MA	McClennan, Susan	BA
† Lim, Siok Ann	BE	McConnell, Christine Anne	BA
Lindop, Darrell Francis	BA	McCowan, Diane Roberta	BA
2 Ling, Hing Thong	MSc	* McCowan, John Hal Anthony	BE
Lister, John McKenzie	BSc	McCracken, Helen Elizabeth	BA
Littlewood, Christopher Bowie	BA	McCullum, Ray Willoughby	BA
Littlewood, Michael Raymond	LLB	McCully, Raymond Paul	BSc
Lloyd, Margaret Elizabeth	BA	McDonald, Alec Donald	BArch
* Lobban, Robert Alexander	BE	McDonald, Diane	BA
Locke, Terence James	BA	McDonald, Thomas Scott	BSc
Lockington, Ruth Louise	BA	McFerran, Leonard Mack	BA
Lockwood, Marie Jose	BA	McGlone, Michael John	BSc
Logan, Bruce Alexander	BA	McGregor, David Roderick	BA
Loh, Sun Cheong	BA	McGregor, Guy Dalrymple	BA
Long, Wendy Anne	BA	*2 McGregor, Peter Clive	BE
Longley, James Arthur	BSc	McGuigan, Gary Charles	BSc
Loo, Goon Lin	BA	McInerney, Peter Joseph	BSc
Lovell, David Robert	BSc	McInness, Heather Mary	MA
†2 Low, Wong Fook	BE	McKay, Derek John	BSc
Lowrey, Douglas John	BCom	McKay, Stuart Bain	BA
Lowry, Irene Ethel	BA	McKee, Eleanor Moyra Dorothy	BA
Lunken, Ronald Henry	BCom	McKenzie, Barbara Anne	BA
Lythe, Brian Robert	BA	† McLarin, Maurice Wesley	ME
1 MacCormick, Alastair	MCom	2 McLeod, Andrew Trevor	MSc
MacDiarmid, Denbie Colin	MSc	McLeod, Jillian	BA
Macfarlane, Andrew Ian	BA	1 McMorland, Donald William	LLM
Mackie, Julie Colleen	BMus	McNaughton, Kelly Robert Percy	BA
Macpherson, Stuart James	BSc	2 McNish, Anthony Ian	LLM
2 Madden, Raymond James	MSc	*2 McShane, John Bernard	BE
Mahood, Patricia Anne	BA	Mead, Arthur William Rushton	MA
Mahuta, Robert Tekotahi	BA	Meek, Earl Roden	BCom
† Malcolm, Leonard Peter	BE	Meinhold, Richard Horton	BSc
Malielegaoi, Saillele Veni	BCom	Mellor, Dulcie May	BA
Mandl, Sylvia Annette	BA	Menefy, Alfred Henry	LLB
Manning, Terence David Ross	PhD	Metcalfe, Herbert Nelson	BCom
† Marks, Christopher Curtis		Metcalfe, Rodney Michael	BA
O'Neill	ME	Midlane, Edwin Thomas	LLB
Marks, John William	BA	Mihaljevich, Ivan Joseph	BA
Marsh, Annette Margaret Mary	BA	Millar, Sean	BA
Marshall, Ann Phoenix	BSc	Millener, Philip Ross	BSc
2 Marshall, Brian William	MA	2 Miller, Elaine Raewyn	MA
		Miller, Frederick Peter	BA

* Miller, Wayne Robert	BE	O'Connor, Patricia Una Anne	BA
† Milne, Peter Deryck	BE	Odell, Alan Lloyd	DSc
Milligan, John Raymond	BSc	Oetli, Max Christan	BA
Minogue, Caryl Winifred Eileen	BA	2 Ogilvy, Bernard James	MCom
Miro, Warren Peter	LLB	Ogle, Melody Rae	BA
Mitchell, Douglas Charles	BSc	O'Keefe, Robin	BA
†1 Moen, Terje Annar	BE	O'Leary, Arthur John	BSc
Mok, Yew Fun	BArch	Oliver, James Allan	BSc
§2 Moore, Howard Bryce	BE	Ong, Beng Han	BCom
Moore, Walter James	MArch	1 Ong, Hock	MSc
Moran, Patrick Terence	LLB	† Ong, Kok Hai	BE
1 Morcom, Diane Elizabeth	MA	2 Ong, Tiaw Ching	MSc
Morgan, Lindsay Lloyd	LLB	Oodally, Abdool Wahed	MSc
Morgan, Owen John	BA	2 Orchard, Geoffrey Wilson	MSc
Moriarty, Frances Brenda	BA	Orr, Raymond Francis	MSc
Morris, Richard Bentham	BA	Orr, Warwick Stewart	BSc
Morton, Margaret	MA	Outred, Sally Susanne	BA
Mouncey, Brian Kenneth	BA	Ow, Eng Sing	BSc
Mountain, Constance Louisa		† Owens, Peter Lewis	BE
Helen	BA		
Mow, Alfred	BCom		
Mowbray, Rowena Patricia Jane	BA	1 Pain, Colin Frederick	MA
Moyes, Rodney Keith	BArch	Palmer, Alison Jean	BSc
Moyle, Gordon Albert	ME	Pahner, Keith John	BCom
Mullan, David Stewart	MA	Pardington, Ross	BA
Munroe, Fraser Downey	MA	Parker, David Charles	BA
Murfit, Rodney Hugh	BSc	Parnell, Felicity Anne	BA
Murray, Graham Christopher		*1 Parton, Ian Murray	BE
Oxland	BSc	a Pascoe, Simon Paul	BArch
Murray, John Graeme	BA	Patterson, Christopher John	BSc
Mwasina, Apolo Joseph Gamaliel	BSc	Patterson, William Henry	MA
Myers, Jennifer Lynne	BSc	Patterson-Kane, Alan Wesley	BSc
		Payne, Stewart William	BA
Naden, Joseph Greatorex	BA	Peach, Anthony Ashton	BA
* Nancekivell, Bruce Graham	BE	Pedder, Jocelyn Bertha	BSc
Naylor, Henry	PhD	2 Pemberton, John Richard	MSc
* Neil, William David	BE	Peoples, Linda Ruth Daly	BA
1 Neuberger, Jochen Hermann	MA	Perry, Brian Richard	BArch
† Nevill, Richard Geoffrey	BE	Perry, Mary Jocelyn	BA
Newland, Jacqueline Kay	BA	2 Perry, Penelope Elizabeth Anne	MA
Ng, Kim Chang	BSc	Pery-Johnston, Aurelia Dorane	BA
2 Nguyen, Cita Rosemary	MA	† Pham, Nhat	ME
Nguyen, Dinh Thong	PhD	Pham-Quang, Thanh	BArch
Nguyen, Huu Phuong	PhD	Phillips, Anthony Holmes	BSc
Nguyen, Judith Mae	BA	Phillips, Eleanor Jane Farrara	BA
† Nguyen, Thuong Khanh	ME	1 Phillips, John Clayton	MSc
Nielsen, Rex	BCom	Phillips, Peter Charles Bonest	BA
† Nimmo, Max William	BE	* Pickford, Anthony John	BE
Nixon, Susan Carol	BA	Pickford, Timothy Edsall	BA
Noonan, Michael Antony	BA	Pierce, Bernard Francis	PhD
1 Noonan, Rosslyn Joy	MA	Pilkington, Richard John	BA
Norris, Mary Nanette	BA	Pillsbury, Samuel Wallace	BA
Northey, Richard John	BA	a Pitts, Graham Lester	BArch
Northover, Jennifer Dean	BSc	Pocock, Michael Graeme	LLB
Norton, John Raymond	BA	Porritt, Philip Deans	BArch
Nudds, Michael Barrington	BCom	Pratt, Graeme	LLB

Prebble, Richard William	BA	Rushton, Susan Lynne Diane	BA
Prentice, Janet Anne	BA	Russell, Barry Charles	BSc
Presland, Jill	BSc	2 Rutherford, Linda Clare	MA
Prestidge, Warren Lewis	BA	Ruzio-Saban, Gjoko Victor	BA
Preston, Alan Frank	BSc	Ryan, Richard James	BA
2 Price, Denys Anthony	BSc	Rykers, Anna Louise	BA
2 Primrose, Marie Stuart	MA	Ryland, Geraldine	BA
Puddephatt, David Edward	BSc		
Purkis, Colin James	BCom	Sadgrove, Joan Airlie	BA
2 Purnell, Donald Keith	MSc	Sage, Andrew Bernard	MCom
		Sahay, Jagdeesh Ram	BA
Quin, Alan Michael	BArch	1 Salmon, Keith Winstone	MA
		Salmon, Lynn Gabrielle	BA
Rabone, Stuart Darwin Clifford	BSc	* Salt, Philip Ernest	ME
Rae, Susan Robertson	BA	Samuel, David Logan	LLB
Raffills, Philip	MSc	2 Sanders, Edward	MSc
Ramsay, Christine	BCom	2 Sanders, John Israel Vogel	MA
*1 Ramsay, Graham	BE	2 Sargent, Kathleen Mavis	MA
Ramsay, William Ross Hamilton	BSc	† Saunders, Ashley Maxwell	ME
Ranby, Allison Lorna	BA	Sawata, Yutaka	BSc
Ranby, Anthony Paul	BA	Schmidt, James Rex	BCom
Randles, John Wesley	PhD	Scholes, Robin	BA
Rapson, Margaret Mabel	BSc	Scoles, Grant Murray	BA
2 Raymond, Timothy Robert	MA	Seagrave, Margaret Joan	BA
Redmond, Pamela Mary	BA	Seamer, Wendy Ann	BA
1 Reed, Christopher Alan	MSc	Serjeant, Brian James	BA
Reedy, Kaua Terangi	BCom	Sharma, Satendra Kant	BA
Reedy, Tamati Muturangi	BA	Sharp, David Thomas	LLB
†2 Reid, Warren	BE	Sharp, Mary Brett	BA
Reynolds, Roger Michael	BSc	1 Sharples, Peter Russell	MA
Richards, Christopher Edward	BArch	Shaw, Rodney Allen	BSc
Richardson, Graeme James	BCom	Sheath, Marilyn Joan	BA
Richmond, Helen Priscilla	BA	Sherman, Armand Marsyas	MSc
Rider, Reginald Thomas James	BSc	Shieff, Janet	BA
Ridley, Janice Elizabeth	BA	Shieff, Jennifer Elsie	BA
Riedler, Walter Josef	BA	Shirley, James William	BSc
Riley, Angela Christine	BA	Short, Edward Lawrie Nicholas	LLB
Riley, Estelle Dawn	BA	Short, Iaveta	LLB
2 Ritchie, Dianne Lesley	MA	Shorter, Colin Barry	BA
Roberts, Allan Christopher	LLB	1 Sibson, Richard Hugh	BSc
Robertson, Graeme Leonard	BArch	Silvester, John Charles	BSc
Robinson, Joel Zulman	LLB	†2 Silvester, John McRae	BE
2 Robinson, Peter Graham	MSc	* Singh, Tehara Sewa	ME
Roe, Noel Merrick	MA	Simons, Lloyd William Jack	BSc
1 Rogers, Garth Anthony	MA	Simpson, Graheam Leslie	BA
Rolfe, Christopher John	LLB	Simpson, Roger John	LLB
Ronayne, Chris Edward	BCom	§1 Sinclair, Glenn Bruce	BE
Rose, Brian George	LLB	Sinclair, Keith	LittD
Rose, Paul Randolph	BSc	Singleton, Geoffrey Smith	BSc
Rosser, Lindsay James	BSc	Skegg, Peter Donald	
2 Rowley, Mark Bernard	MA	Graham	LLB(Hons)
Rowlings, Warne Grierson	BCom	Skelton, Brian Warwick	BSc
2 Roy, Shukumal Chandra	MSc	Skerman, Peter John Leslie	BA
Ruddell, Brian Davies	BSc	Skilton, Joan Paulette	BSc
Rump, Barry Vincent	LLB	Slane, John Vincent Gordon	MA
2 Rushbrook, Lewis Douglas	MA	* Small, Arthur Francis	ME

2 Smith, Alan Christie	MSc	Taufe'ulungaki, 'Ana Maui	BA
Smith, Alison Claire	BA	Taumoepeau, Matelita	BA
Smith, Barbara Mary Sheldon	BA	Taylor, Dorothy Elizabeth	BA
†1 Smith, Clement Brian	BE	Taylor, Leslie James	BCom
2 Smith, Colin Laurence	MA	2 Taylor, Michael John	MA
Smith, Coralie May	BA	Telford, Gillian Nancy	BA
Smith, Douglas Robert	BCom	Temple, William	BSc
Smith, John Bevan	BA	Theobald, David Charles	BA
†1 Smith, Malcolm Craig	BE	Thompson, Robert John	MA
Smith, Ngaio May	MA	Thomson, Christine Margaret	BA
Smith, Philip Michael	MCom	Thorburn, Alan McGregor	BSc
Smith, Robert James	BSc	Thorpe, Joan Elaine	BA
*2 Smith, Rodney William Melville	BE	1 Thorpe, Mary Anne	MA
Smith, Roy Millburn	BCom	Thorstensen, Stephen David	BSc
2 Smith, Sharon Louise	MSc	Timperley, Helen Stapyton	BA
1 Smith, Warwick Denison	MSc	2 Timperley, Michael Horace	MSc
Smith, Wayne Longfield	BA	Tither, Kathleen Mary	BA
Smyth, David Hugh	BA	Tong, Adrienne Patricia	BSc
Sotheran, Cheryl Beatrice	MA	Tong, Lorriane Miceala	BSc
Southon, John Richard	BSc	2 Tong, Siong Kong	MA
2 Spencer, David	MSc	Torrance, Jan Roberta	BCom
Spiers, Christine Mary	BA	Tracey, Eric Frank	BCom
* Spiller, Tom	BE	Trebilcock, Murray John	BSc
Squire, Myra Gertrude	BA	Tremewan, John Norman	BA
2 Sritalaphat, Phoonsuk	MSc	Tringham, Lillian Ruth	BA, LLB
Stanaway, Kerry Joseph	BSc	Trussell, Denys John	BA
Staniland, John Edward	MA	a Tsen, Ken Fah	BArch
Stary, Rafael Eduard	BSc	* Tuohy, Graham John	ME
St Cartmail, Robert Keith	BA	†2 Turner, Clifford Roy	BE
Steele, Anthony Gerard	BA	Turner, Pamela Ann	BA
2 Stentiford, Murray Alfred	MSc	Uden, Arthur John	BCom
Stevens, Lynton Laurence	BA	Udy, David John	BSc
1 Stevens, Michael Anthony	MA	Ullrich, Vivienne Heath	LLB
Stevenson, Ian William	LLB	1 Ungemuth, Margaret Kay	MSc
a Stevenson, Ronald James	BArch	Upton, David Maurice	BSc
Stevenson, William Ross	BCom	Usmar, Margaret Anne	BA
Stewart, Edward	BSc	van der Ent, Karin Anne	BA
Stitt, Gregory Grange	BA	van Roon, Henri Theodore	BA
1 Stringer, Ian Alexander Noel	MSc	Vause, Clifford	BA
Stroud, Graham John	BCom	Vautier, Katherine Elizabeth	BSc
Stuart, David Alexander	BA	Vaver, Pauline Frances	LLB(Hons)
Sullivan, Graham George	BCom	Vereker-Bindon, Murray John	LLB
Sullivan, John Paul	BA	Vilaithong, Thiraphat	BSc
1 Swann, David Allan	MSc	* Vincent, Ross Stanley	BE
1 Swann, Reuben Rowley	MA	Vodanovich, Ivan Milton	LLB
Syme, John Fletcher	BCom	Volkerling, Michael	BA
Tada, Naomi	BA	* Vroegop, Jos	BE
Talaic, Leon	BArch	Wai-Poi, Donald Anthony	LLB
Talbot, Dennis Charles	BA	Wakefield, Larry Lionel	BSc
Talbot, Lorraine Helen	BSc	† Walker, Brian Thomas	BE
2 Tan, Cheng Huat	MSc	†2 Walker, Clifford Victor	BE
2 Tan, Seng Hong	MSc	Walker, Gavin Davidson	BA
Tapela, Henderson Mpakati	BA	2 Walker, Michael Joseph	MA
Tarrant, Graham Dudley	MA		
† Tattle, Robert Barclay	BE		

Walker, Raymond Samuel	LLB	2 Williams, Rachel Caroline	MA
Walker, Robert Andrew	BArch	* Williams, Vincent Geoffrey	BE
Walker, Stuart Ronald	BSc	Williamson, Jeffrey Robert	BSc
Wallace, Jessica Verna	BSc	Williamson, Ronald Bruce	BSc
Wallace, Stuart John	BA	* Willson, Edward Duncan	BE
Ward, Alistair John	BCom	1 Wilson, Alexander Graham	MSc
* Ward, Bryan	BE	Wilson, Christine Isabel	BA
Ward, Murray Pierce Williams	LLB	Wilson, Christopher Guy	BCom
Ware, Margaret Joy	BA	Wilson, Gemma Frances	BA
Warrington, Keith James	BSc	Wilson, Michael Amos	BSc
Waters, Thomas Neil Morris	DSc	Wilson, Rene Charles	BA
Watson, Barry Kelso	BSc	Wilson, Robert	LLB
Watson, Marian Louise	BA	Wilson, Rodney Sinclair	BSc
Watt, John Russell	BArch	2 Winchester, Jill Margaret	MA
* Watt, Russell James	BE	Winiata, Thompson Turupa	BSc
Webb, Adrienne	BA	Winn, Geoffrey Ormond	MA
Webb, John Robert Andrew	BSc	Winnubst, Lambertus Johannes	BSc
Webber, James Edward	BCom	Winton, Alan Stuart William	BSc
Webby, Grant Alan Jarvis	BA	2 Witchalls, Michael William	BSc
Wedde, Ian Curtis	MA	† Witherow, Robin Stanley	BE
Wellington, Mervyn Langlios	BA	* Withy, David Ross	BE
Wells, Jane Lesney	BA	Witters, Cedric Hunter	BCom
Wells, Leonard Anthony	BCom	Wong, David	BArch
Wells, Rufus Michael Grant	BSc	Wong, Ronald James	BSc
Wells-Green, Paul Sydney	BSc	Wood, Anthony David	BArch
* Wesseldine, Michael Alfred	BE	Wood, Edward Holm	BArch
Wheater, Jacqueline Elizabeth	BA	Wood, Janalyn Flora Massey	BA
Wheeler, George Ronald	MCom	† Wood, Jonathan Rotherham	ME
Whelan, Kay Alison	BSc	Woodhouse, Peter Frederick	
White, Roberta Delys	BSc	Arthur	BA
Whitehouse, Lesley Jeannette	BSc	† Woodroffe, Raymond John	BE
Whiting, Roger	BSc	1 Woodward, Allison Dorothy	MSc
Whittle, Kenneth Rodney	BSc	Woolcott, Christopher Gaston	BA
Whyte, Jennifer Anne	BA	Woolford, Murray Winston	BSc
2 Wilcocks, Colin Richard	MSc	† Wordsworth, Noel Richard	BE
Wiles, Phillip Wilson	MA	Wright, Peter Edwin	MSc
Wilkins, Robin Anne	BSc	Wright, Sharon	BA
Wilkinson, Sylvia Helen	BA	Wright, Warwick Francis	LLB
Willans, Elizabeth Anne	BA	† Wylie, Roger Bruce	BE
2 Willey, Hayden Bruce	MSc		
2 Williams, Bryan	MA	Yager, Graeme Stephen	BSc
Williams, David Edward	BSc	† Yarrall, John William	ME
* Williams, Geoffrey Bernard	BE	Yoong, Siew Pak	MSc
Williams, Keith Robert	BA	York, Bernard Roy	BCom
Williams, Lynne Ethel	BA	Young, Keith Allan	LLB
Williams, Margaret Anne	BA	† Young, Terence Grant	BE
Williams, Maynard Michael	BSc	Yurjevich, Mark Lawrence	MSc

In the 1969 *Calendar* the classes of Honours of the following graduates were inadvertently omitted

2 Dzedins, Arnis Julijs (1968)	MSc	1 Jones, Brian Gordon (1968)	MSc
2 Johns, Robert James (1968)	MSc	2 Shroff, Gordon William (1968)	MA

ALPHABETICAL ROLL OF DIPLOMA HOLDERS — 1963

REFERENCE

* Honours in Town Planning

Adams, Kenneth Edward DipFA(Hons)
 Asbey-Palmer, George William DipArch

Begg, Judith Adele DipEd
 Bendall, Frank Lindsay DipUrbVal
 Berry, William Keith Allan DipEd
 Bisset, Douglas John DipUrbVal
 Black, Donald Palmer DipTP
 Bradbourne, Alan Albert DipTP

Caisley, Phillip John DipEd
 Carey-Smith, Keith Alexander DipObst
 Cavell, Alison Mary DipFA
 Champion, John Walter DipBldg
 Chan, Choon Ngon DipUrbVal
 Chignell, Roger Stanley DipFA
 Claridge, Richard Harold DipObst
 Coats, Elizabeth Annabel DipFA
 *Cowan, George DipTP
 Cranwell, Benjamin Sheffield DipTP
 Crosby, Allen Raymond DipTP
 Curtis, Barry John DipTP

Davies, Thomas Edward DipUrbVal, DipBldg
 Dibble, Andrew George DipTP
 Downer, John Sinclair DipBldg
 Dryden, John Gordon DipTP
 Ducker, Brian Eric DipEd
 Dudding, Ian Hinton DipTP
 Duder, Bruce DipTP

Elder, Graham Bruce DipOpt
 Elliott, Michael Barrie DipTP
 Enright, Kelvin Grenfell DipTP
 Evans, Owen Arthur DipTP
 Everts, Johannes Frank DipEdPsych
 Eyeington, Robert George DipTP
 Eyley, Claudia Lynn DipFA

Fenn, Maureen Kay DipFA
 Forsyth, Janice Christine ExecDipMus
 Franklin, Colin Frederick DipObst

Gay, Charles Keith DipObst
 Gilbert, Stephen Thomas James DipObst
 Gravatt, Philippa Saxton ExecDipMus
 Grove, David Stephen DipTP

Halldane, John Frederick DipTP

Hanna, James Adair DipUrbVal
 Hannaford, Lindsay Arthur Boys DipFA
 Harrington, Timothy Maxwell

Bruce DipOpt
 Hayes, George Arnold DipObst
 Hellyar, Christine Joy DipFA
 Hemmingsen, Colin Neil ExecDipMus
 Henderson, Ewen Ross DipTP
 Howie, Ivan Philip DipObst
 Hunter, Alexis Jan Atthill DipFA
 Hunter, Alison Jane Atthill DipFA
 Hutacharem, Pomsom DipObst

Jaa-Kwee, Eugene Joe-Djin DipObst
 *Jackson, Ronald Allan DipTP
 Jackson, Wilfred Stanley ExecDisMus
 Jones, Michael Eric DipTP

Keay, William Kirkwood DipEd
 Kennedy, Thomas Fillans DipEd
 King, Lesley Alison DipEdPsych
 Kingsford, John Sidney DipArch
 Kirker, Marjorie Anne DipFA
 Kitchen, David Herbert DipObst
 Koro, Semo DipObst
 Kokich, Jan ExecDipMus

Lawn, Charlotte Elizabeth DipFA
 Lawson, Peter Richard DipObst
 Lay, Stanley Peter DipObst
 Lilico, Raewyn ExecDipMus(Hons)
 Lynch, James Pearce DipEd

MacCallum, Doris DipEd
 Macdonald, Norman Neil DipTP
 Macindoe, Neil Westwick DipUrbVal
 Mahy, Keith Ashton DipFA
 March, Derek John DipFA
 Martin, William Thomas DipBldg
 Masson, Christopher DipFA
 Matthews, John Richard Delahunt

DipObst
 Maxwell, Georgina Louise DipFA
 McGregor, Graeme Campbell

Alistair DipArch
 McQuillan, Desmond Alexander DipObst
 McQuoid, Russell Gordon DipTP
 Mealing, David Keith DipFA
 Millar, Donald David DipTP
 Moir, David James DipEd

Mokotupu, Koekoe John DipObst
 Morpew, Kenneth John DipObst

Narbey, Leon Gordon Alexander
 DipFA(Hons)

Odongo, John DipTP
 O'Hagan, Dennis Owen DipTP
 O'Neill, John Charles DipEd
 Otobed, Ulai Trudy DipObst

Panting, Richard James ExecDipMus
 Pareti, Alipate Jimi DipObst
 Pearce, Anthony Eric DipUrbVal
 Pearson, Leslie Arnold DipEdPsych
 Power, Richard Milgrew DipObst
 Presswood, Alison Joy

(1968) ExecDipMus:

ExecDipMus(Hons)

Pritchard, Michael Herbert DipTP

Reid, Richard Ian DipObst
 Robertson, William Alexander DipTP
 Rogers, John Hobson DipFA
 Ronaldson, John Huthwaite DipObst
 Rothwell, Edward DipTP
 Rowan, Stuart Nevin DipUrbVal
 Rushforth, David Arthur DipTP

Sadhu, Yadram DipObst

Saxton, Peter Waring DipTP
 Schwarz, Eduard Franciscus DipTP
 Seddon, Thomas Derisley Stuart DipObst
 Smallfield, Diana Christine DipFA
 Spring, Edwin Rankin DipFA
 Steele, Ann Elizabeth Minnie DipObst
 Stenhouse, Peter William Francis DipTP
 Stevenson, Donald Ross DipUrbVal
 Stewart, Dareline Gay DipFA
 Szirmay, Martha DipFA(Hons)

Tan, Bin Yee DipTP

Therkleson, Sharone Imelda
 Cecilia ExecDipMus

Thompson, Graham Harper DipEdPsych

*Thomson, Janet Isabella DipTP

Tune, Geoffrey Cyril DipFA

Vaughan, Grahame Sutton DipObst

Waddle, Malcolm Norman DipObst

Warden, Kingsley William DipObst

Weir, Michael Patrick DipTP

Wells, Dennis Roger DipEdPsych

*Williams, William Thomas DipTP

Williamson, Norval Joseph DipTP

Withy, Alan Lionel DipTP

Young, Janice Ellen DipFA

Young, Peter James DipUrbVal



ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Azure between three mullets argent an open book proper edged and bound or with seven clasps on either side gold on a chief wavy also argent three kiwis proper.

On a scroll appear the words 'Ingenio et Labore'.

CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS

Compiled from previous Calendars

- 1882 Auckland University College Act passed, establishing college and endowing it with statutory grant.
- 1883 College affiliated to University of New Zealand on 6 March and formally opened on 21 March. First Chairman of College Council, Sir Maurice O'Rorke. Foundation professors: T. G. Tucker (Classics and English); G. F. Walker, succeeded by W. S. Aldis (Mathematics); F. D. Brown (Chemistry and Physics); A. P. W. Thomas (Biology and Geology). First Registrar, Rev R. B. Kidd. Legal subjects lectured on by District Judge. Lectures given for some years in temporary premises.
- 1887 Natural Science Department moved to Princes Street.
- 1889 School of Music established.
- 1890 Premises occupied in Parliament Street.
- 1894 Chairs of Classics and English separated. Rev D. W. Runciman appointed Registrar.
- 1895 Department of Modern Languages established.
- 1899 Lectures in History, Political Economy, etc. begun.
- 1900 Lectures in Engineering begun.
- 1902 Chair of Music established.
- 1906 School of Mines and Engineering established. School of Commerce established. Lectures in Education begun.
- 1907 Chair of Engineering established. Rev C. M. Nelson appointed Registrar.
- 1908 Choral Hall, Symonds Street, purchased.
- 1910 Chair of Modern Languages established.
- 1911 School of Mines, Alfred Street, built.
- 1913 Separate Chairs of Physics and Chemistry established.
- 1915 Chair of History and Economics established.
- 1916 Mr T. W. Leys elected Chairman of College Council. Choral Hall occupied by School of Music and School of Law.

- 1917 School of Architecture established. Rev A. B. Chappell appointed Registrar.
- 1918 Faculties of Arts, Law, Commerce, and Music transferred to old Grammar School, Symonds Street.
- 1919 Science building, Symonds Street, formally opened. Permanent site acquired in Princes Street.
- 1920 Hon Sir George Fowlds elected Chairman of College Council. Chair of Law established.
- 1921 Chair of Philosophy established.
- 1922 Mr M. R. O'Shea appointed Registrar.
- 1924 Chair of Education established.
- 1925 Chair of Architecture established.
- 1926 Arts and Students' Buildings, Princes Street, formally opened.
- 1927 Chair of Economics established. Chair of Geology established.
- 1933 Mr K. Mackenzie elected Chairman of College Council. Departments of Botany and Zoology separated.
- 1935 Mr T. U. Wells elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1936 Mr H. J. D. M. Mahon elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1937 Mr L. O. Desborough appointed Registrar.
- 1938 Mr W. H. Cocker elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1939 Biology Block opened.
- 1945 Chair of Botany established.
- 1946 Department of Geography established.
- 1947 Chair of Architectural Design established.
- 1948 School of Engineering moved temporarily to Ardmore. Mr J. A. S. Kirkness appointed Registrar.
- 1949 Mr K. J. Maidment appointed first Principal. Chairs of Geography, Mechanical Engineering, and Anthropology established. O'Rorke Hall opened.
- 1950 Elam School of Fine Arts incorporated in College.

- 1951 Post-graduate Chair of Obstetrics and Gynaecology established.
- 1953 Chair of Electrical Engineering established.
- 1954 Auckland University College Act 1954 passed, consolidating and amending previous legislation. Second Chair of Law established.
- 1955 Chair of Town Planning established.
- 1956 Department of Psychology established.
- 1957 Department of German and second Chair of Chemistry established.
- 1958 1954 Act amended providing for the Auckland University College to be called the University of Auckland and the offices of President, Vice-President, and Principal to be called Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor, and Vice-Chancellor respectively.
- 1960 Chairs of Fine Arts, Psychology, and Accountancy established.
- 1961 University of Auckland Act 1961 passed, establishing the University as an independent institution. Sir Douglas Robb elected Chairman of University Council. Chairs of Microbiology and Political Studies established.
- 1962 Chair of German and a Chair of Theoretical Physics being a second Chair within the Department of Physics established.
- 1963 Second Chairs of Economics, History, and Mathematics, and a Chair of English Language established. Department of Adult Education became Department of University Extension.
- 1964 Chair of Chinese within the Department of Asian Languages and Literatures, a Chair of Nuclear Physics being a third Chair within the Department of Physics, and a third Chair of Law established.
- 1965 Dean of Medical School appointed. Chairs of Chemical and Materials Engineering, and Russian, and a Chair of French being a second Chair within the Department of Romance Languages established.

- 1966 Chairs of Biochemistry and Sociology established. Science building, corner of Symonds and Wellesley Streets, formally opened.
- 1967 Chairs of Anatomy, Art History, Physiology, and Theoretical and Applied Mechanics, a second Chair of Anthropology, third Chairs of Chemistry, History, and Mathematics, and a fourth Chair of Law established.
- 1968 Mr W. H. Cooper elected Chancellor. Chair of Surgery, second Chairs of Education, Psychology, and Zoology, a third Chair of English, and a Chair of Geophysics being a fourth Chair within the Department of Physics established. Student Union and Thomas Building for the Biological Sciences formally opened.
- 1969 Chair of Pathology established. International House, Library, and School of Engineering formally opened.

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ACT 1961

ANALYSIS

Title

1. Short Title and commencement
2. Interpretation
3. Constitution of the University
4. University District and Court of Convocation
5. Visitor of the University

The Council

6. Constitution of Council
7. Transitional provisions
8. Term of office
9. Employees as Council members
10. Disqualification of members of Council
11. Casual vacancies in Council
12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.
13. Election of members
14. Meetings of Council
15. Special meetings of Council
16. Council may appoint committees

Powers of the Council

17. Council to be governing body of University
18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.
19. Conferment of degrees
20. Award of certificates, etc.
21. Lectures to members of the public
22. Power to make statutes and regulations
23. Seal of the University
24. Admission of students

The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor

25. Election of Chancellor
26. Election of Pro-Chancellor
27. Right to preside at meetings of Council

The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor

28. Vice-Chancellor
29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor

The Senate

30. Constitution of Senate
31. Chairman of Senate
32. Meetings of Senate
33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.
34. Functions of Senate
35. Senate may appoint committees
36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters

Affiliated Institutions

37. Admission of affiliated institutions

Financial Provisions

38. Benefactions to be strictly applied
39. Application of income and capital of University
40. Money to be paid into bank
41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account
42. Investment of money
43. Provision for Common Fund investment
44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council
45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties
46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council
47. Council to prescribe fees
48. Fees payable to associations of students
49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students
50. Powers of Council in respect of property
51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan
52. Annual report and statement of accounts

Repeals and Savings

53. Repeals and savings Schedules

An Act to consolidate and amend certain enactments of the General Assembly relating to the University of Auckland

BE IT ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

1. Short Title and commencement—(1) This Act may be cited as the University of Auckland Act 1961.

(2) This Act shall come into force on the first day of January, nineteen hundred and sixty-two.

2. Interpretation—In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

“The Chancellor” means the Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

“The Council” means the Council of the University of Auckland:

“Financial year” means the financial year of the University fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee:

“General course of study” means the structure of any course for a degree or other academic qualification and the subjects of study in the course; and includes the content of any subject in the course, any set works or periods to be studied, the extent and nature of any practical work required for any such subject, any prerequisites to the course or to the subjects of study in the course, and the types of examination:

“Lecturer” means a member of the staff of the University of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:

“Personal course of study” means the subjects which an individual student selects for a degree or other academic qualification in accordance with the general course of study for the time being prescribed for all students for the degree or other academic qualification:

“The Pro-Chancellor” means the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

“Professor” means a professor of the University of Auckland; but does not include an associate professor:

“The Registrar” means the Registrar of the University of Auckland:

“The Senate” means the Senate of the University of Auckland:

“The University” means the University of Auckland constituted under this Act:

“The Vice-Chancellor” means the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland appointed under this Act.

3. Constitution of the University—(1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be in the Auckland University District a University to be called the University of Auckland.

(2) The University shall consist of the Council, the *professores emeriti*, the professors, lecturers, junior lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

(3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.

(4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by the University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

4. University District and Court of Convocation—(1) For the purposes of this Act there shall be a district to be called the Auckland University District, comprising the area specified in the First Schedule to this Act.

(2) The boundaries of the Auckland University District may be altered from time to time by the Governor-General by Order in Council.

(3) There shall be a Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

(4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.

(5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who—

(a) Is a graduate of the University; or

(b) Being a graduate of the University of New Zealand, either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted *ad eundem gradum* before the first day of January, nineteen hundred and forty-three, is not, by reason of that qualification, enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the Council to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District; or

(c) Not being such a graduate, is a professor or graduate full-time member of the staff of the University or a graduate member, approved by the Council as being of University status, of the staff of an institution affiliated to the University; or

(d) Is otherwise entitled in accordance with statutes made by the Council to have his name enrolled on the said register.

(6) The Council may from time to time make statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible under paragraph (b) or paragraph (d) of subsection (5) of this section for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which persons are entitled to have

their names enrolled in the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit and until rules governing its meetings are so made shall meet at such times and places as the Council may determine.

(7) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

5. **Visitor of the University**—The Governor-General shall be the Visitor of the University, and shall have all the powers and functions usually possessed by Visitors.

The Council

6. **Constitution of Council**—(1) There shall be a Council of the University, to be called the Council of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Council shall consist of—

(a) Three members to be appointed by the Governor-General:

(b) The Vice-Chancellor or, while there is no Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Vice-Chancellor,—

(i) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor; or

(ii) While there no Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, the Chairman of the Senate:

(c) Five members to be appointed by the Senate, of whom four shall be professors, and one shall be a lecturer appointed by the Senate from its sub-professorial members:

(d) Six members to be elected by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District:

(e) One member to be elected by the governing bodies of State secondary schools, technical schools, and combined schools, and such registered private secondary schools as the Council may from time to time determine, being in all cases schools situated in the Auckland University District, each governing body to have one vote for the purposes of any such election:

(f) One member to be appointed by the Executive Committee of the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated:

(g) Such number of members (not exceeding three) as the Council from time to time after the commencement of this Act thinks fit, to be appointed by the Council:

(h) The Mayor of Auckland.

7. **Transitional provisions**—(1) Upon the commencement of this Act the members of the Council who were elected or appointed under paragraphs (d), (e), (g), (h) and (i) of subsection (2) of section 6 of the University of Auckland Act 1954 shall go out of office, and shall not be replaced.

(2) The other members of the Council who were in office immediately before the commencement of this Act shall continue in office for terms expiring as follows:

(a) Of those of the said members who were appointed by the Governor-General, the term of one (being the one who has been longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall

expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-two, the term of another (being the one who has been next longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-three, and the term of the remaining one shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-four:

- (b) The term of those of the said members who were appointed by the Professorial Board (since called the Senate) shall expire with the thirty-first day of December, nineteen hundred and sixty-two:
- (c) The term of the member who was appointed by the Executive Committee of the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-two:
- (d) Of those of the said members who were elected by the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, the term of three (being those who have been longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-three, and the term of the remaining three shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-five.
- (3) The first member to be elected under paragraph (e) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, and the three additional members to be appointed by the Senate under paragraph (c) of that subsection, shall come into office at the commencement of this Act or as soon thereafter as they are elected or appointed; and if they come into office after the commencement of this Act their terms shall be calculated as if they came into office at the commencement of this Act.

8. Terms of office—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the members of the Council elected under paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of four years, the members of the Council appointed under paragraphs (c) and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of two years, and all other elected or appointed members of the Council shall hold office for a term of three years. All elected or appointed members of the Council may from time to time be re-elected or reappointed.

(2) Elections or appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirtieth day of June in any year shall be held or made not later than the third Monday in June in that year; and members so elected or appointed shall come into office on the first day of July following the date specified in this subsection for their election or appointment.

(3) Appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirty-first day of December in any year shall be made not later than the third Monday in December in that year; and members so appointed shall come into office on the first day of January following the date specified in this subsection for their appointment.

(4) If at the time prescribed by this section for the election or appointment of any member or members of the Council no member or members or insufficient members are elected or appointed, the Council may itself appoint a suitable person in the place, and for the term or the remainder of the term, of the member who should have been elected or appointed.

(5) Every member of the Council elected or appointed under any of the provisions of paragraphs (a), (c), (d), (e), and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he sooner vacates his office under section 11 of this Act, shall continue to hold office until his successor comes into office. Every member of the Council appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall go out of office at the expiration of his term of office.

9. Employees as Council members—(1) No person in the employment of the University shall be eligible for office as a member of the Council, otherwise than under paragraph (b) or paragraph (h) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he is a member appointed by the Senate:

Provided that the Council may pay to any member for the time being of the Council who has acted, at the request of the Council, as an examiner, assessor, or moderator in any subject or examination a fee or stipend determined in accordance with paragraph (c) of section 18 of this Act, and no person to whom any such fee or stipend is paid shall be ineligible as aforesaid:

Provided also that no person shall be ineligible as aforesaid by reason of any other employment by the University if the amount paid to him in any financial year in respect of that employment does not exceed four hundred pounds.

(2) A member of the Council who is in the employment of the University shall not be entitled to vote on any question before the Council or any committee of the Council which directly affects his salary or in which he, either alone or in common with other members of the staff, has a direct pecuniary interest.

10. Disqualification of members of Council—The following persons shall be incapable of being elected or appointed to be members of the Council:

- (a) A mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911;
- (b) A bankrupt who has not obtained his order of discharge or whose order of discharge has been suspended for a term not yet expired or is subject to conditions not yet fulfilled;
- (c) A person convicted of any offence, punishable by imprisonment, unless he has received a free pardon or has served his sentence or otherwise suffered the penalty imposed on him.

11. Casual vacancies in Council—(1) If any elected or appointed member of the Council—

- (a) Dies; or
- (b) Resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or
- (c) Is absent without leave from three consecutive meetings of the Council; or
- (d) Becomes ineligible for election or appointment to the Council under the provision of this Act under which he was elected or appointed; or
- (e) Becomes a mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911; or
- (f) Is adjudged a bankrupt; or

(g) Is convicted of any offence punishable by imprisonment,—
he shall thereupon cease to be a member, and the vacancy thereby created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

(2) If any elected or appointed member of the Council becomes the Mayor of Auckland or the Vice-Chancellor, a casual vacancy shall arise in respect of the office previously held by him.

(3) Every casual vacancy in the office of an elected or appointed member of the Council (other than a member appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act) shall, as soon as practicable, be filled by the election or appointment of a new member in the same manner as in the case of the vacating member, and the member elected or appointed to fill any casual vacancy shall hold office for only the residue of the term of the vacating member.

12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.—No act or proceeding of the Council, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Council, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Council at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the election or appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

13. Election of members—(1) The Registrar of the University, or such other person as the Council appoints, shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections of members of the Council.

(2) The elections of members of the Council shall be conducted, and rolls for the elections shall be prepared, in the manner prescribed by statutes or regulations of the University.

14. Meetings of Council—(1) The Council shall meet at such times and places as it determines:

Provided that it shall meet at least once in the month of July in each year.

(2) At any meeting of the Council six members shall form a quorum, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(3) At any meeting of the Council the person presiding at the meeting shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(4) Every question before the Council shall be decided by a majority of the votes of the members present at the meeting of the Council and entitled to vote on that question.

15. Special meetings of Council—(1) The Chancellor may at any time, of his own motion, call a special meeting of the Council, and the Chancellor shall call a special meeting on the requisition in writing of any five members.

(2) Notice of any such meeting shall be posted to each member at his usual address at least forty-eight hours before the time fixed for the meeting.

16. Council may appoint committees—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Council may delegate any of its powers and duties, including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from any other body or person, but (except as provided in subsection (2) of section 35 of this Act) not including this power of delegation, and not including the power to make statutes and regulations, to any such committee or to the Senate or any person; and the committee or the Senate or person, as the case may be, may, without confirmation by the Council, exercise or perform the delegated powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Council could itself have exercised or performed them.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power or the performance of any duty by the Council.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Council.

Powers of the Council

17. Council to be governing body of University—The Council shall be the governing body of the University through which the corporation of the University shall act, and shall have the entire management of and superintendence over the affairs, concerns, and property of the University; and, subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, shall in respect of all such matters have authority to act in such manner as appears to it to be best calculated to promote the interests of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council and to promote and foster adult education:

Provided that the Council shall not make any final decision on any matter mentioned in section 36 of this Act until it has first consulted the Senate or in the case of any appointment of academic staff the committee of the Senate specified in the second proviso to that section and considered any recommendations the Senate or committee may make in that behalf, unless the Senate or committee, having had reasonable opportunity to make such recommendations, has failed so to do.

18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.—The Council shall have full power—

(a) To institute the offices of professor and lecturer and such other offices as it thinks fit in connection with the University and any other institution controlled by the Council:

(b) To appoint and remove all professors, lecturers, teachers, officers, and servants of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council:

Provided that in the case of a dismissal of a member of the academic staff, no decision shall be taken by the Council until the Council has considered any recommendations made in that behalf by the Senate, unless the Senate, having had reasonable opportunity to make such recommendations, has failed so to do:

(c) To appoint and remove examiners, assessors, and moderators:

Provided that the fee or stipend which the Council may pay to any examiner, assessor, or moderator shall be in accordance with a scale fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

19. Conferment of degrees—(1) The Council shall have power to confer any degree or to award any other academic qualification specified in the Second Schedule to this Act.

(2) The Council may from time to time, by statute, add to or omit from the list of degrees and other academic qualifications specified in the said Second Schedule the name or description of any degree or other academic qualification or otherwise amend the list; and every such statute shall have effect according to its tenor:

Provided that no statute adding to the said list of degrees shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(3) The Council shall, in accordance with such conditions as it may prescribe, have power to confer any degree or to award any academic distinction as an honorary degree or academic distinction:

Provided that no honorary degree or academic distinction shall be conferred on or awarded to any person by the Council unless that person has been recommended therefor by a joint committee of the Council and the Senate set up in accordance with the statutes or regulations of the University.

20. Award of certificates, etc.—The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, and prizes, and to make other awards.

21. Lectures to members of the public—The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

22. Power to make statutes and regulations—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, the Council may from time to time make such statutes of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the statutes (if any) of the University, the Council may from time to time make such regulations of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(3) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing provisions of this section it is hereby declared that statutes and regulations so made may prescribe any matters which by this Act are required or permitted to be prescribed or with respect to which statutes or regulations are, in the opinion of the Council, necessary or expedient for giving effect to this Act.

(4) Subject to the provisions of section 36 of this Act and, where so required by any Act, to the consent of the University Grants Committee or the Curriculum Committee, the Council may make statutes or regulations with respect to all or any of the degrees and other academic qualifications, certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, prizes, and awards of the University which the Council may confer or award, and with respect to general courses of study and personal courses of study for the same.

(5) All such statutes and regulations shall be in writing.

(6) No statute passed by the Council of the University as aforesaid shall come into force until it has been approved by the Governor-General.

(7) All such statutes and regulations shall have effect according to their tenor, and shall be published by the Council.

(8) A copy of any such statute or regulation under the seal of the University shall be sufficient evidence in all Courts of the same and of its having been made and (where necessary) approved in accordance with this section.

23. Seal of the University—The seal of the University shall be in the custody of the Registrar or such other officer as the Council may appoint, and shall not be affixed to any document except pursuant to a resolution of the Council, or by the authority of a resolution of a committee of the Council acting in accordance with an authority for that purpose conferred upon it by the Council.

24. Admission of students—(1) Every person who is academically qualified for entrance to a University in New Zealand in accordance with the requirements of the Universities Entrance Board shall be eligible to matriculate at the University without further examination.

(2) The Council shall have power to decline to enrol any student at the University, or in a particular course or courses, or in classes in a particular subject or subjects on the ground of—

- (a) The person not being of good character; or
- (b) Misconduct or a breach of discipline on the part of the student; or
- (c) The person not having attained the age of sixteen years on the previous thirty-first day of December, or the person not having attained any other age prescribed in respect of any course of study by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961; or
- (d) The person being enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, technical school, combined school, district high school, or registered private secondary or technical school; or
- (e) Insufficient academic progress by the student after a reasonable trial at the University or at any other University or University College of Agriculture; or
- (f) Insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty or department of the University; or
- (g) The person not having satisfied any conditions prescribed by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961.

(3) The Council shall, as soon as practicable after the commencement of this Act, make a statute or statutes governing the persons and classes of persons who may be enrolled or refused enrolment as external students of the University, and the conditions under which, and the subjects and courses for which, they may be so enrolled or refused enrolment. The Council may from time to time make further statutes for all or any of the purposes specified in this subsection, and may by statute repeal or amend any statute made under this subsection. No statute made under this subsection shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(4) For the purposes of paragraph (f) of subsection (2) of this section the Council may, if it thinks fit, from time to time make statutes defining

the circumstances in which insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty or department of the University shall be deemed to exist, and the maximum number of students who may be admitted to any course or class. No such statute shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee. Every such definition that is made by statute under this subsection shall be conclusive for all purposes.

(5) Where any person has obtained in any University or other place of learning any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof substantially corresponding or equivalent, in the opinion of the Senate, to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof which the Council is empowered to confer or award, the Council may admit that person at its discretion *ad eundem statum* in the University without further examination and may withdraw any such admission at any time.

(6) A person admitted to the status of the holder of a degree or other academic qualification or part thereof of the University shall not be deemed to be the holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof, nor shall he be entitled to be enrolled as a graduate of the University, but he shall be entitled to proceed to any degree or other academic qualification of which the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof to the status of which he has been admitted is a prerequisite upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which a holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof is entitled so to proceed.

(7) Where a person who has been a student of another University and has matriculated at any University in New Zealand is admitted to the University of Auckland, the Council of that University shall give him such credits as it considers appropriate for any units or subjects which he has already passed in New Zealand and with which he has been credited towards a degree or other academic qualification in his former University or grant him such exemptions as it considers appropriate, so that he may complete his course without suffering undue hardship as a consequence of his transfer.

(8) Any person who is eligible to be admitted or who has been admitted to a degree of the University of New Zealand, or who has been admitted *ad eundem* at graduate status by the Senate of the University of New Zealand shall be deemed to be of equivalent status in the University of Auckland for the purpose of proceeding to a degree or other academic qualification of the University of Auckland, and shall, subject to the course regulations for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate, be eligible to proceed to the degree or other academic qualification:

Provided that, in approving his personal course of study, the Senate may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete such supplementary courses as it thinks fit either as a prerequisite to or concurrently with his course of study for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate.

(9) The provisions of subsection (8) of this section shall, with the necessary modifications, apply to any person who is eligible to be awarded or who has been awarded a diploma of the University of New Zealand, or to any person who has been admitted *ad eundem* by the Senate of the University of New Zealand to the status of a holder of a diploma of that University.

The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor

25. Election of Chancellor—(1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in the year nineteen hundred and sixty-two, and in every third year thereafter, the Council shall elect one of its members to be the Chancellor of the University of Auckland:

Provided that the Vice-Chancellor or any other person who is for the time being a member of the Council under paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act or a member of the Council appointed by the Senate shall not be so elected.

(2) The Chancellor shall be the ceremonial head of the University and the Chairman of the Council.

(3) Unless the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election:

Provided that, upon any person completing two consecutive terms each of three years as Chancellor, he shall cease to be eligible for re-election as Chancellor until after the lapse of a period of three years during which he did not hold that office.

(4) If the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, the Council shall elect some eligible person to be the Chancellor for the remainder of the term for which the vacating Chancellor was elected.

(5) For the purpose of the election of the Chancellor for any term, the Registrar of the University shall preside at the meeting, but shall not be entitled to vote. In the event of an equality of votes the election shall be determined by lot.

26. Election of Pro-Chancellor—(1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in each year, the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) Unless the Pro-Chancellor sooner resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office of Pro-Chancellor until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election.

(3) If the Pro-Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act or is elected to be the Chancellor he shall thereupon vacate the office of Pro-Chancellor, and the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland for the remainder of the term.

(4) During any vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Pro-Chancellor shall have and may exercise and perform all the powers and duties of the Chancellor, other than his powers in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

27. Right to preside at meetings of Council—The Chancellor shall preside at every meeting of the Council at which he is present. If at any meeting of the Council the Chancellor is not present or there is no Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor shall preside at the meeting; and if the Pro-Chancellor also is not present at the meeting or there is no Pro-Chancellor, the Council shall appoint some member present to preside at that meeting. The Pro-Chancellor or person so appointed shall have and may exercise in any such case all the powers and functions of the Chancellor for the purposes of the meeting.

The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor

28. Vice-Chancellor—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint some fit and proper person to be the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Vice-Chancellor shall have the following functions, powers, and duties:

- (a) He shall be the academic and administrative head of the University;
- (b) He shall, by virtue of his office, be a member of the Council, Chairman of the Senate, a member of every faculty, and a member of every committee set up by the Council or the Senate;
- (c) He shall have such duties as the Council, subject to the provisions of this Act, may from time to time specify;
- (d) He may, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate, exercise alone (but subject always to the control of the Council and to a right of appeal to the Senate) such of the powers of the Senate as to maintaining the discipline of the University as may be prescribed in that behalf by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act;
- (e) On the occurrence from any cause of a vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Vice-Chancellor shall exercise the powers of the Chancellor in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

(3) The Vice-Chancellor may appoint any member of the Senate to attend in his place the meeting of any board, committee, or other body which is not constituted by or under this Act (whether created by or under any other Act or otherwise) of which the Vice-Chancellor is a member. Any person so appointed shall while so attending be deemed for all purposes to be a member of the board, committee, or other body and may exercise all the rights and powers which the Vice-Chancellor could have exercised had he been personally present. The fact that any member of the Senate so attends shall be sufficient evidence of his authority so to do.

29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint a professor as the Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for such period as may be determined by the Council.

(3) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor may exercise such of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or

otherwise, as the Council, upon the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor or (in the absence of such a recommendation) of its own motion, may from time to time either specially or generally delegate to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

(4) In addition to the powers conferred upon him by subsection (3) of this section, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall, during any vacancy in the office of Vice-Chancellor, or in the absence of the Vice-Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, be Chairman of the Senate and may exercise such other of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or otherwise, as the Council may determine.

The Senate

30. Constitution of Senate—(1) There shall be a Senate of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Senate shall consist of:

(a) The Vice-Chancellor:

(b) The professors of the University:

(c) The librarian of the University:

(d) Two lecturers to be elected by the full-time lecturers of the University:

(e) Such other members of the University as the Council, with the advice of the Senate, may from time to time appoint.

(3) The Council may from time to time make statutes or regulations defining the time and manner of holding elections for the purposes of paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of this section, the persons and classes of persons eligible to vote at those elections, and the term for which persons so elected shall hold office.

(4) The Senate of the University of Auckland is hereby declared to be the same body as the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland constituted by section 23 of the University of Auckland Act 1954; and every reference in any enactment or document to the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland shall hereafter be read as a reference to the Senate of the University of Auckland.

31. Chairman of Senate—(1) Whenever there is no Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office, the Senate shall, at its first meeting held thereafter and at its first meeting in each year, elect one of its members, being a professor, to be the Chairman of the Senate; and if it fails to do so the Council may appoint a professor to be the Chairman of the Senate.

(2) The person so appointed shall hold office until the appointment of a Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor or until the election or appointment of his successor under this section, whichever happens first, and shall be eligible for re-election or reappointment, but shall not hold office for more than two terms in succession.

32. Meetings of Senate—(1) The person who is entitled in accordance with the provisions of sections 28, 29, and 31 of this Act to be Chairman of the Senate at any meeting thereof at which he is present shall preside at that meeting. In the absence of any such person from any such meet-

ing, the members present shall elect one of their number to be Chairman for the purposes of that meeting and the person so elected shall preside at that meeting.

(2) At any meeting of the Senate the person presiding shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(3) Every question before the Senate shall be decided by a majority of the valid votes recorded thereon.

(4) At every meeting of the Senate a quorum shall consist of such number of members as the Senate from time to time determines, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(5) Save as expressly provided in this Act, the Senate shall have power to make rules as to the time and place of its meetings and the procedure thereat;

Provided that it shall meet at least once in each year.

33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.—No act or proceeding of the Senate, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Senate, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Senate at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

34. Functions of Senate—(1) The Senate shall have power of its own motion, or at the request of the Council, to make recommendations or reports to the Council on any matter affecting the University.

(2) The Senate shall be specially charged with:

(a) The duty of furthering and co-ordinating the work of faculties and departments and of encouraging scholarship and research; and

(b) The control of the Library.

(3) The Senate shall have power to deal with all matters relating to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University, and shall have such powers of fining, suspending, and expelling students guilty of misconduct or breaches of discipline, and such other powers of whatsoever kind as may be conferred on it by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act:

Provided that any person aggrieved by any action of the Senate may appeal to the Council, whose decision shall be final.

(4) The Senate shall have power to approve personal courses of study proposed by individual students:

Provided that the Senate shall not approve personal courses of study for a degree or other academic qualification in such a way as to introduce general restrictions not provided for in the course regulations governing the course of study for that degree or other academic qualification.

35. Senate may appoint committees—(1) The Senate may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Senate may delegate any of its powers and duties (including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from the Council or any other body or person) to any such committee or to any person; and

the committee or person may, without confirmation by the Senate, exercise or perform those powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Senate could itself have exercised or performed them:

Provided that the Council may prohibit, or impose conditions in respect of, the delegation by the Senate of any power or duty that is delegated to the Senate by the Council.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power by the Senate.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Senate.

36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters—The Council shall not make any statute or regulation or decision in relation to entrance to the University or to any course of study or to the prescription of any subject for any degree or other academic qualification or certificate, or to any fellowship, scholarship, bursary, prize, or award or the examination or qualification therefor, or to the admission, attendance, and discipline of students, or to examinations and other academic tests, or to the institution of the offices of professor or lecturer, or to the appointment of academic staff, including the Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or to the appointment of examiners, assessors, or moderators, or to honorary degrees and other academic distinctions, or to the affiliation of any institution or branch or department thereof, until it has first received and considered any recommendation that the Senate may make in that behalf, unless the Senate, having had a reasonable opportunity to make such a recommendation, has failed to do so:

Provided that a decision to confer an honorary degree or academic distinction shall be made in the manner provided in subsection (3) of section 19 of this Act, and nothing in this section shall apply to such a decision:

Provided also that in the case of appointments to the academic staff, the Council shall need only to secure a recommendation from a committee of the Senate appointed under section 35 of this Act.

Affiliated Institutions

37. Admission of affiliated institutions—(1) The Council may, on such terms and conditions and subject to such inspections, reports, and inquiries as it thinks fit, affiliate other institutions or branches or departments thereof situated within the Auckland University District, or recognise selected members of the staffs thereof as teachers of the University, or admit the members thereof to any of the privileges of the University and accept attendance at courses of study in such institutions or branches or departments thereof in place of such part of the attendance at courses of study in the University and upon such terms and conditions and subject to such regulations as may from time to time be determined by the Council.

(2) The Council may at any time revoke any such affiliation, recognition, admission, or acceptance.

Financial Provisions

38. Benefactions to be strictly applied—Subject to the provisions of the Charitable Trust Act 1957, all benefactions at any time vested in or en-

joyed by the University with a declaration of trust, or as an endowment for the promotion of any particular branch of science or learning, shall be applied strictly by the Council accordingly.

39. Application of income and capital of University—Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the terms of any trust or endowment, the income and capital of the University shall be applied in doing whatever the Council thinks expedient in order that the University may best accomplish the purposes for which it is established.

40. Money to be paid into bank—(1) All money received by the University amounting to ten pounds and upwards shall, as soon as practicable after it has come into the hands of the proper officer of the University, be paid into such bank account or accounts of the University as the Council from time to time determines.

(2) No such money shall be withdrawn from the bank except by authority of the Council and by cheque signed by an officer of the University approved by the Council, and countersigned by a member of the Council, or by another officer of the University, approved by the Council:

Provided that it shall be lawful, with the prior consent in writing of the Audit Office and subject to such conditions as the Audit Office prescribes, for any money to be paid by the Council by cheque issued by means of a cheque-writing machine, and every such cheque issued by means of such a machine and bearing a facsimile of the signature of the persons authorised pursuant to the provisions of this section to sign and countersign cheques shall be deemed to have been duly signed and countersigned in accordance with the provisions of this section.

41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account—All money borrowed by the Council on behalf of or for the purpose of the University, other than money borrowed under section 51 of this Act, shall be paid into a separate bank account in the name of the loan, and shall not be drawn out of the bank or expended except for the special purposes for which it was borrowed.

42. Investment of money—Subject to the terms of any trust or endowment, any money belonging to or vested in the University and available for investment may be invested in accordance with the provisions of the Trustee Act 1956 as to the investment of trust funds, or in such other manner as the Minister of Finance from time to time approves.

43. Provision for Common Fund investment—(1) The Council may at any time, if it thinks fit, establish the following funds and account:

- (a) A Common Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund:
- (b) A Reserve Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Reserve Fund:
- (c) A Common Fund Income Account to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Income Account.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this section, if the Council has established the said funds and account, it may invest any trust funds in its possession, whether at the time in a state of investment or not, whether

they came into its possession before or after the commencement of this Act, and whether they comprise the whole or part of the trust estate to which they belong, either—

- (a) On a separate account in respect of the trust estate to which the funds belong; or
 - (b) If the funds are not directed to be invested in some other specified manner, and investment in the said Common Fund is not inconsistent with the terms of the trust instrument (if any) governing the funds, as part of the said Common Fund.
- (3) All funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall be invested in the manner required by section 42 of this Act.
- (4) Where any funds of a trust estate are in the possession of the Council and are lawfully invested in any investment in which the said Common Fund may be invested as aforesaid, then, if in accordance with paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of this section the funds could be invested as part of the said Common Fund, the Council may transfer that investment to the said Common Fund and give credit in that Fund to the trust estate for such amount as it considers proper, having regard to its duty to be fair to all those interested in the said Common Fund and to those beneficially interested in the capital and income of the trust estate to which the investment belongs. Upon any investment being so transferred it shall cease to form part of the trust estate to which it formerly belonged.
- (5) Investments made from funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall not be made on account of or belong to any particular trust estate, but the Council shall cause to be kept an account showing at all times the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund.
- (6) All income derived from the said Common Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be paid into the said Common Fund Income Account.
- (7) In each year interest on the amount of the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund shall be transferred from the said Common Fund Income Account and credited to that trust estate at such uniform rate as may from time to time be determined by the Council:
- Provided that in no case shall the rate so determined be lower than one-half per cent below the rate which would be so paid if all the income paid into the said Common Fund Income Account in that year was so transferred.
- (8) The Council shall also each year pay into the said Reserve Fund—
- (a) All income in the said Common Fund Income Account which is not transferred to any trust estate in that year in accordance with subsection (7) of this section:
 - (b) All capital gains arising in connection with the said Common Fund.
- (9) The funds forming part of the said Reserve Fund shall be kept separate from all other trust funds, and shall be invested in the manner authorised by section 42 of this Act.
- (10) All income paid into the said Reserve Fund as aforesaid, and all income derived from the said Reserve Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be applied as the Council thinks fit in any one or more of the following ways:
- (a) Towards augmenting the capital of the said Reserve Fund:

(b) Towards stabilising or increasing the income of the said Common Fund;

(c) Towards reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(11) The capital of the said Reserve Fund may, if the Council thinks fit, be applied in reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(12) The Council may at its discretion at any time withdraw from the said Common Fund any amount for the time being to the credit of any trust estate in the said Common Fund; and where any amount is being so withdrawn—

(a) If the capital of the said Reserve Fund has increased while the said amount was in the said Common Fund, the Council shall pay out of the said Reserve Fund and add to the amount so withdrawn, as capital, such amount (if any) as it considers equitable having regard to the length of the period during which the amount was in the said Common Fund and to the proportion which the said amount bears to the average amount of the total assets of the said Common Fund during that period:

(b) If losses of capital in the said Common Fund have occurred during the said period, then, so far as those losses have not been reinstated and cannot be reinstated from the amounts in the said Reserve Fund at the time of the withdrawal, that amount shall bear its proportion of those losses, as determined by the Council, and the amount being so withdrawn shall abate accordingly.

44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council—(1) The Council may pay to each of its members travelling allowances and expenses; and, in respect of travel in New Zealand, those allowances and expenses shall not exceed those payable in accordance with the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951, and the provisions of that Act shall apply accordingly.

(2) In respect of travel in New Zealand the Council is hereby declared to be a statutory Board within the meaning of the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951.

45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties—The Council may from time to time enter into contracts of insurance of a type for the time being approved by the Minister of Education insuring members of the Council against loss from personal accident arising out of and in the course of the exercise of their powers or duties as members of the Council, and may pay the premiums payable in respect of those contracts.

46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council—The Council may in any financial year of the University expend out of the general fund of the University for purposes not authorised by any law for the time being in force any sum or sums not exceeding in the aggregate a one-thousandth part of the revenue of the University from all sources for the immediately preceding financial year.

47. Council to prescribe fees—There shall be payable by the students of the University or any of them such fees as the Council from time to time prescribes:

Provided that scales of tuition and of examination fees may be so prescribed only with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

48. Fees payable to associations of students—The Council shall have power to impose and collect from time to time from students of the University or from any of them such fees as it considers reasonable for the benefit of any association or organisation of students of the University, and to dispose of those fees accordingly.

49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students—The Council may from time to time make grants or loans from its funds on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit to any association or organisation of staff or students of the University.

50. Powers of Council in respect of property—(1) Without limiting or in any way affecting any other powers conferred upon the Council by the Auckland University College Reserves Act 1885 or this Act or any other Act or by law, it is hereby declared that, subject to the provisions of this section, the Council may do all or any of the following things on behalf of and for the purposes of the University, namely:

- (a) Establish, build, maintain, repair, add to, alter, rebuild, reinstate, conduct, manage, and control halls of residence for students and academic staff, and houses for academic staff and any other of its employees whatsoever, and buildings and rooms and other facilities for the recreation or social use of students, academic staff, and other employees;
- (b) Purchase, take on lease, or otherwise acquire any real or personal property for any purposes whatsoever in connection with the University or any institution controlled by the Council;
- (c) With the consent of the Minister of Education in the case of land and in other cases without his consent, sell or otherwise alienate any right, title, estate, or interest in any real or personal property vested in the University;
- (d) With the consent of the Minister of Education, borrow money from the Crown or from any corporation or person; and (for the purpose of securing any money so borrowed) mortgage, charge, or pledge any right, title, estate, or interest in any land vested in the University;
- (e) Grant leases of any land vested in the University; and for that purpose the Council is hereby declared to be a leasing authority within the meaning of the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908;
- (f) On such conditions as may be prescribed by the Minister of Finance, guarantee loans made to members of the staff for housing purposes by other persons and bodies.

(2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908 or in any lease granted by the Council, the Council may—

- (a) In its absolute discretion, at any time not earlier than three years nor later than one year before the date of the expiration of any lease of any land vested in the University that does not confer a right of renewal, grant a renewal of the lease upon such terms as it thinks fit; and the provisions of this paragraph shall apply to any such lease whether granted before or after the commencement of this Act:

(b) With the consent of the Minister of Education, grant leases of land vested in the University upon such terms as that Minister may approve:

(c) Grant leases and licenses for the extraction and removal of coal and other minerals from land vested in the University at such rent or royalties and upon such terms and conditions as the Council may determine.

(3) The Minister of Education is hereby empowered to make advances upon such terms as the Minister of Finance may approve to the Council for the purposes of the University out of money appropriated by Parliament for the purpose.

51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan—In addition to the powers conferred by section 50 of this Act, it shall be lawful for the Council, in anticipation of its revenue, from time to time to borrow money by way of overdraft or on temporary loan on behalf of and for the purposes of the University:

Provided that the amount so borrowed shall not at any time exceed one-twelfth of the revenue of the University from all sources during the immediately preceding financial year of the University:

Provided also that at the end of any financial year of the University the amount of the overdraft or loan shall not exceed the outstanding revenue due to the University in respect of that financial year.

52. Annual report and statement of accounts—(1) The Council shall, during the month of April in every year, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a report on the University during the immediately preceding year.

(2) The Council shall also, as soon as practicable after the end of every financial year of the University, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a statement of the assets and liabilities of the University as at the end of that financial year, together with an account of income and expenditure showing the financial transactions for that year, which statement and account shall be audited by the Audit Office.

Repeals and Savings

53. Repeals and savings—(1) The enactments specified in the Third Schedule to this Act are hereby repealed.

(2) All bylaws which originated under any of the enactments hereby repealed or under the corresponding provisions of any former enactment and are subsisting or in force on the commencement of this Act shall enure for the purposes of this Act as fully and effectually as if they had originated as regulations under the corresponding provisions of this Act, and accordingly shall, where necessary, be deemed to be regulations and to have so originated; and every reference to any such bylaw in any Act, regulation, order, or other enactment, or in any instrument or document whatsoever shall, after the commencement of this Act, unless inconsistent with the context, be read as a reference to a regulation made under the corresponding provisions of this Act.

SCHEDULES

FIRST SCHEDULE

Section 4 (1)

THE AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT

THE Provincial District of Auckland and the portions of the Counties of Waitomo and Taumarunui which are within the Provincial District of Taranaki.

SECOND SCHEDULE

Section 19 (1)

DEGREES AND OTHER ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS

Degrees:

Bachelor and Master of Architecture.
Bachelor and Master of Arts.
Bachelor and Master of Commerce.
Bachelor and Master of Engineering.
Bachelor and Master of Fine Arts.
Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Laws.
Master of Jurisprudence.
Doctor of Literature.
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.
Master of Surgery.
Doctor of Medicine.
Bachelor, Bachelor (Executant), Master, and Doctor of Music.
Doctor of Philosophy.
Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Science.

Diplomas in:

Architecture.
Building and Construction Management.
Business and Industrial Administration.
Criminology.
Education.
Educational Psychology.
Fine Arts and Fine Arts with Honours.
Language Laboratory Teaching.
Music (Executant) and Music with Honours (Executant).
Obstetrics.
Optometry.
Town Planning.
Urban Valuation.

THIRD SCHEDULE

Section 53 (1)

ENACTMENTS REPEALED

1954, No. 74—The University of Auckland Act 1954.
1957, No. 25—The University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957.

COURT OF CONVOCATION STATUTE 1962

Pursuant to Section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961

1. This Statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Statute 1962.
2. The Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a register to be known as the Register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District and shall (subject to Section 5 hereof) enrol thereon the names and addresses (so far as such addresses are known) of all persons entitled to be so enrolled under Section 4 of the said Act and under Section 3 of this Statute.
3. Under and for the purposes of sub-section 5 of Section 4 of the said Act each person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation (without fee) who being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted *ad eundem gradum* before the 1st day of January, 1943 is not by reason of that qualification enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand and
 - (i) under Section 23A of the New Zealand University Act 1908 was enrolled or entitled to be enrolled on the register of the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District at the 31st day of December, 1961
 - or (ii) was an undergraduate member of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961 and became a graduate of the University of New Zealand after that date
 - or (iii) at a date after the 31st day of December, 1961 and immediately before his enrolment had resided in the Auckland University District for a period of not less than three calendar months.
4. Except as provided in Section 5 hereof it shall not be necessary for any person entitled to be so enrolled on the register to apply for enrolment.
5. Every person who is entitled to be enrolled on the register under paragraph (iii) of Section 3 of this Statute may apply to the Registrar for enrolment and upon making that application and producing such evidence of the facts and matters entitling him to enrolment as the Registrar may reasonably require shall be enrolled on the register.
6. Any enrolled member of the Court may, by notice under his hand delivered to the Registrar, object to the register on the ground that any person whose name is on the register does not possess the necessary qualifications.
7. The Registrar shall enquire into and dispose of any such objection forthwith after receiving it.
8. Any person aggrieved by any decision or act of the Registrar relating to the register may appeal therefrom to the Council by notice under his hand, addressed to the Chancellor, and delivered at the University not later than 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the seventh day before the day on which the register is to be closed for the purposes of an impending election.
9. Every such appeal shall be heard and determined by the Council or a Committee appointed by the Council and the Registrar shall amend the register in such manner as the Council or the Committee when disposing of the appeal directs.

10. (a) Any member of the Court having changed his address shown on the Register may request the Registrar to amend the register in respect of that address and the Registrar shall make such amendment accordingly.

(b) The Registrar being satisfied (otherwise than under the preceding paragraph (a) of this section) that the address of a member of the Court has been changed may amend the register in respect of that address provided that he shall forthwith post notices of that amendment to the member at both the old and the new address.

11. The Registrar shall expunge from the register the name of any person who has died or has ceased to be entitled to be enrolled thereon, and he shall be entitled to make any amendment of name made necessary by marriage.

THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (COURT OF CONVOCAION REPRESENTATIVES)

Regulations

1. All persons entitled to be placed upon the roll of the Court of Convocation shall be eligible for enrolment as electors.

2. The date of Election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Council.

3. Whenever any election is to be held the Returning Officer shall (not less than forty days before the election) by notice in at least two newspapers, published in the City of Auckland, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a day, to be fixed by him, being not less than ten days from the date of the first advertisement, which notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of Member(s) of the Council by the Court
of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

An election of member(s) will be held at 5 p.m.

on the day of, 19....., at the office of
the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognized as a candidate at this election unless he shall have been previously nominated in a document signed by two electors, and unless such nomination paper shall have been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not

later than 5 p.m. on the day of, 19.....

The roll of electors will remain open for inspection and additions until 5 p.m. on the fourteenth day before the election and will then be closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer will issue the voting papers to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge).

.....
Returning Officer.

4. The roll shall be closed at five o'clock in the afternoon of the fourteenth day immediately preceding the day on which an election is to be held, and shall continue to be closed until the election is completed; and no name shall be entered on the roll while it is closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer shall issue the voting papers simultaneously to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge); nor shall any voting paper be sent to any person whose address is not within New Zealand, Fiji, Samoa or Australia.

5. Notwithstanding anything above set out, the Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector whose name appears on the roll and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

6. At every election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or posted to him in a sealed envelope on or before that day.

7. In any election to fill a casual vacancy the notice of advertisement calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

8. If an election for filling a casual vacancy be appointed to be held at the same time as an election for the filling of a vacancy occurring by rotation, hereinafter called an ordinary vacancy, separate voting papers shall be issued for each election and each nomination and each voting paper shall specify to which election it relates, and at the time of election the Returning Officer shall first complete the election for filling the casual vacancy or vacancies; and when such election shall be complete, he shall at once proceed to complete the election for filling the ordinary vacancy.

9. When two or more elections are to take place as contemplated in the last preceding Regulation, then in every advertisement relating to such an election, notice shall be given that no nomination paper will be valid, unless it distinctly indicates to which of the vacancies it shall relate.

10. Nominations shall be made by two persons qualified to vote and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

11. Nominations shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of

19....., of Members of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

We, and
being duly qualified voters, hereby nominate

.....
of

for election to the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

Date.....

I consent to the above nomination.

12. If the nominations received do not exceed the number of vacancies, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate(s) duly elected.

13. Every voting paper shall be in the form following or to the like effect, that is to say:

A. Front of voting paper:

VOTING PAPER COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ELECTION OF MEMBERS By the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.	

Directions.

The voter must vote for just as many candidates as there are vacancies.

The voter is to put a cross (X) in the square opposite to the name or names of the candidates for whom he desires to vote.

THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.

..... The voting paper shall here be perforated horizontally.

B. Back of voting paper (below perforation):

I declare that I am not, by reason of my being a graduate of the University of New Zealand (either by examination at any time or by admission ad eundem gradum before 1st January, 1943), enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of any University District in New Zealand other than the Auckland University District.

I request the Registrar to record my address on the roll as appears below.

SIGNATURE OF VOTER:

ADDRESS:

.....

14. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the voter accompanied by an envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

15. The poll shall close at 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the day of the election; but all voting papers shall be included and counted which are received by the Returning Officer in due course by post before the close of the sixth day after the day of the election, provided that the Returning Officer is satisfied that the paper was posted in accordance with the provisions of Section 6. On the 7th day after the day of the election the Returning Officer shall open and count the votes. As soon as the voting papers have been checked with the Roll the name and address shall be removed from each voting paper before the votes are counted.

16. Each candidate shall be entitled to nominate a scrutineer, who shall have the same rights and duties as those vested at the date of the poll in a scrutineer at any polls of the Auckland City Council.

17. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorized to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

The Council at its meeting held on 17 September, 1945, resolved:

"That in respect of elections of members of the Council by the Court of Convocation, so that the electors may be notified of the qualifications of candidates, Council adopts the following procedure:

(1) That every candidate for election be invited to send in with his nomination paper the following information:

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| (a) Name. | (d) Degrees (with dates). |
| (b) Occupation. | (e) Academic posts held. |
| (c) Residence. | (f) Other relevant qualifications. |

(2) That the Council arrange that copies of statements submitted be sent out with the voting papers."

THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (REPRESENTATIVE OF GOVERNING BODIES OF SECONDARY SCHOOLS)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Council Elections (Representative of Governing Bodies of Secondary Schools) Regulations 1962.

2. For the purpose of Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Governing Bodies of only such registered private secondary schools as are entitled to accredit persons for entrance to a University shall be entitled to vote for the member of Council elected under that paragraph.

3. Each of the Governing Bodies entitled under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the said Act and the foregoing paragraph 2 of these regulations shall be enrolled on the Roll of Electors. The Roll shall be revised in each year as at the 30th April.

4. The date of an Election by the Governing Bodies shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported by him to the Council.

5. Whenever an Election is to be held, the Returning Officer shall (not less than 40 days before the Election), by notice addressed to each Elector upon the Roll, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a date fixed in such notice, being not less than ten days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated with the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

An Election of one member will be held at 5 p.m. on the day of 19....., at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognised as a candidate at this Election unless he has been previously nominated by an Elector in a paper signed by the Chairman of that Elector in pursuance of a resolution, in that behalf and signed also by the person nominated, and unless that nomination paper has been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5 p.m. on the

..... day of 19.....

.....
Returning Officer.

6. Nominations shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of 19.....
of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain
Secondary Schools situated in the Auckland University District
under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

..... being the Governing Body of School and
being a duly qualified Elector hereby nominates

of (address)

..... (occupation)

for election to the Council by the Governing Bodies of State
Secondary Schools, Technical School and Combined Schools, and
such registered Private Schools as the Council of the University has
determined by regulation in that behalf, being in all cases schools
situated in the Auckland University District.

Dated this day of 1962.

.....
Chairman.

I consent to the above nomination.
.....

7. A nomination shall be made by an Elector and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

8. If not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date for the receipt of nominations declare the candidate duly elected.

9. If more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for receipt of nomination issue a voting paper to each Elector shown in the Roll as revised.

10. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any Elector whose name appears upon the Roll, and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that its voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to it.

11. At every Election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the Election, or forwarded to him by post or otherwise, so as to reach him not later than that day and time.

12. In any Election to fill a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

13. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect), and shall include occupations and addresses, as well as the names of candidates:

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated with the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

Directions

The voter is to cause a cross (X) to be put in the square opposite to the name of the candidate for whom it has resolved to vote.

THE CHAIRMAN OF THE VOTER MUST COMPLETE THE CERTIFICATE ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.

B. Back of voting paper:

I certify that the vote made on this paper was made in pursuance of a resolution of governing body of school passed at a duly constituted meeting thereof.

.....
Chairman.

14. Every vote shall be made by an Elector in pursuance of a resolution passed at a meeting of the Elector.

15. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the Elector accompanied by a stamped envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

16. All such envelopes received by the Returning Officer shall remain unopened until the close of the poll and no voting paper shall count unless it is received by the Returning Officer not later than the day and hour fixed for the election.

17. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorized to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

THE SENATE ELECTIONS (LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVES)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Senate Elections (Lecturers' Representatives) Regulations 1962.

2. In these regulations unless the context otherwise requires the word 'lecturers' means members of the staff of the University who are lecturers within the meaning of Section 2 of The University of Auckland Act 1961 (whether by specific mention in that section or by determination under it by the Council) and the word 'member' means a member of the Senate elected by the full-time lecturers under Section 30 of the said Act and these regulations.

3. All lecturers other than those holding part-time or temporary positions shall be eligible to vote at such elections provided that a junior lecturer appointed for a term of not less than four years shall not be deemed to hold a temporary position.

4. Each member (other than a member elected to fill a casual vacancy) shall hold office on the Senate for a term of two years beginning on the 1st day of January immediately following his election provided that the term of the first two members shall be calculated as if they had come into office on the 1st day of January, 1961.

4.A. Notwithstanding anything contained in the principal regulations:

- (a) The first vacancy to occur after the date when these regulations came into force in the offices of the members holding office at that date (other than a vacancy occurring at the expiry of the term for which a member has been elected) shall not be deemed to be a casual vacancy.
- (b) The election to fill the vacancy so occurring shall take place within two months of the date on which the vacancy occurs.
- (c) The member elected to fill that vacancy shall hold office on the Senate from the date when he is elected or the 1st day of January 1967 (whichever date is the later) until the 31st day of December 1968.
- (d) The term of the office of a member in which the vacancy referred to in paragraph (a) of this regulation does not occur shall run until the 31st day of December 1967.

5. If any member —

- (a) dies; or
 - (b) resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or
 - (c) ceases to be a lecturer
- he shall thereupon cease to be a member, and the vacancy thereby created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

6. (a) Elections other than elections to fill casual vacancies shall take place not later than the third Monday in the month of October next preceding the expiry of every term of office provided that the first elections under these regulations shall take place within two calendar months of the making of these regulations.

- (b) An election to fill a casual vacancy shall take place within two calendar months of the arising of the casual vacancy.

7. The Registrar shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections under these regulations.

8. The date of an election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Senate.

9. Whenever an election is to be held the Returning Officer shall not less than thirty-five days before the election by notice addressed to each elector call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a date fixed in that notice but being not less than twenty-one days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

An election of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers will be held at 5 p.m. on the

day of 19....., at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

To be recognised as a candidate at this election a person must first have been nominated by two full-time lecturers in a nomination paper (which must also be signed by the nominee) delivered to the Returning Officer by personal delivery or otherwise not later than

5 p.m. on the day of 19.....

Any lecturer of the University (including the Director of Adult Education and any Junior Lecturer appointed for a term of not less than four years) is eligible for nomination.

.....
Returning Officer.

10. Each nomination shall:

- (a) be made by two electors,
- (b) contain the signature of the person nominated,
- (c) be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of 19.....
of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers
of the University.

We and
being duly qualified electors hereby nominate
..... of Department
for election to the Senate by the full-time lecturers of the Univer-
sity.

Date.....

I consent to this nomination.
.....
.....

11. If not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date for nominations declare the candidate duly elected.

12. If more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for nominations issue a voting paper in the prescribed form to each elector.

13. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any elector who applies in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

14. The voting papers shall be returned to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or sent to him by post or otherwise so as to reach him not later than that day and time.

15. In any election for a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

16. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of 19.....
 of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers
 of the University.

Directions

The voter must vote for just as many candidates as there are vacancies.

The voter must put an (X) in the square opposite the name(s) of the candidate(s) for whom he wishes to vote.

**THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE
 BACK OF THIS PAPER.**

Back of voting paper.

Signature of Voter

17. On completion of the counting of votes the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll by notice addressed to each elector.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the regulations, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning an election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of two weeks from the date of the notices announcing the result of the poll.

20. The University shall be deemed a sufficient address for the issuing of notices and voting papers to electors under these regulations.

FORM OF LEGACY

I give (free from legacy duty) the sum of pounds to the University of Auckland, established at Auckland by The University of Auckland Act 1961, and I declare that the receipt of the Registrar for the time being of the said University shall be a sufficient discharge for the said legacy.

NOTE.—If any special direction or condition is to be attached to the Legacy, insert it here.

FORM OF ATTESTATION FOR A WILL

Signed by the testator
as and for his last will and testament, in the sight and presence of us together, who in his sight and presence, at his request and in the sight and presence of each other, have hereunto subscribed our names as witnesses.

INDEX

- Academic dress, 41-2
 hire, 555
 Accountancy, 362-3; 372-3
 Accrediting, 43
 Acoustics, 329; 428
 Admission, 43-9; 648-9
 ad eundem statum, 48-9
 provisional and special, 44-7
 University entrance, 43
 Adult Education *see* University
 Extension
 Aegrotat pass, 74-5
 Alcohol, 88
 Alterations to courses, 58-60
 Anatomy, 291; 344-5
 Ancient History, 168-9
 Anthropology, 133-46; 250-1
 Appointments Board, 560
 Architecture, 450-70
 degree, 450-4
 diploma, 455-6
 NZIA, 457-9
 Arms of the University, 634
 Art History, 525-8
 Asian Geography, 190
 Asian History, 202
 Asian Politics, 218
 Asian Languages and Literatures,
 147-54
 Auckland University Club, 563
 Auckland University District
 Graduates Association, 562
 Behavioural Science, 343-4; 346
 Biblical History & Literature, 170-1
 Biochemistry, 291; 344-5
 Biology, (for BA), 155
 (for BSc), 343
 Boarding allowances, 584
 Botany, 155; 292-6; 343
 Museum, 292
 Building and Construction Manage-
 ment, diploma, 477-8
 Bursaries *see* Scholarships, bursaries
 & other awards
 Business and Industrial Administra-
 tion, diploma, 374-6
 Calendar, 1-6
 Catering Services, 559
 Cell Biology, 297-9; 343-4
 Certificate in Criminological
 Studies, 258
 Certificate in Social Studies, 258-9
 Certificate of Proficiency, 550
 Changes of course, 58-60
 Chaplain, 39
 Chapel, 551
 Chemistry, 300-04; 343
 Chinese, 147-9
 Chronology, University of Auckland,
 635-8
 Classics, 156-72
 Commercial Law, 364
 Compassionate pass, 75
 Constitution of the University,
 640-1
 Council, 8-9; 642-6
 elections, 667-9
 meetings, 6
 Counselling Service, 551
 Course prescriptions for degrees:
 Accounting, 362-3
 Acoustics, 428
 Anatomy, 291
 Ancient History, 168-9
 Anthropology, 133-42
 Architecture, 460-5
 Art History, 525-8
 Asian Geography, 190
 Asian History, 202
 Asian Politics, 218
 Behavioural Science, 343-4; 346
 Biblical History & Literature,
 170-1
 Biochemistry, 291
 Biology, (for BA), 155
 Biology, (for BSc), 343
 Botany, 292-6
 Cell Biology, 297-9
 Chemistry, 300-04
 Chinese, 147-9
 Commercial Law, 364
 Economic History, 367-9
 Economics, 365-7

- Education, 173-7
 - Engineering, 494-518
 - English, 178-86
 - Fine Arts, 529
 - French, 223-30
 - General Pathology, 346
 - Geography, 187-90
 - Geology, 305-8
 - German, 191-7
 - Greek, 163-7
 - Hebrew, 172
 - History, 200-04
 - History of New Zealand, 203
 - Homeostasis, 345
 - Human Cell and Tissue Biology, 344
 - Human Reproduction and Development, 345
 - Indonesian, 150-2
 - Italian, 231-5
 - Japanese, 153-4
 - Latin, 156-62
 - Law, 400-09; 411-2
 - Legal System, 400
 - Maori Studies, 143-6
 - Mathematics, 310-21
 - Music, 206-7; 428-35
 - Neurolocomotor System, 345
 - Philosophy, 208-12
 - Physico-Chemistry, 343
 - Physics, 322-8
 - Physiology, 331; 344-5
 - Political Studies, 213-7
 - Production Analysis, 370-1
 - Psychology, 219-22; 332-5; 371
 - Russian, 240-2
 - Scandinavian Studies, 198-9
 - Sociology, 243
 - Spanish, 236-9
 - Visceral Organ Systems, 344
 - Zoology, 337-42
- Course prescriptions for diplomas:
- Architecture, 455
 - Building and Construction Management, 479-80
 - Business and Industrial Administration, 377-9
 - Criminology, 415
 - Education, 254-5
 - Educational Psychology, 256-7
 - Fine Arts, 535-6
 - Language Laboratory Teaching, 247-51
 - Music, Executant, 442-6
 - Music, Executant with Honours, 446-7
 - Obstetrics, 542-3
 - Optometry, 348-51
 - Town Planning, 475-6
 - Urban Valuation, 467-70
- Course prescriptions for professional examinations:
- Accountancy, 372-3
 - Engineering, 518
 - Law, 390; 410
- Court of Convocation, 661-6
- Craccum*, 557
- Credits, 48; 63-4
- Criminological Studies, 258
- Criminology, 413-5
- Cross-credited & exempted units, 63-4
- Deans, 11
- Degree Courses *see* Course Prescriptions for Degrees
- Degree Regulations:
- Bachelor of Architecture, 450-2
 - Arts, 99-116
 - Commerce, 352-8
 - Engineering, 481-9
 - Fine Arts, 519-21
 - Laws, 380-3
 - Laws (Honours), 384-9
 - Music, 416-7
 - Music (Executant), 418-20
 - Science, 260-71
 - Science (Honours), 272-81
 - Doctor of Laws, 397-9
 - Literature, 130-2
 - Music, 425-7
 - Philosophy, 546-9
 - Science, 288-90
 - Master of Architecture, 452-4
 - Arts, 117-29
 - Commerce, 359-61
 - Engineering, 490-3
 - Fine Arts, 522-4
 - Jurisprudence, 394-6
 - Laws, 391-3
 - Music, 421-4
 - Science, 282-7
- Degrees, conferment, 41-2; 647
- Diocesan Hall, *see* Norman Spencer Hall

- Diploma courses *see* Course prescriptions for diplomas
- Diploma holders, 632-3
- Discipline, 87-92; 96-7
- District, University, 640; 660
- Doctorates *see* Degree Regulations
- Economic History, 367-9
- Economics, 365-7
- Editor of University Publications, 39
- Education, 173-7
- Education, Diploma, 252-3
- Educational Psychology, Diploma, 256-7
- Elam School of Fine Arts *see* Fine Arts, School of
- Elections:
Council, 663-9
Senate, 670-3
- Engineering, 481-518
degree, 481-93
professional, 518
- English, 178-86; 247-8
- Enrolment:
extramural, 66-70
regulations, 53-65
limitation of in Fine Arts, 52
timetable, 564-9
- Examinations, 71-1
aegrotat and compassionate passes, 74-6
centres, 70; 71; 77
fees (Doctorates), 78
recount of marks, 73
- Exclusion from lectures, 60-3
- Exempted units, 63-4
- Exemption from lectures, partial, 50
- External students *see* Extramural enrolment
- Extramural enrolment, 66-70
at Massey University, 67-9
- Failure in degree units, 60-3; 69
- Fees, 78-86
enrolment, 57-8
examination, 78
late, 56-7
refunds, 59-60
Students' Association, 78; 559
- Fees & Allowances Bursaries, 582-4
- Fees Bursaries, 582
- Fine Arts, 519-36
Diplomas, 530-4
School of, 529
- Fines:
disciplinary, 89-91
library, 94-5
penalties, 78-9
- Foreign Language Reading Examination, 271
fees, 86
French, 230
German, 197
Russian, 242
- Freed, 558
- French, 223-30; 248-9
- Full-time study, definition, 589-94
- Funds for Special Assistance, 615
- Geography, 187-90
- Germanic Languages and Literature, 191-9; 249-50
- Geology, 305-8
- Graduates:
alphabetical roll, 622-31
Association, 562
Club, 563
Honorary, 33
- Graduation, 41
- Greek, 163-7
- Health Service, 552
- Hebrew, 172
- History, 200-04
- Human Biology Course,
see Degree Regulations, Science
also Course Prescriptions for Degrees
- Indonesian, 150-2
- Institution of Electrical Engineers (London), examination exemptions, 329-30
- International House, 553
- Italian, 231-5

Japanese, 153-4
 Jean Begg House, 553
 Junior Scholarships, 586

Keyboard & Aural preparatory, 430

Language Laboratory Teaching,
 Diploma, 244-6

Latin, 156-62

Law, 380-415
 degree courses, 380-9; 391-9
 professional, 390; 410
 Criminology, Diploma, 413-5

Legacy, form of, 674

Leigh Laboratory *see* Marine Bio-
 logical Research Station

Liaison Officer, 39

Library, 93-7
 hours, 93-4

Lodgings, 552

Maclaurin Chapel, 551

Maori Studies, 143-6; 250-1

Marine Biological Research Station,
 309

Master's Bursaries, 586-7

Mathematics, 310-21

Matriculation, 43

Medical Director of Student Health
 Service, 39

Medicine

Department of, 539
 Postgraduate Committee in, 545
 School of, 537-8

Music, 206-7; 416-49

BA units, 206-7; 431-4
 course for non-degree students,
 428

Executant Diploma, 436-9

Executant Diploma with Honours,
 440-1

Single Instrument, 448-9

Newman Hall, 553-4

N.Z. University Students' Associa-
 tion, 561

Non-matriculated students, 60
 Norman Spencer Hall, 554
 Notices, posting, 89

Obstetrics & Gynaecology, 540-4
 Diploma in Obstetrics, 540-1
 Postgraduate School, 542-4

Officers of the University, 7

Optometry, diploma, 347-8

O'Rorke Hall, 554-5

Parking, 89

Pathology, 345

Philosophy, 208-12

Physico-Chemistry, 326

Physics, 322-30; 343

Physiology, 331; 344-5

Political Studies, 213-8

Postgraduate Medical Committee,
 545

Pre-enrolment, 564-5

Preliminary, Preparatory, and

Supplementary courses:

German, 197

Harmony, 431

Italian, 231

Keyboard & Aural, 430

Maori, 143

Physics, 329

Russian, 242

Spanish, 236

Swedish, 199

Prerequisites *see* Degree regulations

Press Correspondence, 555

Prizes, *see* Scholarships, Bursaries,
 and other Awards

Production Analysis, 370-1

Professores Emeriti, 34

Psychology, Arts units, 219-22

Commerce unit, 371

Optometry units, 348-51

Science units, 332-5; 343-5

Professional Examinations *see*

Course prescriptions for profes-
 sional examinations

- Radio Research Centre, 336
 Recount of marks, 73
 Romance Languages, 223-39; 248-9
 Russian, 240-2
- Scandinavian Studies, 198-9
- Scholarships, Bursaries, and other
 Awards, 576-98
 entrance scholarships and Educa-
 tion Department Bursaries,
 577-97
 regulations, 599
 table of Scholarships and
 Bursaries, 600-11
 table of Prizes, 612-5
 tenure, 587-9
 winners, 616-8; 619-20; 621
- Secondary Teachers' Studentships
 and Bursaries, 596-7
- Senate, 10; 652-4
 elections, 670-3
 meetings, 5
- Smoking, 88
- Social Studies Certificate course,
 258-9
- Sociology, 243
- Spanish, 236-9
- Staff:
 Academic, 12-32
 Administrative, 36-8; 39
 Library, 35
- State Services Commission Bursaries,
 597-8
- Statutes & Regulations, 40-92
- Student Counselling, 551
- Student Health Service, 552
- Student Lodgings, 552
- Student Union, 558-9
- Students' Association, 556-9
- Supplementary Bursary Allowances,
 585
- Supplementary courses
see Preliminary courses
- Suspension for failure, 60-3; 594-6
- Telephones, 560
- Terms, 50-1; 53
 carried forward, 50-1
- Theses, 76-7
*see also the Regulations for indi-
 vidual degrees*
- Timetables, 564-75
- Town Planning, Diploma, 471-4
- Transfer of students, 48-9
- University Entrance Scholarships,
 577-81; 586
- University Extension, 258-9
- University of Auckland Act, 1961,
 639-60
- Urban Valuation, Diploma, 466-7
- Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers,
 64-5
- Visceral Organ Systems, 344
- Will, form of attestation, 674
- Withdrawal from classes, 58-9
- Zoology, 155; 337-42; 343
 Museum, 342

Accounts, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Accountancy, 1 Alfred Street
 Administration, 24 Princes Street
 Anatomy, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road
 Ancient History, Classics Department, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Anthropology, 13 Symonds Street
 Appointments Board, Secretary, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Architecture, 28 Symonds Street
 Art History, 21 Symonds Street
 Asian History, History Department, 1a Wynyard Street
 Asian Geography, Geography Dept., right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Asian Languages & Literatures, 19 Wynyard Street
 Bank, Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Behavioural Science, Psychology Department, 9 Symonds Street
 Biblical H & L, Classics Department, Arts Building, 22 Princess Street
 Bindery, Library Building, 26 Princes Street
 Biochemistry, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street
 Biology, Botany & Zoology Departments, 5 Symonds Street
 Bookshop, Student Union, 6 Alfred Street (Deliveries to 1 St Paul's Street)
 Botany, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)
 Cafeteria, Student Union, 6 Alfred Street (Deliveries to 34 Princes Street)
 Cashier, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Cell Biology, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)
 Chapel and Chaplain, 18 Princes Street
 Chemistry, 23 Symonds Street (Deliveries to Wellesley Street East)
 Chinese, 19 Wynyard Street
 Classics, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Commercial Law, Accountancy Dept., Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Common Room (Staff), Maidment House
 Computer Laboratory, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street
 Counsellors, 7 Grafton Road
 Creche, 30 Wynyard Street
 Criminology, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street
 Custodian, Office: Basement Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Economic History, 4 Alfred Street
 Economics, 4 Alfred Street
 Editor of University Publications, 4 Symonds Street
 Education, 5 Alten Road
 Educational Psychology, Education Department, 5 Alten Road
 Engineering, 24 Symonds Street (Deliveries to 3 Grafton Road)
 Lecture Theatre, 24 Symonds Street
 English, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street
 Extension, 21 Princes Street
 Fine Arts, 20 Whitaker Place
 French, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Geography, right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Geology, right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Germanic Languages & Literature, 10 Grafton Road
 Greek, Classics Department, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Hall, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Health Service, Arts Building wing, left of driveway 5 Symonds Street
 Hebrew, Classics Department, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 History, 1a Wynyard Street
 Indonesian, 19 Wynyard Street
 International House, 27 Whitaker Place, 1
 Italian, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Japanese, 19 Wynyard Street
 Jean Begg House, YWCA, 391 Queen Street, 1
 Liaison Officers, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Language Laboratory, A, 34 Wynyard Street
 B-D, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street